





Lighting



Bionic tendon



Awning frame made of stainless steel



Motor and radio-controlled operation



Bonded awning cover



stretch awning (extension greater than width)



Pitch adjustment mechanism



Drop valance (shadeplus)



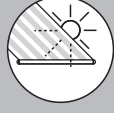
Pavilion2 (awning with apex option)



Sun and wind sensor



sun silk snc fabric



sun silk



Vibrabox



Heater

We reserve the right to make technical alterations where necessary. The latest technical specification can be found in the restricted dealer area of the website: [www.markilux.com](http://www.markilux.com)

safe · timeless · beautiful

# Awning Sales Manual



## General Information

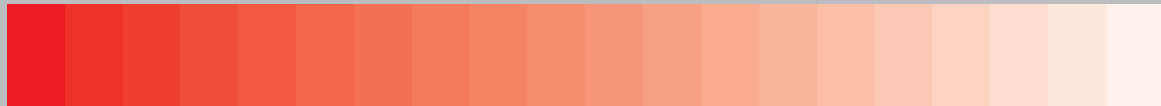
## The markilux collection



Pages 5 - 7

Pages 9 - 23

## folding-arm awnings



Pages 27 - 350

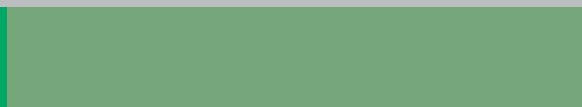
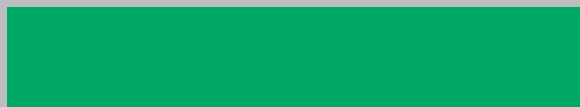
## side screens



Pages 351 - 367

## Optional accessories

## Technical Information



Pages 369 - 377

Pages 378 - 388





## markilux Products

Experience and knowledge out of tradition -  
ideas and creativity for the future



### design

markilux products are designed to be timeless. Trendy and classic lines united in the perfect products for your home. Reputable designers have succeeded in creating beauty in both the technological and the textile.

### innovation

markilux awnings did not get to where they are by chance. In each of our products you will find technical innovations crafted for a particular application. We try to anticipate the requirements of tomorrow and satisfy them today.

### dynamics

markilux developments are dynamic. We think long term as markilux customers should be able to enjoy their awnings for a long time to come. Many of the ideas we have can be retro-fitted to already existing awning types. This makes our products very long lasting indeed.

### function

markilux technology is designed to last for a small eternity. The materials used meet the highest standards so ensuring problem-free operation for many years.

### safety

Certified quality from a certified company; independent bodies audit us and document our commitment to quality. The uniqueness of our production facility, weaving mill and awning assembly lines in the confines of one company make it possible to create products that leave no wish unfulfilled.


### service

markilux, dedicated to craftsmanship. Our partners are masters in craftsmanship when it comes down to the sale and fixture of awnings. We support these businesses with training and the transfer of know how.

### markilux

siafe · timeless · beautiful



 schmitz-Werke GmbH + Co. KG · 48282 Emsdetten · Hansestrasse 87  
Tel.: 0 25 72 / 927-0 · Fax: 0 25 72 / 927-682  
www.markilux.com · E-mail: info@markilux.com



## General Information



### markilux awning covers are convincing products because of their quality and appearance.

With the purchase of a markilux awning cover you have chosen a high.-class quality product. All fabrics are produced on state-of-the-art weaving looms. This guarantees an extremely high degree of perfection. Meticulous checks also ensure that we only ever supply functionally flawless covers. However, awning covers not only serve as effective protection from the sun. They also have a decisive impact on the colour ambience and hence the atmosphere under an awning.

For even greater enjoyment of the colour provided by the shade

of an awning, markilux offers not only its classic acrylic fabrics, but also awning covers in sunsilk snc, an innovative high-tech material.

The "Öko-Tex Standard 100" certificate guarantees that no harmful dyes or chemicals were used to make this sunsilk awning material.



### Effective protection from UV rays

Due to the increased strength of UV radiation, healthcare during our leisure time is gaining in importance. Therefore it is important to know just how many harmful UVA and UVB rays will pass through the cover when purchasing an awning. markilux fabrics in dark colours afford 100 percent protection. The lighter colours (right through to plain white) stop up to 97 percent of UV radiation. These figures are based on research conducted by the Hohenstein Research Institute as well as the manufacturer of our fabric yarns. All fabrics achieve the highest possible sun protection factor for textiles (UPF 50+). The UPF (Ultraviolet Protection Factor) specifies how much longer one can sit in the sun when protected from it by the given UPF. Fabrics with an ultraviolet protection factor of 50+ would enable you to sit out safely in the sun fifty times longer than you would otherwise be

able to without becoming sunburnt, if you were to rely solely on the protection provided by your skin. In order to ascertain the sun protection factor required, you need to know what level of protection is provided by your own skin, as well as the length of time you wish to sit in the sun (your own protection time x sun protection factor = maximum sunbathing time). It is essential to bear in mind here that the sun protection (awning) fabric is only able to reduce the effect of direct sunlight and not that resulting from reflected UV radiation.



## General Information

### Ultrasonic bonding process for acrylic and sunsilk and fabrics perla FR, transilk and transolair awning covers



bonded awning cover



stitched awning cover

#### Bonded awning covers give an improved appearance.

The bonding process lends the cover a vastly improved appearance. It has been tested for its longevity. The compression bonding process offers a number of advantages. Under normal conditions the panel joints are impermeable to light and water and resistant to changes in temperature. The cover is more likely to last longer because of its smooth surface. In addition bonding avoids the problem of the gradual breakdown of the sewing thread from the effects of UV and weathering.

#### Awning covers on markilux awnings.

We supply our awnings with bonded covers. If you would prefer your awning cover to be produced in the conventional stitched finish, we kindly request you to state this clearly on your order. The same charge is made for both processes on all markilux awnings. Exception: we supply covers from other collections, perfortex, and covers for the markilux 8000 and markilux 8500 conservatory awnings with a stitched finish. These conservatory awnings (with the exception of perfortex covers) can be supplied with bonded covers for a little extra.

#### Made-up awning covers

When ordering ready-made covers, we kindly request that you clearly state whether you require a stitched or bonded cover. For bonded covers please refer to the additional charges quoted in our price list. The advantages you gain with bonded

#### covers by markilux:

- the compression bonding process offers a number of advantages. Under normal conditions the panel joints are impermeable to light and water and resistant to changes in temperature.
- the cover is more likely to last longer because of its smooth surface.
- no premature aging through the effects of UV and weathering of the most sensitive part of the cover - the thread
- improved, homogeneous appearance without unsightly threads
- ideal tension dispersion through holohedral overlap bond
- no fraying of threads as the result of wear caused by the roller support (rolltex bearing)

## The product characteristics of awnings and covers

Awning covers are industrially manufactured textile products which serve both a functional and a decorative role. They are high-performance products that meet strict technical requirements and undergo extensive laboratory testing during every production run. Criteria such as water impermeability, rigidity, dirt and water-repellent properties, resistance to tearing and tear propagation, colour fastness and numerous other characteristics are defined, assessed and guaranteed for each fabric type by the manufacturer.

Although only first-class, quality controlled fabric is used in awning production, there are limits to the degree of perfection that can be achieved. Awning owners occasionally complain about certain imperfections in the fabric but such characteristics cannot be completely eradicated even with today's technology.

### Creases

can appear during the cover making process and when the fabric is folded. A dark line may become visible at the crease when viewed against the light, especially with light colours. This is because the fibres are bent when the fabric is folded, which changes the light transmitting qualities of the material.

### Puckering

can appear along the side hems, around the seams and in the centre of the panel. There is a double layer of fabric at the seams, which are sewn or bonded when flat. As the cover is wound onto the roller the two layers of fabric are forced to assume different diameters thus creating tension within the fabric. The tension of the folding arms and the weight of the roller and/or front profile can contribute to this effect. Puckering can also develop if a water trough forms during heavy rainfall.

### Water impermeability / resistance to rain

Sunshade fabrics are impregnated with a water-repellent finish and, if properly cared for and used at a pitch of at least 14°, remain impervious to water during short, light rainfall. During prolonged and/or heavy rainfall the awning must not be extended or should be retracted to prevent any damage. If the cover gets wet the awning must be extended again later so that it can dry to prevent marking of the fabric.

### Tension-induced stretching of the side hems

In most cases an active tensioning system keeps the cover taut almost permanently. Although seams and hems provide reinforcement, they also have to withstand the most strain. When the cover is rolled up the seams and hems roll up on themselves, which increases the pressure and tautness still further. They are therefore put under a lot of tension and this can cause them to stretch slightly. As a consequence side hems may sag slightly when the awning is extended.

Source: BKTEX

In the case of both stitched and bonded covers all seams are symmetrical. This ensures that the awning runs smoothly and that it is aesthetically pleasing to the eye, as - in the case of striped fabrics - the pattern on both sides of the cover finishes evenly.

So that you may enjoy your awning cover for many years to come here are a few tips for its care: Dust can best be removed when dry with a soft brush. Remove leaves, twigs and similar debris immediately. Small persistent marks should be removed as follows: Wash by hand using a commercially accepted - preferably liquid - detergent (5% soap solution at max. 30°C water temperature). Rinse thoroughly with clean water.

### Awning use in wind, rain, snow and ice

Just as the sailor reefs and furls his sails so you too should retract your awning in strong wind and rain. To prevent anything unforeseen happening this should be done at night too to ensure a good night's sleep.

If the pitch of the awning is less than 14° (to the horizontal) then the awning should not be extended when it is raining. Otherwise water may collect on the cover and cause it to sag. This may lead to the awning being damaged or people being injured. If your awning has been retracted when wet it should be extended again at the earliest opportunity to allow it to dry.

If the wind speed exceeds that of the permitted wind resistance class (v. the chapter "Technical Information - Fixture of Awnings in accordance to EN 13561") and in the case of frost or snow the blind or awning must be retracted immediately. If there is snow on the awning it must be removed before the system is retracted. Do not close a unit whose cover is frozen. It must be thawed out first.

An automatic sun, wind and rain sensor or timer that extends or retracts the awning according to the weather conditions is no guarantee that the awning system will function perfectly indefinitely. It does not, therefore, relieve the owner of the duty to exercise due diligence. In times of absence, e.g. during holidays, at night or in bad weather the awning should be retracted and an automatic control system switched off.

Dampness and cold can lead to the cover becoming stiff and the motor safety cut-off to activate. This will prevent the awning from being retracted for a short while.

### Awnings with motor drive

If there has been a power cut a purely motor-driven awning cannot be retracted. Retracting and extending the awning several times in quick succession may activate the thermal cut-out mechanism, which prevents the motor from overheating. After it has cooled down the motor will reactivate itself again.

### Definition of operation side

The operation side is given looking at the blind or awning from outside (right or left)

**Detailed instructions for the awning dealer containing all important information with regard to operation, care and maintenance are included with every awning delivery.**







## sunsilk snc

### The new sunsilk snc fabrics with extreme brilliance and luminosity

**sunsilk snc** combines a new lightness with optimum solar protection.

It is a priceless experience when the new **sunsilk snc** fabrics with their outstanding colour brilliance bathe your patio or the adjacent rooms in a warm, soothing light and a luminous shade. This is the result of years of research.

We have managed to guarantee high resistance to the effects of ultraviolet light for finely dyed fabrics. This characteristic has been attributed only to customary acrylic fabrics up till now.

The new **sunsilk snc** fabrics are thinner, smoother and lighter than acrylic awning material. Nevertheless their technical specifications are equal in all respects and very often even superior to those of acrylic fabrics.

The silkiness of the fabric and the small winding circumference reduce the formation of puckering. **sunsilk snc** the innovative awning fabric with the self-cleaning effect in rain (a minimum pitch of 14° is required to ensure water run-off). Very dirty covers can be cleaned with a water jet (not high pressure). The new highly dirt-repellent coating on the fabrics ensures they will remain luminous for many years to come.

## sunsilk snc *signature*

### Something exclusive at no extra cost – the SigNature series of fabrics made of sunsilk snc

To cater for highbrow tastes, the stylists at markilux - together with internal and external designers - have developed the signature collection.

Our natural and architectural surroundings formed the inspiration for the design of 23 unusually elegant types of fabric. The colour concept was taken from photos with an extremely high pixel resolution.

Four themes (life, architecture, nature, the elements) ensure faster orientation. Experience the the uniqueness of the signature patterns.

The superior colour brilliance of sunsilk snc has already fascinated many. The light, silk-like fabric is just as resistant to light and weather as conventional acrylic fabric.

The illustrations show the colour brilliance of the awning fabric as if you were looking through it, the way you experience it while enjoying the luminous shade of your awning.

**signature sunsilk snc** has a lot in its favour:

- rot proof polyester fabric with outstanding brilliance of colour, and high tensile strength
- made from silky, high-tech fibres
- highest UV, light and weather fastness
- light and colour according to ISO 105/B02, achieving a mark of 7-8 (marking scale 1 = faulty to 8 = very good)
- weatherproof according to ISO 105/B04, achieving a mark of 7-8 (marking scale 1 = faulty to 8 = very good)
- extremely dirt, grease and water repellent by virtue of the snc coating
- resistant to all environmental influences
- quick drying, easily cared for
- insensitive to heat and cold
- excellent solar protection  
UPF 50+ according to EN 13758-1

collection

life

architecture

nature



36 944 sunsilk snc



36 984 sunsilk snc



36 986 sunsilk snc



36 945 sunsilk snc



36 988 sunsilk snc



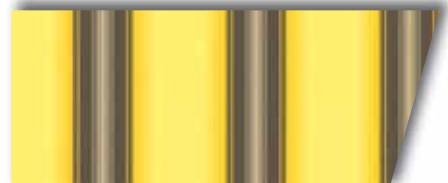
36 916 sunsilk snc



36 943 sunsilk snc



36 935 sunsilk snc



36 963 sunsilk snc



36 950 sunsilk snc



36 942 sunsilk snc



36 989 sunsilk snc

# the elements

# structure

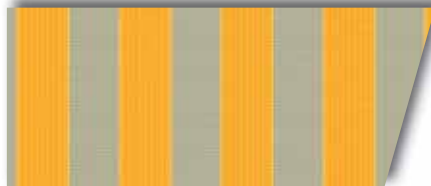
## sunsilk snc *signature*



36 952 sunsilk snc

36 995 sunsilk snc

# structure



36 969 sunsilk snc

36 990 sunsilk snc

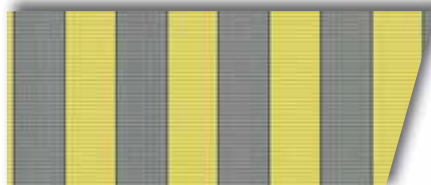
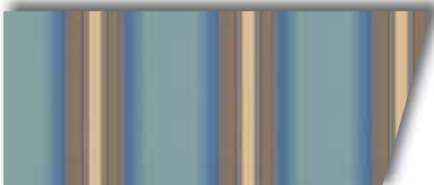
36 993 sunsilk snc



36 925 sunsilk snc

36 991 sunsilk snc

36 994 sunsilk snc

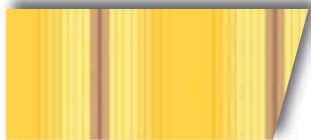


36 949 sunsilk snc

36 996 sunsilk snc

36 949 sunsilk snc

# collection



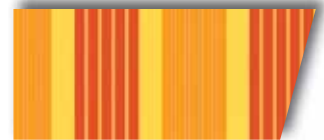
32 958 sunsilk snc



32 940 sunsilk snc



32 912 sunsilk snc



32 953 sunsilk snc



32 941 sunsilk snc



32 910 sunsilk snc



32 966 sunsilk snc



32 939 sunsilk snc



32 961 sunsilk snc



32 990 sunsilk snc



32 938 sunsilk snc



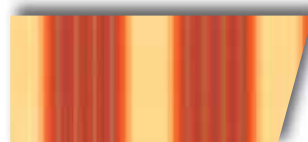
32 909 sunsilk snc



36 917 sunsilk snc



32 908 sunsilk snc



32 976 sunsilk snc



32 964 sunsilk snc



32 951 sunsilk snc



32 962 sunsilk snc



32 975 sunsilk snc



32 967 sunsilk snc



32 920 sunsilk snc

collection



32 963 sunsilk snc



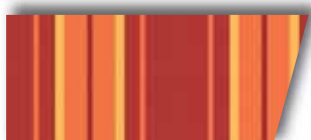
32 903 sunsilk snc



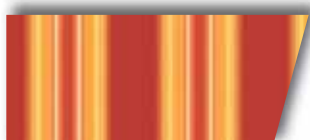
32 956 sunsilk snc



32 965 sunsilk snc



32 947 sunsilk snc



32 985 sunsilk snc



32 977 sunsilk snc



32 904 sunsilk snc



32 923 sunsilk snc



32 936 sunsilk snc



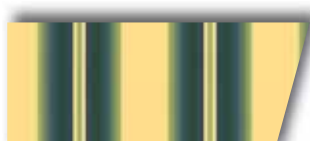
32 922 sunsilk snc



32 959 sunsilk snc



32 946 sunsilk snc

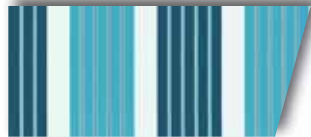


32 919 sunsilk snc

# collection



32 913 sunsilk snc



32 955 sunsilk snc



32 907 sunsilk snc



32 957 sunsilk snc



32 968 sunsilk snc



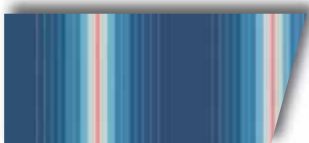
32 901 sunsilk snc



32 924 sunsilk snc



32 979 sunsilk snc



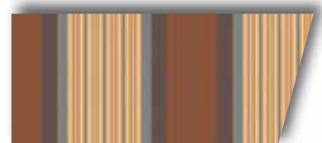
32 960 sunsilk snc



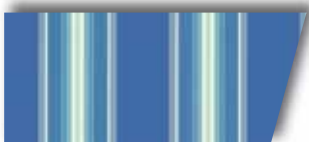
32 978 sunsilk snc



32 902 sunsilk snc



32 927 sunsilk snc



32 937 sunsilk snc



32 970 sunsilk snc



32 948 sunsilk snc



32 997 sunsilk snc



32 996 sunsilk snc



32 914 sunsilk snc



32 954 sunsilk snc



32 928 sunsilk snc



32 926 sunsilk snc

collection

sunsilk snc  
classic



32 931 sunsilk snc



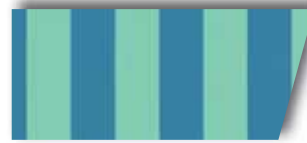
32 992 sunsilk snc



32 991 sunsilk snc



32 933 sunsilk snc



32 934 sunsilk snc



32 930 sunsilk snc



32 932 sunsilk snc



32 995 sunsilk snc

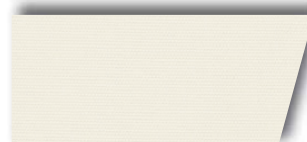


32 993 sunsilk snc



32 929 sunsilk snc

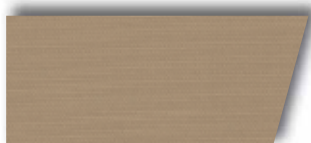
sunsilk snc  
plains



32 467 sunsilk snc



32 417 sunsilk snc



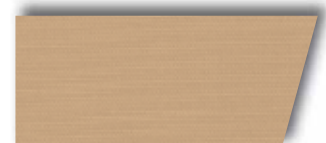
32 437 sunsilk snc



32 407 sunsilk snc



32 447 sunsilk snc



32 427 sunsilk snc



32 421 sunsilk snc



32 401 sunsilk snc



32 412 sunsilk snc



32 411 sunsilk snc



32 422 sunsilk snc



32 402 sunsilk snc



32 403 sunsilk snc



32 413 sunsilk snc



32 435 sunsilk snc



32 445 sunsilk snc



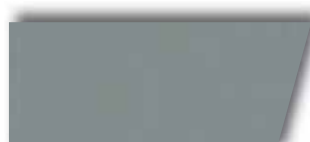
32 405 sunsilk snc



32 466 sunsilk snc



32 456 sunsilk snc



32 408 sunsilk snc



32 428 sunsilk snc



32 418 sunsilk snc

## collection



## acrylic fabrics

### Awning fabrics made from spun-dyed acrylic material in proven quality

Harmony in shape and colour creating flowing transitions. This is how modern living areas are designed - today - both inside and out - furniture and fittings, conservatory and patio are matched to one another with great care.

As the light under an awning influences the perceived atmosphere of any adjoining rooms. The ingenious colour schemes and patterns of the current markilux fabric collection are intended to reflect stylistic elements of today's home furnishing trends resulting in a coordinated overall effect in adjoining living areas.

Our awning fabrics made of acrylic fibres are designed especially for outdoor use. They are extremely tear resistant, ultra colour fast (achieving a value of 7 to 8 according to ISO 105/B 02 for both plains and stripes), weather resistant (achieving a value of 7 to 8 according to ISO 105/B 04 for both plains and stripes) and impervious to decay. Thanks to the high quality SFC coating (Teflon) they repel dirt, grease, oil and water while remaining permeable to air.





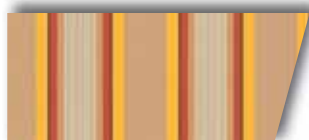
collection



34 671 acrylic



34 735 acrylic



34 701 acrylic



34 702 acrylic



34 451 acrylic



34 646 acrylic



34 623 acrylic



34 716 acrylic



34 614 acrylic



34 601 acrylic



34 453 acrylic



34 727 acrylic



34 562 acrylic



34 568 acrylic



34 624 acrylic



34 452 acrylic



34 538 acrylic



34 534 acrylic



34 672 acrylic



34 542 acrylic



34 511 acrylic



34 575 acrylic



34 632 acrylic



34 662 acrylic



34 446 acrylic



34 439 acrylic

# collection



34 683 acrylic



34 424 acrylic



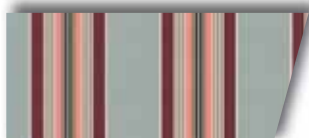
34 456 acrylic



34 507 acrylic



34 666 acrylic



34 610 acrylic



34 566 acrylic



34 611 acrylic



34 563 acrylic



34 510 acrylic



34 686 acrylic



34 758 acrylic



34 723 acrylic



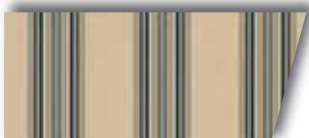
34 626 acrylic



34 674 acrylic



34 426 acrylic

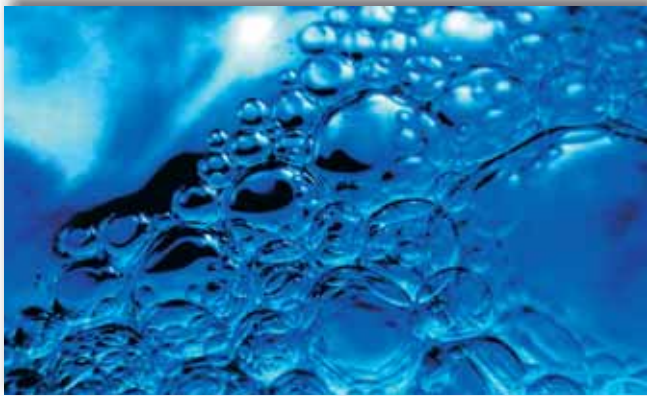


34 454 acrylic

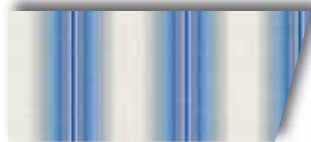


34 673 acrylic

collection



34 675 acrylic



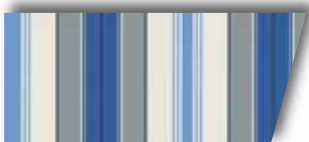
34 553 acrylic



34 560 acrylic



34 751 acrylic



34 625 acrylic



34 423 acrylic



34 515 acrylic



34 425 acrylic



34 714 acrylic



34 455 acrylic



34 427 acrylic



34 543 acrylic

acrylic fabrics  
classic



34 108 acrylic



34 121 acrylic



34 107 acrylic



34 138 acrylic



34 122 acrylic



34 112 acrylic



34 172 acrylic



34 102 acrylic



34 105 acrylic



34 179 acrylic



34 113 acrylic



34 104 acrylic



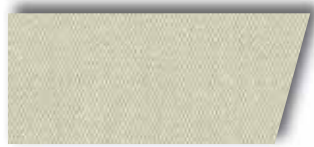
34 173 acrylic

collection

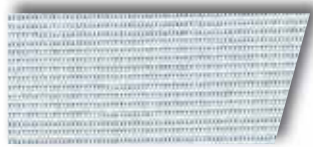
acrylic fabrics  
plains



34 201 acrylic



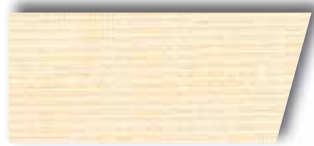
34 219 acrylic



34 275 acrylic



34 277 acrylic



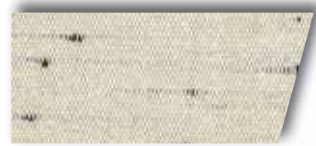
34 271 acrylic



34 220 acrylic



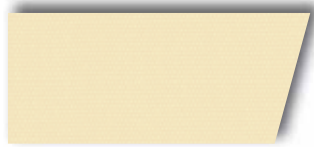
34 217 acrylic



34 218 acrylic



34 221 acrylic



34 252 acrylic



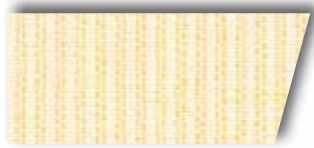
34 372 acrylic



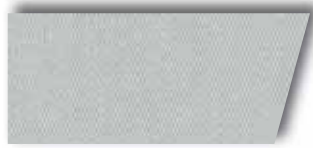
34 241 acrylic



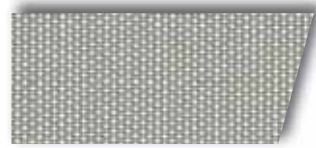
34 371 acrylic



34 381 acrylic



34 209 acrylic



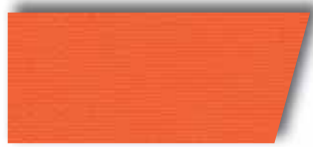
34 348 acrylic



34 228 acrylic



34 232 acrylic



34 224 acrylic



34 226 acrylic



34 256 acrylic



34 257 acrylic



34 244 acrylic



34 227 acrylic



34 213 acrylic



34 345 acrylic



34 214 acrylic



34 225 acrylic



34 291 acrylic



34 205 acrylic



34 265 acrylic



34 249 acrylic

### Braid colours and valance shapes

Every fabric pattern has a matching braid colour assigned to it. However, should you wish another braid colour, the range shown below is at your disposal. The valance always has the same seam arrangement as the cover, as they are both cut from the same piece of material. The shape of the valance is symmetrical at both ends. Moreover the crests and troughs of the valance are adjusted to correspond to the widths of the stripes in the pattern. We cannot guarantee that this will be true of valances supplied at a later date.



298 01



298 21



298 28



298 39



292 11



298 10



298 32



298 24



298 26



298 56



298 86



298 27



298 42



298 66



292 46



298 30



298 14



298 25



298 91



298 41



298 23



292 87



298 38



298 48



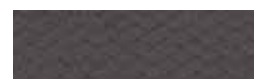
298 47



298 33



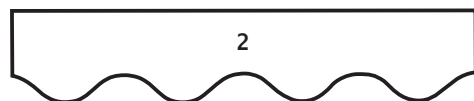
298 65



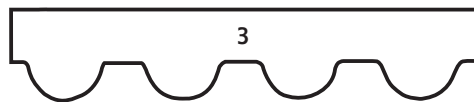
298 49



1



2



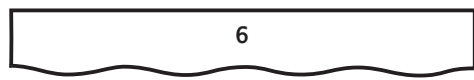
3



4



5



6

For the standard valance shapes please refer to the table of configuration possibilities of the awning in question. Special valance shapes at the surcharge stated in the current pricelist.

## collection

# perfortex

The special fabric for conservatory awnings made from spun-dyed acrylic material in proven quality and the highest possible light and weather resistance values. The light and air-permeable fabric woven using a special technique is pleasantly transparent and reduces the possibility of water troughs forming, which could put extra strain on the cover.

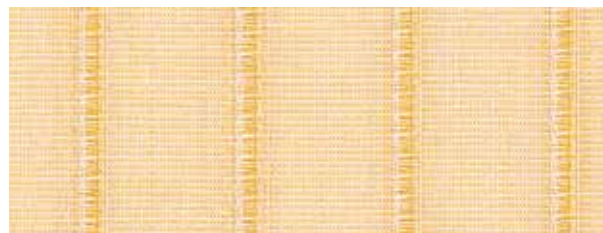
Thanks to the high quality SFC coating (Teflon) they repel dirt, grease, oil and water while remaining permeable to air.



When used on the markilux 8000 and 8500 the fabric is stabilised additionally by double-stitching an extra seam every 60cm. Covers for the markilux 780 and 880 are made from panels 120cm wide.

**perfortex** offers a number of advantages when used on conservatory awnings:

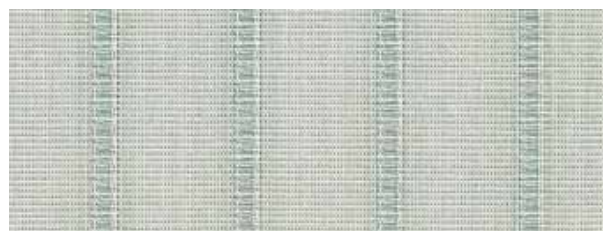
- made from a brand name of spun-dyed acrylic yarns - for the highest light fastness values
- dirt-repellent Teflon coating
- woven using a special technique which allows light, air and water to pass through, thereby reducing the possibility of the formation of water troughs, which could put extra strain on the cover and the conservatory.
- in just the right range of colours



33 311



33 320



33 309



33 318



33 338



33 339

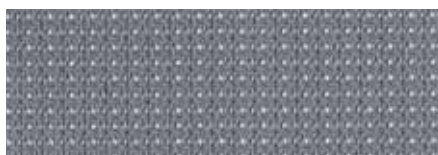
## transilk

A specially dyed, light-fast polyester fabric with extremely high tensile strength and UV stability thanks to a unique UV absorber. Apart from the high weather fastness transilk is flame retardant in accordance with M1 non feu (F)/classe 1 (I)/BS 5867 (GB). The Teflon coating of the fabric provides a dirt, water and oil-repellent finish. We recommend this light, air and water permeable fabric be used on vertical blinds, drop-arm awnings and marquisolettes.

Thanks to the high quality SFC coating (Teflon) they repel dirt, grease, oil and water while remaining permeable to air.



31 908\*



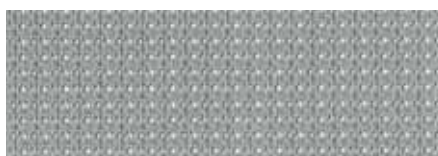
31 918



31 907\*



31 917



31 928



31 938



31 927



31 937



31 958



31 919



31 909



31 901



31 911



31 902



31 912



31 906\*



31 905\*



31 903\*

\* Colours, which - on the basis of their light transmittance values - are suitable for computer workplaces.

## frame colours

...for those what want to bring some colour into their lives  
- coloured frames, powder coated

markilux	frame colours									
	RAL 9016	RAL 9006	RAL 1015	RAL 8019	5204	5215	5233	non-standard RAL	stainless steel	5206
ES-1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	•	—
ES-X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	•*	—
6000	•	—	—	—	○	○	○	○	—	—
5010	•	•	•	•	○	○	○	○	—	—
3300 / 3300 pur	•	•	—	•	—	—	—	○	—	—
990	•	•	—	•	○	○	○	○	—	—
1200 / 1200 stretch	•	•	—	•	—	—	—	○	—	—
1500 / 1550	•	•	•	•	○	○	○	○	—	—
1600 / 1600 stretch	•	•	•	•	○	○	○	○	—	—
1600 skylife 2	•	•	•	•	○	○	○	○	—	—
930 swing	•	•	—	—	•	—	—	○	—	—
1000 / 1000 stretch	•	•	—	—	•	—	—	○	—	—
1100	•	•	•	•	—	—	—	○	—	—
1300 / 1300 stretch	•	•	•	•	—	—	—	○	—	—

- \* folding arms, torque bar and fixture brackets are in nano grey metallic 5206 as standard
- available as standard (standard colour)
- optionally available (longer lead time and surcharge as stated in the pricelist)
- not available



Traffic white  
RAL 9016



metallic aluminium  
RAL 9006



light ivory  
RAL 1015



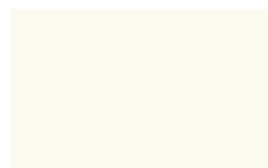
grey brown  
RAL 8019



nano anthracite metallic 5204



Nano stone grey metallic 5215



Nano off-white 5233



nano grey metallic 5206

*The actual fabric colours may differ slightly from those depicted.*



## Notes with regard to the quality of powder coating

A number of colour combinations are available for the markilux 1000, 1000 stretch, 1500, 1550, 1600, 1600 stretch and 1600 pavilion 2 without surcharge.

For the markilux 6000, 5010 and 990 different style lines are available according to the surcharges stated in our pricelist.

**Possible combinations can be found under the section for that specific awning.**

The material for the standard colours shown in the matrix above (available as standard) is in stock.

**Short delivery times, price = basic price in the price list.**

All other RAL colours including metallic, matt and fluorescing colours as well as pearl finishes are available on request. The exceptions to this rule form the markilux ES-1 and markilux ES-X made of stainless steel.

**Prolonged lead times; Prices on request or can be found in the pricelist**

When ordering fixture brackets or components please replace the dot in the part no. with the relevant number that refers to the colour in which you wish to receive them:

RAL 9016	3
RAL 8019	2
RAL 9006	5
RAL 1015	4
5204	6
5206	7

Standard polyester powder coating carried out in line with the GISCS (the German Industrial Standard for Component Surfaces) has proven itself admirably over the past 30 years in the climate of central Europe!

If greater demands are to be placed on it e.g. in coastal areas or in places where there is strong industrial pollution, it is recommended that - to improve the resistance to or even prevent the formation of hairline/crazed corrosion - a suitable chemical pretreatment be used. To this end the GISCS has developed over many years an alternative coating process. Aluminium components, for example, are pre-anodised in advance of the actual powder coating process. This present stage in technological development has shown that this represents a considerable improvement in the prevention of hairline/crazed corrosion caused by the conditions cited above.

This method is describe in summary in the quality and testing rules for the coating of component parts made of aluminium, under RAL-RG 631 and of steel under RAL-GZ 663.

In situations such as those cited above we give the option of having the powder coating carried out in line with RAL RG 631 or RAL GZ 663. The lead time is the same as that for non-standard RAL colours. The additional cost of this finish varies according to the awning type i.e. the surface area to be treated. This will be given to you on request. For quick, non-binding quotations the following rule of thumb may be used:

Surcharges	
for standard RAL colours	x a factor of 2 minimum surcharge € 80
for non-standard RAL colours	x a factor of 2.3 minimum surcharge € 150

**Please pass your order to us with the additional comment: Powder coating with increased corrosion protection and put an appropriate cross in the order form.**



safe · timeless · beautiful



# *markilux* ES-1

Aesthetics in perfect harmony



red dot design award  
winner 2006



# markilux ES-1

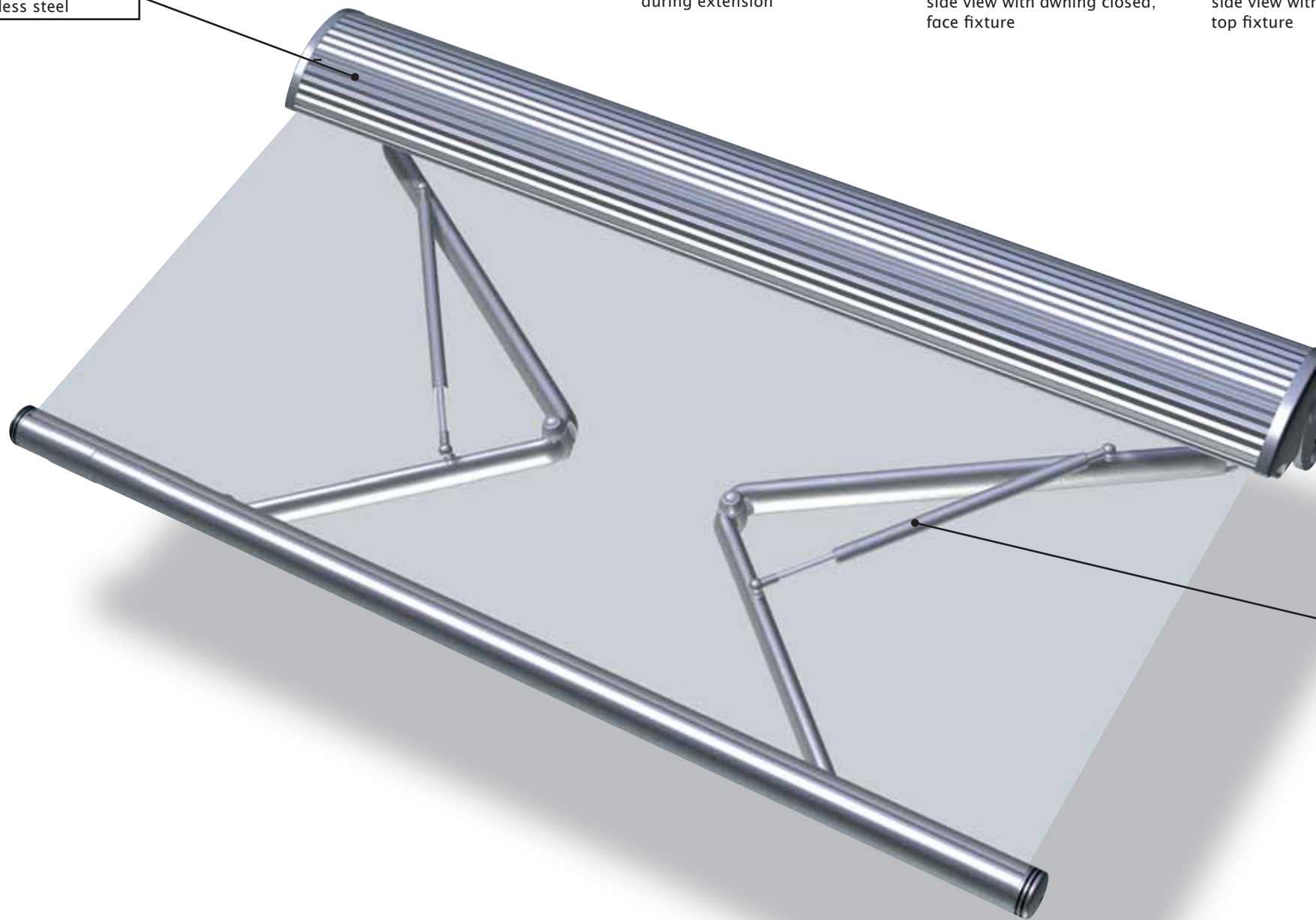
## Aesthetics in perfect harmony

- design features**
- The aesthetics of a classic! The masterpiece amongst markilux awnings! Worldwide the only awning made completely from brushed, marine grade stainless steel in a silky matt finish
  - The harmony of design, material and function.
  - when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.
  - End caps made of brass or copper increase the uniqueness of this awning.
  - Attractive brackets; Design down to the last detail.
- technical highlights**
- Attractive ovoid folding arms with unique gas piston technology ensure a taut cover in every position whether partially or fully extended.
  - Motor with integrated radio receiver and ergonomically crafted markilux hand held remote control as standard.
  - Front profile, torque bar (50 mm Ø) and roller tube (95 mm Ø) are extremely resistant to deflection and twist.
  - All screws and bolts are made of stainless steel.
  - The joint components of the folding arms are made of highly tensile, drop-forged stainless steel. The pivot bolt sits in Teflon-coated bushes.
- optional accessories**
- An easily connected sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control and necessary protection.

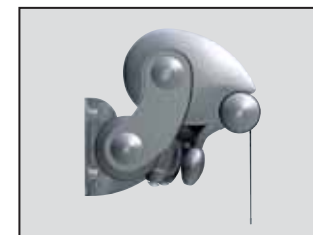
- Awning covers made of acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect
- The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded - this gives an improved appearance without bothersome stitching
- Easy pitch adjustment via the bracket - no need to adjust the height of the front profile
- High lateral stability of the awning because the upper arm section is longer than the lower
- The 95 mm roller tube guarantees maximum rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths

# folding-arm cassette awning markilux ES-1

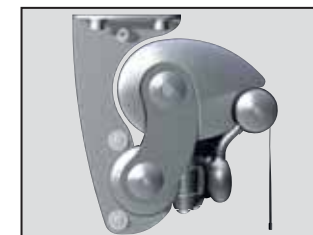
cover cassette made of stainless steel



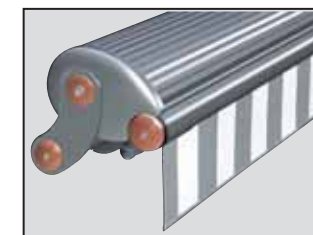
during extension



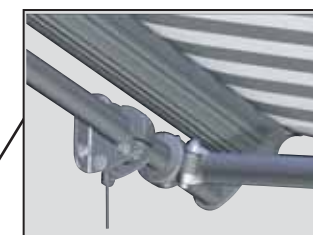
side view with awning closed, face fixture



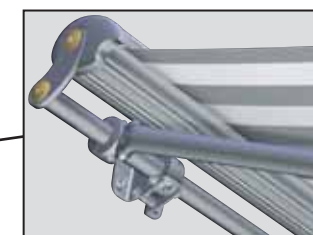
side view with awning closed, top fixture



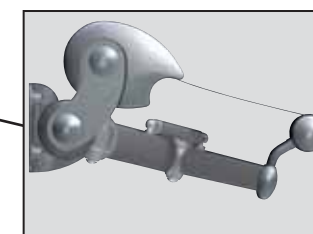
optional bronze decorative elements



simple pitch adjustment



arm fixture to the torque bar



folding arm with gas piston

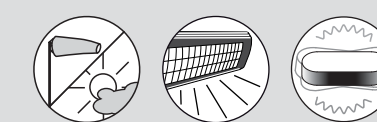
Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful





***markilux* ES-1**  
Aesthetics in perfect harmony



## dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall awning width									minimum width motor <sup>10)</sup>
	250 236-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 <sup>50)</sup> 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650	standard arms
200	28)									236
250		28)								286
300			28)							336
350				28)						386

dimensions in cm

-  = available, 2 folding arms, 2 brackets  
 = available, 2 folding arms, 2 brackets, 1 rolltex bearing with bracket (always placed under the central seam)

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

50) In the case of face and top fixture, 2 brackets + 1 coverboard support with bracket. In the case of eaves fixture, 3 eaves fixture brackets.

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	–
Servo-assisted operation	–
radio-controlled motor	●
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	–
radio-controlled motor	–
motor	–
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	–
Fluorescent lighting	–
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	–
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	–
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ <sup>1</sup>
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	–
PVC fabric	○ <sup>2</sup>
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	–
Sytem coverboard	–
wall sealing profile	–
Pitch adjustment gear	–
Insertable side blind	–
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	● <sup>1</sup>
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	–
coupled unit 3 fields	–
junction roller	–
one-piece cover (on request)	–

● = fitted as standard

○ = optional accessory

– = not available

○<sup>2</sup> = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 600 cm and a max. extension of 250 cm.



○<sup>1</sup> = widely woven fabric up to a max. arm length of 300 cm; not possible in those dimensions that require a rolltex bearing

●<sup>2</sup> = valance shape 1 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")

**Definition of extension:** The nominal extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is -40 mm / +40 mm

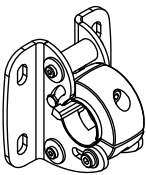
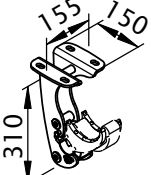
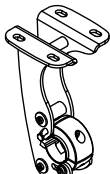
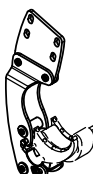

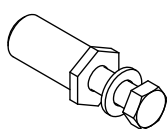
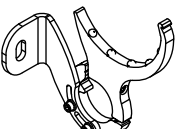
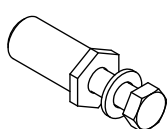
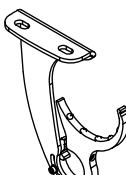
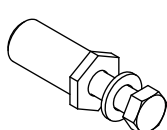
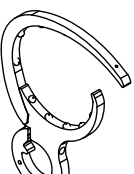
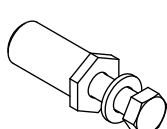
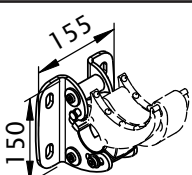
Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are not available.

frame colours		
	V4A brushed finish stainless steel	●
	non-standard RAL colour	–

# markilux ES-1

## fixings and accessories

 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly Face fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>744341</p>	 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly for rolltex bearing</p> <p>746771</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly Top fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>745791</p>	 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly for rolltex bearing</p> <p>746781</p>
 <p>eaves timber bracket assembly</p> <p>745851</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27 50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>753891</p>
 <p>coverboard support assembly with wall bracket</p> <p>746331</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754901</p>
 <p>coverboard support assembly with top fixture bracket</p> <p>746341</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754911</p>
 <p>Storm protection clip</p> <p>725461</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754921</p>
 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly for rolltex bearing</p> <p>746761</p>	

. = Please insert the RAL No.  
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")



## Face fixture

Pull-out forces, fixture types and the no. of fixture points

### Concrete (B25)

H [cm]	M [cm]																	
	250		300		350		400		450		500		550		600		650	
	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]
200 cm	A	1085	A	1220	A	1355	A	1490	A	1625	A	1765	A	1900	A	2035	A	2170
250 cm	---		A	1730	A	1925	A	2115	A	2310	A	2505	A	2700	A	2895	A	3440
300 cm	---		---		A	2560	A	2825	A	3085	A	3350	A	4035	A	4335	A	4640
350 cm	---		---		---		A	3670	A	4010	A	4875	A	5265	A	5660	---	

### Clay brick (MZ12)/ lime sand brick (KS12)

H [cm]	M [cm]																	
	250		300		350		400		450		500		550		600		650	
	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]
200 cm	A	1085	A	1220	B	675	B	745	B	815	B	880	B	950	B	1015	B	1085
250 cm	---		B	865	B	960	B	1060	B	1155	C	865	C	930	C	1000	C	1185
300 cm	---		---		C	885	C	975	C	1065	C	1155	D	1155	D	845	D	905
350 cm	---		---		---		D	715	D	780	D	950	D	950	D	1105	---	

### Perforated brick (Hlz12) / perforated sandlime brick (KSL12)

H [cm]	M [cm]																	
	250		300		350		400		450		500		550		600		650	
	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]
200 cm	B	540	B	610	B	675	B	745	B	815	B	880	B	950	C	700	C	750
250 cm	---		B	865	B	960	C	730	C	795	C	865	C	930	C	1000	D	670
300 cm	---		---		C	885	C	975	D	600	D	655	D	785	D	845	D	905
350 cm	---		---		---		D	715	D	780	D	950	D	1000	---	1100	---	

### Aerated concrete (PB2)

H [cm]	M [cm]																	
	250		300		350		400		450		500		550		600		650	
	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]
200 cm	A	1085	A	1220	B	675	B	745	B	815	B	880	B	950	B	1015	B	1085
250 cm	---		B	865	B	960	B	1060	B	1155	B	1255	E	930	E	1000	E	1085
300 cm	---		---		B	1280	E	975	E	1065	E	1155	F	985	F	1060	F	1130
350 cm	---		---		---		E	1265	F	980	F	1190	F	1285	---	1380	---	

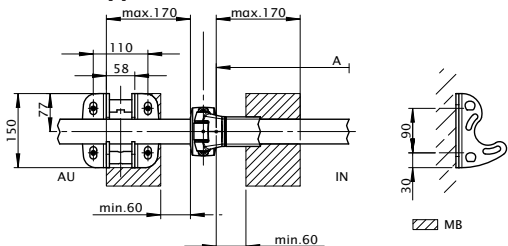
M = overall awning width  
H = extension  
P = fixture combination  
FB = pull-out force per fixing point

# markilux ES-1

## Face fixture

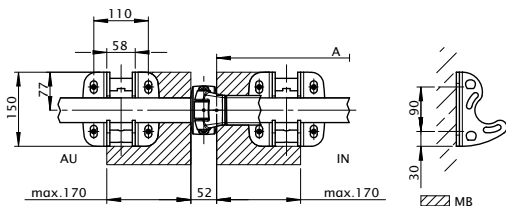
Pull-out forces, fixture types and the no. of fixture points

### Fixture type A



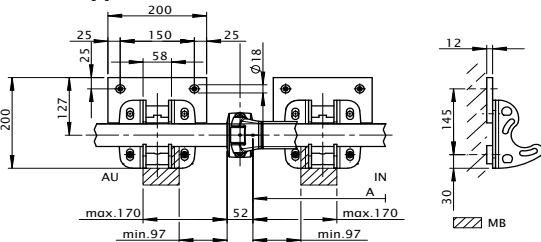
P (A)									
BM									
H [cm]	M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
200	8	8	8	8	8	9	12	12	12
250	---	8	8	8	8	9	12	12	12
300	---	---	8	8	8	9	12	12	12
350	---	---	---	8	8	9	12	12	---

### Fixture type B



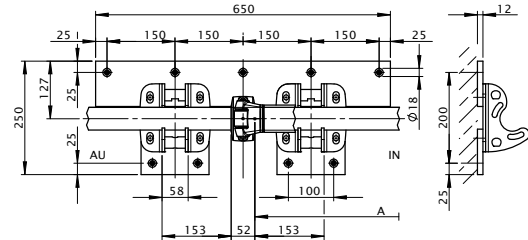
P (B)									
BM									
H [cm]	M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
200	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
250	---	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
300	---	---	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
350	---	---	---	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	---

### Fixture type C



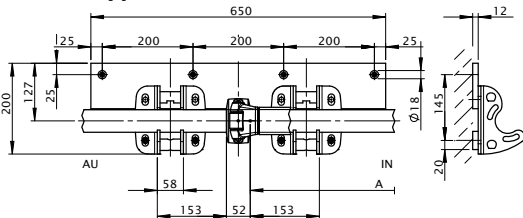
P (C)									
BM									
H [cm]	M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
200	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
250	---	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
300	---	---	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
350	---	---	---	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	---

### Fixture type D



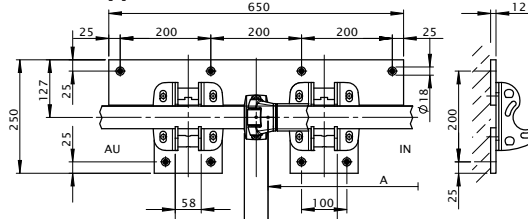
P (D)									
BM									
H [cm]	M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
200	1 8	1 8	1 8	1 8	1 8	1 9	2 2	2 2	2 2
250	---	1 8	1 8	1 8	1 8	1 9	2 2	2 2	2 2
300	---	---	1 8	1 8	1 8	1 9	2 2	2 2	2 2
350	---	---	---	1 8	1 8	1 9	2 2	2 2	---

### Fixture type E



P (E)									
BM									
H [cm]	M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
200	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
250	---	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
300	---	---	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
350	---	---	---	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	---

### Fixture type F



P (F)									
BM									
H [cm]	M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
200	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
250	---	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
300	---	---	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
350	---	---	---	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	---

dimensions in mm

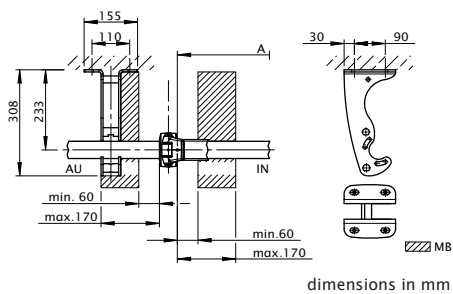
- P = fixture combination
- BM = no. of fixing points
- H = extension
- M = overall awning width
- AU = exterior
- IN = interior
- MB = bracket range
- A = arm position

## Top fixture

Pull-out forces, fixture types and the no. of fixture points

H [cm]	M [cm]																	
	250		300		350		400		450		500		550		600		650	
	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]
200 cm	A	1145	A	1295	A	1440	A	1590	A	1740	A	1890	A	2035	A	2185	A	2335
250 cm	---		A	1805	A	2010	A	2215	A	2425	A	2630	A	2840	A	3045	A	3600
300 cm	---		---		A	2650	A	2925	A	3200	A	3475	A	4170	A	4485	A	4800
350 cm	---		---		---		A	3770	A	4120	A	5000	A	5405	A	5810	---	

### Fixture type A

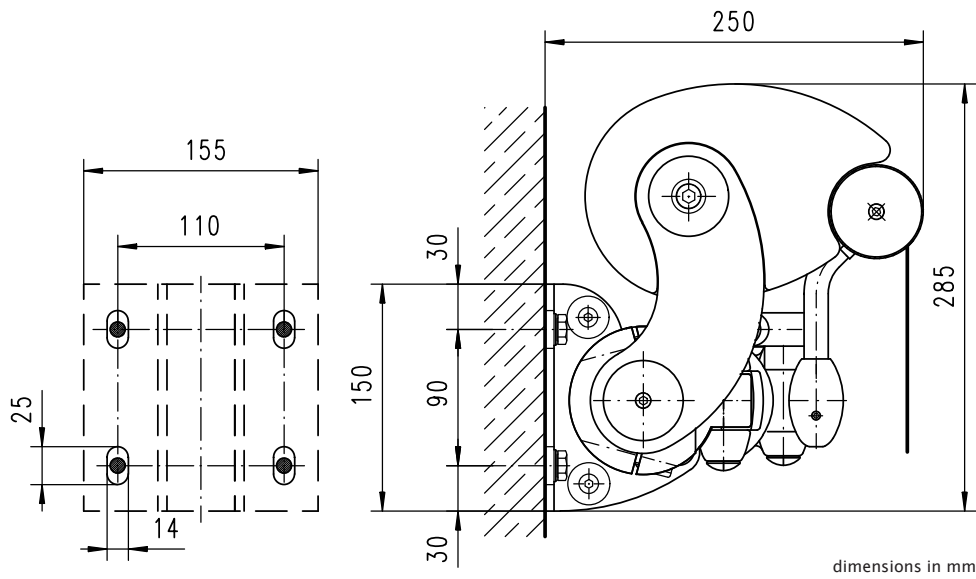


H [cm]	P (A)									
	BM									
	M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	
200	8	8	8	8	8	10	12	12	12	12
250	---	8	8	8	8	10	12	12	12	12
300	---	---	8	8	8	10	12	12	12	12
350	---	---	---	8	8	10	12	12	12	---

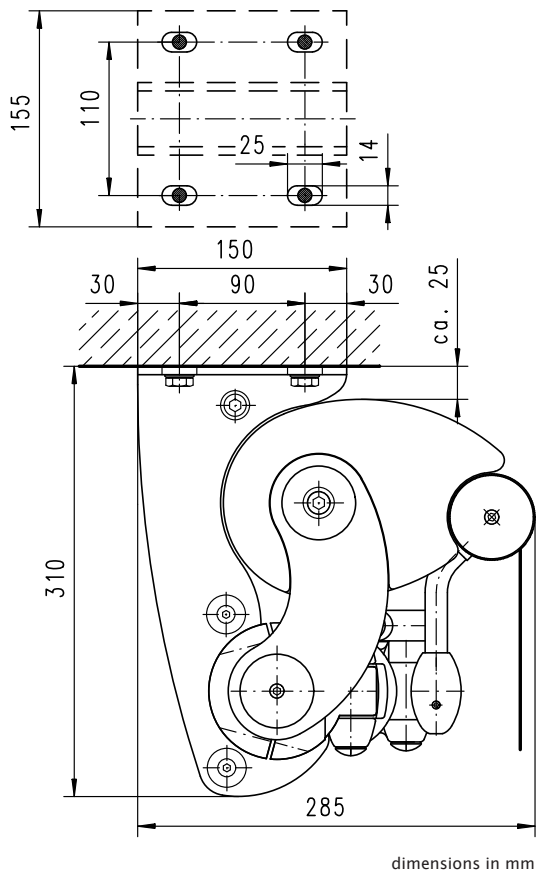
M = overall awning width  
H = extension  
P = fixture combination  
FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
BM = no. of fixing points  
AU = exterior  
IN = interior  
MB = bracket range  
A = arm position

# markilux ES-1

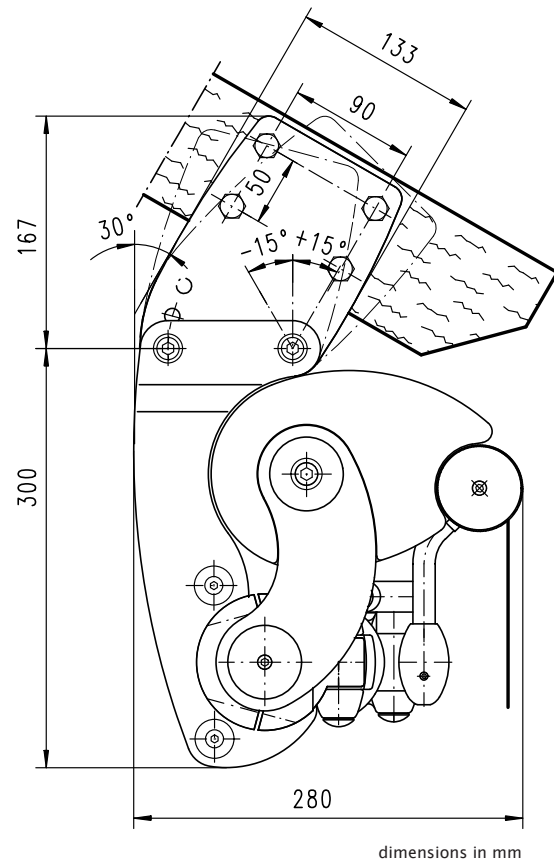
## Face fixture



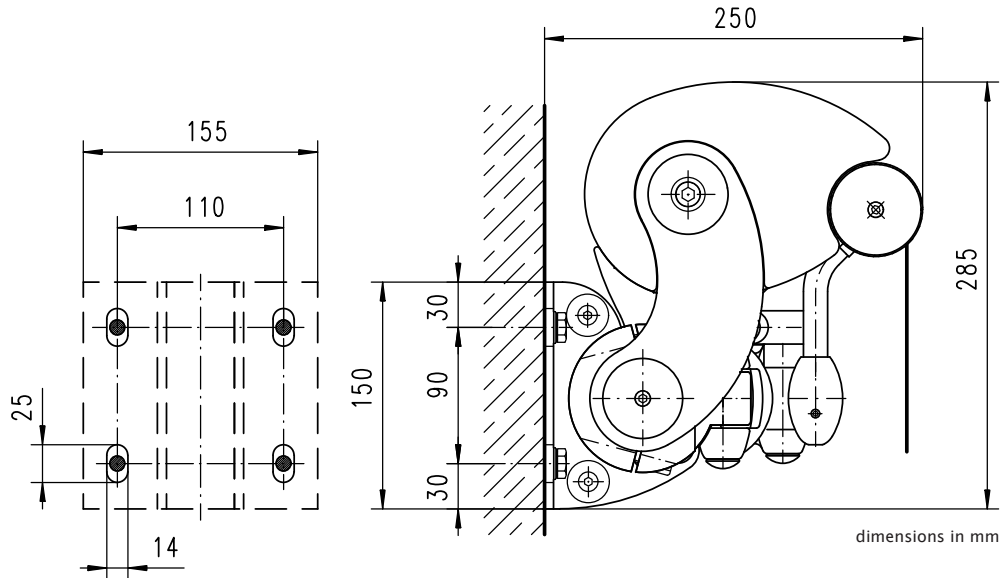
## Top fixture



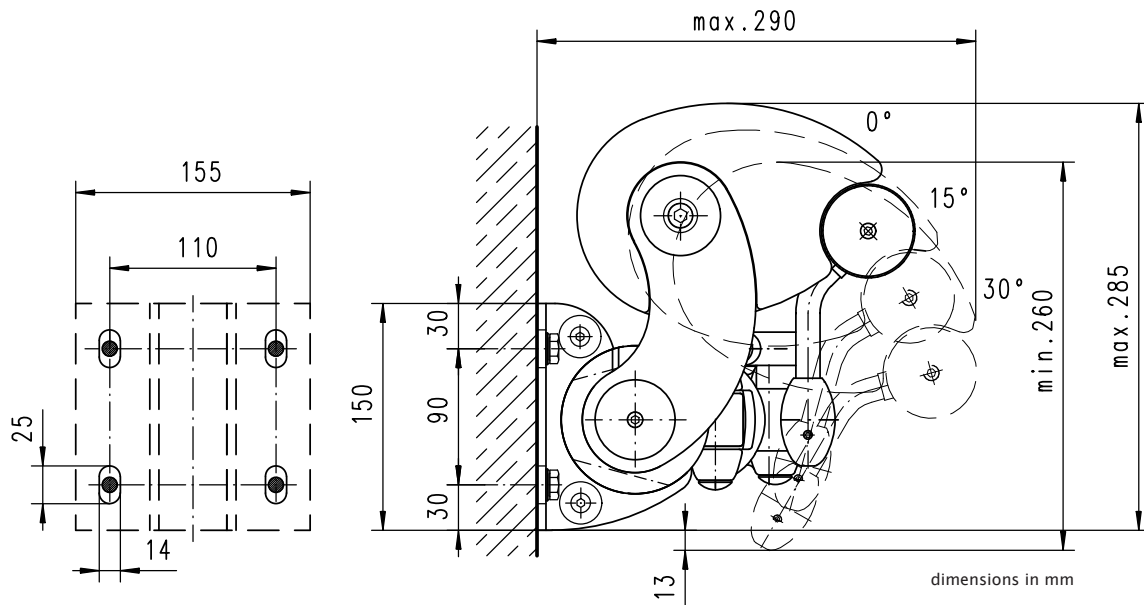
## Eaves/Roof timber fixture



### Face fixture with coverboard clip

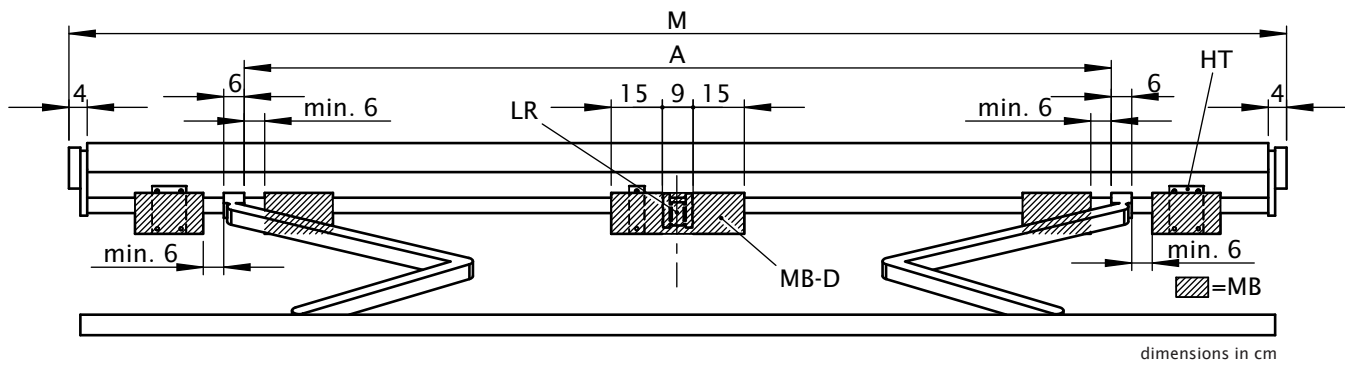


### dimensions at different pitches



# markilux ES-1

## Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB ZB	250 236-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650
		A [cm]								
H [cm]	200	214 ▲	229	262	292	332	372	407	442	472
	250	---	264 ▲	279	292	332	372	407	442	472
	300	---	---	314 ▲	329	332	372	407	442	472
	350	---	---	---	364 ▲	379	387	407	442	---
W	HT   BHT	155 mm	2				2	3		
		+ DS	---				1	---		
DE	HT   BHT	155 mm	2				2	3		
		+ DS	---				1	---		
DA	HT	2				3	3			

dimensions in cm

▲ = Note the minimum widths! In the case of small awnings the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms denoted by measurement A.

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = bracket range
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- DA = Eaves/roof timber fixture
- DE = top fixture
- DS = Coverboard clip with bracket
- MB-D = Range in which the coverboard support clip should be fitted (depends on the width)
- LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

safe · timeless · beautiful



# *markilux* ES-X

Design and technology in perfect harmony



# markilux ES-X

## Design and technology in perfect harmony

### design features

- Design and technology in perfect harmony
- A designer awning made from brushed, marine grade stainless steel in a silky matt finish and other proven materials such as aluminium and galvanised steel.
- Folding arms, torque bar and brackets have been powder coated in a self-cleaning finish, that provides a subtle contrast to the stainless steel.
- End caps made of brass or copper increase the uniqueness of this awning.
- when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.

### technical highlights

- Motor with integrated radio receiver and ergonomically crafted markilux hand held remote control as standard.
- Unique arm technology with power transmission using a bionic tendon made of high-tech fibres with extremely high tensile strength.
- The spring-tensioned modules - which have been matched to the awning extension - provide optimum cover tautness.
- High lateral awning stability by virtue of the longer upper and shorter lower arm.
- Folding arms with drop-forged aluminium moving components and Teflon-coated bronze bushes, which provide superior stability and longevity.

### optional accessories

- An easily connected sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control and essential protection.
- markilux infra-red heater in a compact aluminium housing. Caressing warmth without heating-up phase within an area of approx. 9-12 m<sup>2</sup>

- Attractively shaped brackets; Design down to the last detail
- A straight or wavy valance adds to the awning's appearance
- The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give an improved appearance without bothersome stitching
- Awning covers made of acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect
- The 95 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths
- Sturdy, round steel torque bar, 50 mm Ø, to prevent twist and deflection
- Simple pitch adjustment without having to readjust the front profile.
- All screws and bolts are made of stainless steel



# folding-arm cassette awning markilux ES-X



side view with awning closed, face fixture



side view with awning closed, top fixture



rolltex bearing



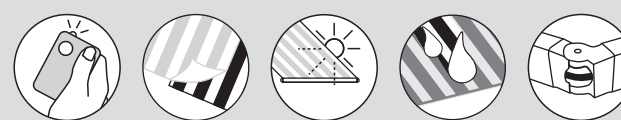
folding-arm with bionic tendon



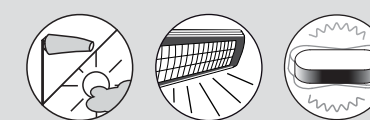
Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



## **markilux** ES-X


Design and technology in perfect harmony



## dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width									minimum width motor <sup>10)</sup>
	250 217-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650	Standardarme
200	28)									230
250		28)								280
300			28)							330
350				28)						380

 = available, 2 folding arms

 = available, 2 folding arms, 1 Rolltex bearing

dimensions in cm

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	-
Servo-assisted operation	-
radio-controlled motor	●
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	-
radio-controlled motor	-
motor	-
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ <sup>1</sup>
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	-
PVC fabric	○ <sup>2</sup>
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	-
wall sealing profile	-
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	-
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	● <sup>1</sup>
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	-
coupled unit 3 fields	-
junction roller	-
one-piece cover (on request)	-

● = fitted as standard

○ = optional accessory

- = not available

○<sup>1</sup> = widely woven fabric up to a max. arm length of 300 cm; not possible in those dimensions that require a rolltex bearing

○<sup>2</sup> = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 600 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.




●<sup>1</sup> = valance shape 1 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")

**Definition of extension:** The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are not available.

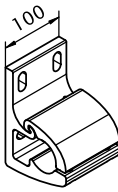
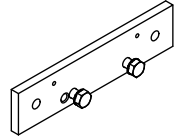
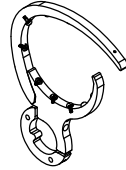
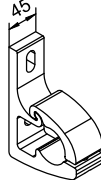
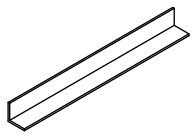
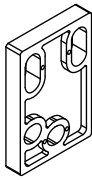
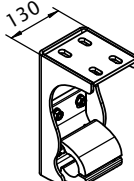
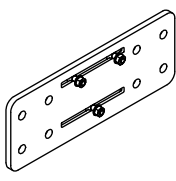
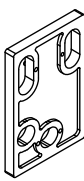
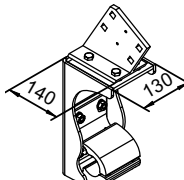
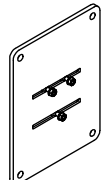

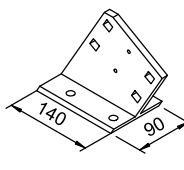
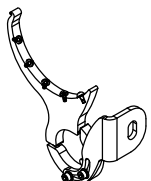

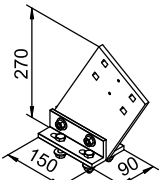
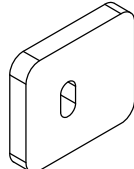
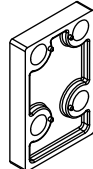
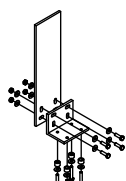
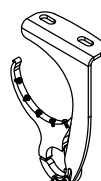

### frame colours

	marine grade brushed finish stainless steel	●
	5206 nano grey metallic	●
	non-standard RAL colour	-

Folding arms, torque bar and fixture brackets are powder coated.

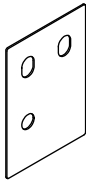
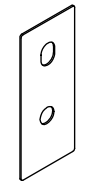
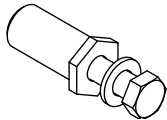
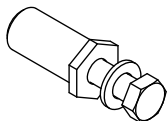
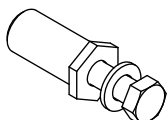
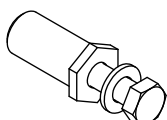
## markilux ES-X

## fixings and accessories

 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 100 mm 70867.</p>	 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12 mm 75383.</p>	 <p>Storm safety clip assembly 724511</p>
 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 45 mm 71813.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100 mm available by the metre, undrilled 79380.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20 mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718231</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 130 mm 75472.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12 mm 75326.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12 mm 718241</p>
 <p>eaves timber bracket assembly 140x130 mm 75473.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate B 300x400x12 mm 75325.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x20 mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718251</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket 140 mm 71612.</p>	 <p>Coverboard support assembly with wall bracket 754461</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x12 mm 71826.</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270 mm 71659.</p>	 <p>Spacer for coverboard support 75447.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20 mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716311</p>
 <p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish 716620</p>	 <p>Coverboard support assembly with top fixture bracket 754391</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12 mm 716411</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

## fixings and accessories

	Cover plate for external insulation
71833.	140x200x2mm
	Cover plate for external insulation
71834.	85x200x2mm
	reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27
753891	50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
	reducing bolt assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27
754901	50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
	reducing bolt assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27
754911	50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
	reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27
754921	50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

# markilux ES-X

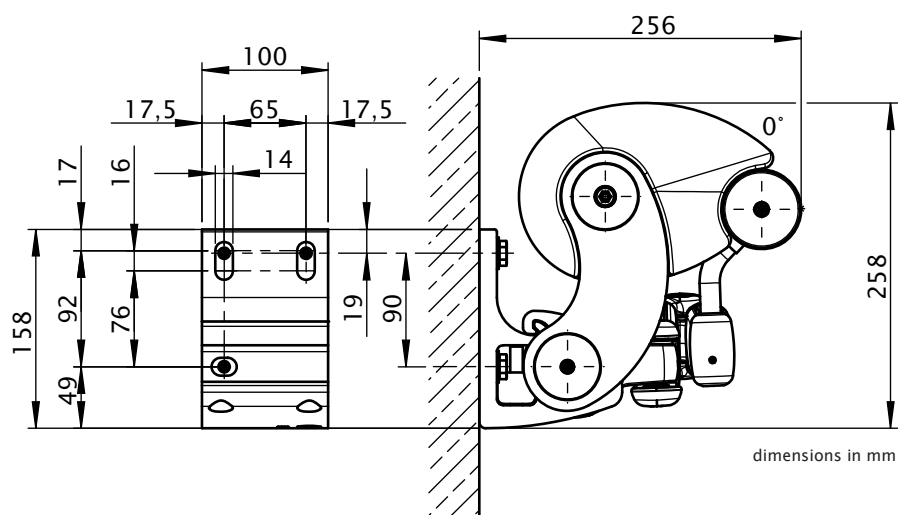
## Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate										
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650		
FB [N]										FB [N]										
200	773	884	994	1105	1215	1326	1436	1547	1657	1057	1208	1359	1510	1661	1812	1963	2114	2265		
250	---	1268	1426	1584	1741	1899	2057	2215	2657	---	1733	1949	2164	2380	2596	2811	3027	3631		
300	---	---	1900	2113	2326	2539	3097	3342	3587	---	---	2596	2887	3178	3469	4232	4567	4902		
350	---	---	---	2821	3097	3800	4120	4439	---	---	---	---	3856	4233	5193	5630	6067	---		
HT   BHT	2   100 mm			2   100 mm			2   100 mm				2   100 mm			2   100 mm			2   100 mm			
	---			---			1   45 mm				---			---			1   45 mm			
DS	---			1			---				---			1			---			
BM	6			7			8				6			7			8			

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of compression-proof substrates and by 19% in the case of non-compression-proof substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Position the brackets to the left and right of the arm bearer.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- DS = Coverboard support with bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



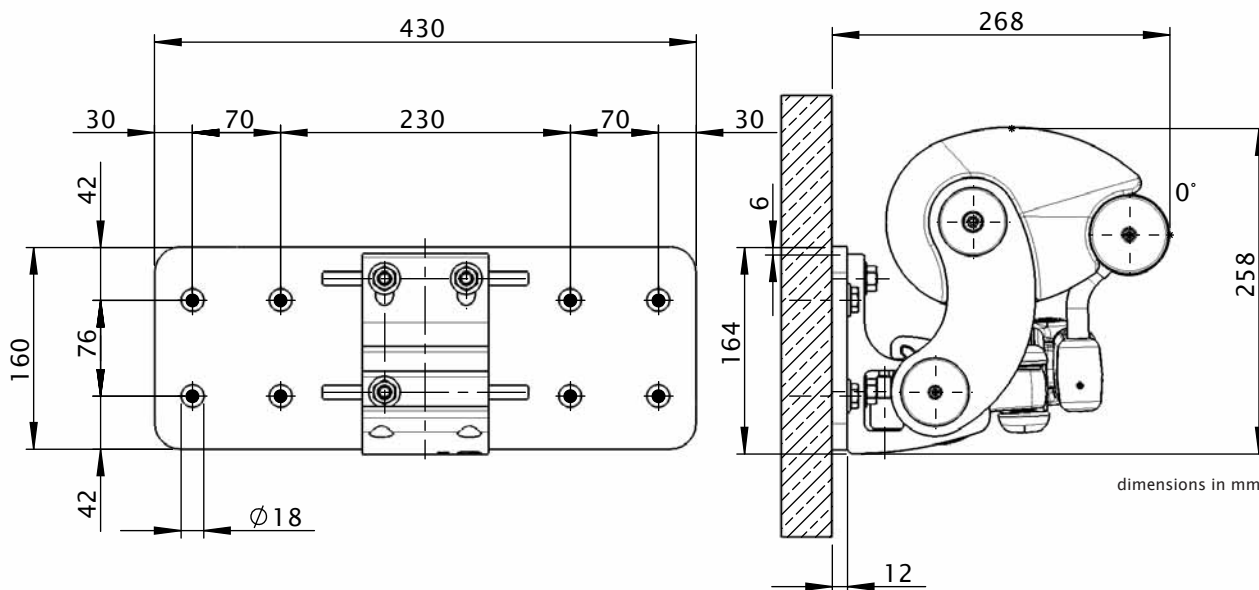
# Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
200		445	508	572	635	699	762	825	889	952	632	722	812	902	993	1083	1173	1263	1353
250		---	728	818	909	999	1090	1180	1271	1525	---	1034	1163	1292	1420	1549	1678	1806	2167
300		---	---	1089	1211	1333	1455	1775	1916	2056	---	---	1547	1721	1894	2068	2523	2722	2922
350		---	---	---	1616	1774	2177	2360	2543	---	---	---	---	2296	2521	3093	3353	3613	---
HT   BHT		2   100 mm			2   100 mm			2   100 mm			2   100 mm			2   100 mm			2   100 mm		
		---			---			1   45 mm			---			---			1   45 mm		
BP		2			2			2			2			2			2		
DP		---			---			1			---			---			1		
DS		---			1			---			---			1			---		
BM		16			17			18			16			17			18		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- DS = Coverboard support with bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux ES-X

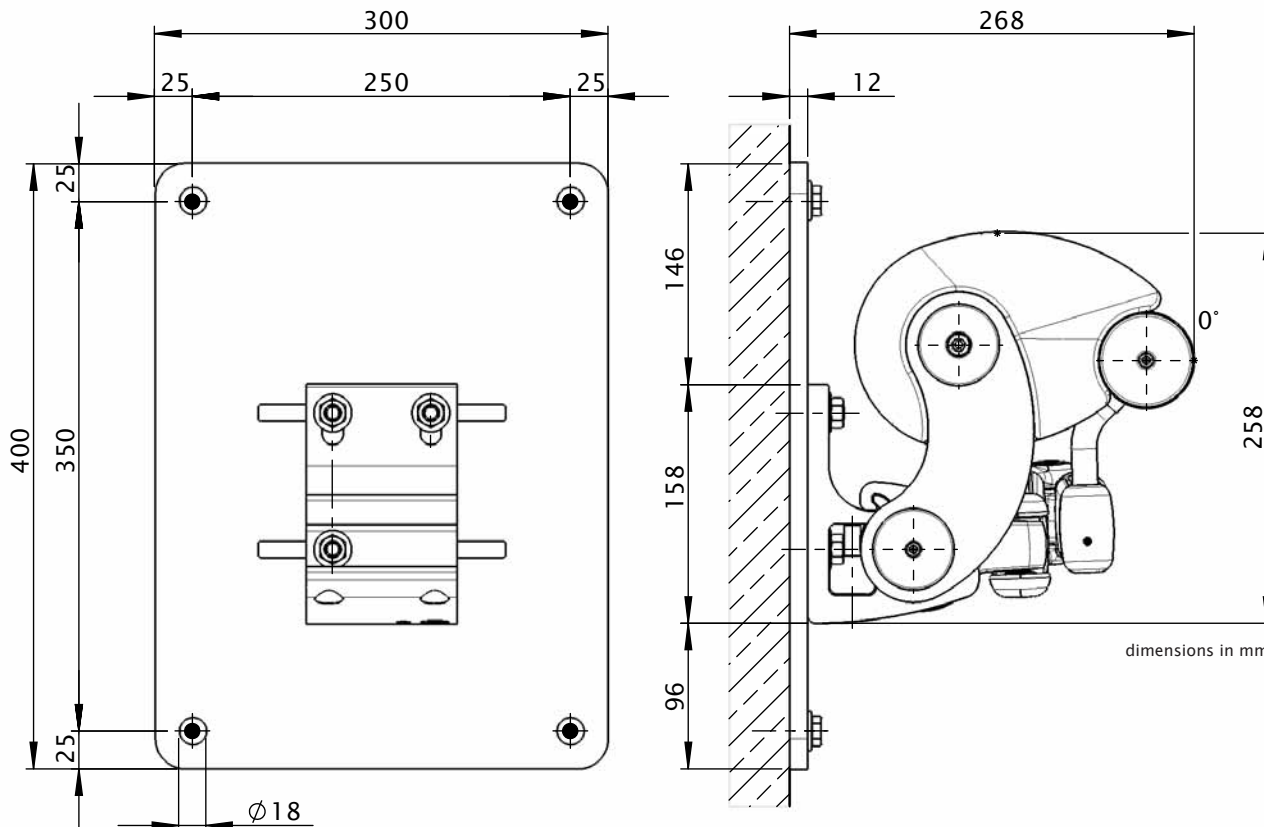
## Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
H [cm]	M [cm]									M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	
FB [N]										FB [N]									
200	263	301	338	376	413	451	489	526	564	274	314	353	392	431	470	509	549	588	
250	---	431	484	538	591	645	699	752	902	---	449	505	561	617	673	729	784	941	
300	---	---	644	717	789	861	1051	1134	1217	---	---	672	747	823	898	1096	1182	1269	
350	---	---	---	956	1050	1288	1396	1505	---	---	---	---	997	1095	1343	1456	1569	---	
HT   BHT	2   100 mm			2   100 mm			2   100 mm			2   100 mm			2   100 mm			2   100 mm			
	---			---			1   45 mm			---			---			1   45 mm			
BP	2			2			2			2			2			2			
DP	---			---			1			---			---			1			
DS	---			1			---			---			1			---			
BM	8			9			10			8			9			10			

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- DS = Coverboard support with bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm



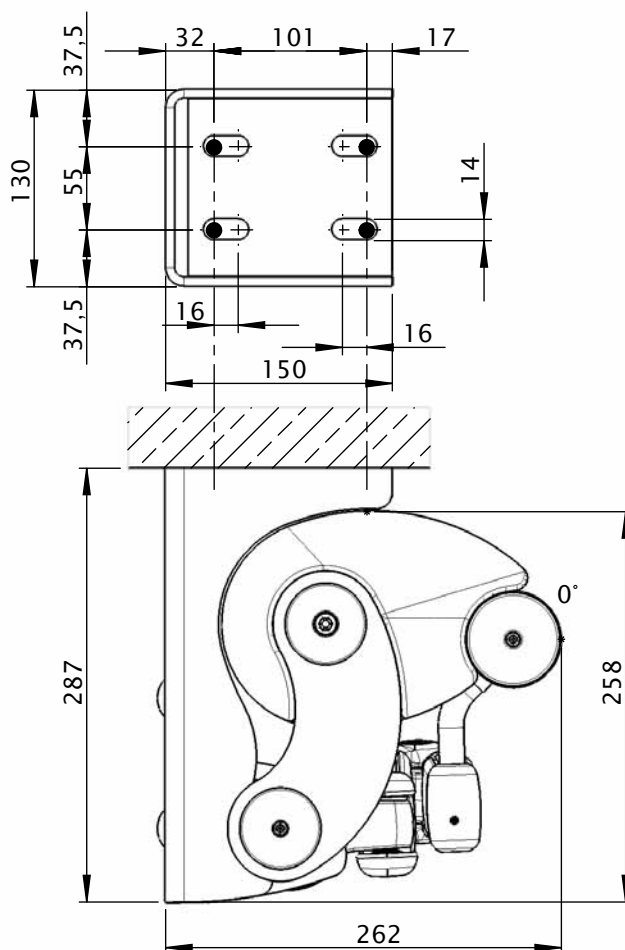
# Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
200	836	959	1082	1205	1328	1451	1574	1697	1820	1004	1151	1298	1445	1592	1739	1887	2034	2181
250	---	1343	1513	1684	1854	2024	2195	2365	2819	---	1619	1824	2029	2233	2438	2643	2847	3398
300	---	---	1987	2213	2438	2664	3234	3492	3749	---	---	2401	2673	2945	3217	3909	4220	4531
350	---	---	---	2921	3210	3925	4257	4589	---	---	---	---	3536	3885	4753	5154	5556	---
HT   BHT	2   130 mm			2   130 mm			3   130 mm			2   130 mm			2   130 mm			3   130 mm		
DS	---			1			---			---			1			---		
BM	8			10			12			8			10			12		

The pull-out force is calculated with reference to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture points of 101 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Position the brackets to the left and right of the arm bearer.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- DS = Coverboard support with bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux ES-X

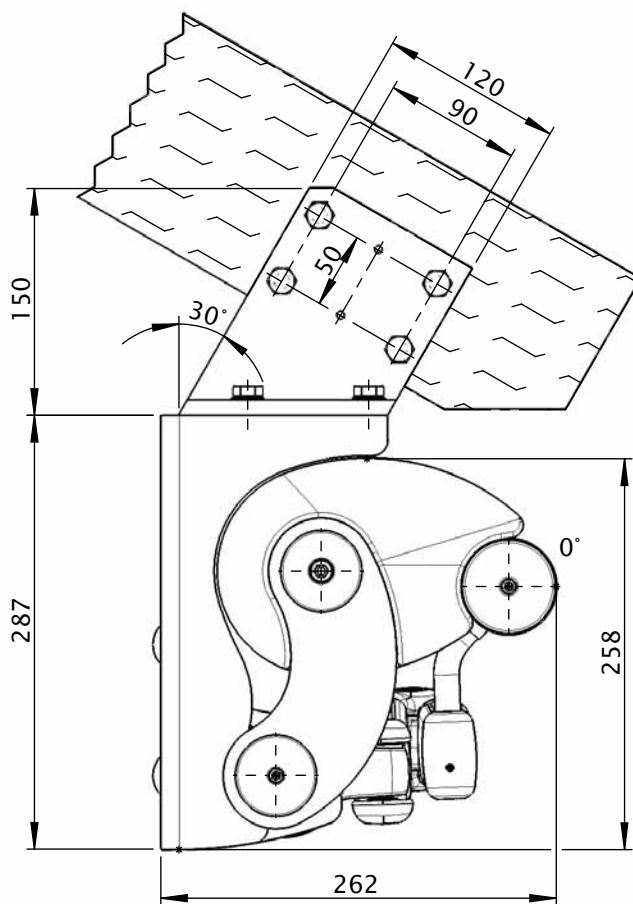
## Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Torque [Nm = Newton metres] for the fixture bracket next to the arm, shear force [N = Newton] per fixture point in accordance with EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque									shear force								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
	Md [Nm]									FS [N]								
200	86	103	121	138	155	173	190	208	225	2239	2566	2893	3220	3547	3874	4201	4528	4855
250	---	217	245	272	299	326	353	380	408	---	3616	4072	4529	4985	5441	5898	6354	7586
300	---	---	351	390	428	467	506	545	654	---	---	5367	5974	6582	7189	8740	9434	10129
350	---	---	---	520	572	625	762	822	---	---	---	---	7912	8691	10637	11535	12434	---
HT	2			3						2			3					
BM	8			12						8			12					

The shear force is calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because - depending on the roof pitch - it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

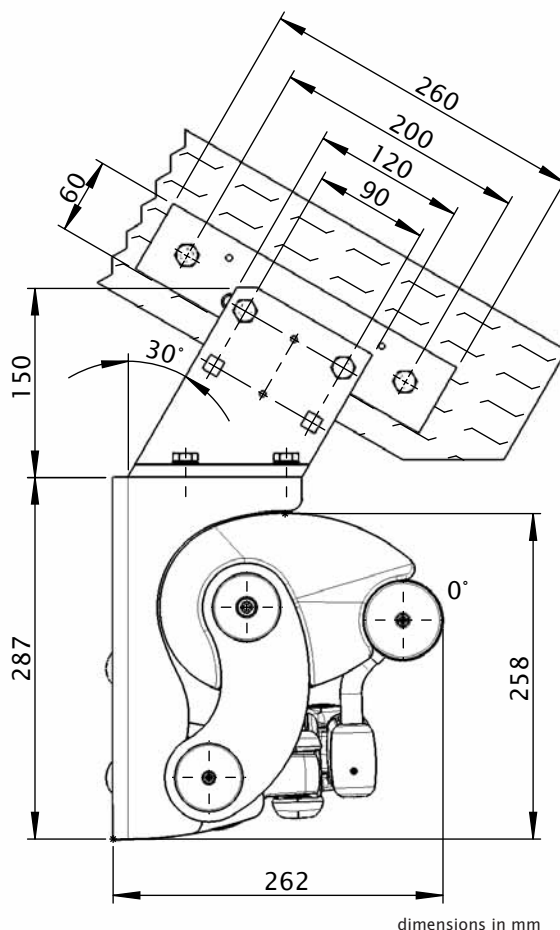
## Eaves fixture with additional plate

Torque [Nm = Newton metres] for the fixture bracket next to the arm, shear force [N = Newton] per fixture point in accordance with EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force								
	M [cm]										M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]								
200	86	103	121	138	155	173	190	208	225	1076	1237	1398	1559	1720	1881	2042	2202	2363	
250	---	217	245	272	299	326	353	380	408	---	1710	1929	2148	2367	2586	2805	3024	3593	
300	---	---	351	390	428	467	506	545	654	---	---	2511	2798	3085	3373	4084	4410	4737	
350	---	---	---	520	572	625	762	822	---	---	---	---	3670	4035	4924	5342	5760	---	
HT	2					3					2				3				
BM	4					6					4				6				

By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

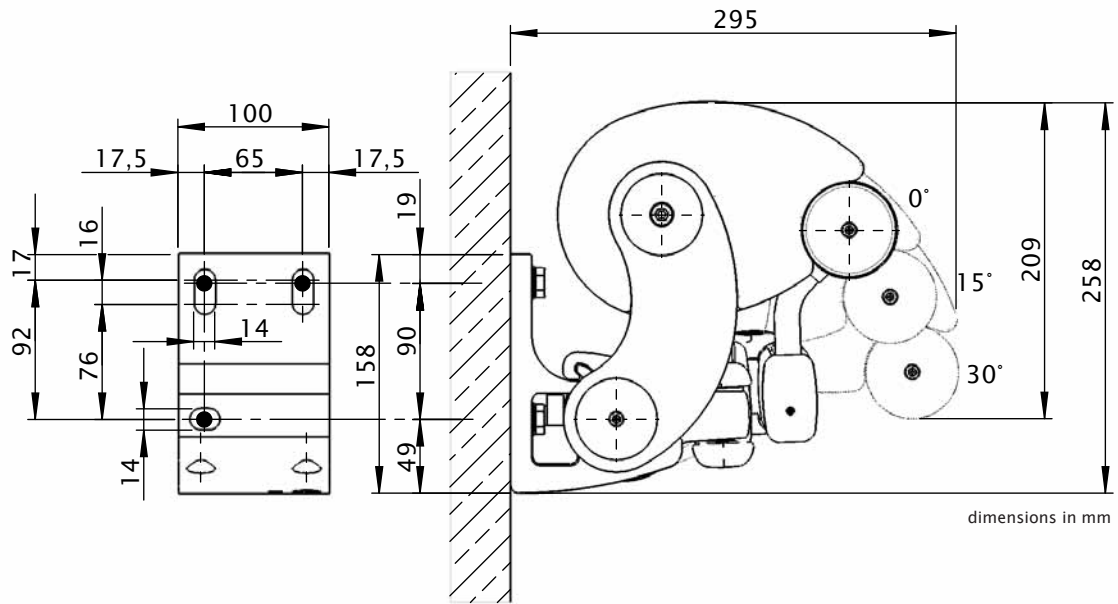
M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm  
 FS = shear force  
 HT = bracket  
 BM = no. of fixing points



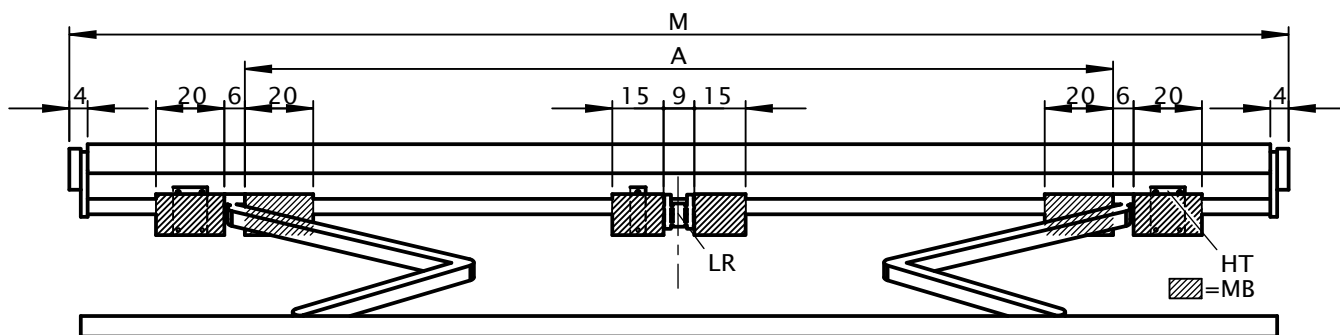
dimensions in mm

# markilux ES-X

## dimensions at different pitches



## Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB ZB	250 217-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650
		A [cm]								
H [cm]	200	204 ▲	225	262	292	332	372	407	442	472
	250	---	254 ▲	275	292	332	372	407	442	472
	300	---	---	304 ▲	325	332	372	407	442	472
	350	---	---	---	354 ▲	375	387	407	442	---
W	HT   BHT	45 mm	---				---	1		
		100 mm	2				2	2		
		+ DS	---				1	---		
DE	HT	130 mm	2				2	3		
		+ DS	---				1	---		
DA	HT	2				3	3			

dimensions in cm

▲ = Please note the minimum widths!

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- DE = top fixture
- DA = Eaves/roof timber fixture
- DS = Coverboard support with bracket

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!



safe · timeless · beautiful



# markilux 6000

The markilux in the three style lines Club, Studio, Lounge and with new arm technology.



## markilux 6000

The markilux in the three style lines Club, Studio, Lounge and with new arm technology.

- design features**
- High class full cassette in appealing design in 3 style lines. Presented with the Red Dot Design Award 2006
  - For long-lasting beauty: the cassette and frame are powder coated. In the Lounge version even with a dirt-repellent finish.
  - The cover profile is in the same colour as the cassette; This provides for a closed appearance even when the awning is extended.
  - The possibility of mixing and matching the colour of the cassette with that of the end cap trim and the end cap insert make the markilux 6000 a personally individual awning.
  - Elegant bracket cowling; Design down to the last detail.

- technical highlights**
- When closed the folding arms are protected from the weather by the cassette.
  - Front profile with integrated gutter and hidden water drainage spouts.
  - Unique arm technology with power transmission using a bionic tendon made of high-tech fibres with extremely high tensile strength.
  - The spring-tensioned modules - which have been matched to the awning extension - provide optimum cover tautness.
  - High lateral awning stability by virtue of the longer upper and shorter lower arm.

- optional accessories**
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
  - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
  - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
  - The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.
  - The shadeplus is also available in large widths and with no central split in the cover by virtue of the new floating bearing system.

- Awning covers made from acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect
- The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching
- Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with
- Folding arms with drop-forged joint components made of aluminium. The pivot bolts sit in Teflon-coated bronze bushes for high stability and longevity
- The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths
- The particularly robust design of the awning enables even very large areas to be shaded safely
- Awnings more than 700 cm wide are available as coupled units
- Simply pitch adjustment via the bracket without necessitating readjustment of the front profile
- All screws and bolts are made of stainless steel
- The lighting in the front profile provides a pleasant atmosphere on the patio
- markilux infra-red heating in a compact, aluminium housing. Caressing warmth with no heating-up phase within an area of approx. 9-12 m<sup>2</sup>
- The awning is available in non-standard RAL colours
- An easily installed sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control and essential protection
- Wall sealing profile to cover the gap between awning and wall
- A valance is available



# Folding-arm cassette awning markilux 6000



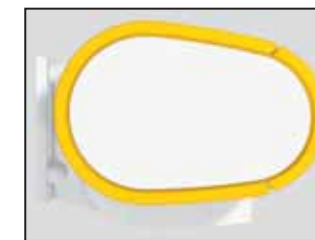
folding-arm with bionic tendon



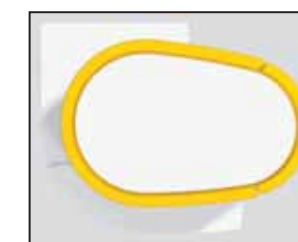
bionic tendon and hidden cable conduit in the arms



wall sealing profile (optional)



side view with awning closed, face fixture



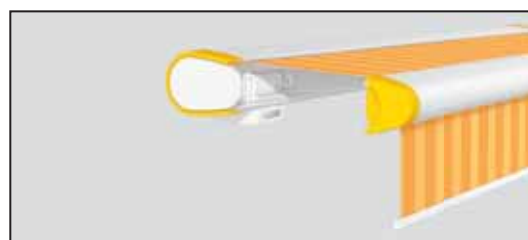
side view with awning closed, top fixture



front profile with integrated fluorescent lighting (optional)



shadeplus and fluorescent lighting in the front profile (optional)



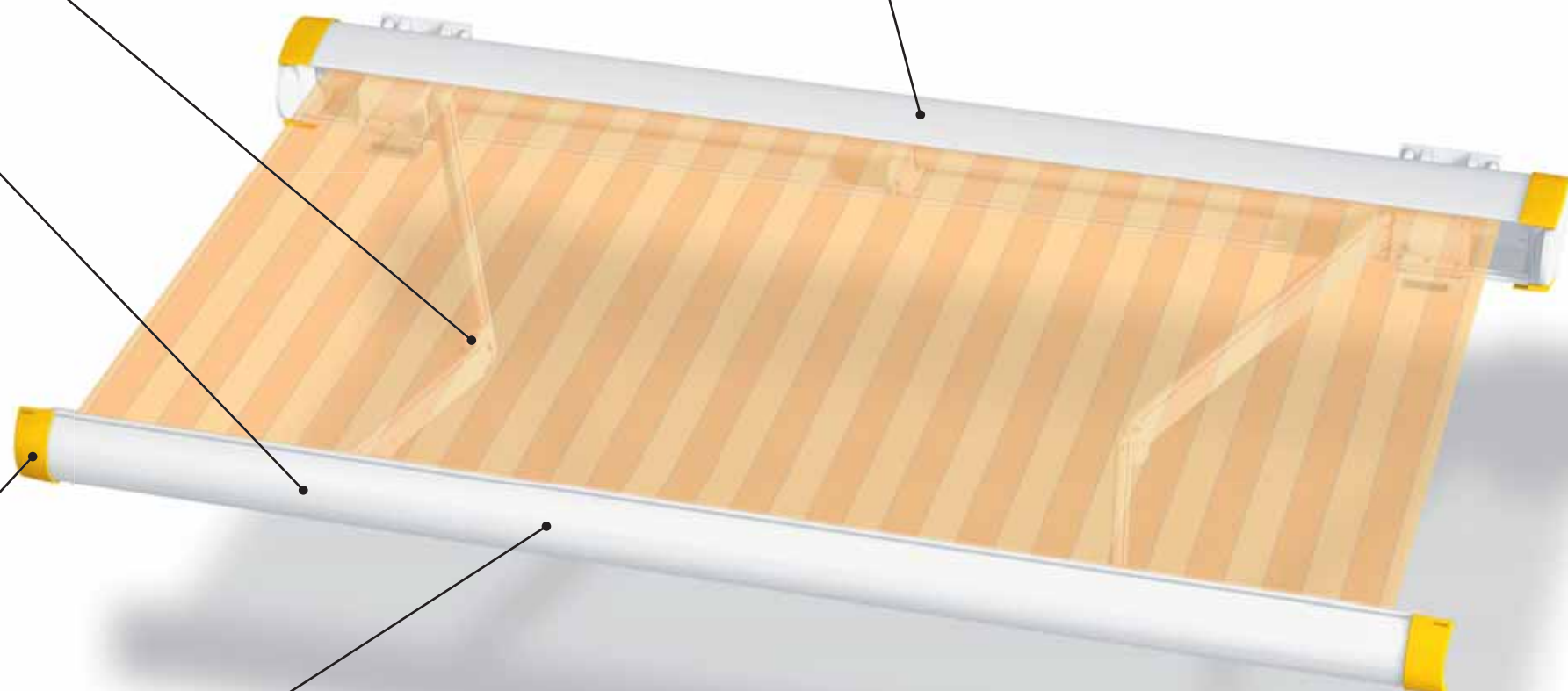
shadeplus (optional) integrated into the front profile



gutter with hidden water spout



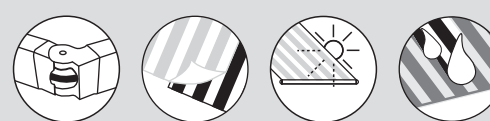
markilux spots in the front profile



Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



## **markilux 6000**

The markilux in the three style lines Club, Studio, Lounge and with new arm technology.

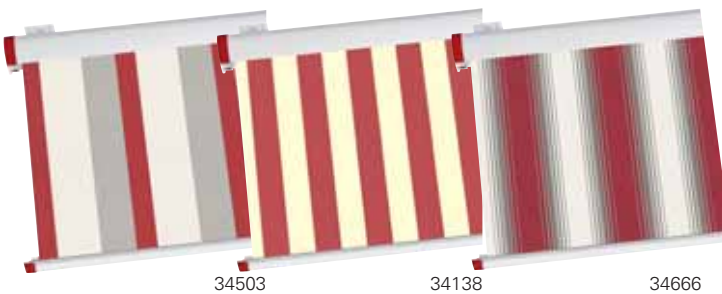
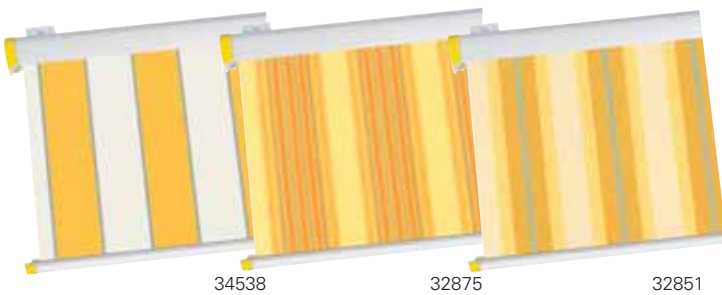
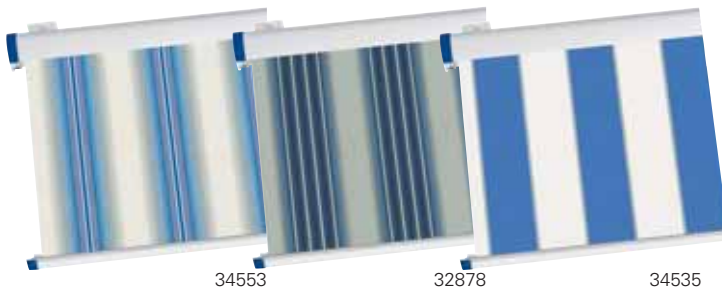
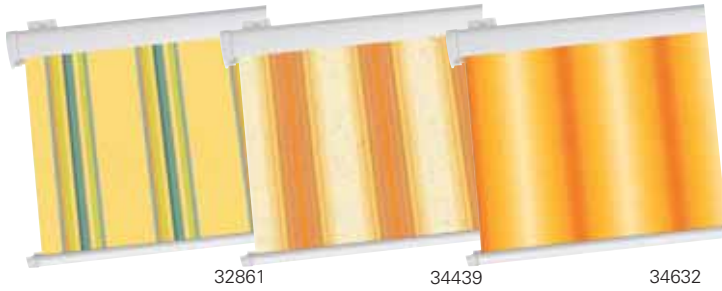


# markilux 6000

## Club style line

The fabric patterns depicted come highly recommended in combination with the markilux 6000 Club. Of course you are also free to choose from the complete range of fabrics we offer. (The Club style line is available without surcharge)

frame colours	End cap trim colours	End cap insert colours
Traffic white RAL 9016	Traffic white RAL 9016	Traffic white RAL 9016
	signal blue RAL 5005	
	signal yellow RAL 1003	
	ruby red RAL 3003	

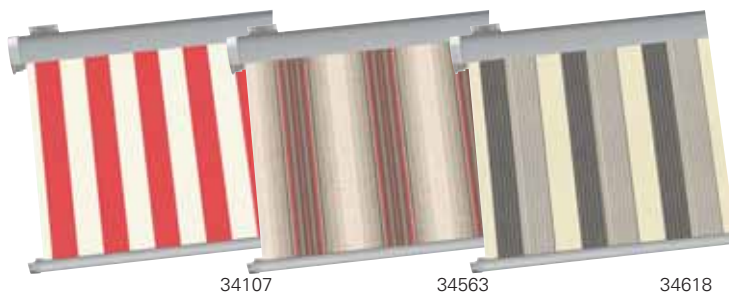
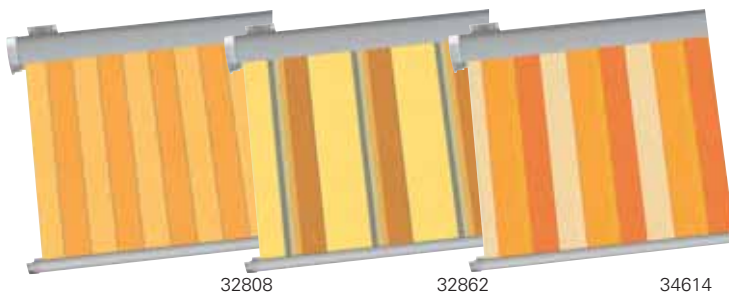
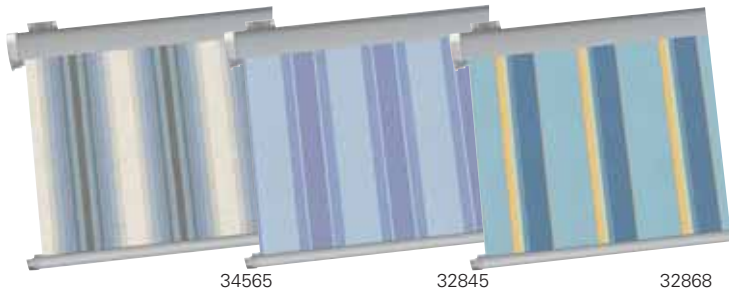
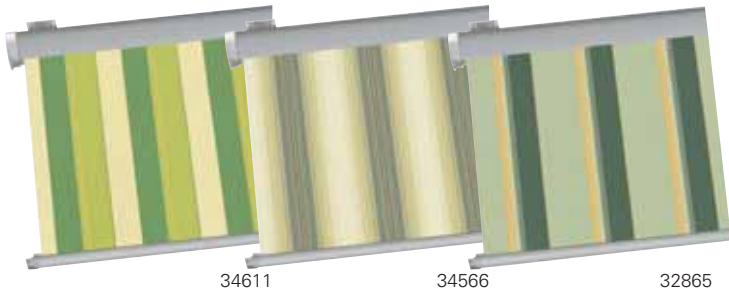


# markilux 6000

## Studio style line

The fabric patterns depicted come highly recommended in combination with the markilux 6000 Studio. Of course you are also free to choose from the complete range of fabrics we offer. (The Studio style line incurs a surcharge)

frame colours	End cap trim colours	End cap insert colours
metallic aluminium RAL 9006	Polished chrome	light green
		light blue
		orange
		red



markilux 6000

**markilux 6000**

**Lounge style line**

frame colours	End cap trim colours	End cap insert colours
Nano off-white textured finish 5233	Nano off-white textured finish 5233	Nano off-white textured finish 5233
Nano stone grey metallic 5215	Nano stone grey metallic 5215	Nano stone grey metallic 5215
Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204
	Polished chrome	Wood look finish
	Black chrome	Stainless steel mesh

**Nano off-white**



**Nano stone grey metallic 5215**



**nano-anthracite metallic 5204**



## markilux 6000

## dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width										minimum width motor <sup>10)</sup>		minimum width manual operation <sup>10)</sup>	
	250 208-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650	700 <sup>20)</sup> 651-700	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)										221	208	221	208
200		28)									271	258	271	258
250			28)								321	308	321	308
300				28)							371	358	371	358
350 <sup>12)</sup>					28)				21) 53)		421	408	421	408
400 <sup>3) 19)</sup>						28)				54)	471	458	471	458

dimensions in cm

3) a shadeplus is not possible (at an extension of 400 cm)

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

12) A shadeplus and lighting are not both available at this extension.

21) awnings with 3 arms are only available with motor (surcharge).


19) awnings with 4 m extension are only available with motor (surcharge).


28) Please note the minimum widths!

53) smallest awning width with 3 arms 655 cm.

54) smallest awning width with 3 arms 700 cm.

Due to the compact awning construction and depending on the width and the arm length, contact between cover and folding arms may occur during extension and retraction. This does not affect the functionality or longevity of the awning.

 = available, 2 folding arms, 2 brackets

 = available, 3 folding arms

## operation type

manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○

## Shadeplus

manual operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○

## Lighting

Halogen Spotlights	○
Fluorescent lighting	○

## covers

acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	-
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ <sup>2)</sup>
PVC fabric	○ <sup>2)</sup>

## miscellaneous

Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	-
wall sealing profile	○ <sup>3)</sup>
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	○
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○

## Coupled units (please refer to fixture)

coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	-
junction roller	○
one-piece cover (on request)	○

● = fitted as standard

○ = optional accessory

- = not available

○<sup>2)</sup> = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 600 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.○<sup>3)</sup> = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 35°

**Definition of extension:** The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is -40mm / +40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

**Definition of shadeplus drop:** The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A manual shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 150 cm and 190 cm

A motorised shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 140 cm and 210 cm (210 cm only in transilk (319xx), transolair (339xx), seamless widely woven fabrics (349xx) or Soltis 92. A shadeplus cover in Soltis 92 with a drop of more than 170 cm will have a horizontal seam.

A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.







**Coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 2 single units positioned next to one another and only operated by motor.**

Optionally available with junction roller. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers.

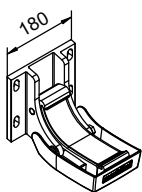
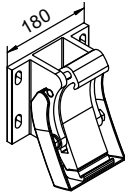
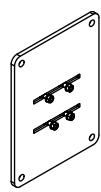
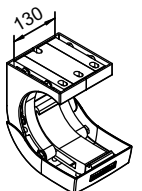
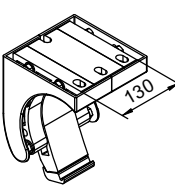
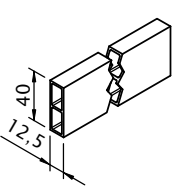
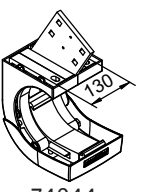
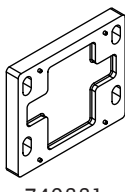
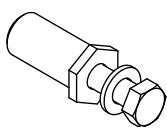
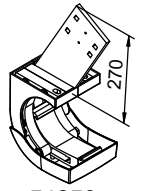
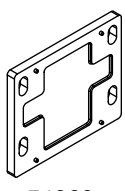
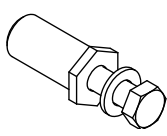
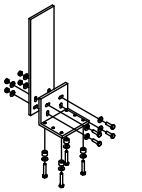
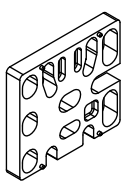
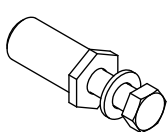
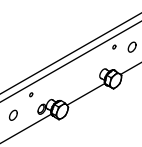
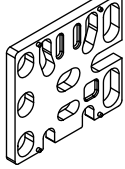
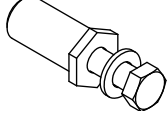
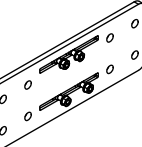
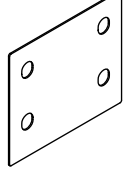
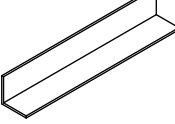
except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a recess or reveal the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

## frame colours

	RAL 9016 traffic white RAL 9016 (Club)	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium RAL 9006 (Studio)	○
	5204 Nano anthracite metallic 5204 (Lounge)	○
	5215 Nano stone grey metallic 5215 (Lounge)	○
	5233 Nano off-white textured finish (Lounge)	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

## fixings and accessories

 180mm 74909.	Face fixture bracket assembly 5 - 35°  180mm	 180mm 74928.	Face fixture bracket assembly 36 - 70°  180mm	 300x400x12mm 75327.	Component assembly spreader plate B  300x400x12mm
 130mm 74903.	Top fixture bracket assembly 5 - 35°  130mm	 130mm 74905.	Top fixture bracket assembly 36 - 70°  130mm	 available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile 751971	stand-off strip for wall sealing profile  available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile
 5 - 35° 74944.	Eaves fixture bracket assembly 5 - 35°  74944.	 150x180x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 749881	Spacer plate for face fixture  150x180x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm	 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information") 753891	reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27  50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
 5 - 35° 270mm 74970.	Eaves fixture bracket assembly 5 - 35°  270mm	 150x180x12mm 74989.	Spacer plate for face fixture  150x180x12mm	 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information") 754901	reducing bolt assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27  50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
 machine finish 741290	Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture  machine finish	 136x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716331	Spacer plate for top fixture  136x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm	 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information") 754911	reducing bolt assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27  50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
 60x260x12mm 75383.	Additional eaves fixture plate  60x260x12mm	 136x150x12mm 71644.	Spacer plate for top fixture  136x150x12mm	 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information") 754921	reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27  50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
 160x430x12mm 75328.	Component assembly spreader plate A  160x430x12mm	 190x220x2mm 71838.	Cover plate for external insulation  190x220x2mm	 160x160x12mm available by the metre, undrilled 701809	angled profile  160x160x12mm available by the metre, undrilled

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

# markilux 6000

## Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

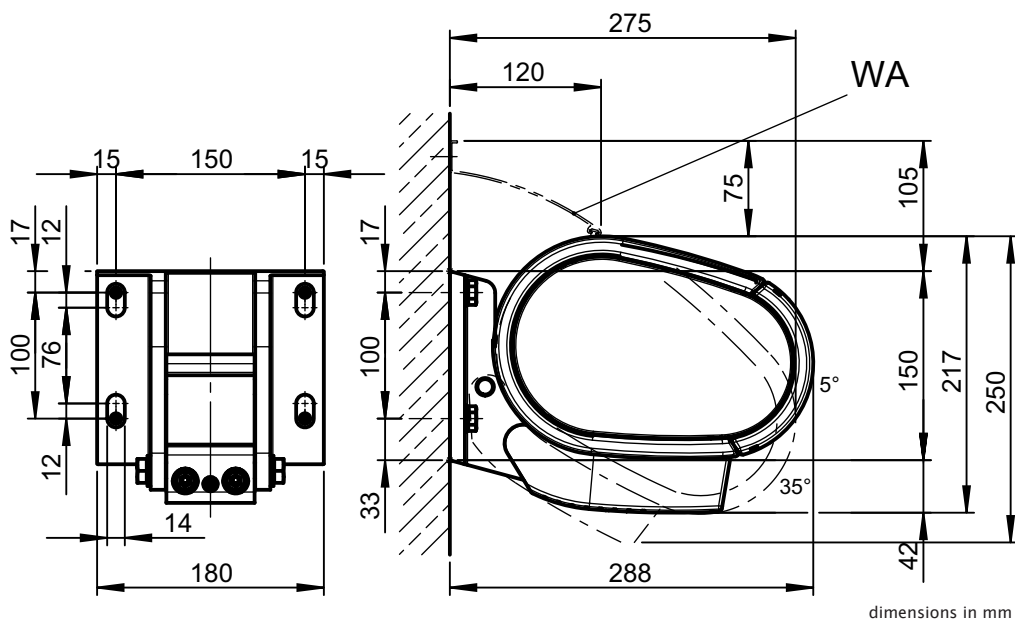
compression-proof substrate

non compression-proof substrate

H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
150	462	531	601	671	740	810	879	949	1018	887	568	654	739	825	910	996	1081	1167	1253	1091
200	---	857	965	1074	1183	1291	1400	1508	1617	1462	---	1054	1187	1321	1454	1588	1722	1855	1989	1798
250	---	---	1385	1541	1696	1852	2007	2162	2597	2402	---	---	1704	1895	2086	2277	2469	2660	3194	2955
300	---	---	---	2056	2266	2476	3025	3267	3509	3286	---	---	---	2529	2787	3046	3720	4018	4316	4041
350	---	---	---	---	3022	3711	4028	4344	4167	4463	---	---	---	---	3717	4565	4954	5343	5125	5490
400	---	---	---	---	---	4649	5049	---	---	5537	---	---	---	---	---	5719	6211	---	---	6810
HT BHT	2   180 mm			3   180 mm				4   180 mm			2   180 mm			3   180 mm				4   180 mm		
BM	8			12				16			8			12				16		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 100 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 11% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 32% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm



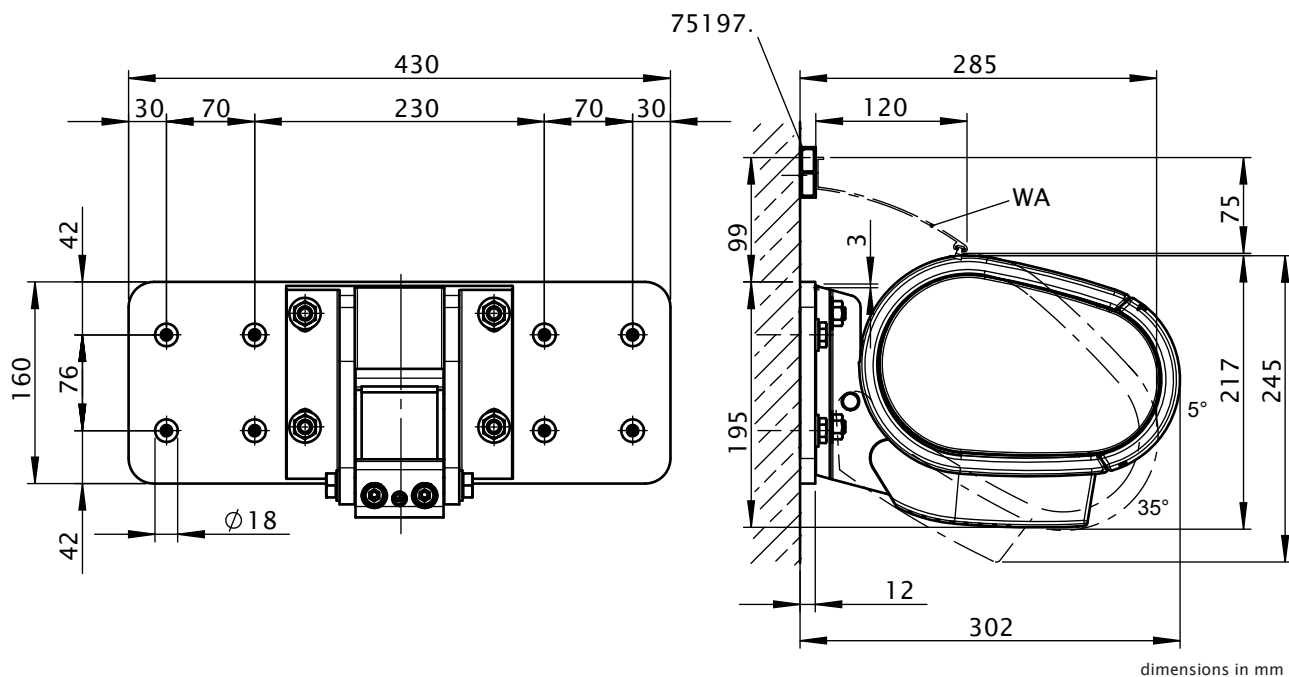
# Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	266	306	346	386	427	467	507	547	587	627	378	435	492	549	606	663	720	777	834	891
200	---	493	555	617	680	742	805	867	929	991	---	700	789	877	966	1055	1143	1232	1321	1410
250	---	---	795	884	973	1063	1152	1241	1330	1419	---	---	1130	1257	1383	1510	1637	1763	1889	2016
300	---	---	---	1179	1299	1420	1734	1873	2012	2151	---	---	---	1675	1846	2017	2464	2661	2858	3055
350	---	---	---	---	1731	2126	2307	2488	2669	2850	---	---	---	---	2460	3021	3279	3536	3793	4050
400	---	---	---	---	---	2662	2890	---	---	2983	---	---	---	---	---	3782	4108	---	---	4240
HT BHT	2   180 mm			3   180 mm				4   180 mm			2   180 mm			3   180 mm				4   180 mm		
BP	2			2				3			2			2				3		
DP	---			1				1			---			1				1		
BM	16			20				28			16			20				28		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

# markilux 6000

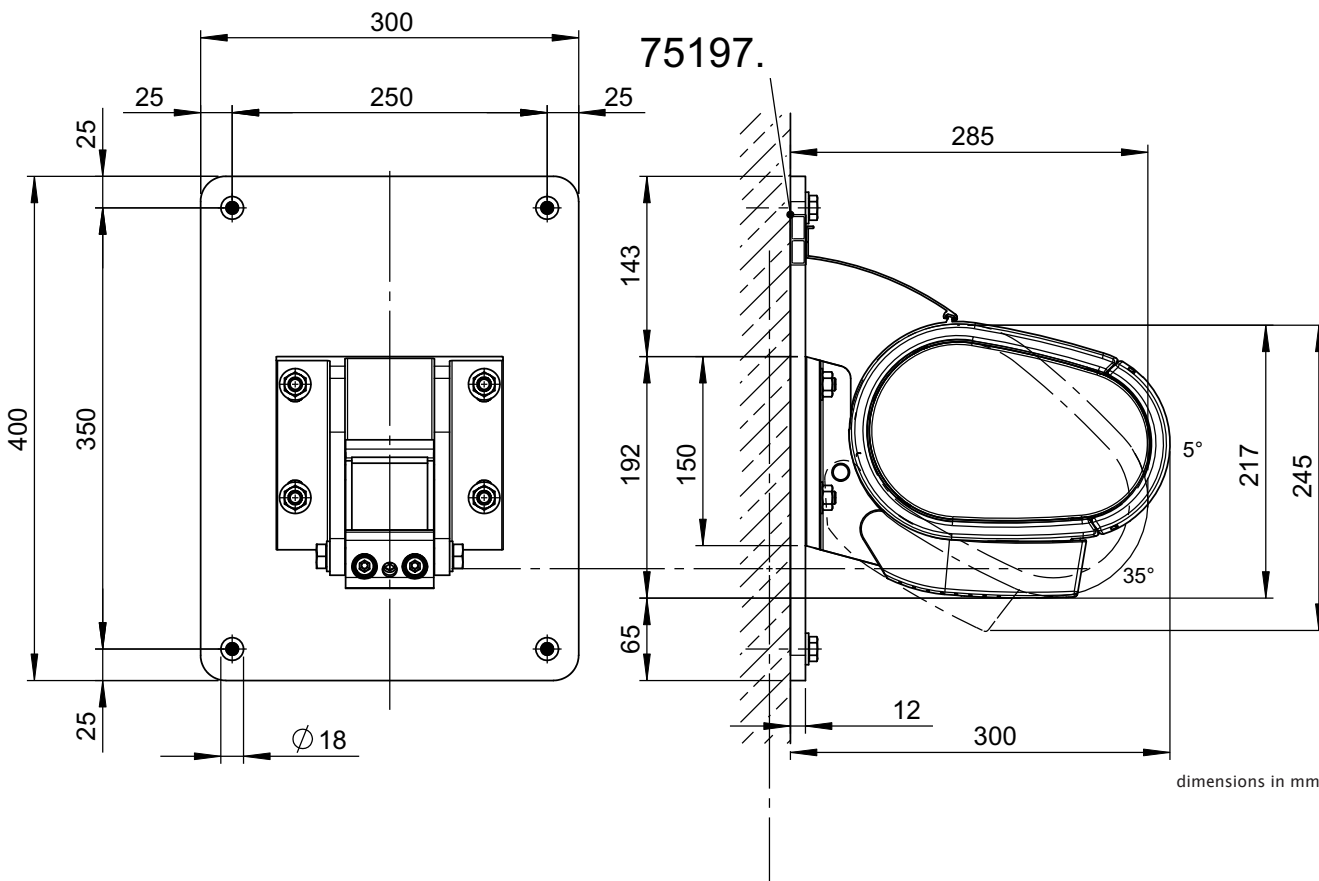
## Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
150	158	181	205	229	252	276	300	324	347	286	164	189	214	238	263	288	313	337	362	298
200	--	292	328	365	402	439	476	513	550	466	--	304	343	381	420	458	496	535	573	486
250	--	--	471	523	576	629	682	734	882	769	--	--	491	546	601	656	711	766	920	802
300	--	--	--	698	769	840	1026	1108	1190	1054	--	--	--	727	802	876	1070	1156	1241	1099
350	--	--	--	--	1024	1258	1365	1472	1321	1420	--	--	--	--	1068	1312	1424	1536	1377	1481
400	--	--	--	--	--	1575	1711	--	--	1766	--	--	--	--	--	1643	1784	--	--	1841
HT BHT	2   180 mm			3   180 mm				4   180 mm			2   180 mm			3   180 mm				4   180 mm		
BP	2			2				3			2			2				3		
DP	--			1				1			--			1				1		
BM	8			12				16			8			12				16		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



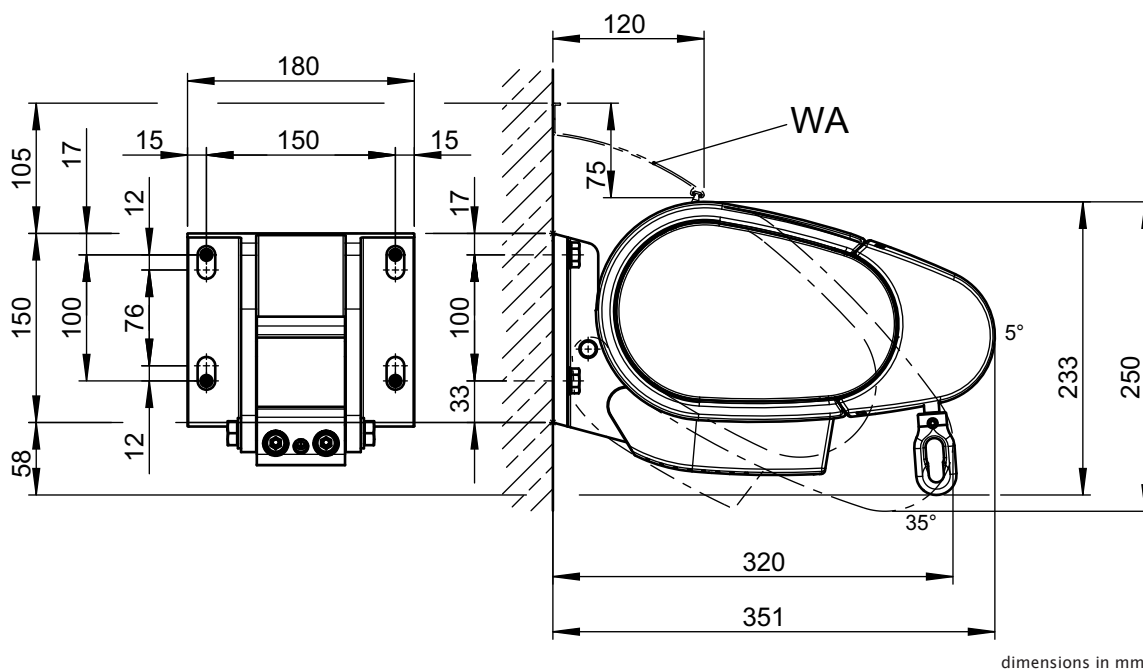
# Face fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
150	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	695	808	921	1034	1147	1259	1372	1485	1598	1373	855	993	1132	1271	1410	1549	1688	1827	1966	1689
200	---	1225	1391	1558	1724	1890	2057	2223	2389	2130	---	1507	1711	1916	2121	2325	2530	2734	2939	2620
250	---	---	1944	2171	2399	2627	2854	3082	3589	3292	---	---	2391	2671	2951	3231	3511	3791	4414	4049
300	---	---	---	2812	3109	3406	4041	4370	4698	4368	---	---	---	3459	3824	4189	4970	5375	5779	5373
350	---	---	---	---	4005	4795	5213	5630	5357	5747	---	---	---	---	4926	5898	6412	6925	6589	7069
HT BHT	2   180 mm			3   180 mm				4   180 mm			2   180 mm			3   180 mm				4   180 mm		
BM	8			12				16			8			12				16		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 100 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 11% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 32% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



# markilux 6000

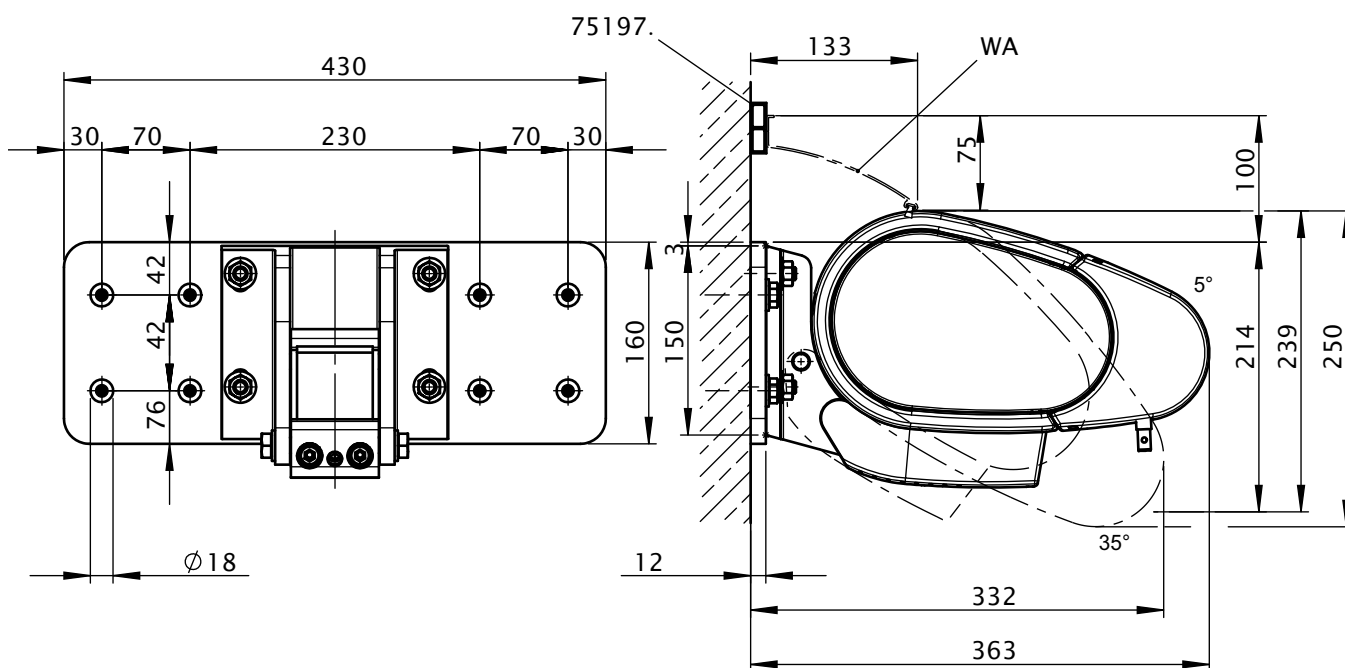
## Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate										
H [cm]	M [cm]										FB [N]										
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	
150	400	465	530	595	660	725	790	855	920	758	568	661	753	845	938	1030	1122	1215	1307	1077	
200	---	704	799	895	990	1086	1181	1277	1372	1165	---	1000	1135	1271	1407	1543	1678	1814	1950	1656	
250	---	---	1115	1245	1376	1506	1637	1767	2058	1796	---	---	1584	1769	1955	2140	2326	2511	2925	2553	
300	---	---	---	1611	1781	1951	2315	2503	2692	2385	---	---	---	2289	2531	2773	3290	3558	3825	3389	
350	---	---	---	---	2293	2746	2984	3223	2894	3116	---	---	---	---	3258	3902	4241	4581	4113	4429	
HT BHT	2   180 mm			3   180 mm				4   180 mm				2   180 mm			3   180 mm				4   180 mm		
BP	2			2				3				2			2				3		
DP	---			1				1				---			1				1		
BM	16			20				28				16			20				28		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- WA = wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

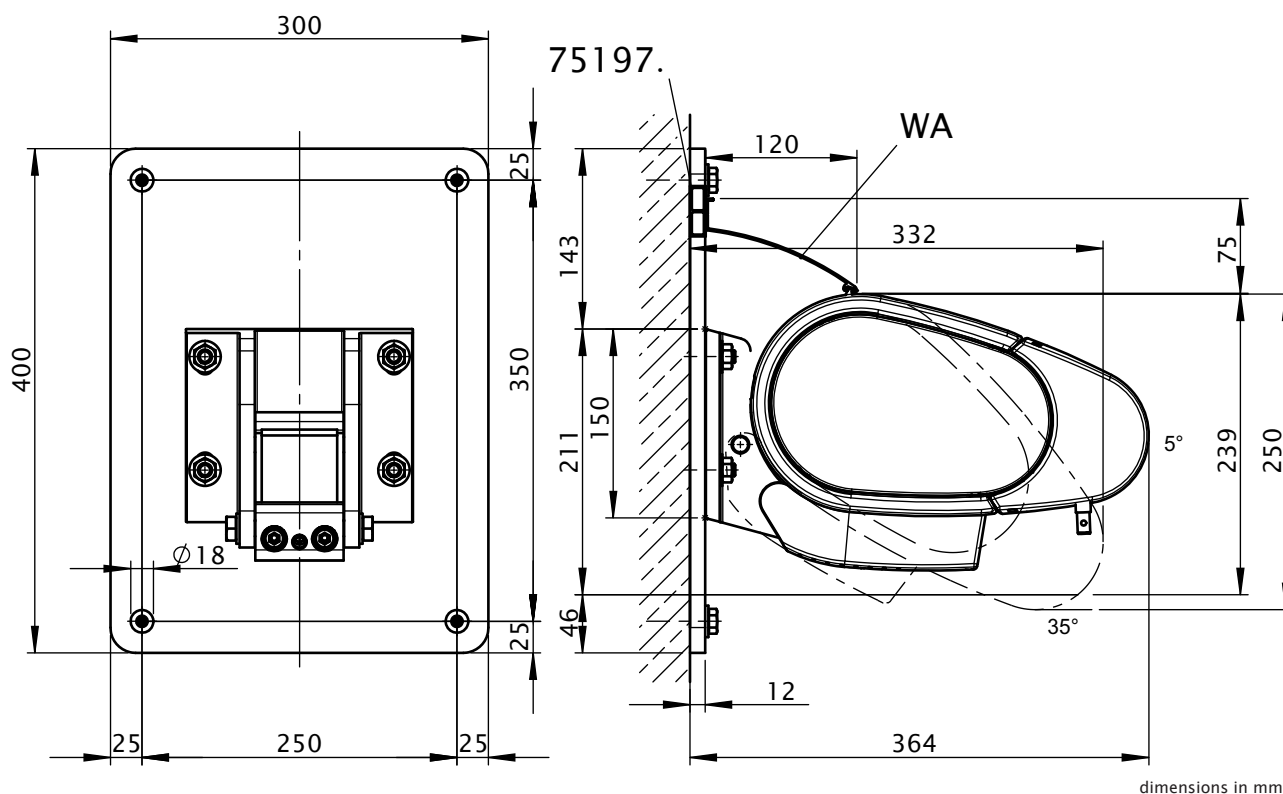
# Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	237	275	314	352	390	429	467	506	544	449	247	287	327	367	407	447	487	527	568	468
200	---	416	473	529	586	642	699	755	812	690	---	434	493	552	611	670	729	788	847	719
250	---	---	660	737	814	891	969	1046	1218	1063	---	---	688	768	849	930	1010	1091	1270	1109
300	---	---	---	953	1054	1155	1370	1482	1593	1411	---	---	---	994	1099	1204	1429	1545	1661	1472
350	---	---	---	---	1357	1625	1766	1908	1713	1844	---	---	---	---	1415	1694	1842	1989	1786	1923
HT BHT	2   180mm				3   180mm				4   180mm		2   180mm				3   180mm				4   180mm	
BP	2				2				3		2				2				3	
DP	---				1				1		---				1				1	
BM	8				12				16		8				12				16	

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT = bracket
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

# markilux 6000

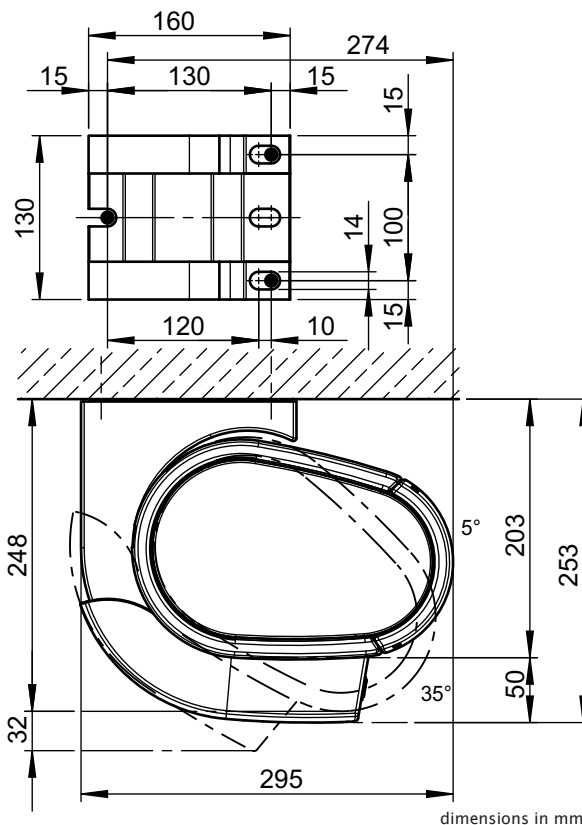
## Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate										
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]										
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	
FB [N]											FB [N]										
150	483	559	635	711	787	863	939	1014	1090	983	499	578	656	734	813	891	969	1048	1126	1015	
200	---	856	967	1079	1190	1301	1413	1524	1635	1507	---	886	1001	1116	1231	1347	1462	1577	1692	1558	
250	---	---	1350	1504	1658	1812	1966	2120	2528	2364	---	---	1398	1558	1717	1877	2036	2196	2619	2448	
300	---	---	---	1973	2177	2381	2893	3126	3359	3169	---	---	---	2045	2257	2468	2999	3241	3482	3284	
350	---	---	---	---	2866	3507	3807	4108	3959	4241	---	---	---	---	2972	3637	3948	4260	4105	4398	
400	---	---	---	---	---	4361	4738	---	---	5220	---	---	---	---	---	4524	4915	---	---	5414	
HT BHT	2   130 mm			3   130 mm			4   130 mm			2   130 mm			3   130 mm			4   130 mm					
BM	6			9			12			6			9			12					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 130 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 7% in the case of both compression-proof and non-compression-proof substrates.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

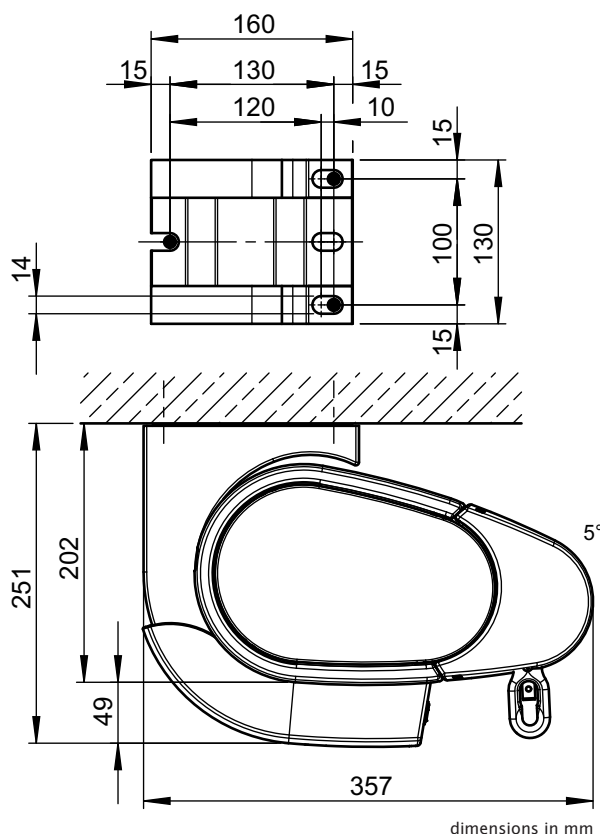
# Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	696	811	926	1042	1157	1272	1388	1491	1594	1389	720	839	959	1078	1197	1317	1436	1543	1650	1437
200	---	1191	1355	1519	1683	1847	2011	2163	2315	2078	---	1234	1404	1574	1744	1914	2083	2241	2398	2153
250	---	---	1858	2078	2298	2518	2738	2945	3407	3137	---	---	1926	2154	2382	2610	2838	3053	3533	3252
300	---	---	---	2662	2945	3228	3819	4119	4418	4117	---	---	---	2761	3054	3347	3961	4272	4583	4270
350	---	---	---	---	3761	4494	4887	5267	5018	5374	---	---	---	---	3901	4662	5070	5464	5206	5575
HT BHT	2   130 mm			3   130 mm			4   130 mm				2   130 mm			3   130 mm			4   130 mm			
BM	6			9			12				6			9			12			

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 130 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 7% in the case of both **compression-proof** and **non-compression-proof** substrates.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux 6000

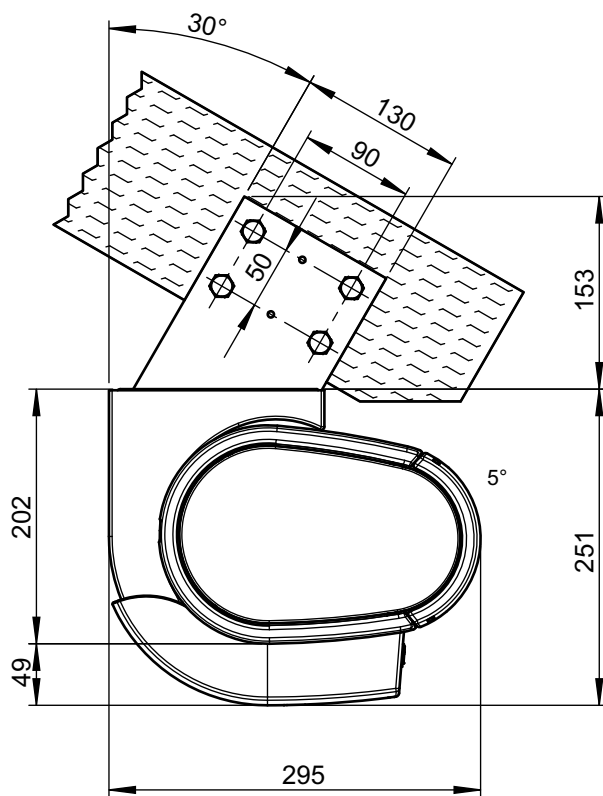
## Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]									
150	114	131	148	165	182	199	216	233	251	218	1387	1603	1818	2033	2248	2463	2678	2893	3109	2775
200	---	211	237	264	291	318	344	371	398	360	---	2492	2814	3136	3457	3779	4101	4422	4744	4346
250	---	---	341	379	417	455	494	532	639	591	---	---	3962	4412	4861	5311	5761	6210	7423	6916
300	---	---	---	506	557	609	744	804	863	808	---	---	---	5820	6419	7019	8542	9229	9915	9331
350	---	---	---	---	743	913	991	1069	1025	1098	---	---	---	---	8485	10395	11284	12173	11714	12549
400	---	---	---	---	---	1144	1242	---	---	1362	---	---	---	---	---	12959	14077	---	---	15484
HT	2			3				4			2			3				4		
BM	8			12				16			8			12				16		

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm



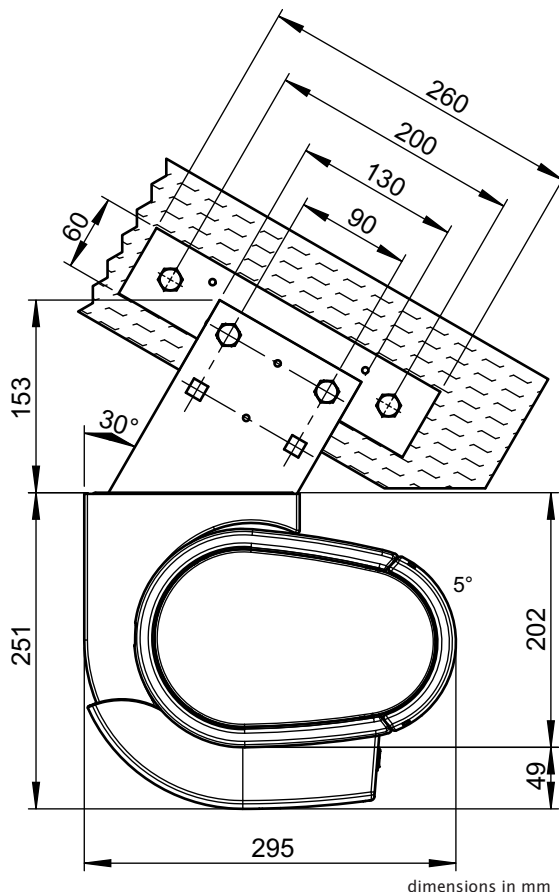
# Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque											shear force										
	M [cm]											M [cm]										
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700		
	Md [Nm]											FS [N]										
150	114	131	148	165	182	199	216	233	251	218	693	804	914	1025	1135	1246	1356	1467	1578	1441		
200	---	211	237	264	291	318	344	371	398	360	---	1204	1362	1521	1679	1838	1997	2155	2314	2148		
250	---	---	341	379	417	455	494	532	639	591	---	---	1879	2095	2311	2527	2744	2960	3519	3305		
300	---	---	---	506	557	609	744	804	863	808	---	---	---	2729	3012	3296	3995	4318	4641	4391		
350	---	---	---	---	743	913	991	1069	1025	1098	---	---	---	---	3942	4815	5229	5643	5450	5840		
400	---	---	---	---	---	1144	1242	---	---	1362	---	---	---	---	---	5969	6486	---	---	7160		
HT	2				3				4			2				3				4		
BM	4				6				8			4				6				8		

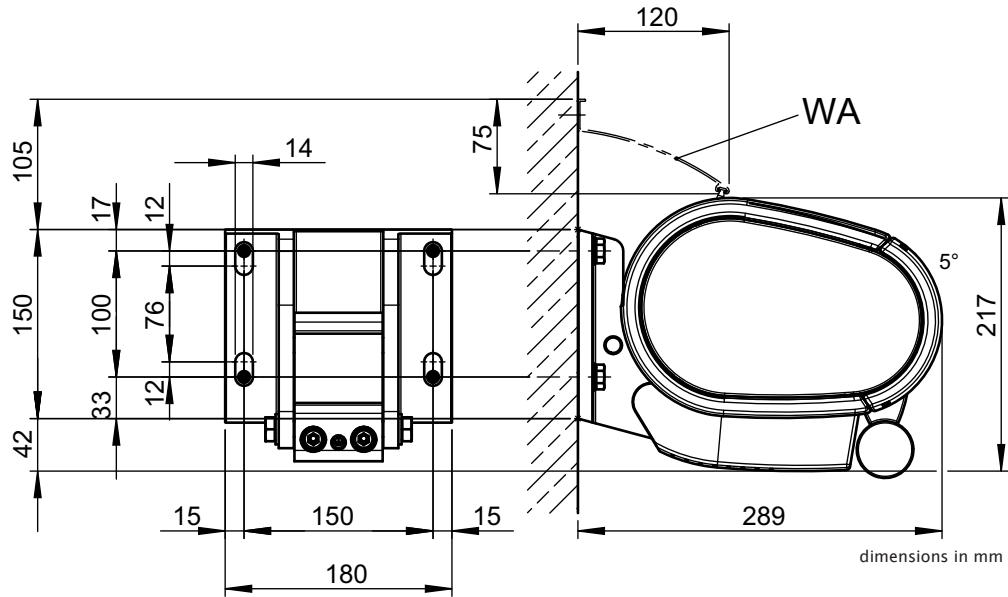
By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



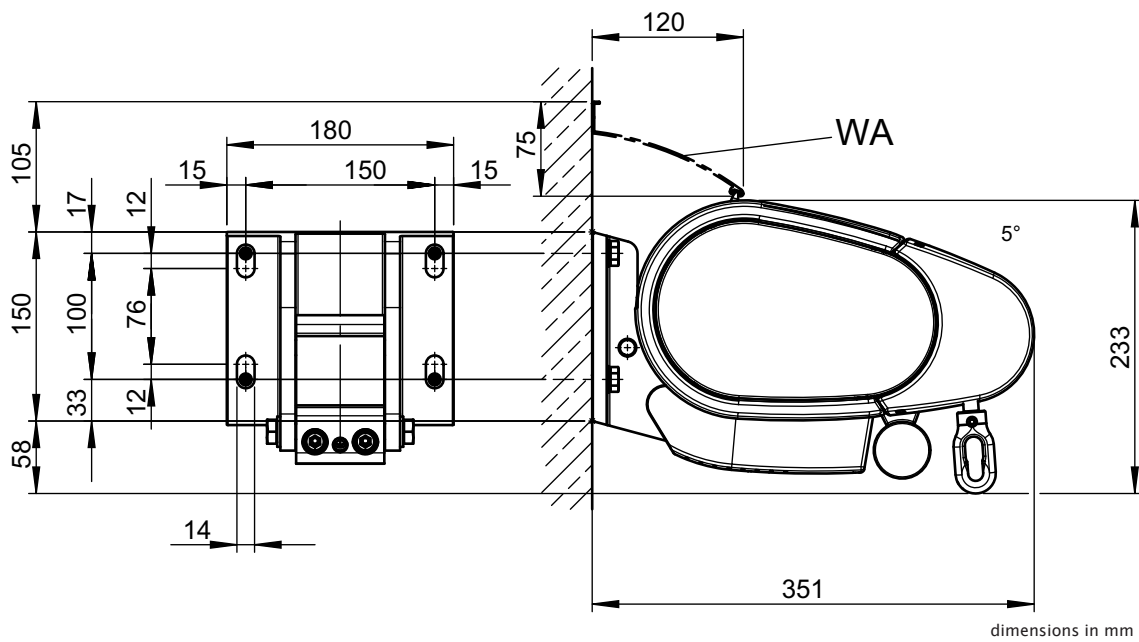
# markilux 6000

## Face fixture with fluorescent lighting



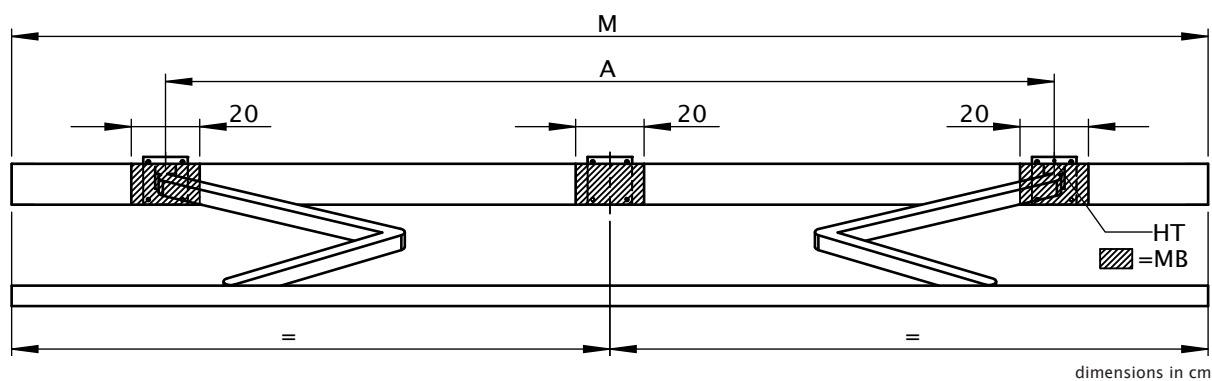
WA = wall sealing profile

## Face fixture with shadeplus and fluorescent lighting



WA = wall sealing profile

## Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M [cm]	SB ZB	250 208-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650
		A [cm]								
H [cm]	150	187 ▲	210 ■	260	300	340	380	440	490	510
	200	---	237 ▲	260 ■	300	340	380	440	490	510
	250	---	---	287 ▲	300 ■	340	390	440	490	510
	300	---	---	---	337 ▲	340 ■	390	440	490	510
	350	---	---	---	---	387 ▲	390 ■	440	490	---
	400	---	---	---	---	---	437 ▲	440 ■	---	---
W	HT   BHT	180 mm	2			3				
DE/DA	HT   BHT	130 mm	2			3				

dimensions in cm

▲ = Please note the minimum widths, dimension A is only valid for standard arms! (dimension A is 13 cm smaller in the case of bespoke arms.) In the case of narrow awning widths the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, i.e. within dimension A. A junction roller cannot be fitted to a Coupled unit.

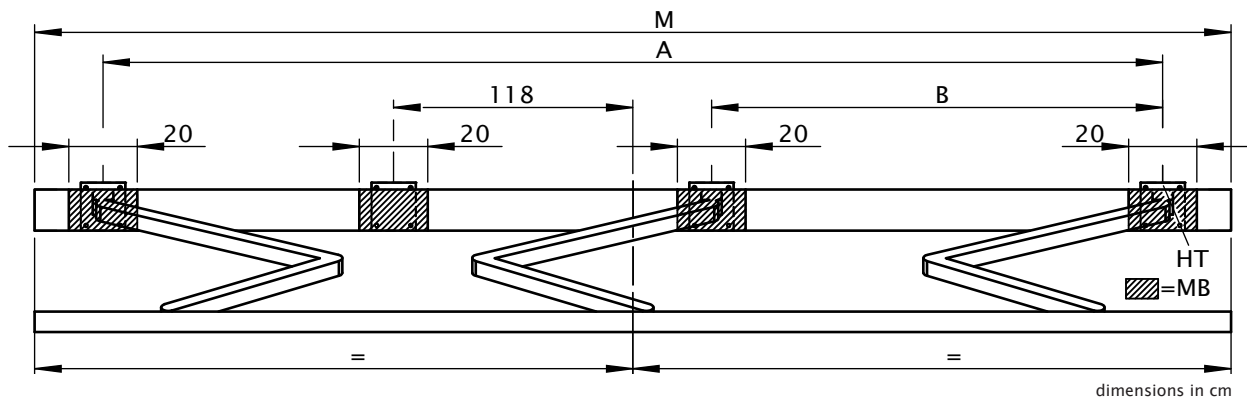
■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

M = overall awning width  
 A = arm position  
 HT = bracket  
 MB = range for bracket fixture  
 H = extension  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 W = face fixture  
 DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture  
 SB = standard width  
 ZB = intermediate width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

# markilux 6000

## Bracket range for awnings with 3 folding arms



M [cm]	SB ZB	655		700 651-700		KM [cm]
		A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	
H [cm]	150	---	---	600	265	455
	200	---	---	600	240	505
	250	---	---	600	230	555
	300	---	---	610	230	605
	350	620 •	230 •	620 ▲	230 ▲	655
400	---	---	670 •	230 •	700	
W	HT   BHT	180 mm	4			
DE/DA	HT   BHT	130 mm	4			

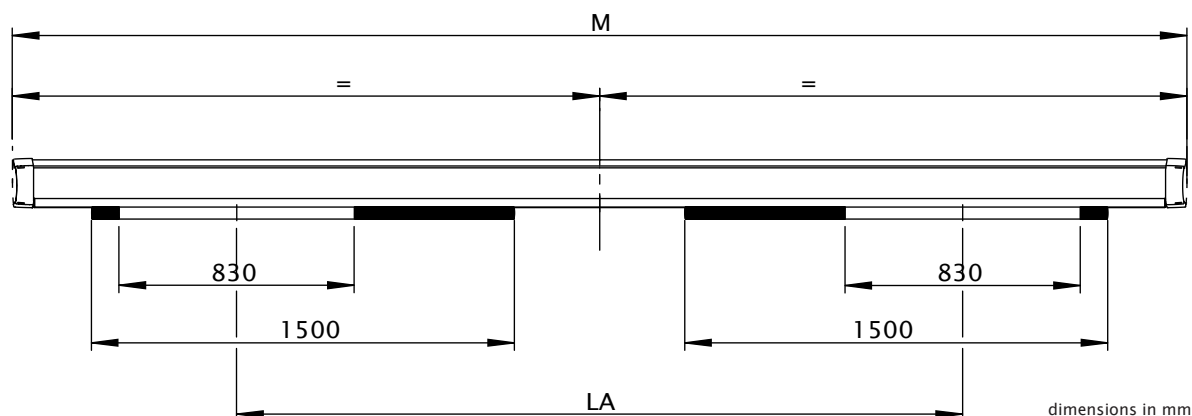
dimensions in cm

- ▲ = Please note the minimum widths, only possible with a junction roller at a width of 700 cm.
- = Please note the minimum widths, coupled units are not possible.

M = overall awning width  
 A = arm position  
 B = arm position  
 HT = bracket  
 MB = range for bracket fixture  
 H = extension  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 W = face fixture  
 DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture  
 SB = standard width  
 ZB = intermediate width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

## Fluorescent lighting



M = overall awning width  
LA = light separation

M [cm]	LA [cm]
320 - 350	200
351 - 400	220
401 - 450	250
451 - 500	280
501 - 550	300
551 - 600	310
601 - 650	320
651 - 700	330

### Controls for fluorescent lighting

on/off switch	●
flush-fitted dimmer (not for remote control operation)	○
on/off radio-controlled operation	○

● = fitted as standard  
○ = optional accessory

Power supply:	230 V, 50 Hz (10/16 A)
Power output (light source):	39 W
Light source:	OSRAM FQ 39 W/827
Power supply cables:	with dimmer 5 x 1 mm <sup>2</sup> on/off switch 3 x 1 mm <sup>2</sup>
Protection factor:	IP54

# markilux 6000

## Spot lighting

### possible number of spotlights

widths in cm	150	200	250	300	350
238 - 250	2				
251 - 277					
278 - 287	3				
288 - 300	3	2			
301 - 317					
318 - 337	3	3			
338 - 387	3	3	2		
388 - 400	3	3	2	2	
401 - 437	3	3	3	2	
438 - 450	3	3	3	2	2
451 - 457	6	6			
458 - 500	6	6	6	6	4
501 - 507					
508 - 550	6	6	6	6	6
551 - 557					
558 - 600	6	6	6	6	6
601 - 650	6	6	6	6	
651 - 657	6*	6*	6*		
658 - 687	6*	6*	6*	6*	
688 - 700	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*

6\* = spotlight distribution in the case of 3 folding arms

In the table on the left you can see the number of spotlights that can be supplied in a given awning size. Due to the fact that the folding arms retract into the front profile this type of lighting is not available in some awning sizes.

Controls for spotlighting	
on/off switch	•
Radio-controlled dimmer	○

• = fitted as standard  
○ = optional accessory

### spotlight distribution 2 folding arms

number of spotlights	markilux spotlight distribution in the front profile
2	
3	
4	
6	

### spotlight distribution 3 folding arms

6	
---	--

Transformer power supply:	230 V, 50-60 Hz (0.3 A)
Spotlight power output:	20 W
Light source:	OSRAM Decostar 35S (12 V)
Power supply cabling to the junction box:	3 x 1 mm <sup>2</sup>
No. of transformers:	in the case of 2-3 spotlights - 1 transformer in the case of 4 or 6 spotlights - 2 transformers

safe · timeless · beautiful



## *markilux 5010*

The cassette awning - slim, strong and simply stylish



# markilux 5010

## The cassette awning - slim, strong and simply stylish

- design features**
- The slim cassette awning with the elegant lines - from the design studio.
  - The cover profile is in the same colour as the cassette; This provides for an homogeneous appearance even when the awning is extended.
  - Attractive, rounded end caps complete the overall appearance of this slim cassette awning.
  - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
  - Attractive brackets; Design down to the last detail.

- technical highlights**
- Because of its superior design the markilux 5010 belongs to the sturdiest and most stable of awnings on the market in spite of its slender shape.
  - Front profile with integrated gutter and hidden water drainage spouts.
  - When closed the folding arms are protected from the weather by the cassette.
  - The extremely sturdy awning construction makes it possible to shade even very large areas safely.
  - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.

- optional accessories**
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
  - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
  - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
  - The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.
  - Awning available in non-standard RAL colours

· Awning covers made from acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect · The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching · Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with · Folding arms with perfected power transference by means of double, rounded steel-link chains and direct coupling of the springs. The highest safety standards even at large extensions · Folding arms with drop-forged joint components made of aluminium. The pivot bolts sit in Teflon-coated bronze bushes for high stability and longevity · The greater upper to lower arm length ratio ensures high lateral stability in the awning · The use of cam bolts makes fine-tuning of the folding arms a simple procedure · Simply pitch adjustment via the bracket without necessitating readjustment of the front profile · Awnings more than 700 cm wide can be supplied as coupled units. · An easily installed sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control and essential protection · An optional wall sealing profile covers the gap between wall and awning · Available with a valance



# foldiing-arm cassette awning markilux 5010



Neigungseinstellung über die Befestigungshalter



markilux 5010 with wall sealing profile (optional)



Face fixture bracket



side view showing gearbox eye for manual operation (standard)



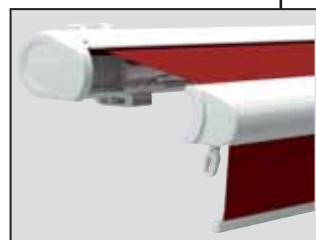
during extension



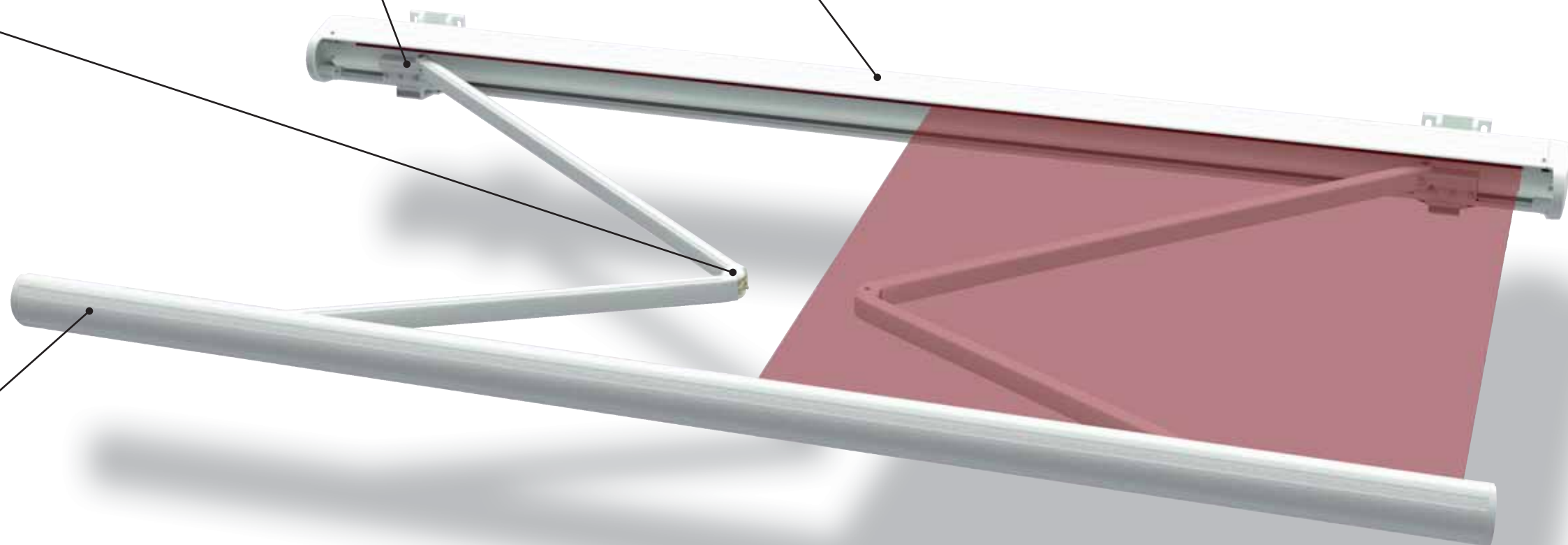
corrosion-resistant and technically proven; twin steel-link chains at the elbow joints



Shadeplus (optional) retracted



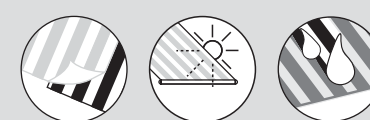
shadeplus (optional) during extension



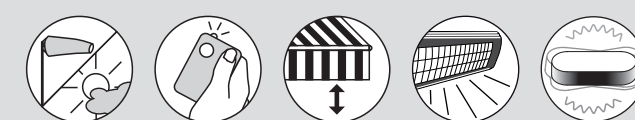
### Standard RAL colours:



### standard:



### optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful

**markilux 5010**



### markilux 5010 Lounge

frame colours	End cap trim colours
Nano off-white textured finish 5233	Nano off-white textured finish 5233
Nano stone grey metallic 5215	Nano stone grey metallic 5215
Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204
	Polished chrome



## **markilux 5010**

The cassette awning - slim, strong and simply stylish



## dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width										minimum width motor <sup>19)</sup>		minimum width manual operation <sup>20)</sup>	
	250 187-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650	700 <sup>20)</sup> 651-700	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)										200	187	200	187
200	28)										250	237	250	237
250		28)									300	287	300	287
300			28)					17)	27) 17)		350	337	350	337
350 <sup>17)</sup>				28)					20) 21) 55)		400	387	400	387
400 <sup>17) 19) 25)</sup>					28)	24)	1)			1) 23) 54)	450	437	450	437

dimensions in cm

1) with one Rolltex bearing.

17) a shadeplus is not available

19) awnings with 4 m extension are only available with motor (surcharge).

20) no intermediate sizes possible below the standard width of 650 cm.

21) awnings with 3 arms are only available with motor (surcharge).

23) no intermediate sizes possible below the standard width of 700 cm.

24) rolltex bearing only from a width of 465 cm.

25) an extension of 400 cm is supplied without interior cover profile.

27) with shadeplus, 3 folding arms.

28) Please note the minimum widths!

54) smallest awning width with 3 arms 700 cm.

55) smallest awning width with 3 arms 641 cm.

 = available, 2 folding arms

 = available, 3 folding arms

Due to the compact awning construction and depending on the width and the arm length, contact between cover and folding arms may occur during extension and retraction. This does not affect the functionality or longevity of the awning.

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	○
radio-controlled motor	–
motor	–
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	–
Fluorescent lighting	–
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	–
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	–
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	–
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ <sup>2</sup>
PVC fabric	○ <sup>2</sup>
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	–
Sytem coverboard	–
wall sealing profile	○ <sup>3</sup>
Pitch adjustment gear	–
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	○
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	○
junction roller	○
one-piece cover (on request)	○

● = fitted as standard

○ = optional accessory

– = not available

○<sup>2</sup> = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 600 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.○<sup>3</sup> = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 35°

**Definition of extension:** The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

**Definition of shadeplus drop:** The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A shadeplus with gear is available in drops of 150 cm and 190 cm.

A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.

A shadeplus with motor is not possible.









**coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 3 single units side by side, however only with 6 folding-arms at most and only motorised.**

Optionally available with **junction roller**. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers.

except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

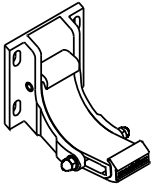
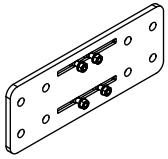
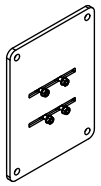
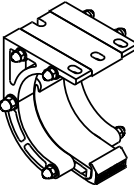
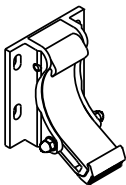
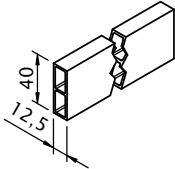
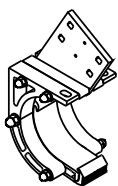
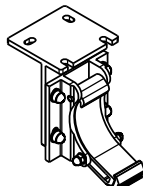
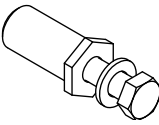
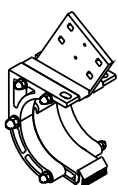
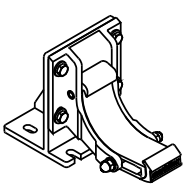
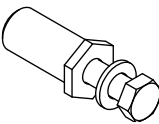
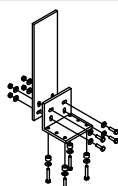
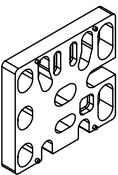
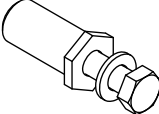
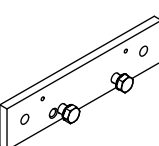
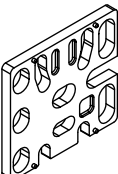
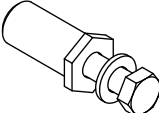
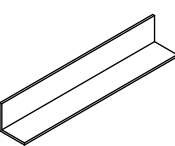
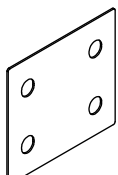
**one-piece awning covers only on request.**

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a **recess** or **reveal** the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	RAL 1015 light ivory	●
	5204 Nano anthracite metallic 5204 (Lounge)	○
	5215 Nano stone grey metallic 5215 (Lounge)	○
	5233 Nano off-white textured finish (Lounge)	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

## markilux 5010

## fixings and accessories

 Face fixture bracket assembly 150mm 5 - 35° 77921.	 Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12mm 75328.	 Component assembly spreader plate B 300x400x12mm 75327.
 Top fixture bracket assembly 135mm 5 - 35° 77937.	 Face fixture bracket assembly 150mm 38 - 65° 77936.	 stand-off strip for wall sealing profile available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile 751971
 Eaves fixture bracket assembly 5 - 35° 77939.	 Top fixture bracket assembly 150mm 38 - 65° 77938.	 reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information") 753891
 Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm 77940.	 Bottom fixture bracket assembly 5 - 35° 77941.	 reducing bolt assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information") 754901
 Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish 741290	 Spacer plate face/ top fixture 136x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716331	 Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information") 754911
 Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm 75383.	 Spacer plate face/ top fixture 136x150x12mm 71644.	 reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information") 754921
 angled profile 160x160x12mm available by the metre, undrilled 701809	 Cover plate for external insulation 178x190x2mm 71837.	

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

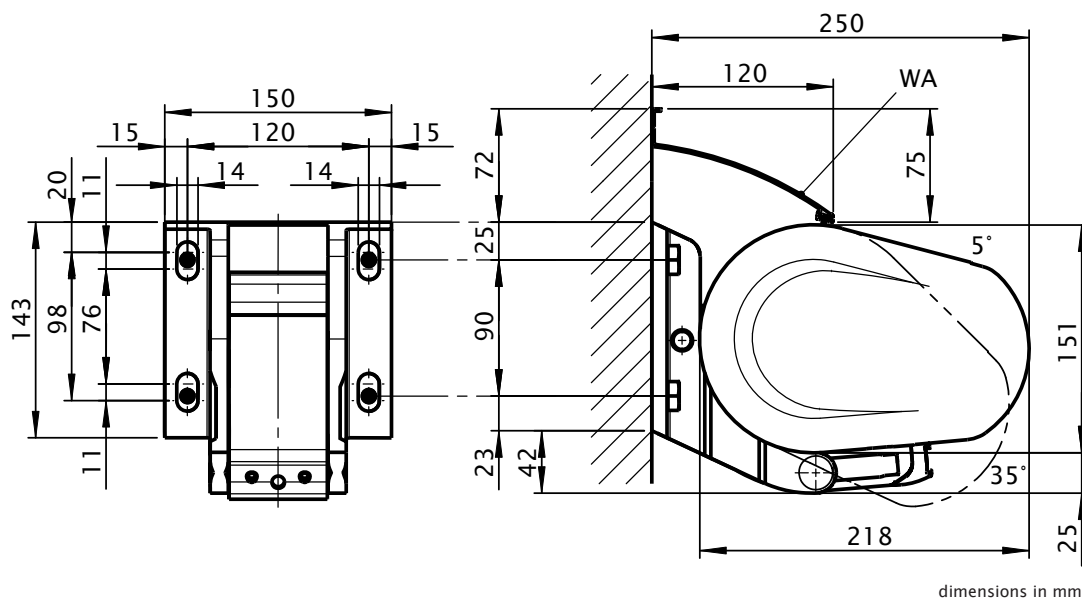
# Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	505	583	661	739	816	894	972	1050	1127	935	578	667	756	845	934	1023	1112	1201	1290	1070
200	834	957	1079	1202	1324	1447	1569	1692	1815	1603	955	1095	1235	1376	1516	1656	1796	1936	2077	1834
250	---	1364	1541	1717	1894	2071	2247	2424	2937	2622	---	1561	1763	1965	2167	2370	2572	2774	3361	3001
300	---	---	2079	2319	2559	2799	3447	3726	4004	3597	---	---	2379	2654	2929	3204	3945	4264	4582	4117
350	---	---	---	3101	3415	4231	4596	4961	4653	4929	---	---	---	3549	3908	4842	5260	5678	5326	5642
400	---	---	---	---	4874	5337	5801	---	---	6233	---	---	---	---	5578	6108	6638	---	---	7133
HT   BHT	2   150 mm				3   150mm				4   150 mm		2   150 mm				3   150mm				4   150 mm	
BM	8				12				16		8				12				16	

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 2% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



# markilux 5010

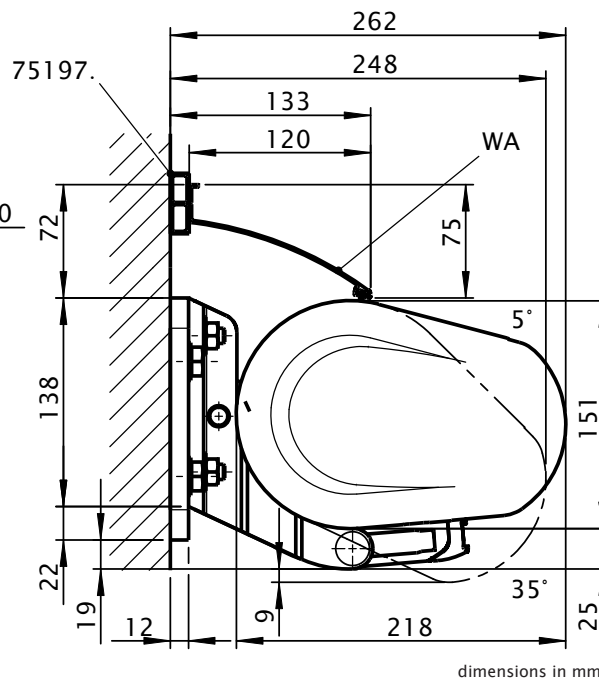
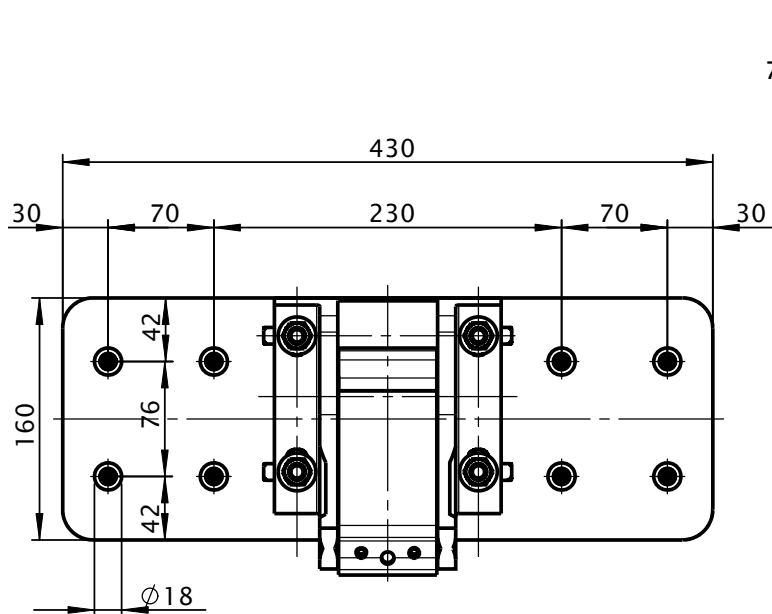
## Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate												non compression-proof substrate											
H [cm]	M [cm]											M [cm]											
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700			
FB [N]												FB [N]											
150	244	282	319	357	394	432	469	507	544	428	347	400	453	507	560	613	667	720	773	608			
200	402	461	520	579	638	697	756	815	874	725	571	655	739	822	906	990	1074	1158	1241	1031			
250	---	656	741	825	910	995	1080	1165	1412	1195	---	932	1052	1173	1294	1414	1535	1655	2006	1699			
300	---	---	998	1113	1229	1344	1655	1789	1922	1641	---	---	1418	1582	1746	1910	2352	2542	2732	2332			
350	---	---	---	1488	1638	2030	2205	2380	2100	2233	---	---	---	2114	2328	2884	3133	3382	2985	3174			
400	---	---	---	---	2337	2559	2781	---	---	2827	---	---	---	---	3320	3636	3952	---	---	4017			
HT   BHT	2   150 mm			3   150 mm			4   150 mm			2   150 mm			3   150 mm			4   150 mm							
BP	2			2			3			2			2			3							
DP	---			1			1			---			1			1							
BM	16			20			28			16			20			28							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

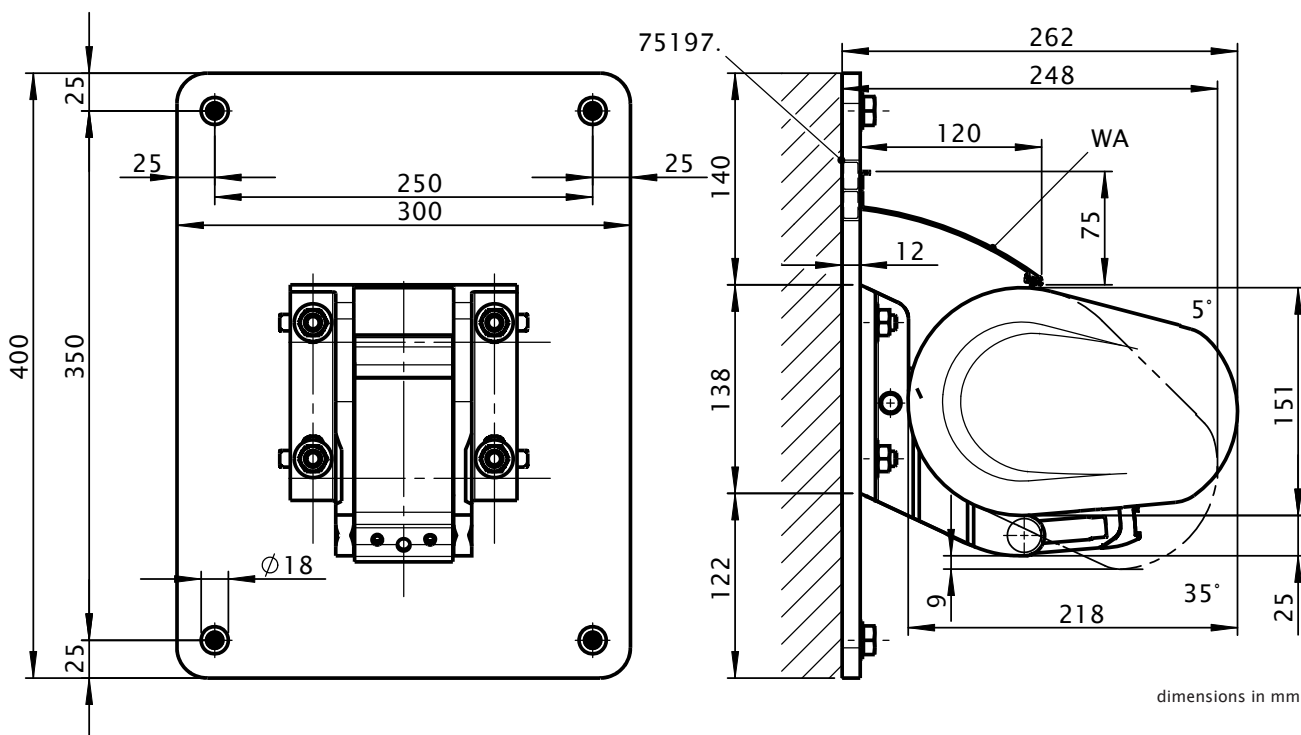
# Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
		M [cm]										M [cm]									
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
H [cm]	HT   BHT	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150		144	167	189	211	233	255	278	300	322	253	151	174	197	220	243	266	289	313	336	264
200		238	273	308	342	377	412	447	482	517	429	248	284	321	357	394	430	466	503	539	448
250		---	388	438	488	539	589	639	689	835	707	---	405	457	509	562	614	667	719	871	738
300		---	---	591	659	727	795	979	1059	1138	971	---	---	616	687	758	829	1021	1104	1186	1013
350		---	---	---	880	969	1201	1305	1408	1243	1322	---	---	---	918	1011	1253	1361	1469	1296	1378
400		---	---	---	---	1383	1514	1646	---	---	1673	---	---	---	---	1442	1579	1716	---	---	1744
	HT   BHT	2   150 mm			3   150 mm				4   150 mm			2   150 mm			3   150 mm				4   150 mm		
	BP	2			2				3			2			2				3		
	DP	---			1				1			---			1				1		
	BM	8			12				16			8			12				16		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BP = no. of spreader plates  
 DP = no. of spacer plates  
 BM = no. of fixing points  
 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

# markilux 5010

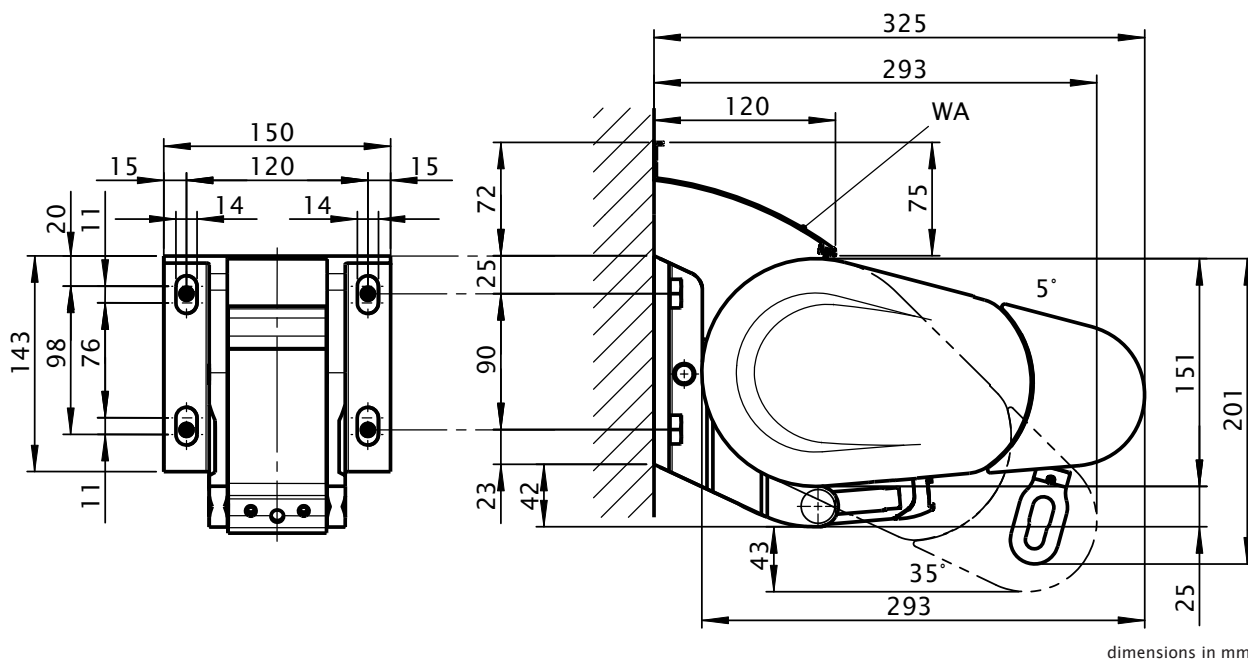
## Face fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate										
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]										
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	
FB [N]											FB [N]										
150	818	958	1098	1239	1379	1519	1659	1800	1940	1579	936	1097	1257	1418	1578	1739	1899	2060	2220	1807	
200	1251	1457	1663	1869	2074	2280	2486	2692	2898	2510	1432	1667	1903	2139	2374	2610	2845	3081	3316	2873	
250	---	1989	2270	2551	2831	3112	3393	3674	4291	3777	---	2276	2598	2919	3240	3562	3883	4205	4911	4322	
300	---	---	2954	3319	3684	4049	4822	---	---	4994	---	---	3380	3798	4216	4634	5519	---	---	5715	
HT   BHT	2   150 mm			3   150 mm			4   150 mm			2   150 mm			3   150 mm			4   150 mm					
BM	8			12			16			8			12			16					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 2% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile





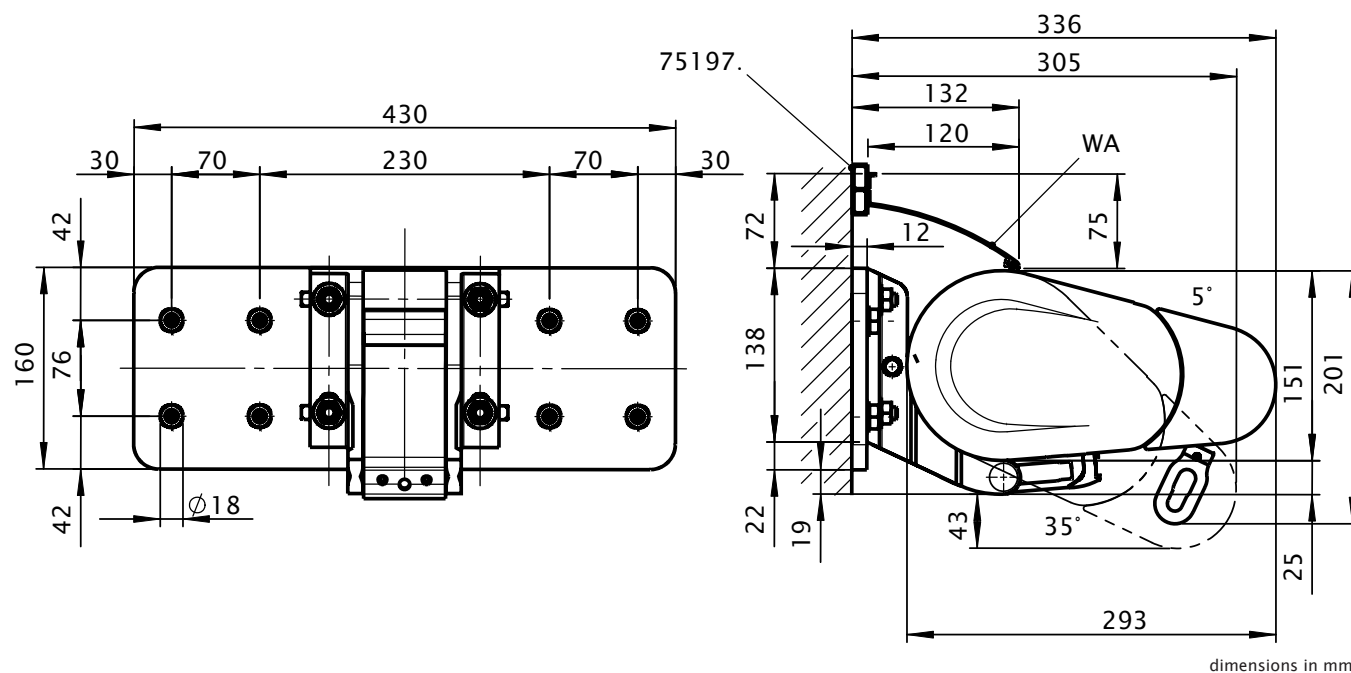
# Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
		M [cm]										M [cm]									
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
H [cm]		FB [N]										FB [N]									
150		394	462	529	597	664	732	800	867	935	738	560	656	752	848	944	1040	1136	1232	1328	1048
200		602	701	800	899	997	1096	1195	1294	1393	1161	855	996	1136	1277	1417	1558	1699	1839	1980	1650
250		---	955	1090	1225	1360	1494	1629	1764	2060	1749	---	1357	1549	1740	1932	2123	2315	2507	2928	2485
300		---	---	1417	1592	1767	1942	2313	---	---	2309	---	---	2014	2262	2511	2760	3288	---	---	3282
HT   BHT		2   150 mm				3   150 mm				4   150 mm		2   150 mm				3   150 mm				4   150 mm	
BP		2				2				3		2				2				3	
DP		---				1				1		---				1				1	
BM		16				20				28		16				20				28	

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

## markilux 5010

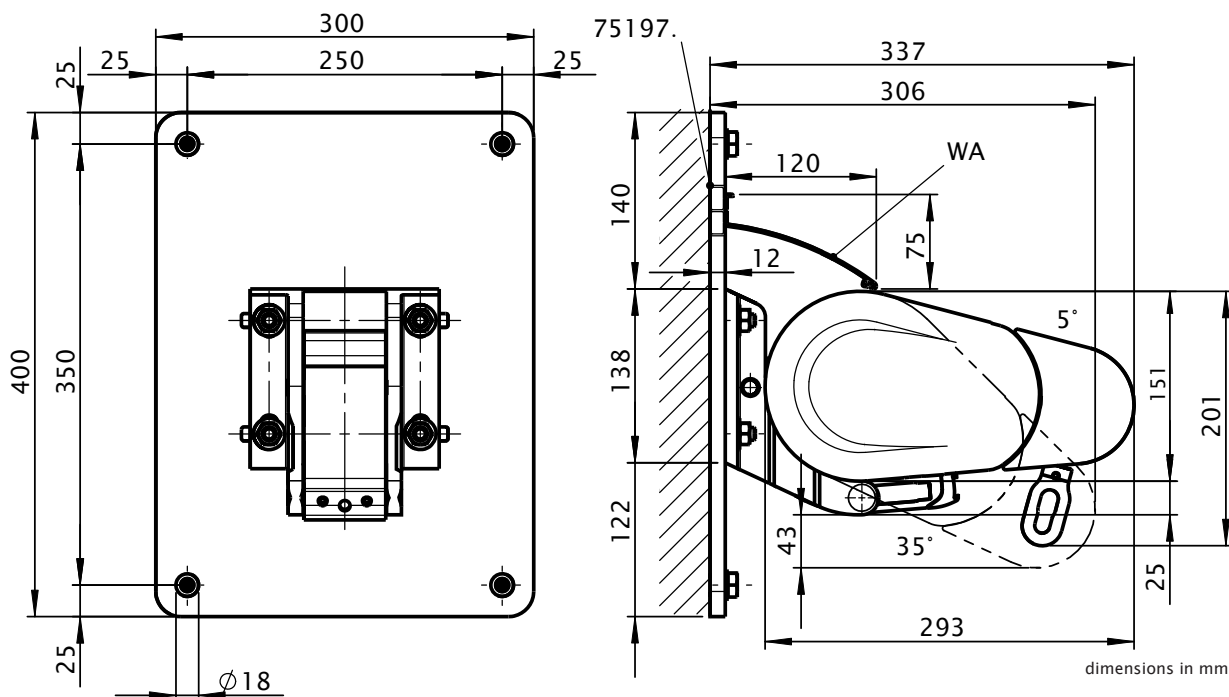
### Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	233	273	313	353	393	433	473	513	553	437	243	285	327	368	410	452	493	535	577	455
200	356	415	473	532	590	649	707	766	824	687	371	432	493	555	616	677	738	799	860	716
250	--	565	645	725	805	884	964	1044	1219	1035	--	589	673	756	839	922	1005	1089	1272	1079
300	--	--	839	942	1046	1149	1369	--	--	1367	--	--	874	983	1091	1199	1428	--	--	1425
HT   BHT	2   150 mm			3   150 mm				4   150 mm			2   150 mm			3   150 mm				4   150 mm		
BP	2			2				3			2			2				3		
DP	--			1				1			--			1				1		
BM	8			12				16			8			12				16		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

M = overall awning width  
H = extension  
FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
BP = no. of spreader plates  
DP = no. of spacer plates  
BM = no. of fixing points  
75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



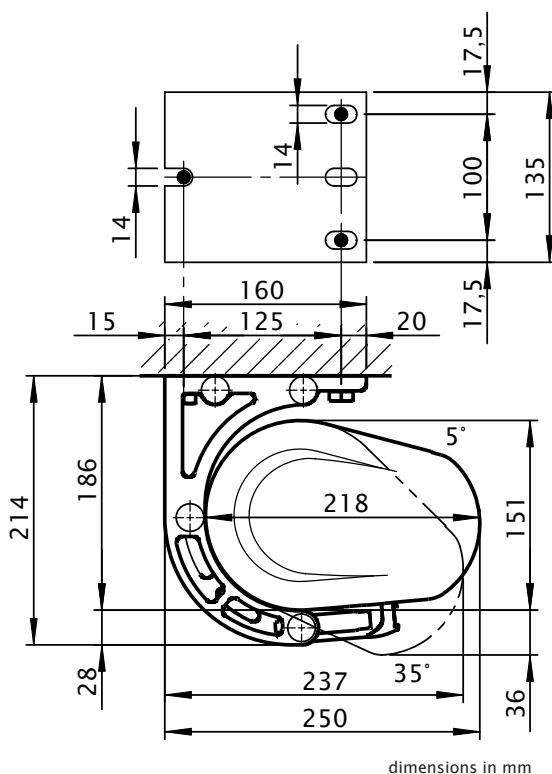
# Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	463	537	611	685	759	833	908	982	1056	916	479	555	632	709	785	862	938	1015	1091	945
200	724	833	943	1052	1162	1271	1381	1491	1600	1445	750	864	977	1090	1204	1317	1431	1544	1658	1496
250	---	1156	1308	1461	1613	1766	1918	2070	2489	2252	---	1199	1357	1515	1673	1831	1989	2147	2582	2335
300	---	---	1734	1937	2140	2343	2869	3102	3335	3025	---	---	1800	2011	2221	2432	2978	3220	3462	3139
350	---	---	---	2557	2818	3477	3779	4081	3849	4081	---	---	---	2656	2926	3611	3925	4238	3997	4237
400	---	---	---	---	3974	4354	4733	---	---	5114	---	---	---	---	4129	4523	4917	---	---	5311
HT   BHT	2   135 mm				3   135 mm				4   135 mm		2   135 mm				3   135 mm				4   135 mm	
BM	6				9				12		6				9				12	

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 125 mm.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 5010

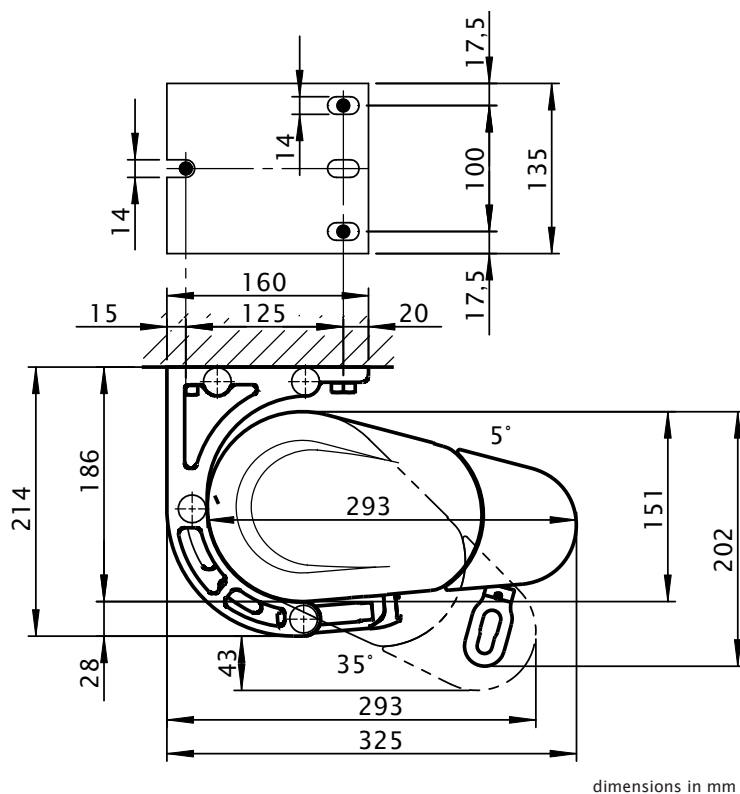
## Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate										
	M [cm]											M [cm]										
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700		
	FB [N]											FB [N]										
150	711	834	958	1081	1205	1329	1452	1576	1699	1426	736	865	993	1121	1249	1377	1505	1633	1761	1476		
200	1054	1229	1405	1581	1756	1932	2107	2283	2459	2164	1093	1276	1458	1640	1822	2004	2186	2368	2550	2244		
250	---	1651	1886	2121	2356	2591	2826	3061	3562	3167	---	1714	1958	2202	2446	2690	2933	3177	3698	3287		
300	---	---	2428	2730	3031	3333	3958	---	---	4132	---	---	2521	2835	3148	3462	4111	---	---	4290		
HT   BHT	2   135 mm			3   135 mm			4   135 mm					2   135 mm			3   135 mm			4   135 mm				
BM	6			9			12					6			9			12				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 125 mm.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



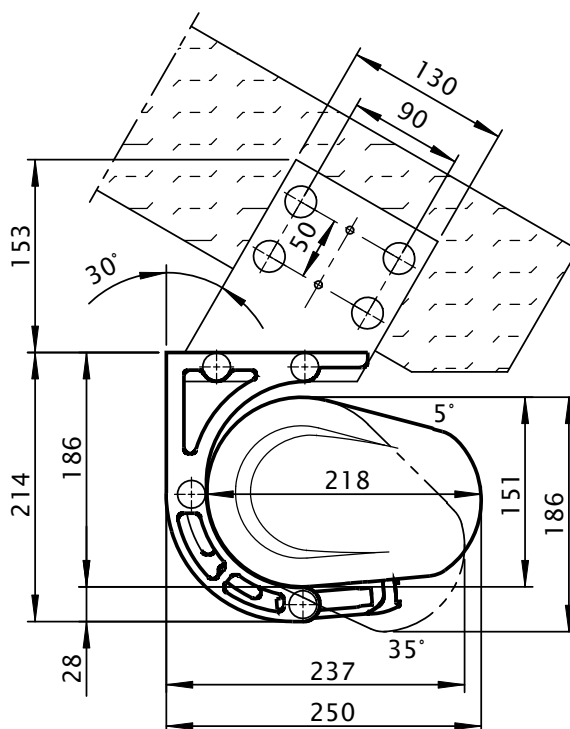
# Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]									
150	104	120	136	152	168	184	200	216	232	193	1282	1485	1688	1891	2094	2297	2499	2702	2905	2490
200	172	197	222	248	273	298	323	349	374	330	2035	2340	2646	2951	3257	3562	3867	4173	4478	4018
250	---	281	317	354	390	427	463	499	605	540	---	3272	3701	4131	4560	4989	5419	5848	7046	6351
300	---	---	428	478	527	577	710	767	825	741	---	---	4933	5508	6082	6657	8165	8828	9490	8584
350	---	---	---	639	703	872	947	1022	959	1015	---	---	---	7299	8040	9934	10795	11655	10976	11633
400	---	---	---	---	1004	1099	1195	---	---	1284	---	---	---	---	11381	12466	13552	---	---	14617
HT	2				3				4		2				3				4	
BM	8				12				16		8				12				16	

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 5010

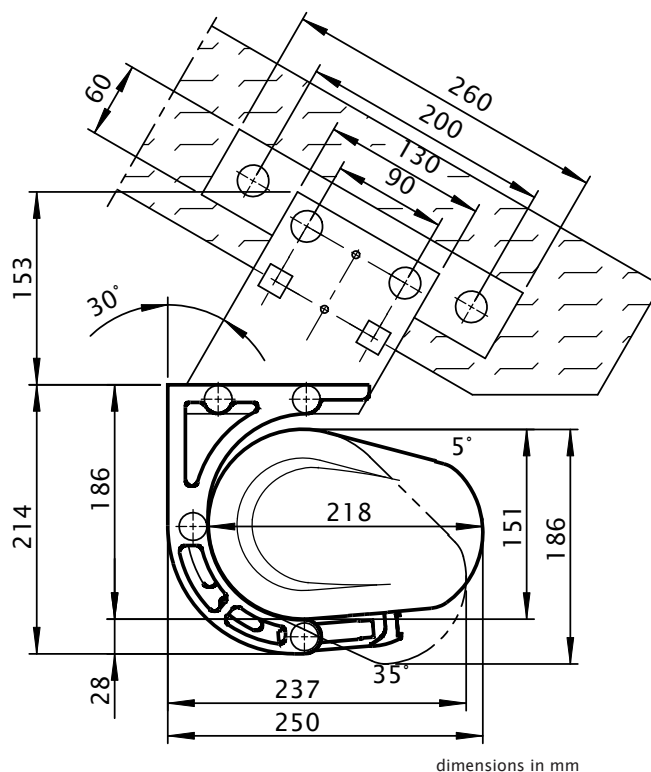
## Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

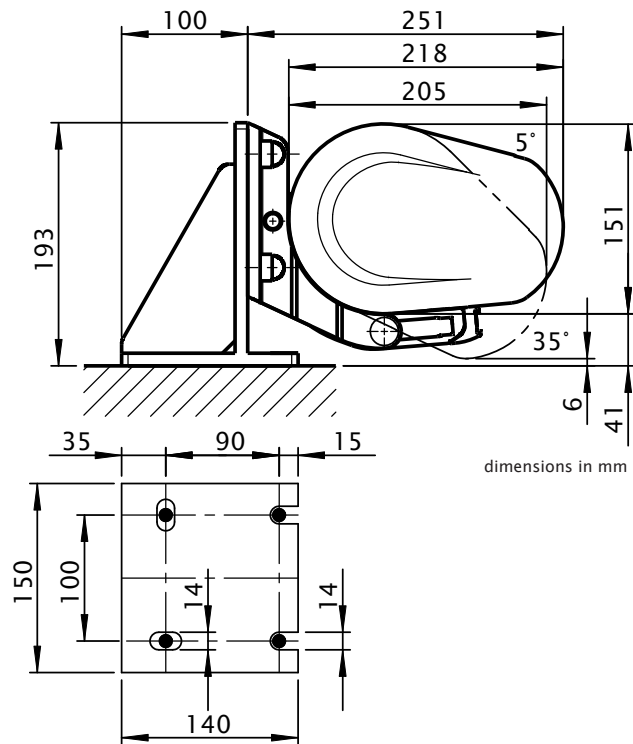
H [cm]	Torque										shear force									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]									
150	104	120	136	152	168	184	200	216	232	193	646	751	856	961	1066	1171	1276	1381	1486	1313
200	172	197	222	248	273	298	323	349	374	330	984	1136	1287	1438	1589	1740	1892	2043	2194	2001
250	---	281	317	354	390	427	463	499	605	540	---	1555	1762	1969	2176	2383	2590	2797	3350	3050
300	---	---	428	478	527	577	710	767	825	741	---	---	2316	2588	2861	3133	3826	4137	4449	4055
350	---	---	---	639	703	872	947	1022	959	1015	---	---	---	3394	3742	4608	5009	5410	5118	5427
400	---	---	---	---	1004	1099	1195	---	---	1284	---	---	---	---	5245	5747	6250	---	---	6770
HT	2			3				4			2			3				4		
BM	4			6				8			4			6				8		

By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

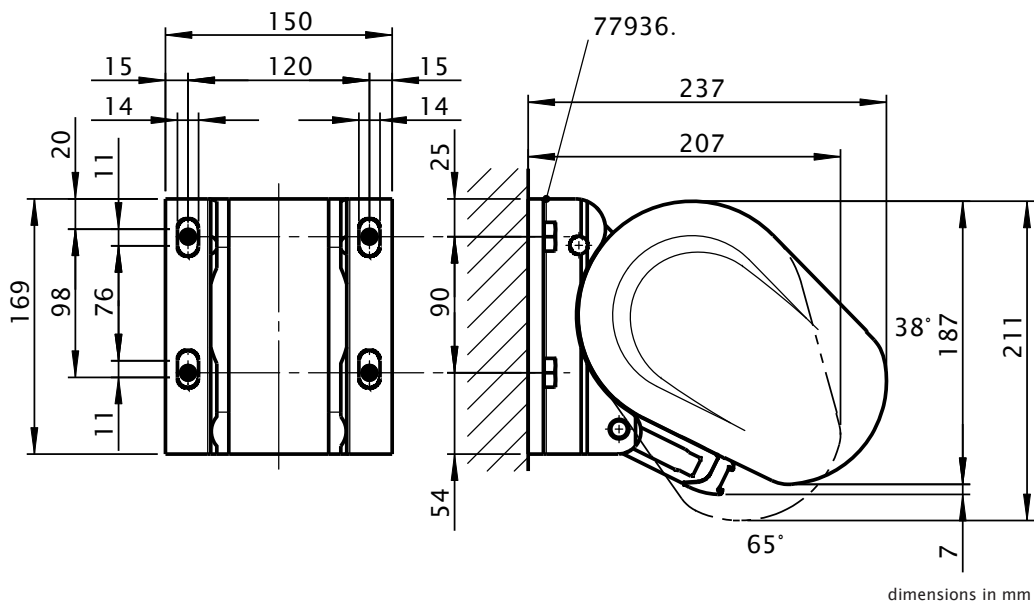
- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



### bottom fixture

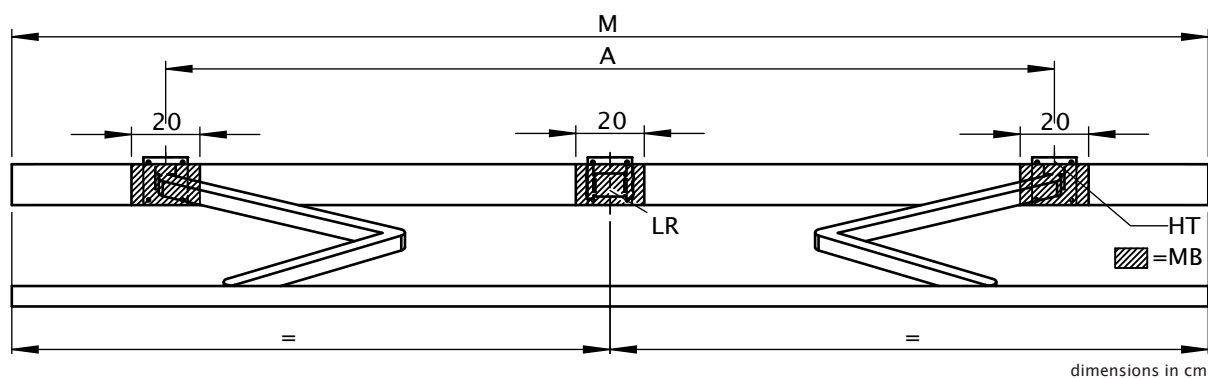


### dimensions at pitches of 38° to 65°



# markilux 5010

## Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB ZB	250 250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650
		A [cm]								
H [cm]	150	190 ■	230 ■	270 ■	300	340	380	440	490	510
	200	220 ▲	230 ■	270 ■	300	340	380	440	490	510
	250	---	270 ▲	270 ■	300	340	390	440	490	510
	300	---	---	320 ▲	340 ■	340	390	440	490	510 ▲
	350	---	---	---	370 ▲	390 ■	390	440	490	---
	400	---	---	---	---	420 ▲	435 ▲	440 ■	---	---
W	HT   BHT	150 mm	2			3				
DE/DA	HT   BHT	135 mm	2			3				

dimensions in cm

▲ = coupled units not available with junction roller

■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

M = overall awning width

A = arm position

HT = bracket

MB = range for bracket fixture

LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (only at an extension of 400 cm)

H = extension

SB = standard width

ZB = intermediate width

W = face fixture

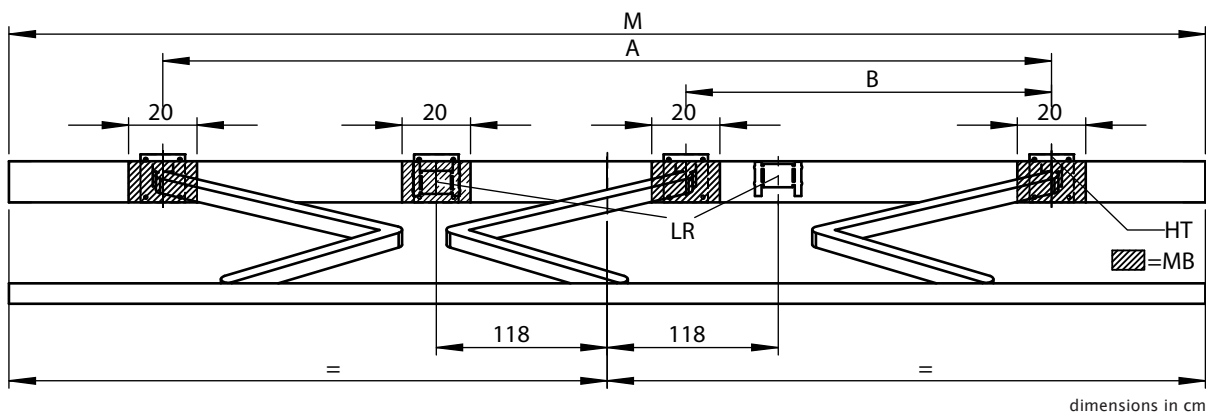
DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture

HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!



### Bracket range for awnings with 3 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB ZB	650				700							
		601-650		650		651-674		675-700		651-692		693-700	
H [cm]		A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]
	150	---	---	---	---	570	265	590	265	---	---	---	---
	200	---	---	---	---	570	240	590	240	---	---	---	---
	250	---	---	---	---	570	230	590	230	---	---	---	---
	300	570 ▲	230 ▲	---	---	570	230	590	230	---	---	---	---
	350	---	---	620 ▲	220 ▲	---	---	---	---	620 ▲	225 ▲	620	225
400	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	670 •	234 •	
W	HT   BHT	150mm	4										
DE/DA	HT   BHT	135mm	4										

dimensions in cm

▲ = coupled units not available with junction roller  
 • = no coupled units possible

M = overall awning width  
 A = arm position  
 B = arm position  
 HT = bracket  
 MB = range for bracket fixture  
 LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)  
 H = extension  
 SB = standard width  
 ZB = intermediate width  
 W = face fixture  
 DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!



safe · timeless · beautiful



## *markilux 3300 / 3300 pur*

The full cassette awning with a tight fit to the wall.  
The alternative model with smooth front profile.



## **markilux 3300 / 3300 pur**

The cassette awning with wall seal.  
The alternative with smooth front profile.

- design features**
- The sturdy compact cassette with the perfect seal to the wall.
  - Elegant and robust front profile made of aluminium with valance slot.
  - Self-supporting cassette made of extruded components
  - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
  - awning covers made from acrylic yarns or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect.

- technical highlights**
- The front profile with integrated double gutter ensures that water flows off to the side of the awning whether open or closed.
  - When closed the folding arms are protected from the weather by the cassette.
  - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
  - The extremely sturdy awning construction makes it possible to shade even very large areas safely.
  - Awnings more than 700 cm in width are available as coupled units.

- optional accessories**
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
  - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
  - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
  - Awning available in non-standard RAL colours
  - An easily connected radio-controlled sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and protection even during your absence.

- The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching
- Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with
- Folding arms with perfected power transference by means of double, rounded steel-link chains and direct coupling of the springs. The highest safety standards even at large extensions
- Folding arms with drop-forged joint components made of aluminium. The pivot bolts sit in Teflon-coated bronze bushes for high stability and longevity
- The greater upper to lower arm length ratio ensures high lateral stability in the awning
- The tilt device with windlock mechanism ensures that the front profile closes perfectly
- Simply pitch adjustment via the bracket without necessitating readjustment of the front profile
- At larger widths one or more rolltex bearings support the roller tube
- The fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium

# Folding-arm cassette awning markilux 3300 / 3300 pur



tilt device with windlock mechanism



wall sealing profile (optional)



rolltex bearing



side view markilux 3300 pur



side view with awning closed, face fixture



side view with awning closed, top fixture



direct connection of the springs to the chains



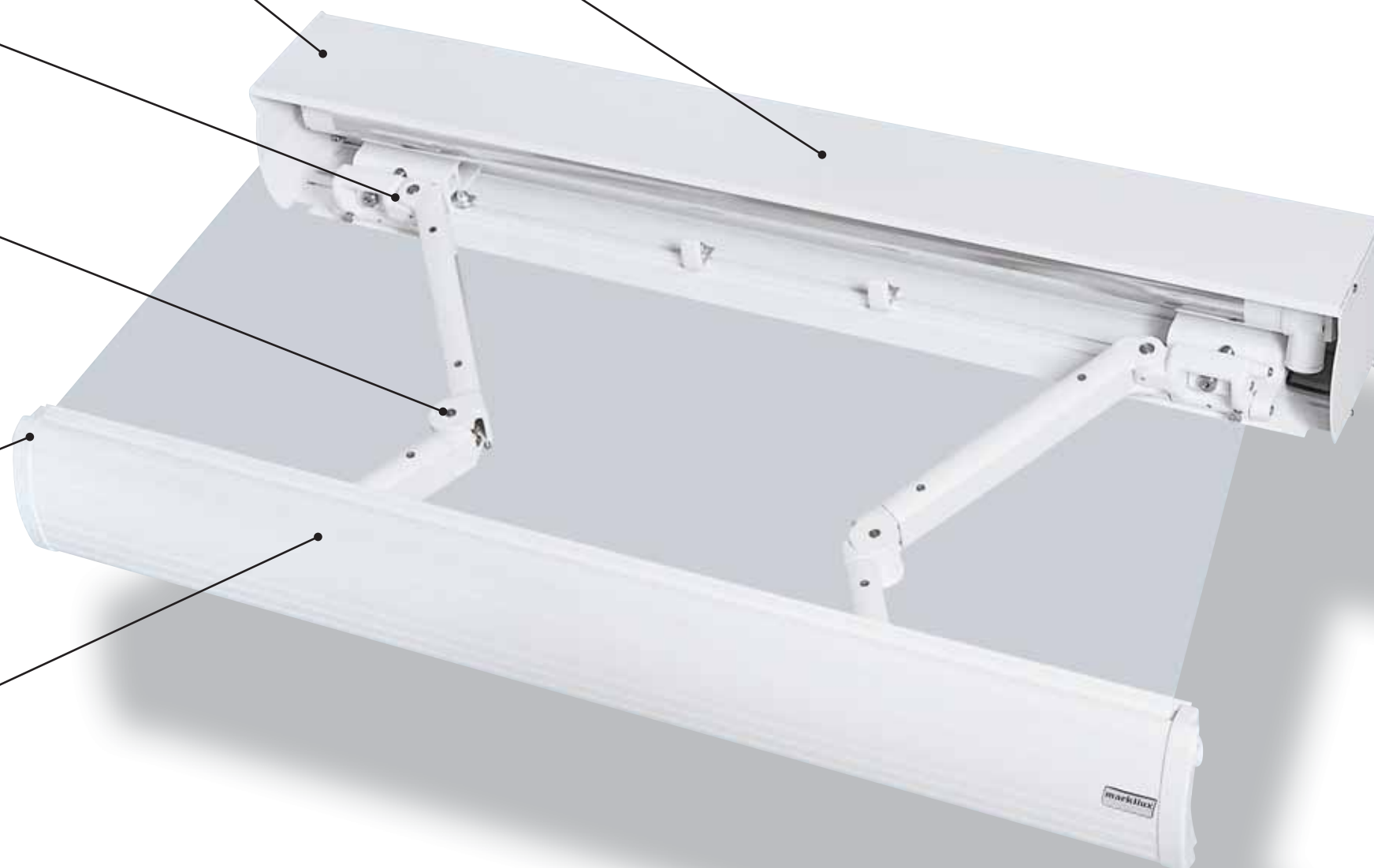
corrosion-resistant and technically proven; twin steel-link chains at the elbow joints



gutter and waterspout



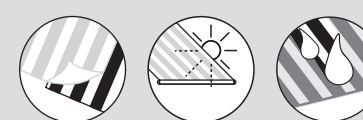
arm fixture to the front profile



### Standard RAL colours:



### standard:



### optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



## ***markilux 3300 / 3300 pur***

The full cassette awning with a tight fit to the wall.  
The alternative model with smooth front profile.



# dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width										minimum width motor <sup>10)</sup>		minimum widths manual operation <sup>10)</sup>	
	250 190-250 <sup>28)</sup>	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650	700 <sup>20)</sup> 651-700	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)										203	190	203	190
200	28)										253	240	253	240
250		28)									303	290	303	290
300			28)								353	340	353	340
350				28)					20) 21)		403	390	403	390

dimensions in cm

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

20) no intermediate sizes possible below the standard width of 650 cm.

21) awnings with 3 arms are only available with motor (extra charge).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

- = available, 2 folding arms
- = available, 2 folding arms, 1 Rolltex bearing
- = available, 3 folding arms, 2 Rolltex bearing

**Definition of extension:** The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm  
In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.





**coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 3 single units side by side, however only with 6 folding-arms at most and only motorised.**

Optionally available with **junction roller**. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers.

except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

**one-piece awning covers only on request.**

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a **recess** or **reveal** the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

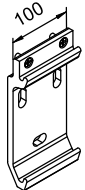
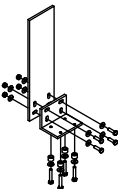
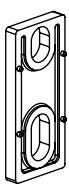
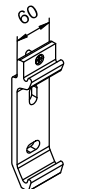
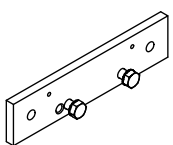
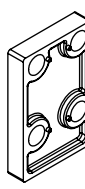
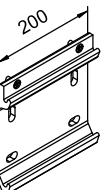
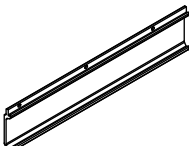
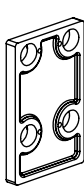
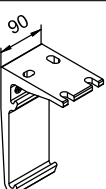
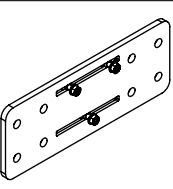
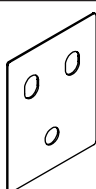
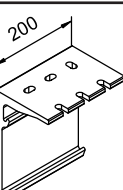
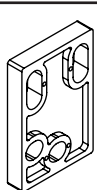
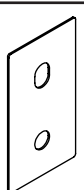
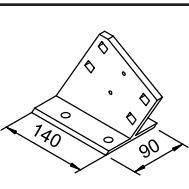
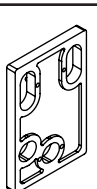
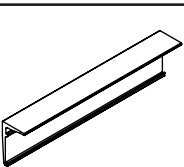
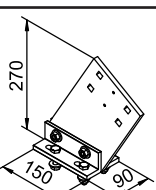
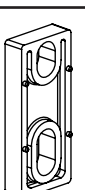
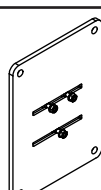
frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	•
	RAL 8019 grey brown	•
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	•
	non-standard RAL colour	○

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	•
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	-
radio-controlled motor	-
motor	-
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	•
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	•
signature (fabric series 369xx)	•
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ <sup>1)</sup>
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ <sup>2)</sup>
PVC fabric	○ <sup>2)</sup>
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	-
wall sealing profile	-
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	○
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	○
junction roller	○
one-piece cover (on request)	○

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- <sup>1)</sup> = widely woven fabric up to a max. extension of 300 cm; not possible in those dimensions that require a rolltex bearing
- <sup>2)</sup> = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 600 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.

## markilux 3300/3300 pur

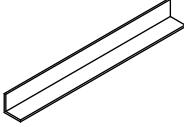
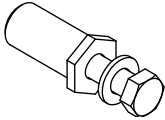
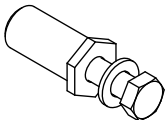
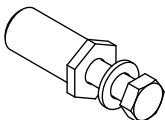
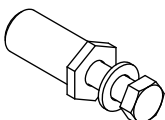
## fixings and accessories

 71648.	Face fixture bracket assembly 100mm	 716620	Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish	 71642.	Spacer plate for face fixture 60x140x20mm
 71649.	Face fixture bracket assembly 60mm	 75383.	Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm	 716311	Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm
 79072.	Face fixture bracket assembly 200mm	 74340.	Face fixture bracket available by the metre, undrilled	 716411	Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12mm
 71651.	Top fixture bracket assembly 90mm	 75324.	Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12mm	 71835.	Cover plate for external insulation 140x180x2mm
 71652.	Top fixture bracket assembly 200mm	 718231	Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm	 71836.	Cover plate for external insulation 100x180x2mm
 71612.	Eaves fixture bracket 140mm	 718241	Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12mm	 73470.	Top fixture bracket available by the metre, undrilled
 71659.	Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm	 716321	Spacer plate for face fixture 60x140x12mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm	 75323.	Component assembly spreader plate B 300x400x12mm

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")



## fixings and accessories

	<p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures</p> <p>100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled</p>
79380.	
	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27 50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
753891	
	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
754901	
	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
754911	
	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
754921	

. = Please insert the RAL No.  
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

# markilux 3300/3300 pur

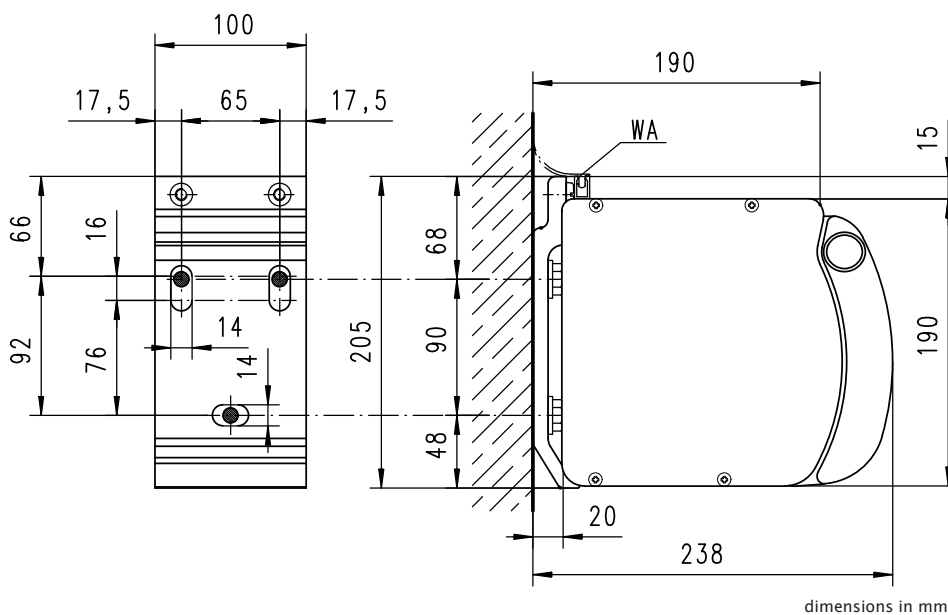
## Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate													
	M [cm]										M [cm]													
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700				
	FB [N]										FB [N]													
150	585	674	762	850	938	1026	1114	1202	1290	913	618	711	804	897	990	1083	1176	1269	1362	963				
200	906	1044	1182	1320	1457	1595	1733	1871	2009	1614	956	1102	1247	1393	1538	1684	1830	1975	2121	1704				
250	---	1541	1739	1937	2135	2333	2531	2729	3292	2852	---	1627	1836	2045	2254	2463	2672	2881	3475	3011				
300	---	---	2337	2605	2873	3141	3852	4162	4471	4000	---	---	2467	2750	3033	3316	4066	4393	4720	4222				
350	---	---	---	3367	3715	4610	5015	5420	5032	5337	---	---	---	3554	3921	4866	5294	5721	5311	5633				
HT BHT	2   100 mm			2   100 mm			2   100 mm			3   100 mm			2   100 mm			2   100 mm			3   100 mm					
	---			2   60 mm			3   60 mm			3   60 mm			---			2   60 mm			3   60 mm			3   60 mm		
BM	6			10			12			15			6			10			12			15		
HT BHT	2   200 mm									3   200 mm			2   200 mm									3   200 mm		
	---									1   60 mm			---									1   60 mm		
BM	8									14			8									14		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 18% in the case of compression-proof substrates and by 19% in the case of non-compression-proof substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = aluminium profile with rubber sealing strip



dimensions in mm

# markilux 3300/3300 pur

## Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

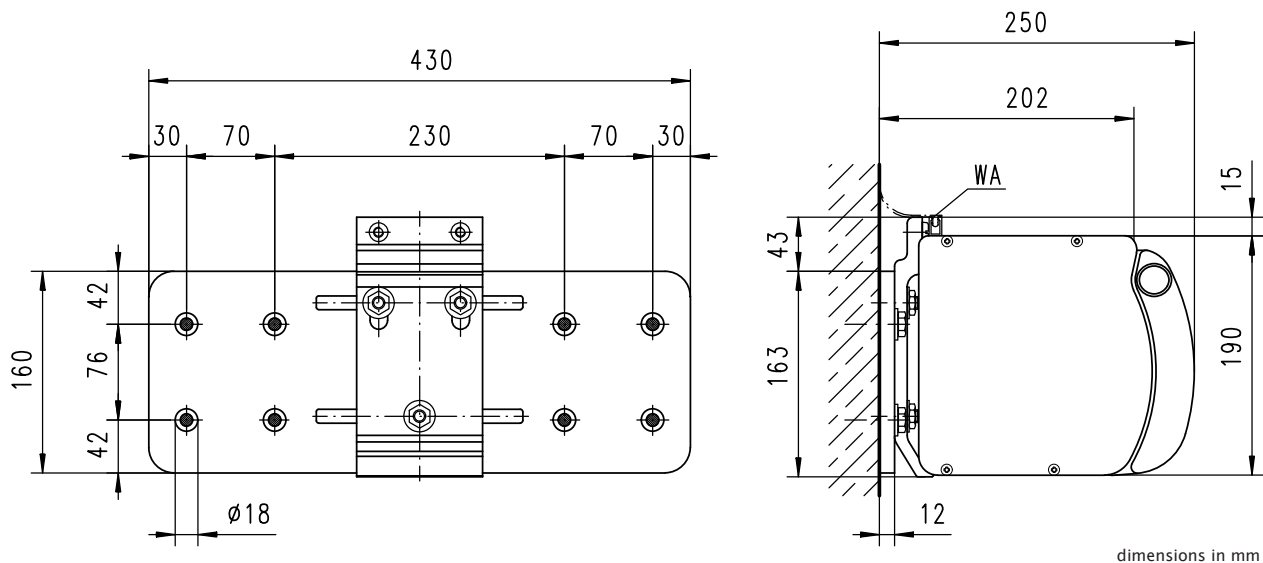
compression-proof substrate

non compression-proof substrate

H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
150	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	260	300	339	378	417	456	496	535	574	384	370	426	481	537	593	649	704	760	816	546
200	402	463	524	586	647	708	769	831	892	679	571	658	745	832	919	1006	1093	1180	1267	964
250	---	683	770	858	946	1034	1121	1209	1459	1198	---	970	1095	1220	1344	1469	1594	1718	2073	1702
300	---	---	1034	1153	1272	1390	1705	1842	1979	1681	---	---	1470	1638	1807	1976	2423	2618	2813	2388
350	---	---	---	1489	1643	2039	2218	2397	2108	2243	---	---	---	2116	2335	2898	3152	3407	2995	3188
HT BHT	2   100 mm				2   100 mm			2   100 mm		3   100 mm	2   100 mm				2   100 mm			3   100 mm		
	---				2   60 mm			3   60 mm		3   60 mm	---				2   60 mm			3   60 mm		
BP	2				2			2		3	2				2			3		
DP	---				2			3		3	---				2			3		
BM	16				20			22		30	16				20			22		
HT BHT										3   100 mm										3   100 mm
										1   60 mm										1   60 mm
BP										3										3
DP										1										1
BM										26										26

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = aluminium profile with rubber sealing strip



dimensions in mm

markilux 3300/3300 pur

# markilux 3300/3300 pur

## Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

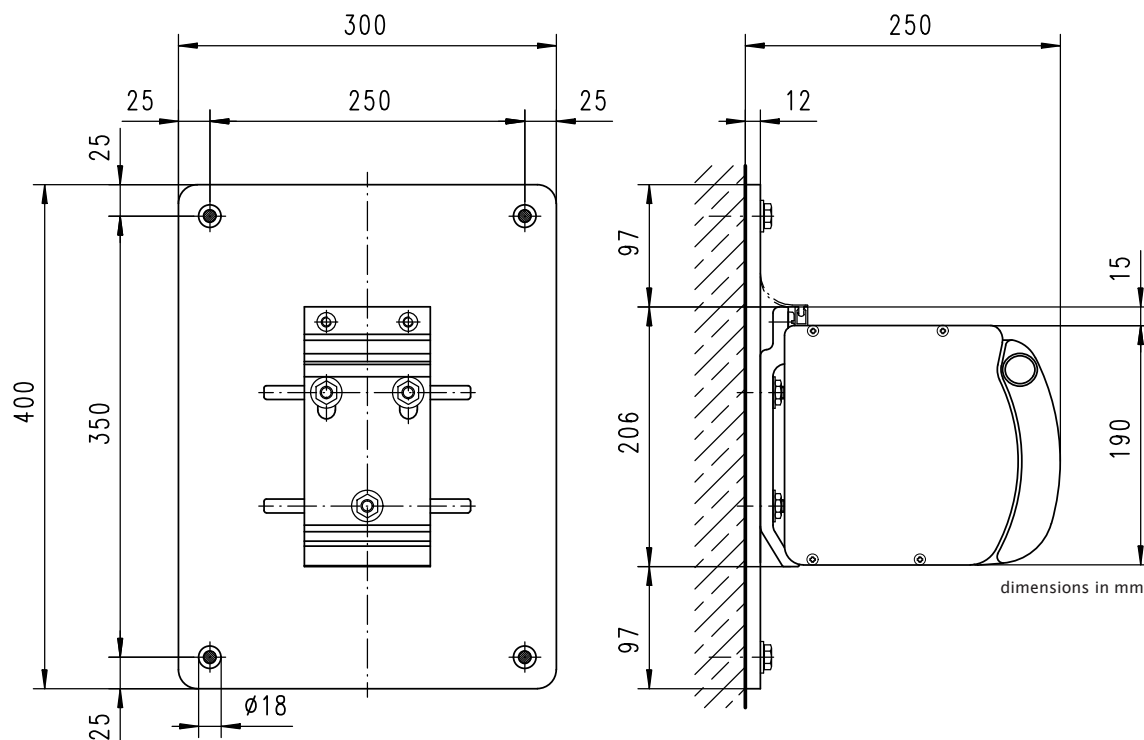
compression-proof substrate

non compression-proof substrate

H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]															
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700						
150	FB [N]										FB [N]															
150	77	89	100	112	123	135	147	158	170	114	80	92	105	117	129	141	153	165	177	118						
200	119	137	155	173	191	210	228	246	264	201	124	143	162	181	200	218	237	256	275	209						
250	---	202	228	254	280	306	332	358	432	354	---	211	238	265	292	319	346	373	450	370						
300	---	---	306	341	376	411	505	545	586	497	---	---	319	356	392	429	526	569	611	519						
350	---	---	---	440	486	603	656	709	624	664	---	---	---	459	507	629	684	740	650	692						
HT BHT	2   100mm				2   100 mm			2   100 mm			3   100 mm			2   100mm				2   100 mm			3   100 mm					
	---				2   60 mm			3   60 mm			3   60 mm			---				2   60 mm			3   60 mm			3   60 mm		
BP	2				2			2			3			2				2			3					
DP	---				2			3			3			---				2			3			3		
BM	8				12			14			18			8				12			14			18		
HT BHT											3   100 mm													3   100 mm		
											1   60 mm													1   60 mm		
BP											3													3		
DP											1													1		
BM											14													14		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux 3300/3300 pur

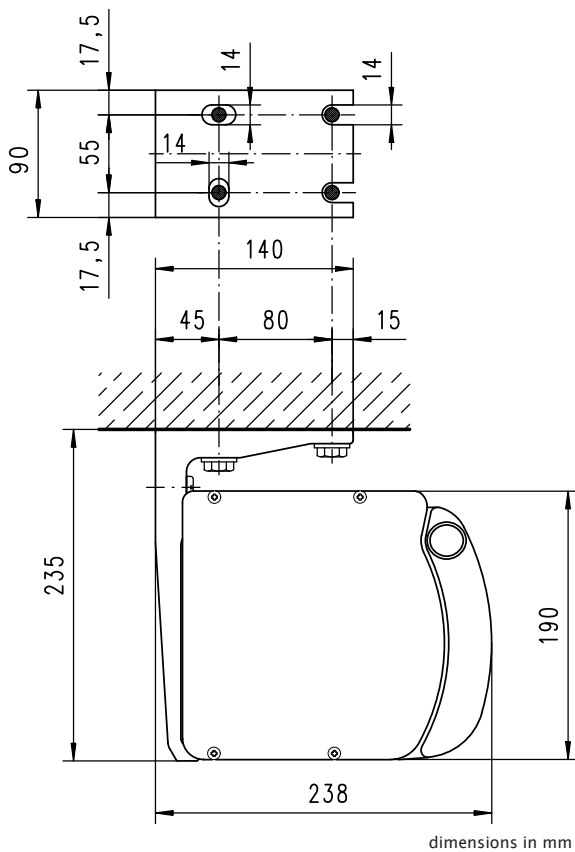
## Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	545	631	716	801	887	972	1058	1143	1228	928	757	874	991	1108	1226	1343	1460	1577	1694	1258
200	810	936	1063	1189	1316	1442	1569	1695	1822	1508	1137	1313	1490	1666	1842	2019	2195	2371	2548	2091
250	---	1347	1523	1699	1875	2051	2227	2404	2881	2530	---	1904	2151	2399	2647	2894	3142	3389	4070	3561
300	---	---	2017	2251	2485	2719	3319	3587	3855	3478	---	---	2861	3192	3523	3854	4711	5091	5471	4924
350	---	---	---	2880	3180	3932	4279	4626	4318	4582	---	---	---	4096	4522	5598	6091	6585	6136	6510
HT BHT	2   90 mm				4   90 mm		5   90 mm		6   90 mm		2   90 mm				4   90 mm		5   90 mm		6   90 mm	
BM	8				16		20		24		8				16		20		24	
HT BHT	2   200 mm								3   200 mm		2   200 mm								3   200 mm	
	---								1   90mm		---								1   90mm	
BM	12								22		12								22	

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 80 mm.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux 3300/3300 pur

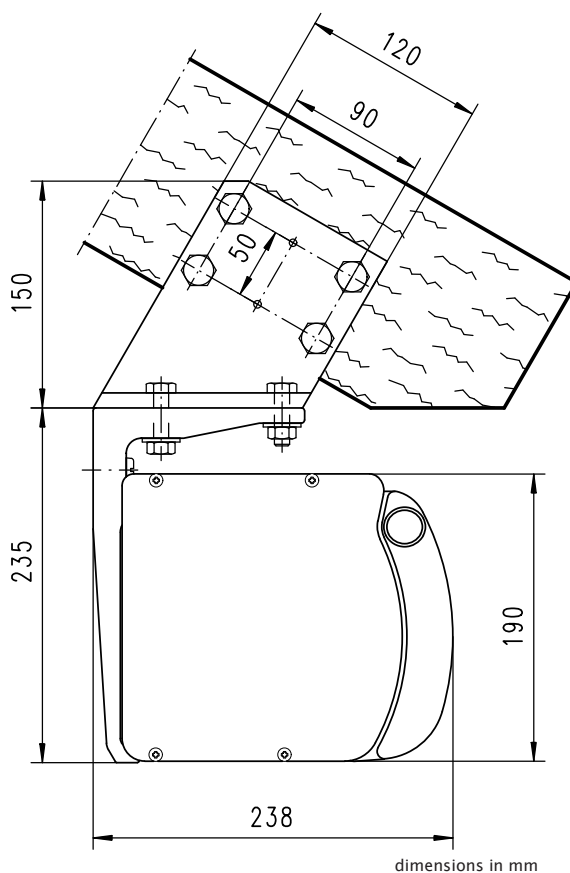
## Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force													
	M [cm]										M [cm]													
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700				
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]													
150	124	143	163	182	201	221	240	259	279	196	1502	1742	1982	2222	2461	2701	2941	3181	3420	2526				
200	189	219	248	278	308	337	367	397	426	341	2226	2580	2935	3289	3644	3998	4353	4707	5062	4137				
250	---	318	360	402	444	486	528	570	681	588	---	3687	4178	4669	5159	5650	6141	6631	7892	6882				
300	---	---	480	536	592	648	788	852	916	817	---	---	5506	6154	6803	7451	9035	9770	10506	9428				
350	---	---	---	687	760	936	1019	1102	1020	1082	---	---	---	7838	8666	10647	11594	12541	11654	12374				
HT	2			4			5			6			2			4			5			6		
BM	8			16			20			24			8			16			20			24		
HT	2									4			2									4		
BM	8									16			8									16		

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

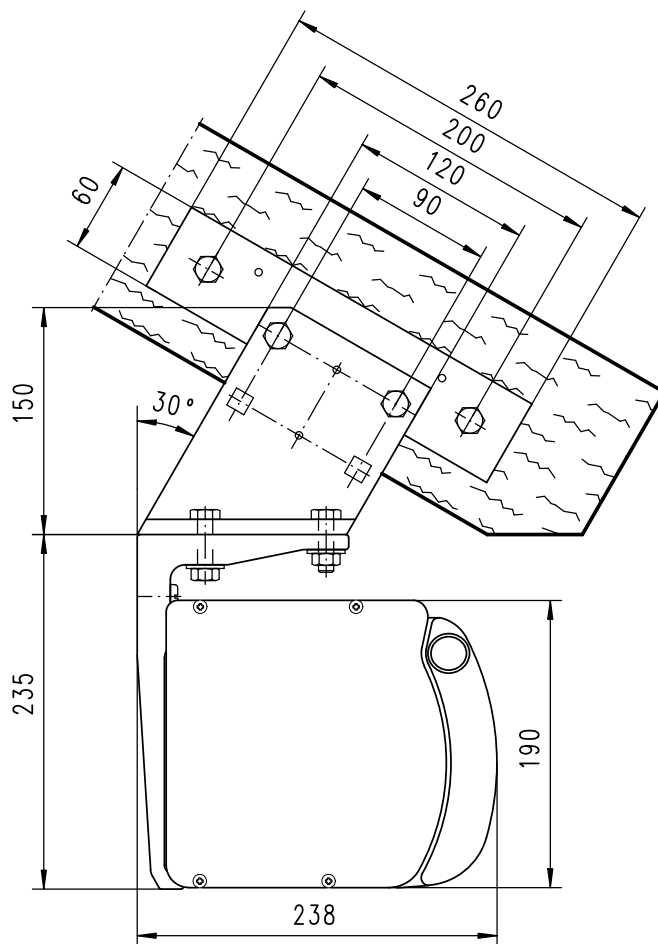
# Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force													
	M [cm]										M [cm]													
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700				
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]													
150	124	143	163	182	201	221	240	259	279	196	745	866	988	1110	1231	1353	1475	1596	1718	1329				
200	189	219	248	278	308	337	367	397	426	341	1070	1244	1417	1590	1763	1937	2110	2283	2456	2054				
250	---	318	360	402	444	486	528	570	681	588	---	1742	1976	2211	2445	2680	2915	3149	3730	3289				
300	---	---	480	536	592	648	788	852	916	817	---	---	2574	2879	3185	3490	4217	4562	4906	4435				
350	---	---	---	687	760	936	1019	1102	1020	1082	---	---	---	3637	4023	4929	5369	5808	5423	5761				
HT	2			4			5			6			2			4			5			6		
BM	8			8			10			24			8			8			10			24		
HT	2									4			2									4		
BM	4									8			4									8		

By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

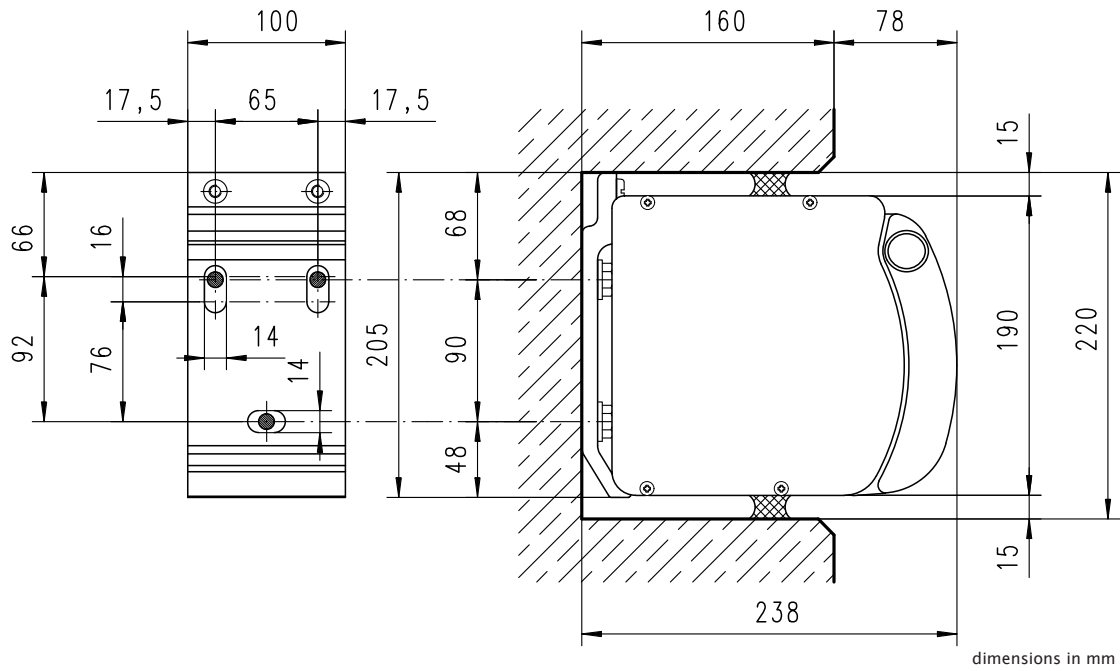
M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm  
 FS = shear force  
 HT = bracket  
 BM = no. of fixing points



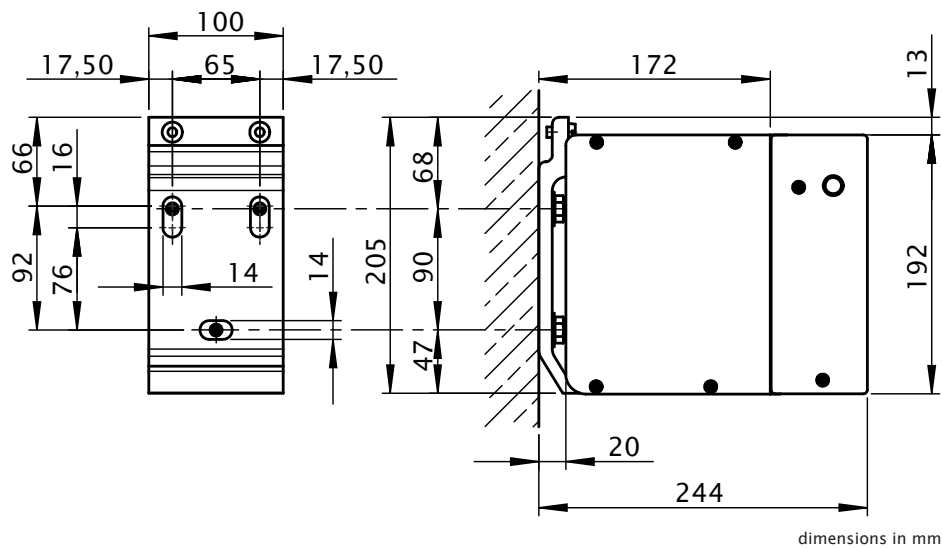
dimensions in mm

# markilux 3300/3300 pur

## Reveal fixture



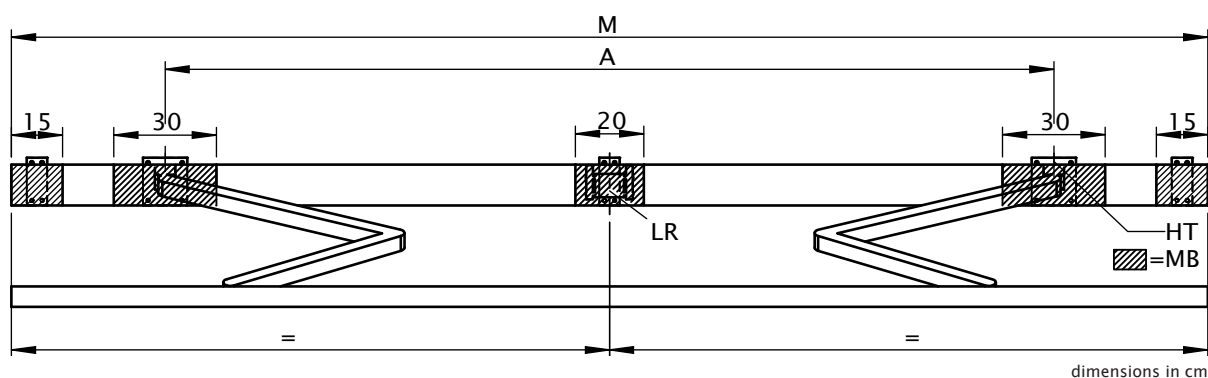
The fixture brackets for markilux 3300 and markilux 3300 pure are identical.





# markilux 3300/3300 pur

## Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M [cm]	SB ZB	250 190-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650
		<b>A [cm]</b>								
H [cm]	150	173 ■	230	260	300	340	380	410	450	490
	200	223 ▲	230 ■	260	300	340	380	410	450	490
	250	---	273 ▲	275 ■	300	340	380	410	450	490
	300	---	---	323 ▲	325 ■	340	380	425	450	490
	350	---	---	---	373 ▲	375 ■	380	440	450	---
W	HT   BHT	60 mm	---	---	---	2	---	3	---	---
		100 mm	---	2	---	2	---	2	---	---
		200 mm	---	---	2	---	---	---	---	---
W A/B	HT   BHT	60 mm	---	---	---	2	---	3	---	---
		100 mm	---	2	---	2	---	2	---	---
DE/DA	HT   BHT	90 mm	---	2	---	4	---	5	---	---
		200 mm	---	---	2	---	---	---	---	---

dimensions in cm

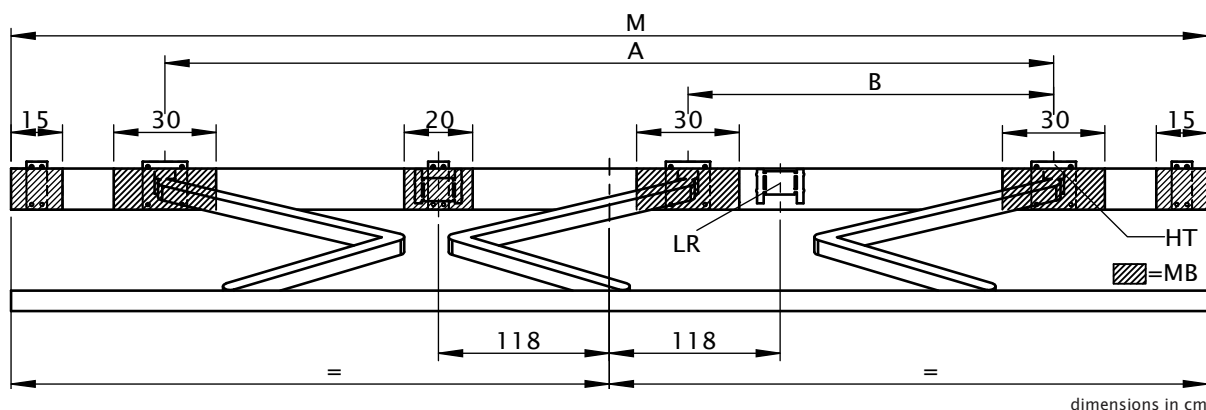
▲ = Please note the minimum widths, dimension A is only valid for standard arms! (dimension A is 13 cm smaller in the case of bespoke arms.) In the case of narrow awning widths the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, i.e. within dimension A. A junction roller cannot be fitted to a Coupled unit.  
 ■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- W A/B = face fixture with spreader plate A or B
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

# markilux 3300/3300 pur

## Bracket range for awnings with 3 folding arms



M [cm]	SB ZB	650		651-700		700		651-694		695-700		KM [cm]
		A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	
H [cm]	150	---	---	540	250	---	---	---	---	---	---	450
	200	---	---	540	250	---	---	---	---	---	---	500
	250	---	---	550	235	---	---	---	---	---	---	550
	300	---	---	580	235	---	---	---	---	---	---	600
	350	620 ▲	230 ▲	---	---	621 ▲	230 ▲	625	230	---	---	650
W	HT   BHT	60 mm	1			3						
		100 mm	---			3						
		200 mm	3			---						
W A/B	HT   BHT	60 mm	1			3						
		100 mm	3			3						
DE/DA	HT   BHT	90 mm	1			6						
		200 mm	3			---						

dimensions in cm

▲ = coupled units not available with junction roller

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- W A/B = face fixture with spreader plate A or B
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- KM = minimum awning width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

safe · timeless · beautiful



# *markilux 990*

The compact markilux cassette awning - small, practical and functional



## **markilux 990**

### The compact markilux cassette awning - small, practical and functional

- design features**
- Appealing overall appearance thanks to the torque bar-free construction and especially compact cassette, 125 mm in height
  - Created by renowned designers.
  - The special cassette shape surrounds the roller tube even when the awning is extended so lending an overall harmonious appearance.
  - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
  - awning covers made from acrylic yarns or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect.

- technical highlights**
- When the awning is closed the folding arms are protected behind the front profile.
  - Front profile with integrated gutter and hidden water drainage spouts.
  - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
  - Folding arms with perfected power transference by means of a round, steel-link chain.
  - Folding arms with drop-forged aluminium moving components and Teflon-coated bronze bushes, which provide superior stability and longevity.

- optional accessories**
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
  - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
  - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
  - An easily connected radio-controlled sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and protection even during your absence.
  - Wall sealing profile to cover the gap between awning and wall.

- The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching
- Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with
- The greater upper to lower arm length ratio ensures high lateral stability in the awning
- The use of cam bolts makes fine-tuning of the folding arms a simple procedure
- Awning available in non-standard RAL colours
- Available with a valance

# Folding-arm cassette awning markilux 990



pitch adjustment in the case of face fixture from 5° to 35°, in the case of top/eaves fixture from 5° to 70°



markilux 990 with wall sealing profile (optional)



Top fixture



side view at a pitch of 35°



Face fixture



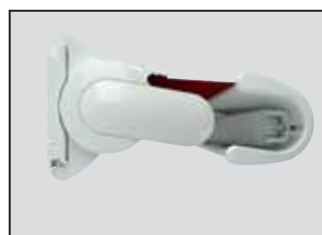
side view showing gearbox eye for manual operation (standard)



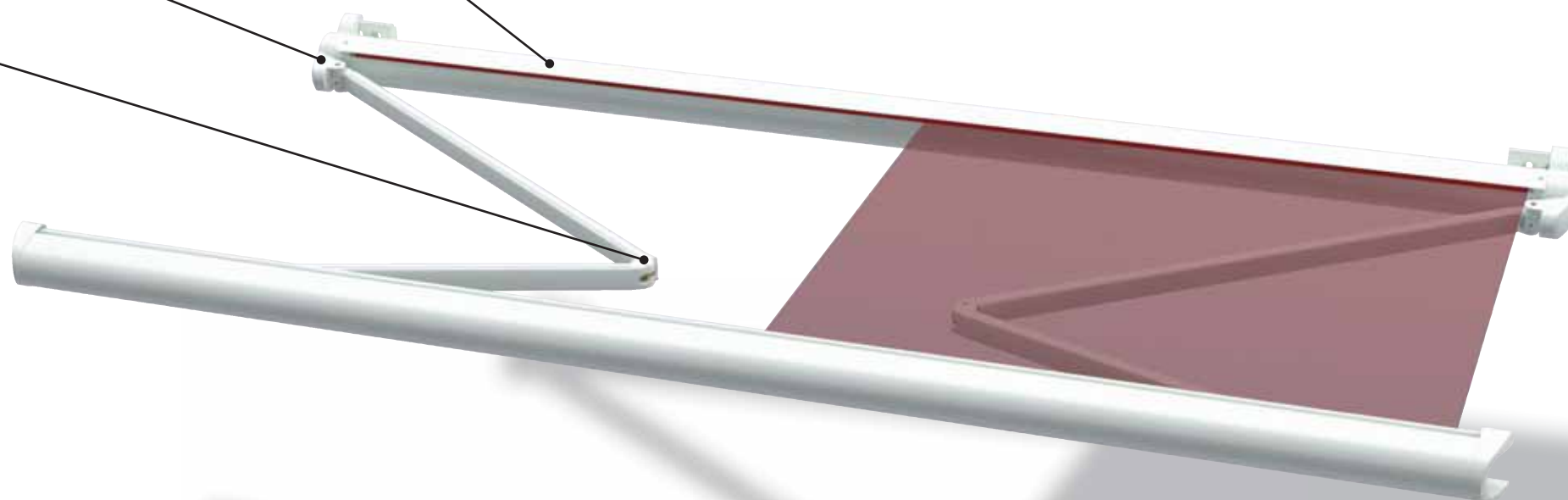
folding arm with round, steel-link chain



sectional view



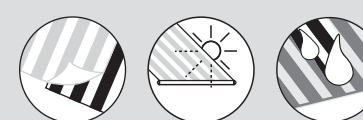
side view during extension



### Standard RAL colours:



### standard:



### optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful

**markilux 990**



### markilux 990 Lounge

frame colours	End cap insert colours
Nano off-white textured finish 5233	Nano off-white textured finish 5233
Nano stone grey metallic 5215	Nano stone grey metallic 5215
Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204
	Polished chrome



## **markilux 990**

The compact markilux cassette awning - small, practical and functional



## dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width						minimum width motor <sup>10)</sup>		minimum width manual operation <sup>10)</sup>	
	250 166-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)						179	166	179	166
200	28)						229	216	229	216
250		28)					279	266	279	266
300			28)				329	316	329	316

 = available, 2 folding arms

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

dimensions in cm

28) Please note the minimum widths!

Due to the compact awning construction and depending on the width and the arm length, contact between cover and folding arms may occur during extension and retraction. This does not affect the functionality or longevity of the awning.

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	-
radio-controlled motor	-
motor	-
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	-
PVC fabric	-
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	-
wall sealing profile	○ <sup>3)</sup>
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	-
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	○
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	-
coupled unit 3 fields	-
junction roller	-
one-piece cover (on request)	-








- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- <sup>3)</sup> = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 35°
- = valance shape 1 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")

**Definition of extension:** The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

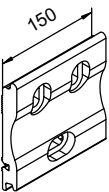
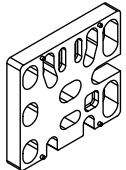
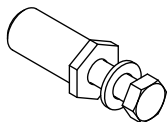
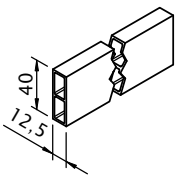
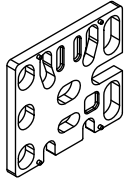
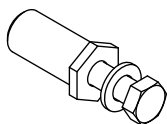
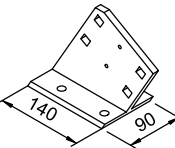
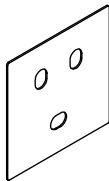
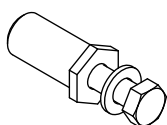
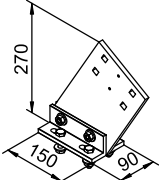
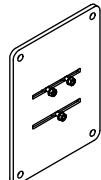
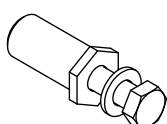
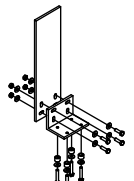
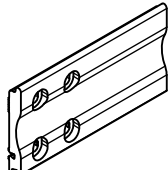
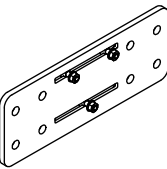
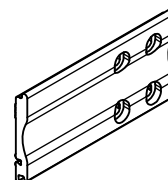
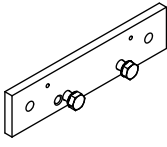
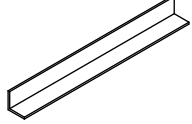
Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are not available.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	5204 Nano anthracite metallic 5204 (Lounge)	○
	5215 Nano stone grey metallic 5215 (Lounge)	○
	5233 Nano off-white textured finish (Lounge)	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

## markilux 990

## fixings and accessories

 <p>Face/Top fixture bracket</p> <p>150mm</p> <p>71624.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate face/top fixture</p> <p>136x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p> <p>716331</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>753891</p>
 <p>stand-off strip for wall sealing profile</p> <p>available by the metre</p> <p>Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile</p> <p>751971</p>	 <p>Spacer plate face/top fixture</p> <p>136x150x12mm</p> <p>71644.</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754901</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket</p> <p>140mm</p> <p>71612.</p>	 <p>Cover plate for external insulation</p> <p>190x190x2mm</p> <p>71636.</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754911</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>270mm</p> <p>71659.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate B</p> <p>300x400x12mm</p> <p>75325.</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754921</p>
 <p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture</p> <p>machine finish</p> <p>716620</p>	 <p>Face fixture bracket 300mm "left"</p> <p>70617.</p>	
 <p>Spreader plate B (incl. bracket bolts)</p> <p>160x430x12mm</p> <p>75326.</p>	 <p>Face fixture bracket 300mm "right"</p> <p>70600.</p>	
 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate</p> <p>60x260x12mm</p> <p>75383.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures</p> <p>100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled</p> <p>79380.</p>	

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")



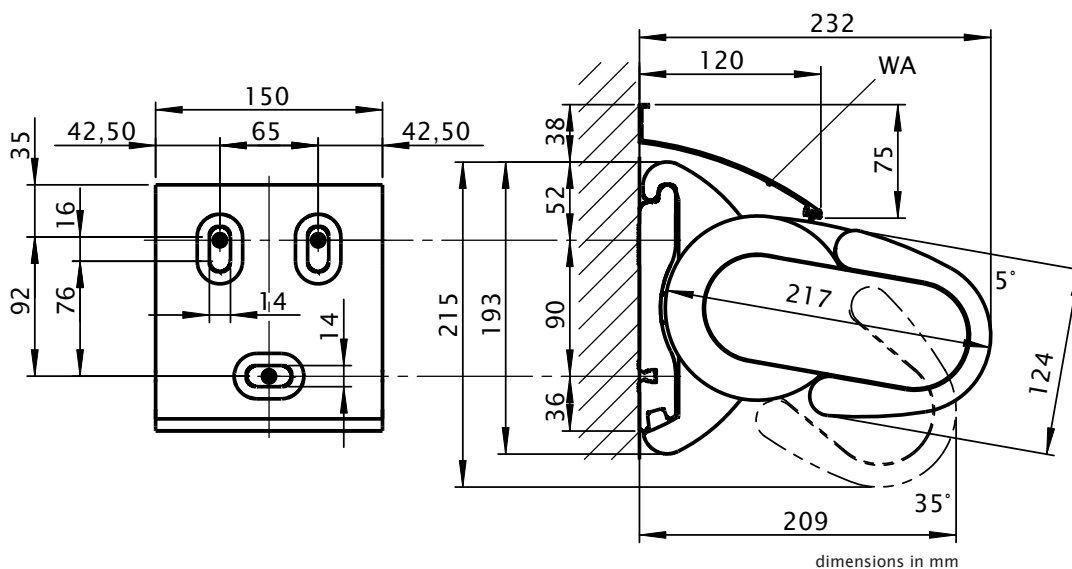
# Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate					
	M [cm]						M [cm]					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
150	464	536	609	681	754	826	598	691	785	878	972	1065
200	753	867	980	1093	1207	1320	971	1117	1263	1409	1555	1701
250	---	1229	1391	1554	1716	1879	---	1584	1793	2003	2212	2422
300	---	---	1876	2096	2316	2536	---	---	2418	2702	2985	3269
HT BHT	2   150 mm						2   150 mm					
BM	6						6					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of compression-proof substrates and by 19% in the case of non-compression-proof substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



# markilux 990

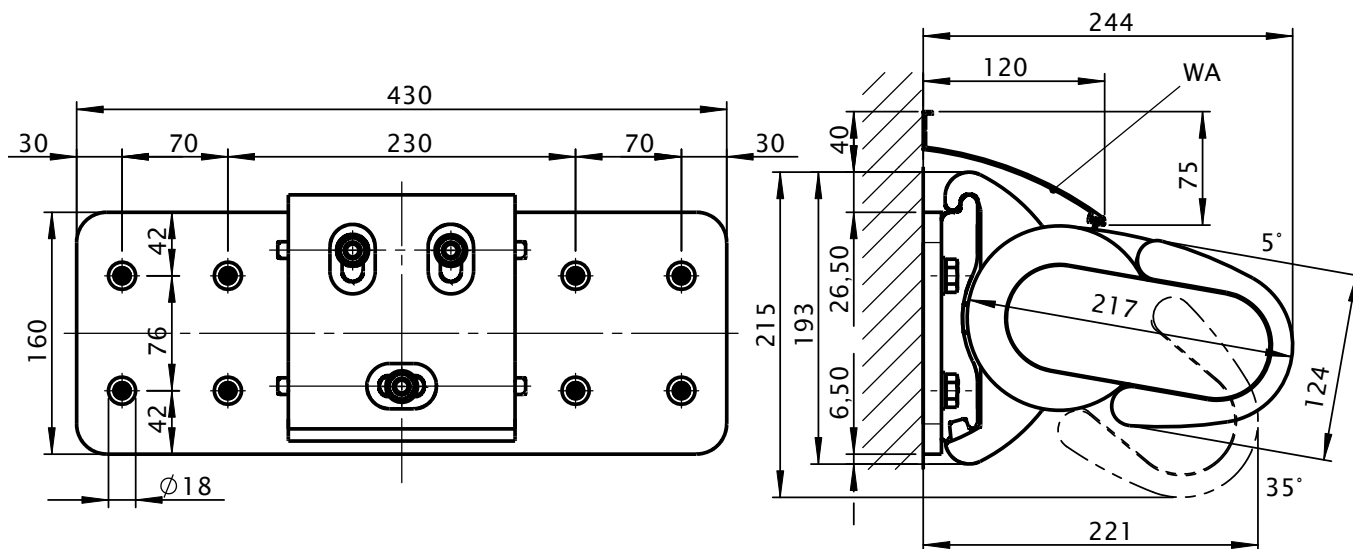
## Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate					
	M [cm]						M [cm]					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
FB [N]												
150	252	292	331	370	410	449	358	414	470	526	582	638
200	408	470	531	593	654	716	580	668	755	842	930	1017
250	---	665	753	841	929	1017	---	945	1070	1195	1320	1445
300	---	---	1014	1133	1252	1371	---	---	1441	1610	1780	1949
HT BHT	2   150 mm						2   150 mm					
BP	2						2					
BM	16						16					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

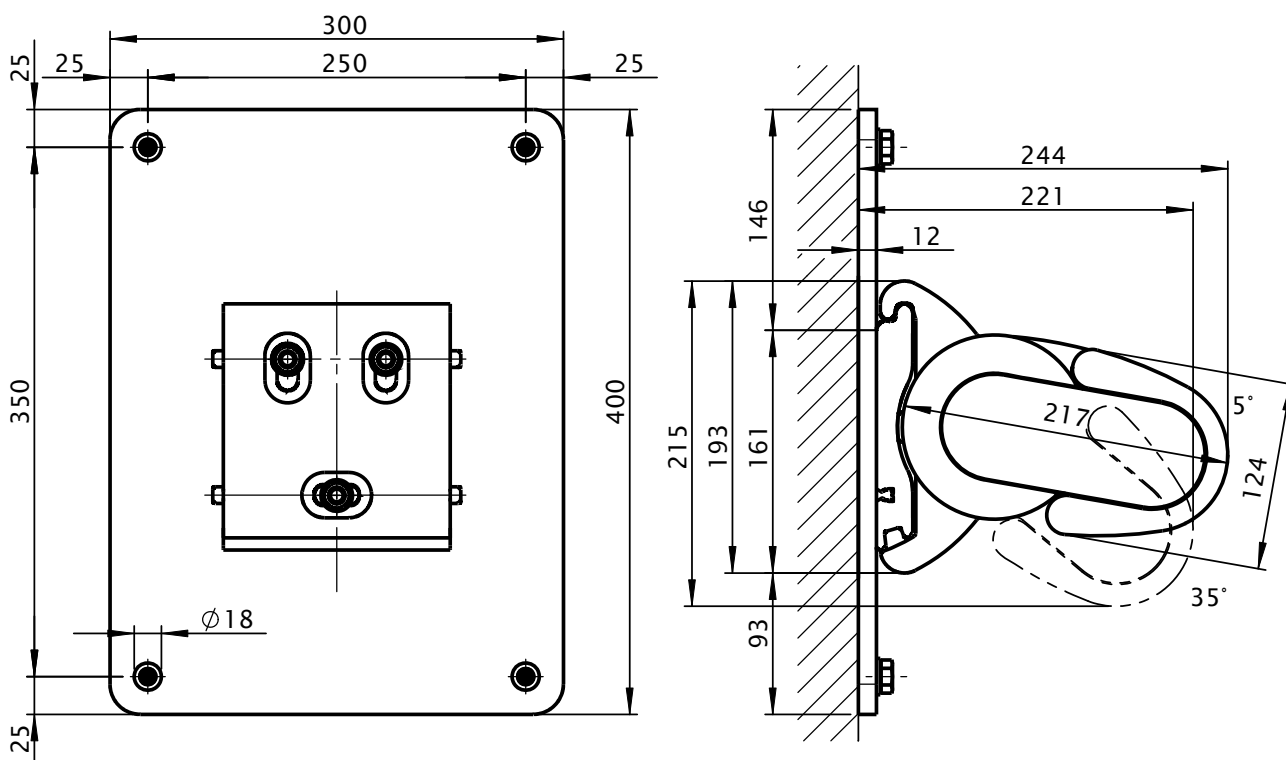
# Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate					
	M [cm]						M [cm]					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
FB [N]												
150	149	173	196	219	243	266	156	180	204	229	253	277
200	242	278	314	351	387	424	252	290	328	366	404	442
250	---	394	446	498	550	602	---	410	465	519	573	628
300	---	---	600	671	741	811	---	---	626	699	773	846
HT BHT	2   150 mm						2   150 mm					
BP	2						2					
BM	8						8					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 990

## Top fixture

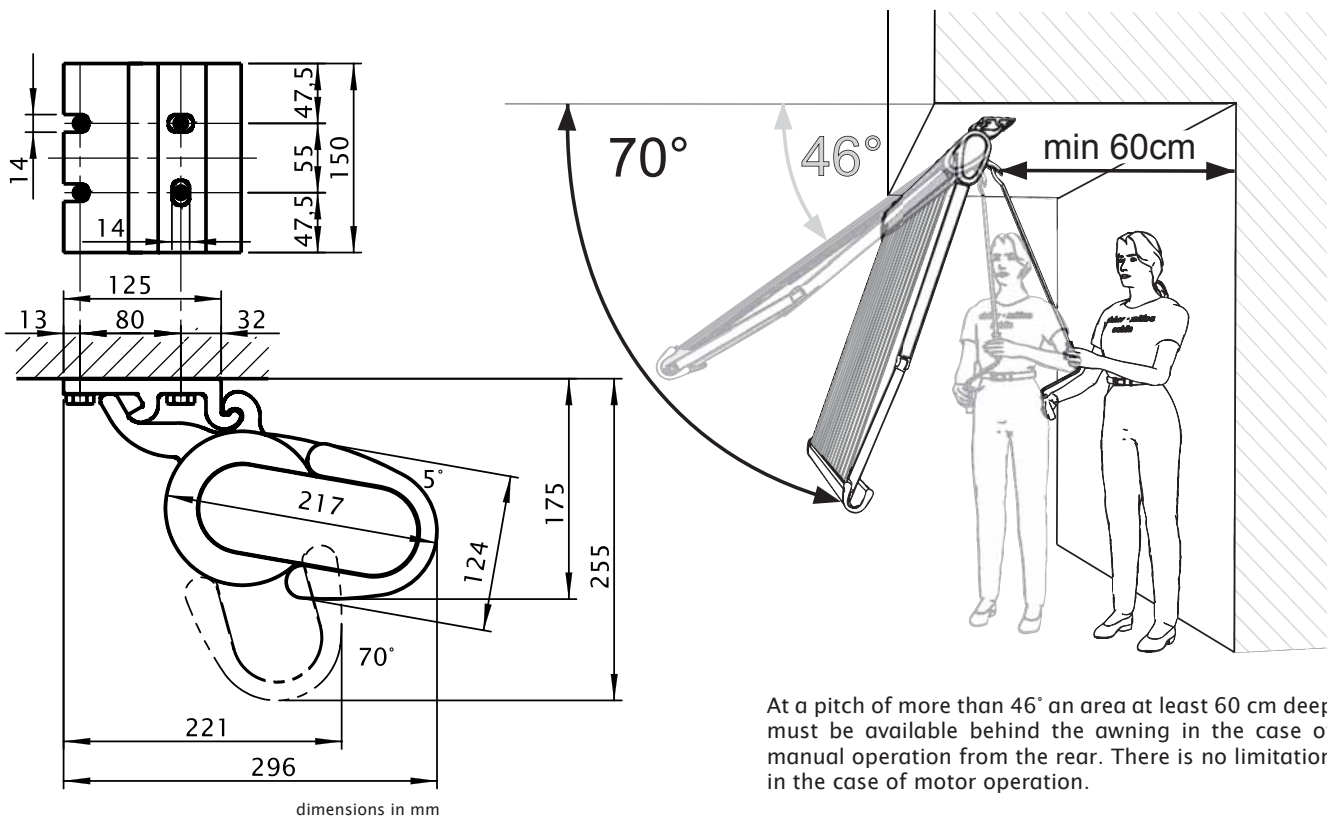
Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate					
	M [cm]						M [cm]					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
150	719	834	949	1064	1179	1294	735	853	970	1088	1206	1323
200	1128	1301	1474	1647	1820	1992	1155	1332	1508	1685	1862	2039
250	---	1813	2056	2298	2541	2783	---	1857	2105	2353	2601	2850
300	---	---	2741	3065	3389	3713	---	---	2808	3139	3471	3803
HT BHT	2   150mm						2   150 mm					
BM	8						8					

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 80 mm.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points

markilux 990



At a pitch of more than 46° an area at least 60 cm deep must be available behind the awning in the case of manual operation from the rear. There is no limitation in the case of motor operation.

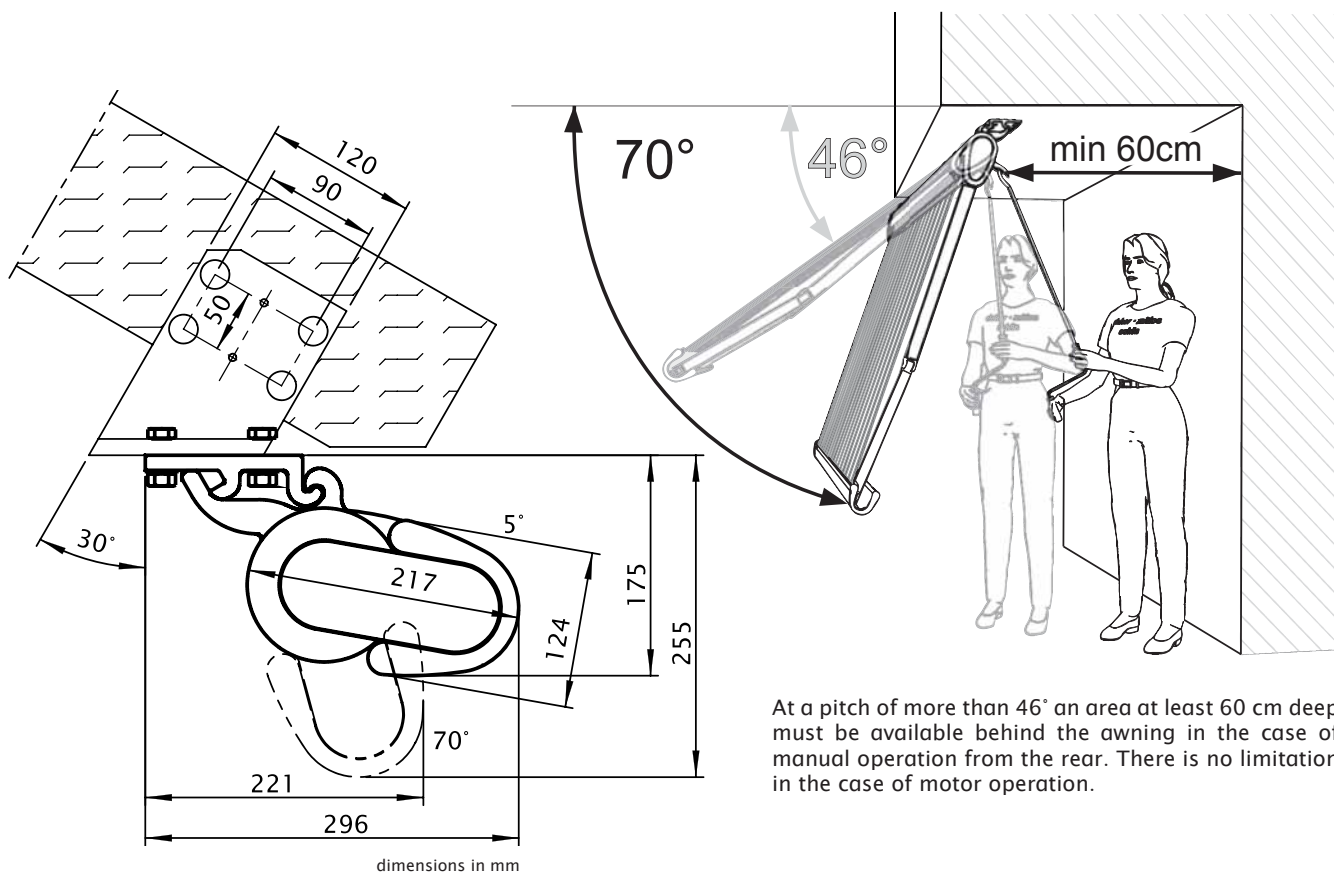
# Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque						shear force					
	M [cm]						M [cm]					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
	Md [Nm]						FS [N]					
150	108	124	141	158	175	192	1321	1533	1745	1957	2168	2380
200	175	201	227	254	280	306	2067	2384	2701	3018	3336	3653
250	---	285	323	360	398	436	---	3317	3761	4205	4650	5094
300	---	---	435	486	537	588	---	---	5011	5603	6196	6788
HT	2						2					
BM	8						8					

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



At a pitch of more than 46° an area at least 60 cm deep must be available behind the awning in the case of manual operation from the rear. There is no limitation in the case of motor operation.

## markilux 990

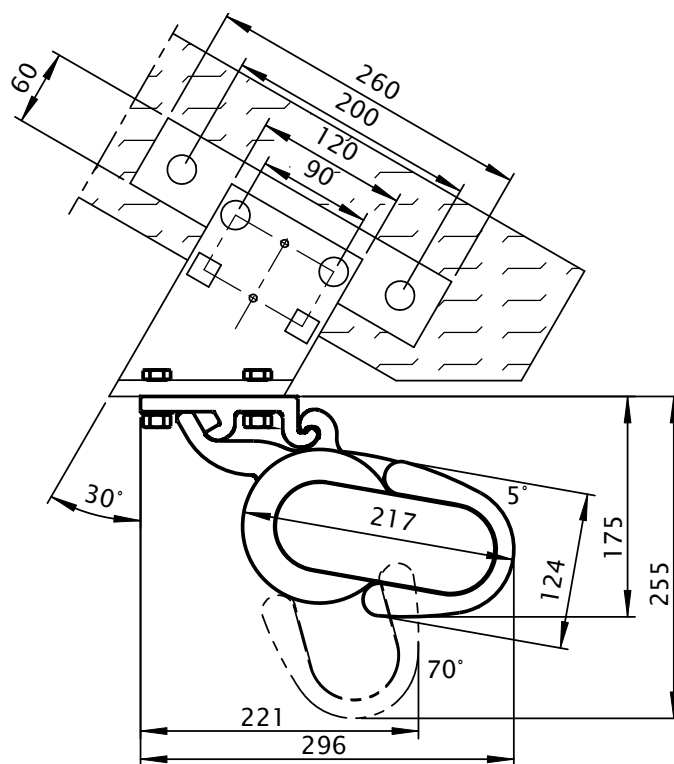
### Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque						shear force					
	M [cm]						M [cm]					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
	Md [Nm]						FS [N]					
150	108	124	141	158	175	192	663	772	881	990	1100	1209
200	175	201	227	254	280	306	999	1155	1312	1468	1625	1781
250	---	285	323	360	398	436	---	1575	1789	2002	2216	2430
300	---	---	435	486	537	588	---	---	2351	2631	2912	3192
HT	2						2					
BM	4						4					

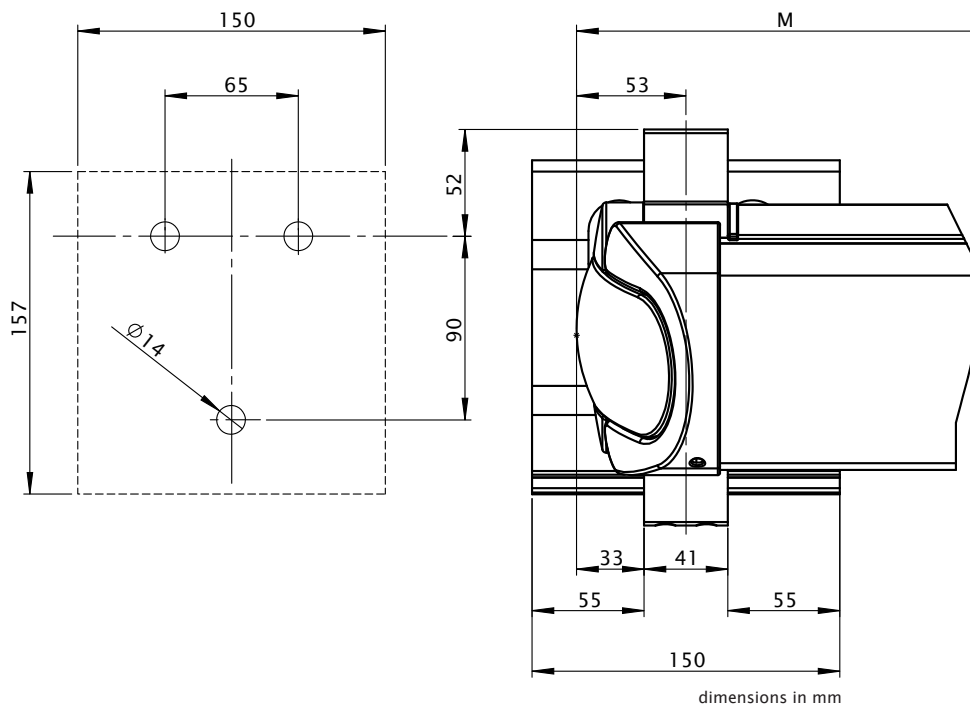
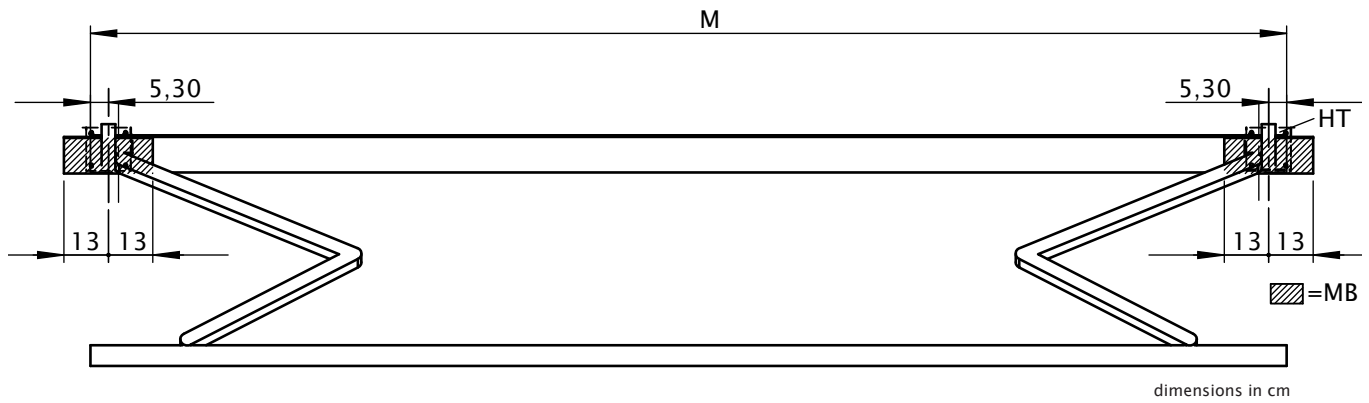
By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm  
 FS = shear force  
 HT = bracket  
 BM = no. of fixing points



At a pitch of more than 46° an area at least 60 cm deep must be available behind the awning in the case of manual operation from the rear. There is no limitation in the case of motor operation.

# Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M = overall awning width  
 HT = bracket  
 MB = range for bracket fixture





safe · timeless · beautiful



# *markilux* 1200

The compact appearance of awning quality



# markilux 1200

## The compact appearance of awning quality

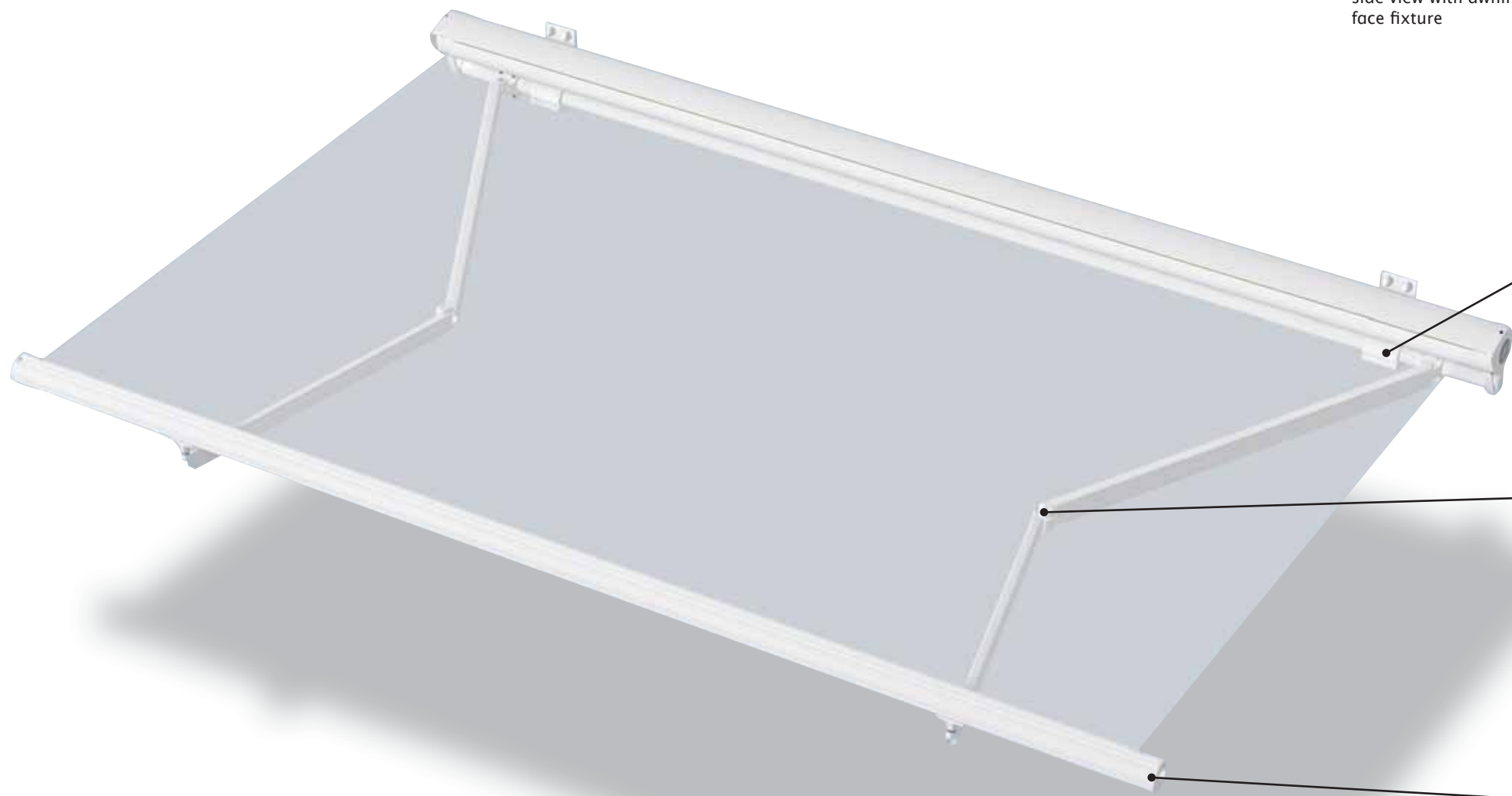
- design features**
- A cover cassette made of extruded aluminium. A compact cassette combined with proven technology to enable the safe shading of larger areas.
  - The special cassette shape surrounds the roller tube even when the awning is extended so lending an overall harmonious appearance.
  - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
  - awning covers made from acrylic yarns or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect.
  - The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded - for an improved appearance without bothersome stitching.

- technical highlights**
- Attractive front profile made of extruded aluminium with integrated gutter and water drainage spouts.
  - Sturdy, round steel torque bar, 50 mm Ø, to prevent twist and deflection.
  - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
  - The extremely sturdy awning construction makes it possible to shade even very large areas safely.
  - Folding arms with perfected power transference by means of a round, steel-link chain.

- optional accessories**
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
  - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
  - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
  - Awning available in non-standard RAL colours
  - An easily connected radio-controlled sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and protection even during your absence.

· Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with · Folding arms with drop-forged joint components made of aluminium. The pivot bolts sit in Teflon-coated bronze bushes for high stability and longevity · The greater upper to lower arm length ratio ensures high lateral stability in the awning · Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium · Awnings more than 700 cm wide can be supplied as coupled units. · Residual water in the cassette is released through small holes in the centre of the cassette · In larger units the the cassette and front profile may sag slightly · This technically innovative solution - tiered arms - makes it possible to achieve large extensions at narrow widths · At larger widths one or more rolltex bearings support the roller tube · An optional wall sealing profile covers the gap between wall and awning

# Folding-arm awning markilux 1200



side view with awning closed, face fixture



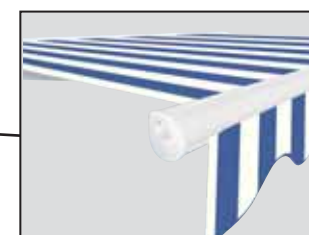
side view with awning closed, top fixture



simple pitch adjustment



folding arm with round, steel-link chain

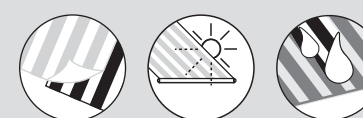


front profile and valance

Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



## ***markilux*** 1200

The compact appearance of awning quality



## dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width										minimum width motor <sup>10)</sup>		minimum width manual operation <sup>10)</sup>	
	250 167-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650	700 <sup>21)</sup> 651-700	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)										180	167	183	170
200	28)										230	217	233	220
250		28)									280	267	283	270
300			28)								330	317	333	320
350				28)					21)		380	367	383	370

dimensions in cm

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

21) awnings with 3 arms are only available with motor (extra charge).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

 = available, 2 folding arms

 = available, 3 folding arms

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	-
radio-controlled motor	-
motor	-
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ <sup>1)</sup>
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ <sup>2)</sup>
PVC fabric	○ <sup>2)</sup>
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	-
wall sealing profile	○ <sup>3)</sup>
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	-
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	● <sup>2)</sup>
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	-
junction roller	○
one-piece cover (on request)	-

● = fitted as standard

○ = optional accessory

- = not available

○<sup>1)</sup> = widely woven fabric is available at an extension of 250 cm and 300 cm at a width of 500 cm and at an extension of 150 cm and 200 cm at a width of 550 cm○<sup>2)</sup> = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 600 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.○<sup>3)</sup> = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 20°

**Definition of extension:** The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.





Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

**Coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 2 single units positioned next to one another and only operated by motor.**

Optionally available with **junction roller**. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers.

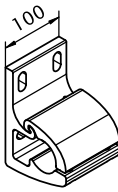
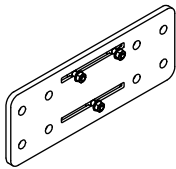
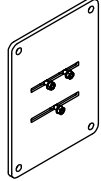
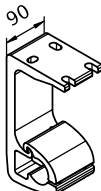
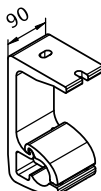
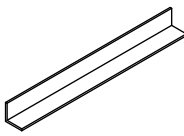
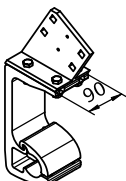
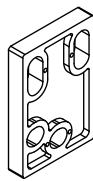
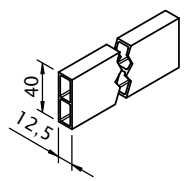
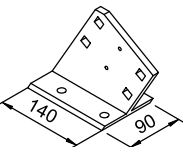
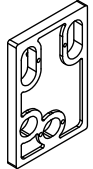
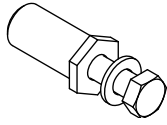
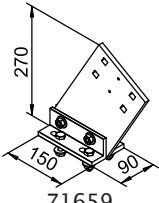
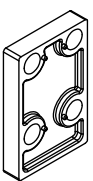
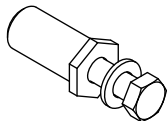
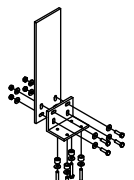
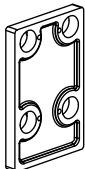
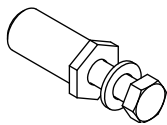
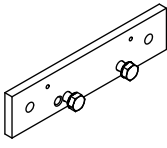
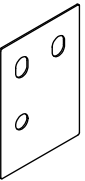
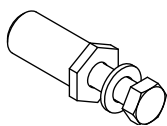
except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a **recess** or **reveal** the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○

## markilux 1200

## fixings and accessories

 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>100mm</p> <p>70867.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate A</p> <p>160x430x12mm</p> <p>75326.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate B</p> <p>300x400x12mm</p> <p>75325.</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>90mm</p> <p>70868.</p>	 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly for central fixture</p> <p>70869.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures</p> <p>100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled</p> <p>79380.</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>90mm complete set</p> <p>70871.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture</p> <p>100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p> <p>718231</p>	 <p>stand-off strip for wall sealing profile</p> <p>available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile</p> <p>751971</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket</p> <p>140mm</p> <p>71612.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture</p> <p>100x150x12mm</p> <p>718241</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>753891</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>270mm</p> <p>71659.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture</p> <p>90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p> <p>716311</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754901</p>
 <p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture</p> <p>machine finish</p> <p>716620</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture</p> <p>90x140x12mm</p> <p>716411</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754911</p>
 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate</p> <p>60x260x12mm</p> <p>75383.</p>	 <p>Cover plate for external insulation</p> <p>140x200x2mm</p> <p>71833.</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754921</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

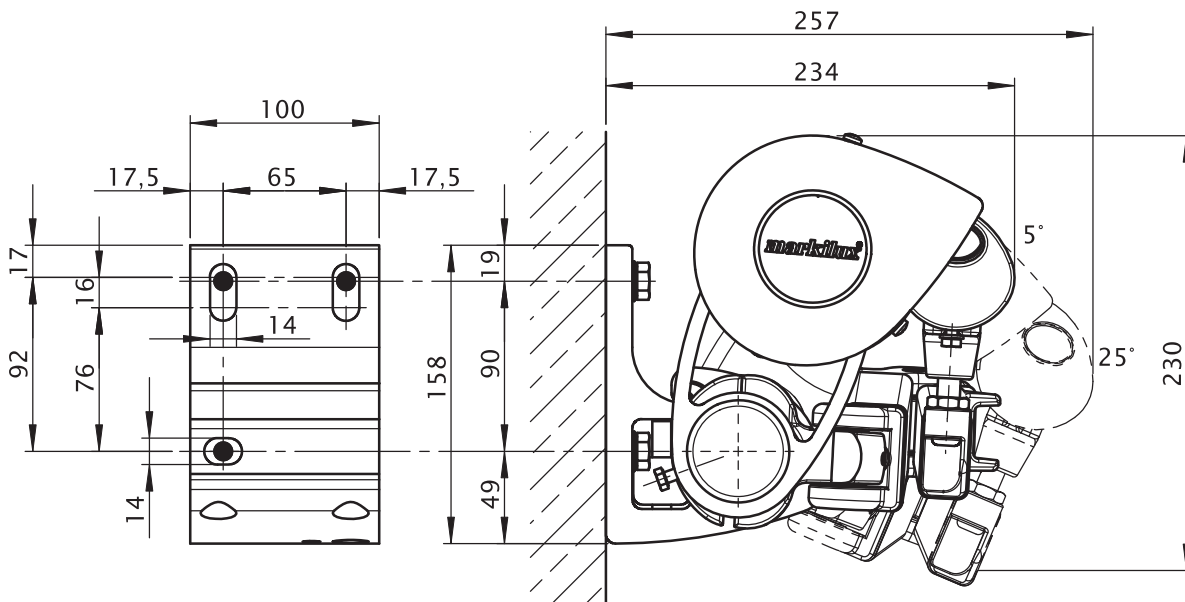
# Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
		M [cm]										M [cm]									
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
H [cm]		FB [N]										FB [N]									
150		374	430	486	542	598	654	710	766	822	878	511	587	664	740	817	894	970	1047	1123	1199
200		595	686	776	867	957	1048	1138	1229	1320	1410	813	937	1061	1185	1308	1432	1556	1680	1803	1927
250		---	1020	1152	1285	1418	1551	1684	1817	1950	2083	---	1393	1575	1757	1938	2120	2302	2483	2665	2847
300		---	---	1576	1759	1943	2126	2310	2493	2677	2860	---	---	2154	2405	2655	2905	3156	3407	3657	3908
350		---	---	---	2328	2569	2810	3051	3292	3533	3774	---	---	---	3181	3511	3841	4171	4501	4831	5161
HT   BHT		2   100 mm					3   100 mm					2   100 mm					3   100 mm				
BM		6					9					6					9				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1200

## Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

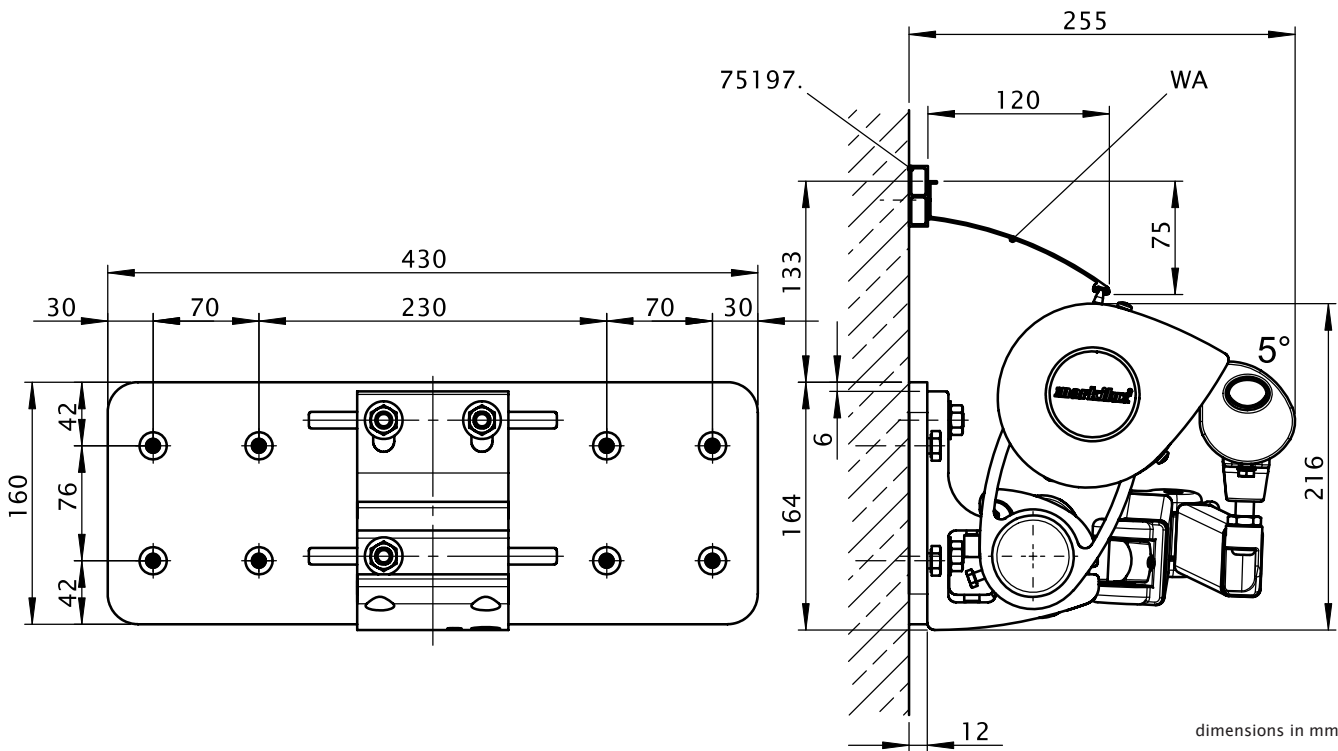
compression-proof substrate

non compression-proof substrate

H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	FB [N]																			
150	215	248	280	312	345	377	409	442	474	390	306	352	398	444	490	536	582	628	674	554
200	342	394	446	499	551	603	655	707	759	644	486	560	634	708	782	856	930	1004	1078	915
250	---	585	662	738	814	891	967	1043	1281	1118	---	832	940	1049	1157	1265	1374	1482	1821	1589
300	---	---	904	1009	1114	1219	1520	1643	1767	1565	---	---	1284	1434	1583	1732	2160	2335	2511	2224
350	---	---	---	1334	1472	1852	2015	2178	1957	2109	---	---	---	1895	2091	2632	2863	3095	2781	2996
HT   BHT	2   100mm										3   100mm									
BP	2										3									
BM	16										24									

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm



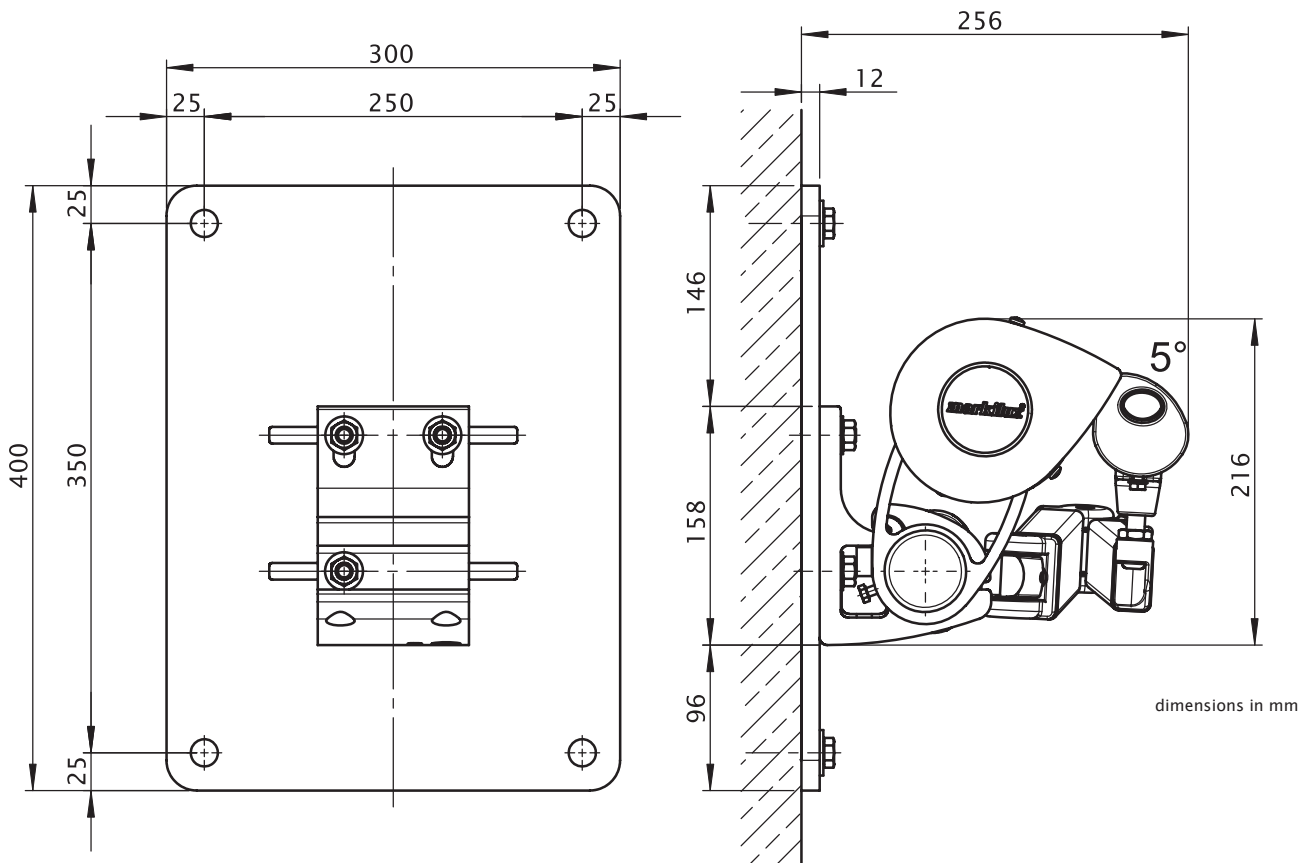
# Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
		M [cm]										M [cm]									
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
H [cm]		FB [N]										FB [N]									
150		128	147	166	185	204	223	242	261	280	231	133	153	173	193	213	233	253	273	293	241
200		203	233	264	295	326	357	387	418	449	381	211	243	276	308	340	372	404	436	468	397
250		---	346	392	437	482	527	572	617	758	662	---	361	408	455	502	550	597	644	791	690
300		---	---	535	597	659	721	900	973	1045	926	---	---	558	623	687	752	938	1014	1090	966
350		---	---	---	789	871	1096	1192	1289	1158	1248	---	---	---	823	908	1143	1243	1344	1208	1301
HT   BHT		2   100 mm					3   100 mm					2   100 mm					3   100 mm				
BP		2					3					2					3				
BM		8					12					8					12				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux 1200

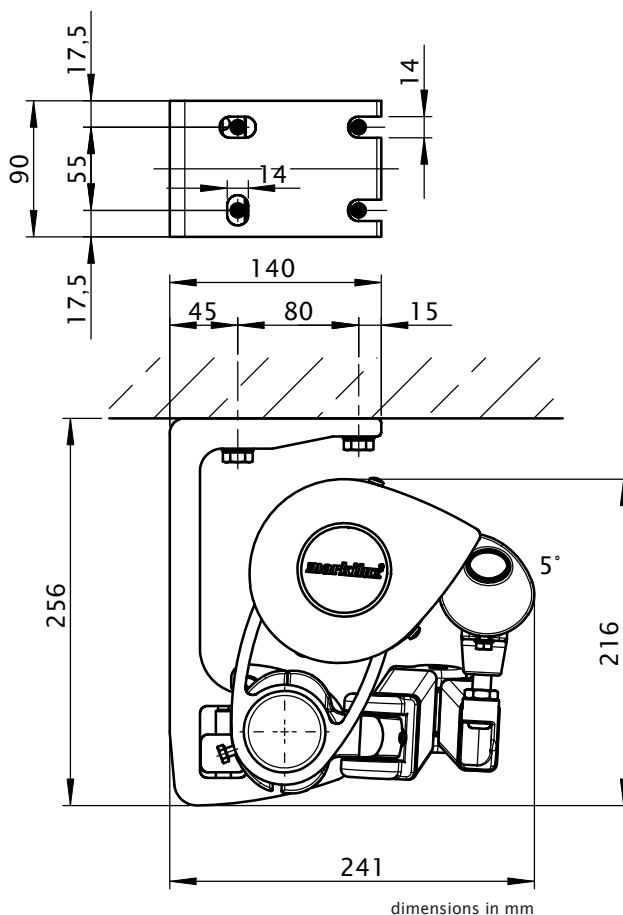
## Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
FB [N]	438	503	569	635	700	766	832	897	963	839	574	661	747	833	919	1005	1092	1178	1264	1101
150	697	803	909	1015	1122	1228	1334	1440	1546	1387	915	1054	1194	1333	1472	1611	1750	1890	2029	1820
200	---	1194	1350	1506	1661	1817	1973	2128	2614	2401	---	1568	1772	1976	2181	2385	2589	2794	3431	3152
250	---	---	1846	2061	2276	2490	3105	3357	3609	3360	---	---	2424	2705	2987	3268	4075	4406	4737	4410
300	---	---	---	2727	3009	3786	4120	4453	4225	4536	---	---	---	3579	3950	4969	5407	5845	5545	5954
350	2   90 mm					3   90 mm					2   90 mm					3   90 mm				
HT   BHT	8					12					8					12				
BM	8					12					8					12				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points



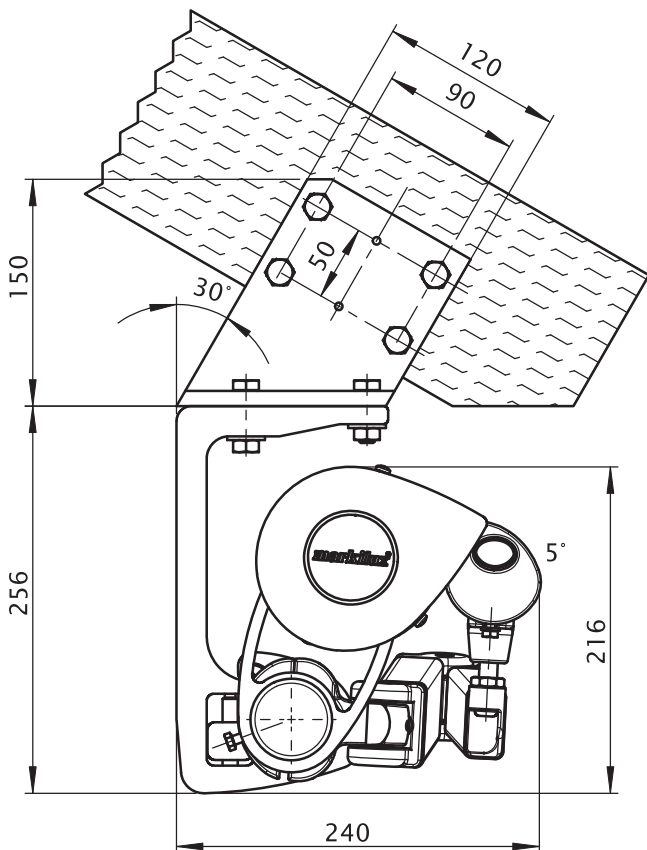
# Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]									
150	92	106	119	133	147	161	175	188	202	176	1021	1174	1328	1481	1634	1787	1941	2094	2247	1957
200	146	169	191	213	236	258	280	302	325	291	1627	1874	2122	2369	2617	2864	3112	3359	3607	3235
250	---	251	284	316	349	382	414	447	549	504	---	2787	3150	3513	3877	4240	4603	4966	6099	5603
300	---	---	388	433	478	523	652	705	758	706	---	---	4308	4809	5310	5810	7245	7833	8421	7840
350	---	---	---	573	632	795	865	935	887	953	---	---	---	6362	7021	8834	9613	10391	9858	10584
HT	2					3					2					3				
BM	8					12					8					12				

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1200

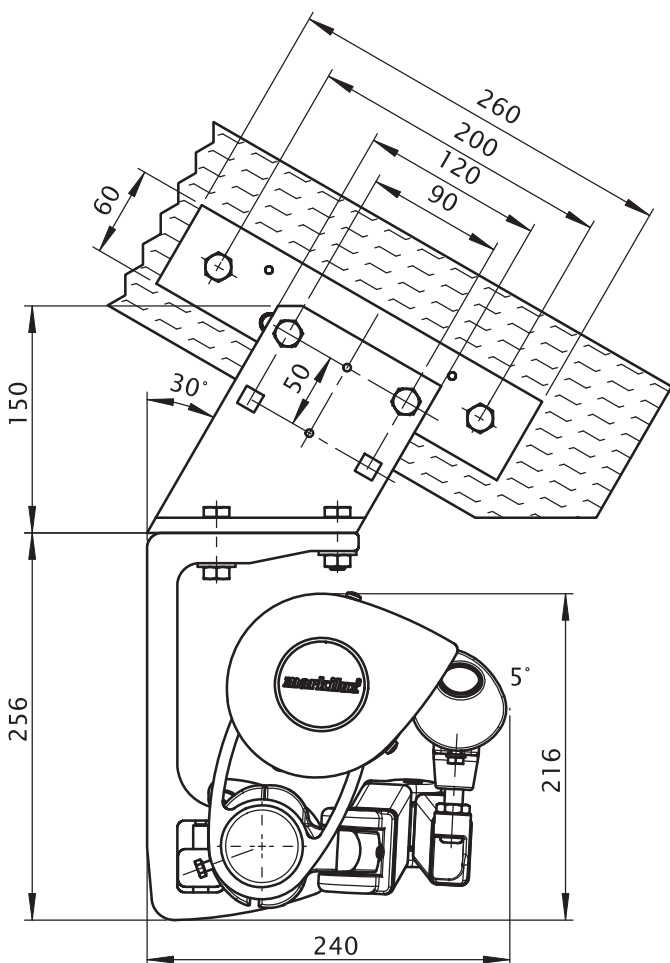
## Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]									
150	92	106	119	133	147	161	175	188	202	176	460	528	597	666	735	804	873	942	1011	881
200	146	169	191	213	236	258	280	302	325	291	732	843	955	1066	1178	1289	1400	1512	1623	1456
250	---	251	284	316	349	382	414	447	549	504	---	1254	1418	1581	1744	1908	2071	2235	2745	2522
300	---	---	388	433	478	523	652	705	758	706	---	---	1939	2164	2389	2615	3260	3525	3789	3528
350	---	---	---	573	632	795	865	935	887	953	---	---	---	2863	3160	3976	4326	4676	4436	4763
HT	2					3					2					3				
BM	4					6					4					6				

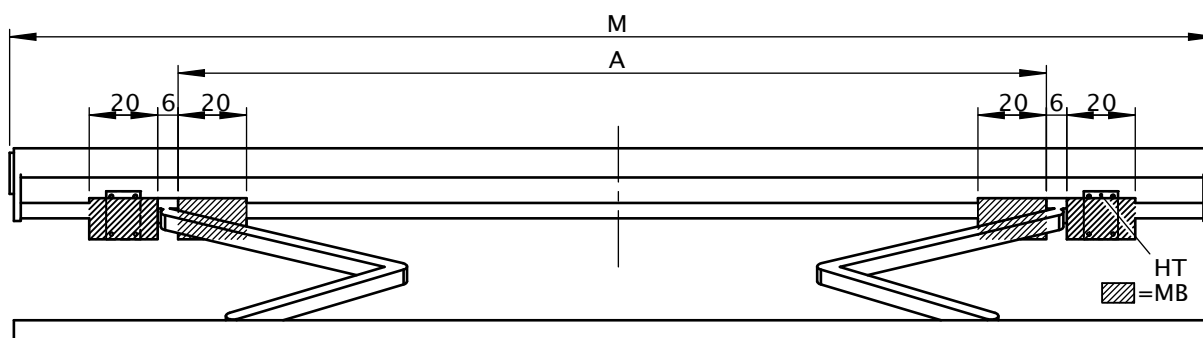
By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm  
 FS = shear force  
 HT = bracket  
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

## Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB ZB	250 167-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650
H [cm]	A [cm]									
	150	155 ■	220	250	280	320	390	425	460	500
	200	205 ▲	220 ■	250	280	320	390	425	460	500
	250	---	255 ▲	270 ■	280	320	390	425	460	500
	300	---	---	305 ▲	320 ■	320	390	425	460	500
	350	---	---	---	355 ▲	370 ■	390	425	460	---
W	HT   BHT	100 mm	2							
DE/DA	HT   BHT	90 mm	2							

dimensions in cm

▲ = Please note the minimum widths, dimension A is only valid for standard arms! (dimension A is 13 cm smaller in the case of bespoke arms.) In the case of narrow awning widths the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, i.e. within dimension A. A junction roller cannot be fitted to a Coupled unit.

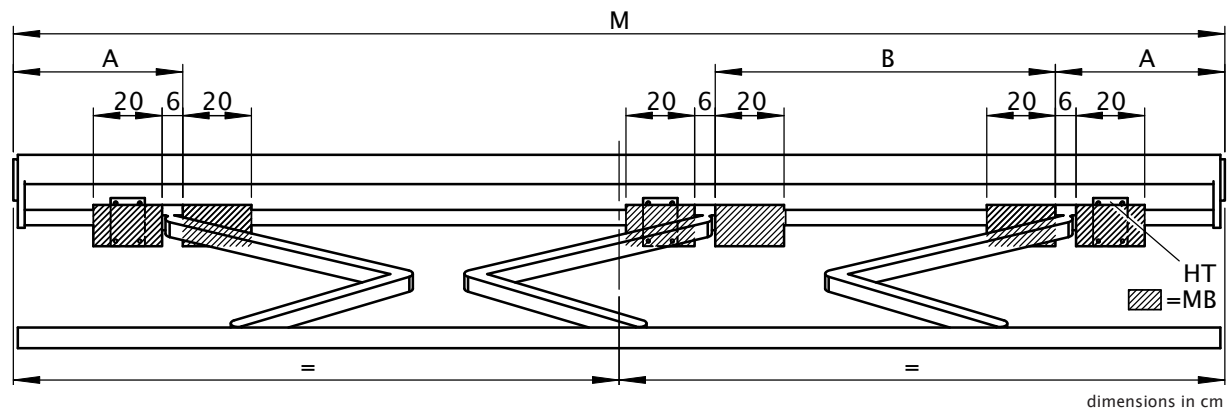
■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

# markilux 1200

## Bracket range for awnings with 3 folding arms



M [cm]	SB ZB	650 601 - 650		700 651-700		KM [cm]
		A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	
H [cm]	150	---	---	55	240	265
	200	---	---	55	225	340
	250	---	---	55	210	415
	300	---	---	55	200	490
	350	30 ▲	180 ▲	55	180	565
W	HT   BHT	100 mm	3			
DE/DA	HT   BHT	90 mm	3			

dimensions in cm

▲ = coupled units not available with junction roller

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- KM = minimum awning width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

safe · timeless · beautiful



## *markilux 1200 stretch*

The perfect solution for narrow patios, niches and balconies.



## *markilux 1200 stretch*

The perfect solution for narrow patios, niches and balconies.

- design features**
- A cover cassette made of extruded aluminium. A compact cassette combined with proven technology to enable the safe shading of larger areas.
  - The special cassette shape surrounds the roller tube even when the awning is extended so lending an overall harmonious appearance.
  - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
  - awning covers made from acrylic yarns or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect.
  - The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded - for an improved appearance without bothersome stitching.

- technical highlights**
- Attractive front profile made of extruded aluminium with integrated gutter and water drainage spouts.
  - Sturdy, round steel torque bar, 50 mm Ø, to prevent twist and deflection.
  - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
  - Folding arms with perfected power transference by means of a round, steel-link chain.
  - Folding arms with drop-forged aluminium moving components and Teflon-coated bronze bushes, which provide superior stability and longevity.

- optional accessories**
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
  - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
  - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
  - Awning available in non-standard RAL colours
  - An easily installed radio-controlled sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and protection even during your absence.

· The greater upper to lower arm length ratio ensures high lateral stability in the awning · Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium · Residual water in the cassette is released through small holes in the centre of the cassette · This technically innovative solution - tiered arms - makes it possible to achieve large extensions at narrow widths · An optional wall sealing profile covers the gap between wall and awning



# Folding-arm awning markilux 1200 stretch



tiered folding arm fitted to the robustly mounted second torque bar



arm fixture to the torque bar



arms cross above one another during extension and retraction



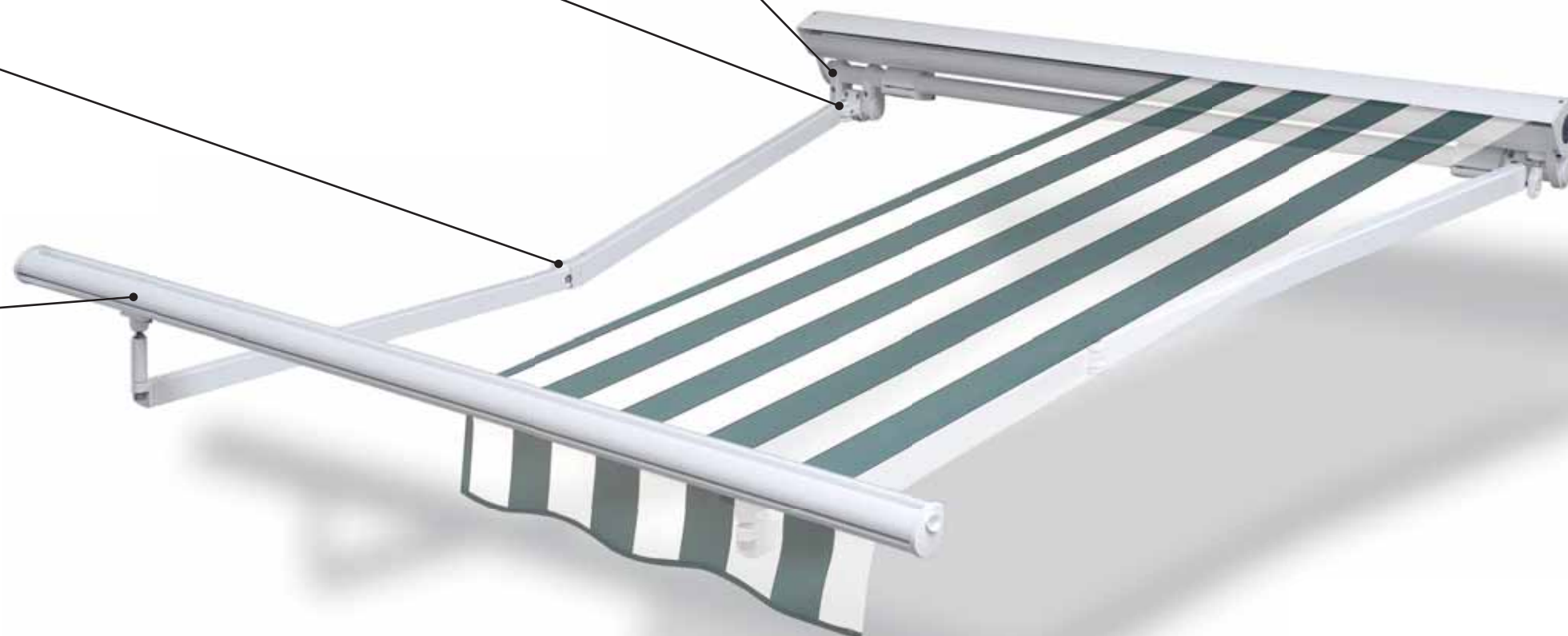
side view with awning closed, face fixture



folding arm with round, steel-link chain



arm fixture to the front profile



Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful




## ***markilux*** 1200 stretch

The perfect solution for narrow patios, niches and balconies.



## dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width							minimum width motor <sup>10)</sup>		minimum width manual operation <sup>10)</sup>	
	150 112-150	175 151-175	200 176-200	225 201-225	250 226-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)		13)					125	112	129	116
200	28)			13)	13)			150	137	154	141
250		28)				13)		175	162	179	166
300			28)				13)	200	187	204	191
350				28)				225	212	229	216

 = available, 2 folding arms

dimensions in cm

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

13) intermediate widths on request

28) Please note the minimum widths!

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	–
radio-controlled motor	–
motor	–
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	–
Fluorescent lighting	–
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	–
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	–
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ <sup>1</sup>
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ <sup>2</sup>
PVC fabric	○ <sup>2</sup>
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	–
Sytem coverboard	–
wall sealing profile	○ <sup>3</sup>
Pitch adjustment gear	–
Insertable side blind	–
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	● <sup>2</sup>
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	–
coupled unit 3 fields	–
junction roller	–
one-piece cover (on request)	–

● = fitted as standard  
○ = optional accessory

– = not available

○<sup>1</sup> = widely woven fabric up to a max. extension of 300 cm.

○<sup>2</sup> = PVC/Soltis 92 covers up to a max. extension of 250 cm.

○<sup>3</sup> = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 20°





●<sup>2</sup> = valance shape 2 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")

**Definition of extension:** The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

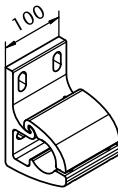
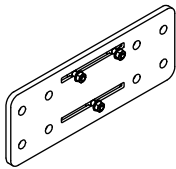
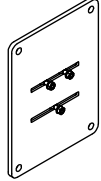
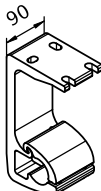
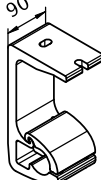
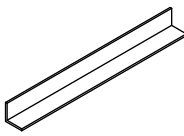
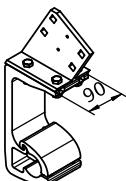
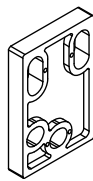
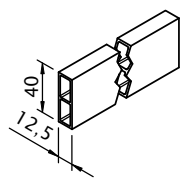
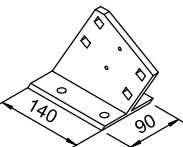
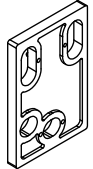
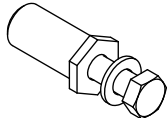
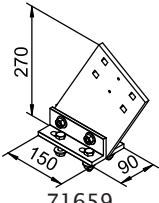
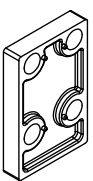
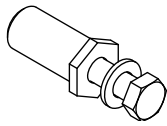
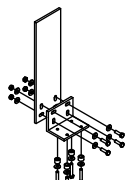
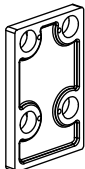
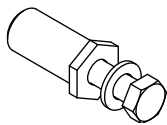
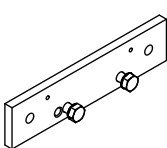
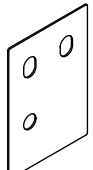
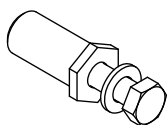
Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are not available.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○

# markilux 1200 stretch

## fixings and accessories

 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>100mm</p> <p>70867.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate A</p> <p>160x430x12mm</p> <p>75326.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate B</p> <p>300x400x12mm</p> <p>75325.</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>90mm</p> <p>70868.</p>	 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>assembly for central fixture</p> <p>70869.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures</p> <p>100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled</p> <p>79380.</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>90mm complete set</p> <p>70871.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture</p> <p>100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p> <p>718231</p>	 <p>stand-off strip for wall sealing profile</p> <p>available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile</p> <p>751971</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket</p> <p>140mm</p> <p>71612.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture</p> <p>100x150x12mm</p> <p>718241</p>	 <p>Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>753891</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>270mm</p> <p>71659.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture</p> <p>90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p> <p>716311</p>	 <p>Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754901</p>
 <p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture</p> <p>machine finish</p> <p>716620</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture</p> <p>90x140x12mm</p> <p>716411</p>	 <p>Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754911</p>
 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate</p> <p>60x260x12mm</p> <p>75383.</p>	 <p>Cover plate for external insulation</p> <p>140x200x2mm</p> <p>71833.</p>	 <p>Reduction assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754921</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

# markilux 1200 stretch

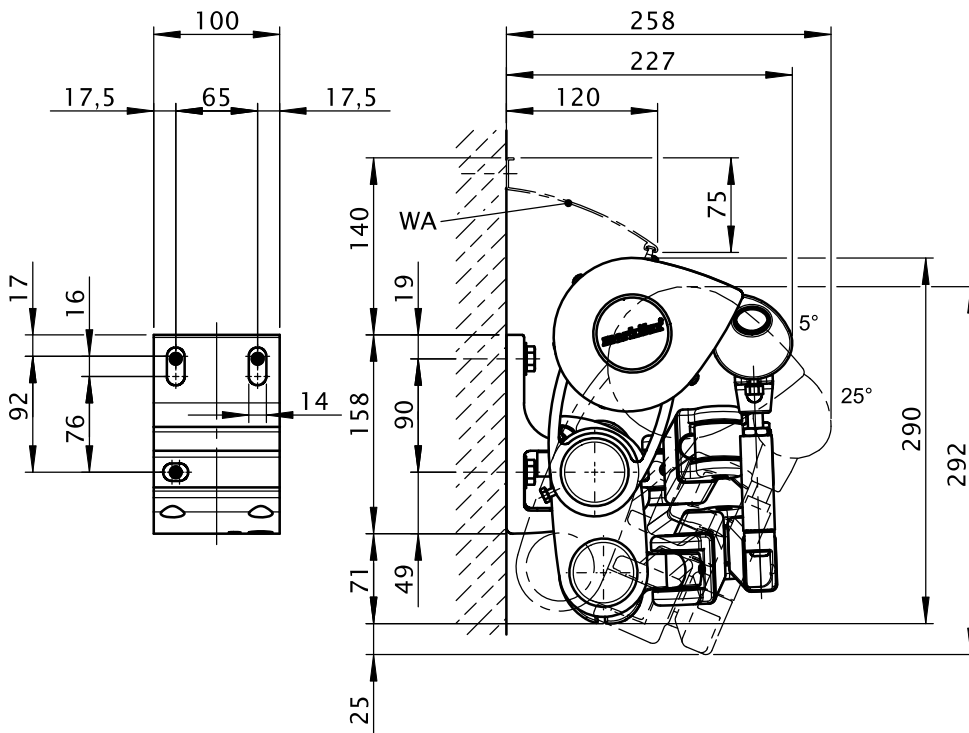
## Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate							non compression-proof substrate						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	300	300	350
FB [N]														
150	262	290	---	---	---	---	---	357	396	---	---	---	---	---
200	414	459	505	---	---	---	---	566	628	690	---	---	---	---
250	---	687	754	820	887	---	---	---	939	1030	1121	1212	---	---
300	---	---	1027	1118	1210	1393	---	---	---	1403	1529	1654	1904	---
350	---	---	---	1483	1604	1845	2086	---	---	---	2027	2192	2522	2851
HT BHT	2   100 mm							2   100 mm						
BM	6							6						

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1200 stretch

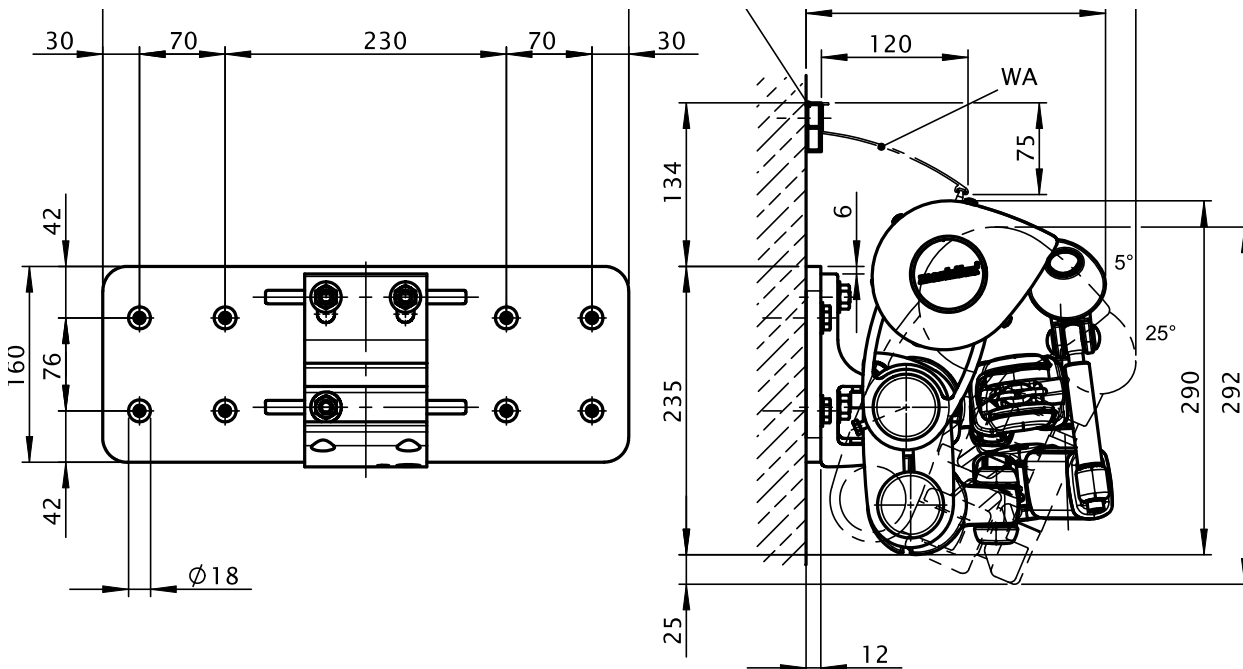
## Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate							non compression-proof substrate						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	300	300	350
FB [N]														
150	151	167	---	---	---	---	---	214	237	---	---	---	---	---
200	238	264	290	---	---	---	---	339	375	412	---	---	---	---
250	---	395	433	471	509	---	---	---	561	615	669	723	---	---
300	---	---	589	641	694	799	---	---	---	837	911	986	1135	---
350	---	---	---	850	919	1057	1195	---	---	---	1208	1306	1502	1699
HT BHT	2   100 mm							2   100 mm						
BP	2							2						
BM	16							16						

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

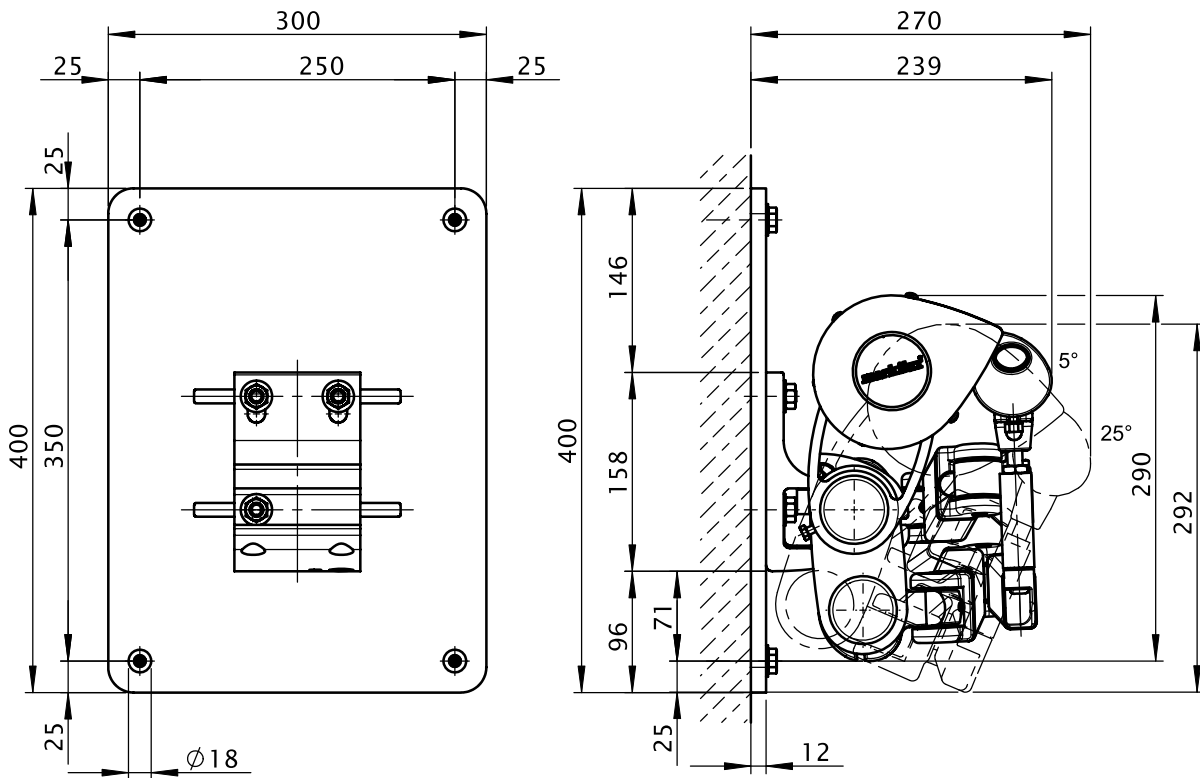
# Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate							non compression-proof substrate						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	300	300	350
	FB [N]							FB [N]						
150	89	99	---	---	---	---	---	93	103	---	---	---	---	---
200	141	156	172	---	---	---	---	147	163	179	---	---	---	---
250	---	234	256	279	301	---	---	---	244	267	291	314	---	---
300	---	---	349	380	411	473	535	---	---	363	396	428	493	---
350	---	---	---	503	544	626	707	---	---	---	525	567	652	738
HT BHT	2   100 mm							2   100 mm						
BP	2							2						
BM	8							8						

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1200 stretch

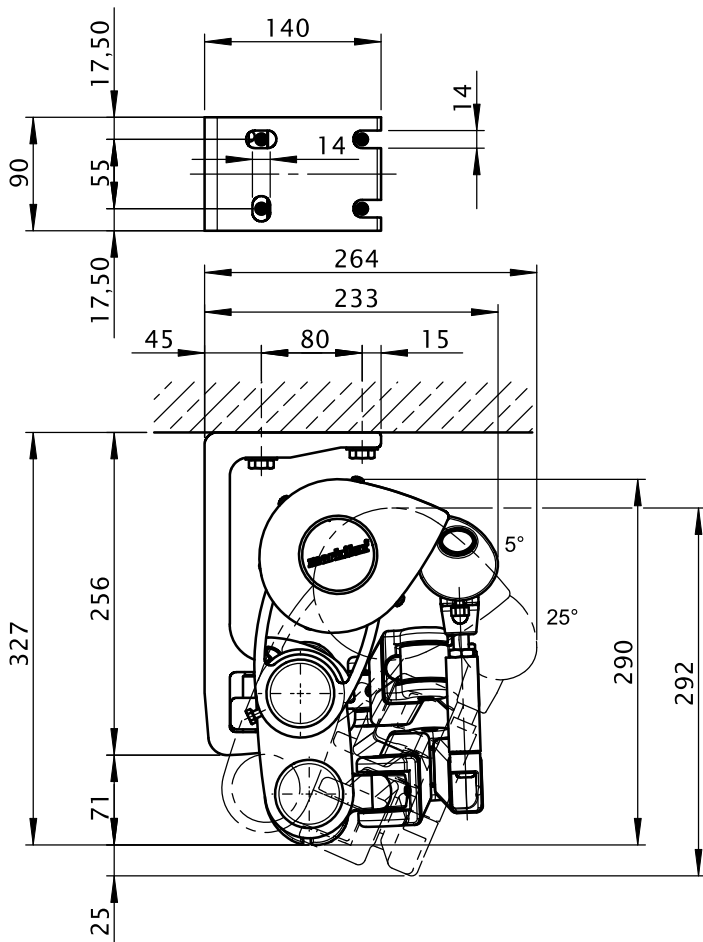
## Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate							non compression-proof substrate						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	300	300	350
FB [N]														
150	344	383	---	---	---	---	---	440	489	---	---	---	---	---
200	523	582	641	---	---	---	---	674	750	826	---	---	---	---
250	---	849	933	1017	1101	---	---	---	1100	1209	1317	1426	---	---
300	---	---	1253	1366	1480	1707	---	---	---	1629	1776	1923	2217	---
350	---	---	---	1794	1942	2237	2532	---	---	---	2337	2529	2912	3295
HT BHT	2   90 mm							2   90 mm						
BM	8							8						

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 80 mm.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm



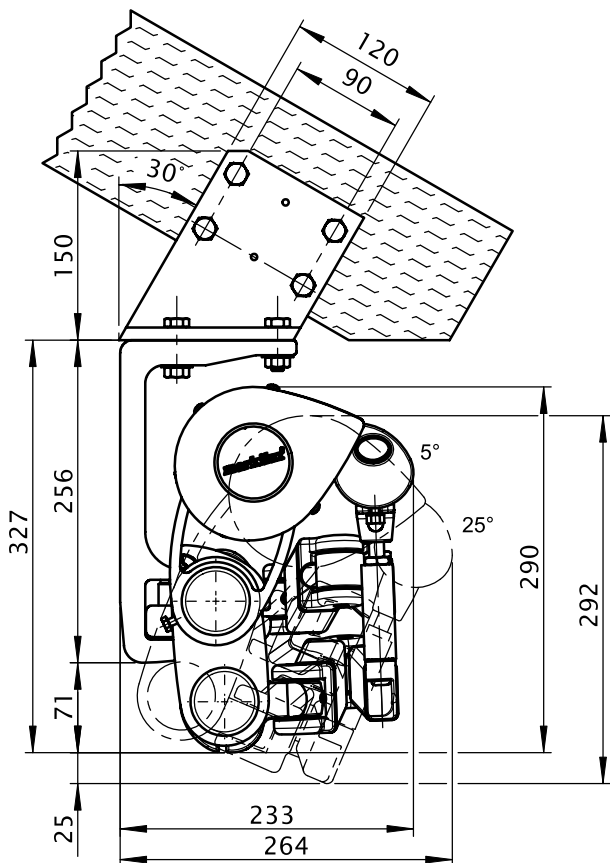
# Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque							shear force						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	300	300	350
	Md [Nm]							FS [N]						
150	64	71	---	---	---	---	---	790	879	---	---	---	---	---
200	102	113	124	---	---	---	---	1207	1343	1479	---	---	---	---
250	---	169	185	202	218	---	---	---	1966	2160	2354	2548	---	---
300	---	---	253	275	298	343	---	---	---	2907	3170	3432	3958	---
350	---	---	---	365	395	454	513	---	---	---	4167	4509	5194	5878
HT	2							2						
BM	8							8						

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1200 stretch

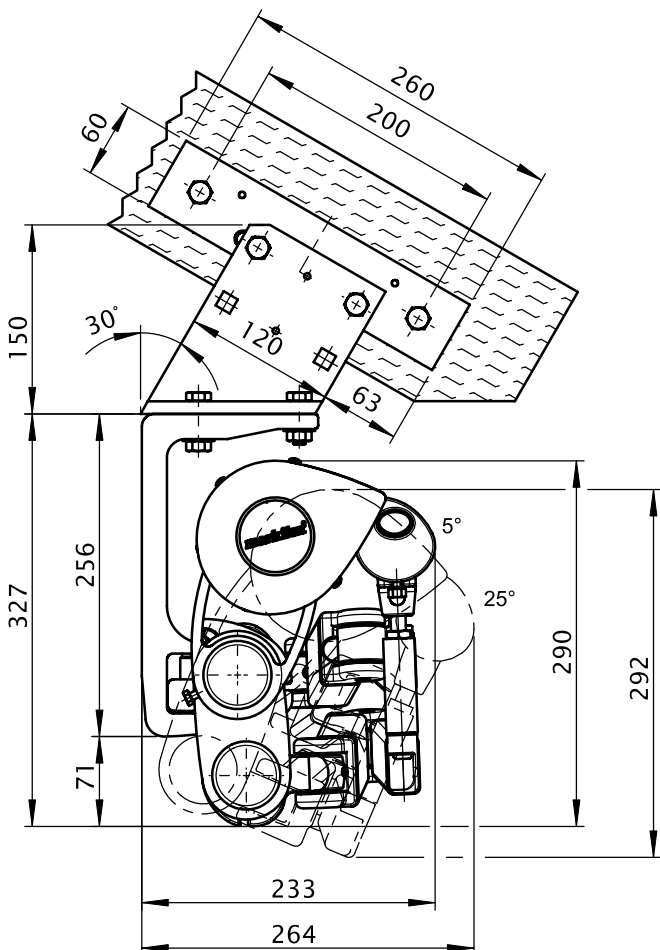
## Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque							shear force						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	300	300	350
	Md [Nm]							FS [N]						
150	64	71	---	---	---	---	---	397	444	---	---	---	---	---
200	102	113	124	---	---	---	---	584	653	721	---	---	---	---
250	---	169	185	202	218	---	---	---	933	1027	1121	1216	---	---
300	---	---	253	275	298	343	---	---	---	1363	1488	1613	1864	---
350	---	---	---	365	395	454	513	---	---	---	1937	2098	2420	2741
HT	2							2						
BM	4							4						

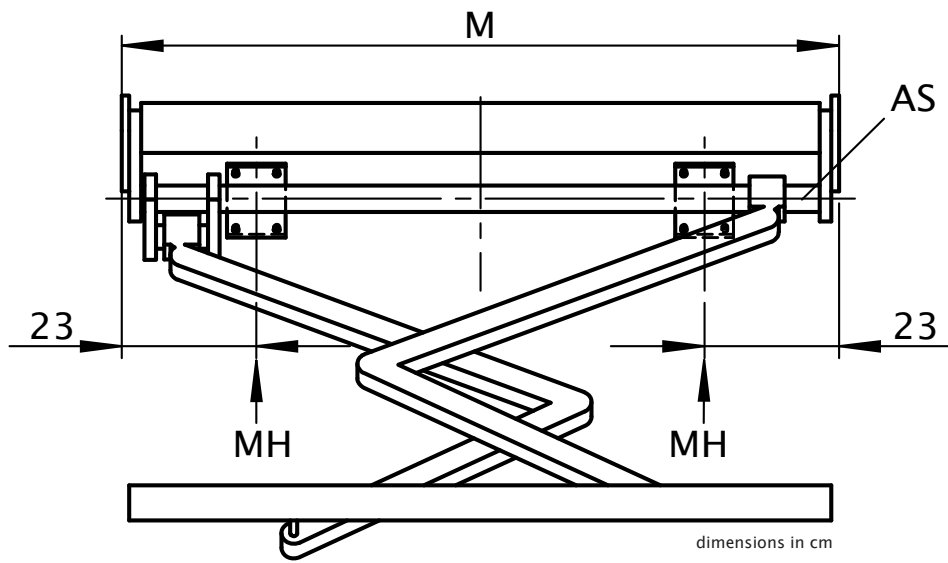
By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux 1200 stretch

## Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M = overall awning width  
MH = bracket centre  
AS = Operation side (opposite the lower folding arm)



safe · timeless · beautiful



# *markilux* 1500

Unique in design and technology



# markilux 1500

## Unique in design and technology

- design features**
- Shaped by well-known designers, given the IF Design Award for excellent design.
  - A semi-cassette folding-arm awning. The dynamically rounded coverboard gives the awning the appearance of being fully cassetted.
  - The possibility of mixing and matching the colour of the cassette with that of the end caps gives you the option of making your markilux awning your very own.
  - Elegant and robust front profile made of aluminium with valance slot.
  - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.

- technical highlights**
- Attractive ovoid folding arms with unique gas piston technology ensure a taut cover in every position whether partially or fully extended.
  - Folding arms with drop-forged aluminium moving components and Teflon-coated bronze bushes, which provide superior robustness and longevity.
  - High lateral awning stability by virtue of the longer upper and shorter lower arm.
  - Coverboard with integrated brush so that larger pieces of debris cannot be drawn into the awning.
  - Sturdy, round steel torque bar, 50 mm Ø, to prevent twist and deflection.

- optional accessories**
- Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
  - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
  - The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.
  - Awning available in non-standard RAL colours
  - An easily connected sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control options and essential protection.

· Beautifully crafted brackets; Design down to the last detail · Awning covers made from acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect · The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching · Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with · The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths · Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium · Simply pitch adjustment via the bracket without necessitating readjustment of the front profile · At larger widths one or more rolltex bearings support the roller tube · A servo-assisted gearbox facilitates manual operation · Awnings more than 660 cm wide can be supplied as coupled units · An optional wall sealing profile covers the gap between wall and awning · Available with a valance

# Folding-arm awning markilux 1500



simple pitch adjustment



wall sealing profile (optional)



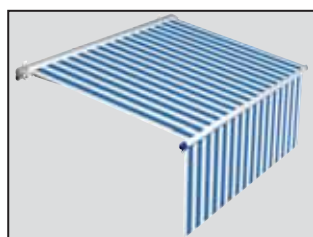
side view with awning closed, face fixture



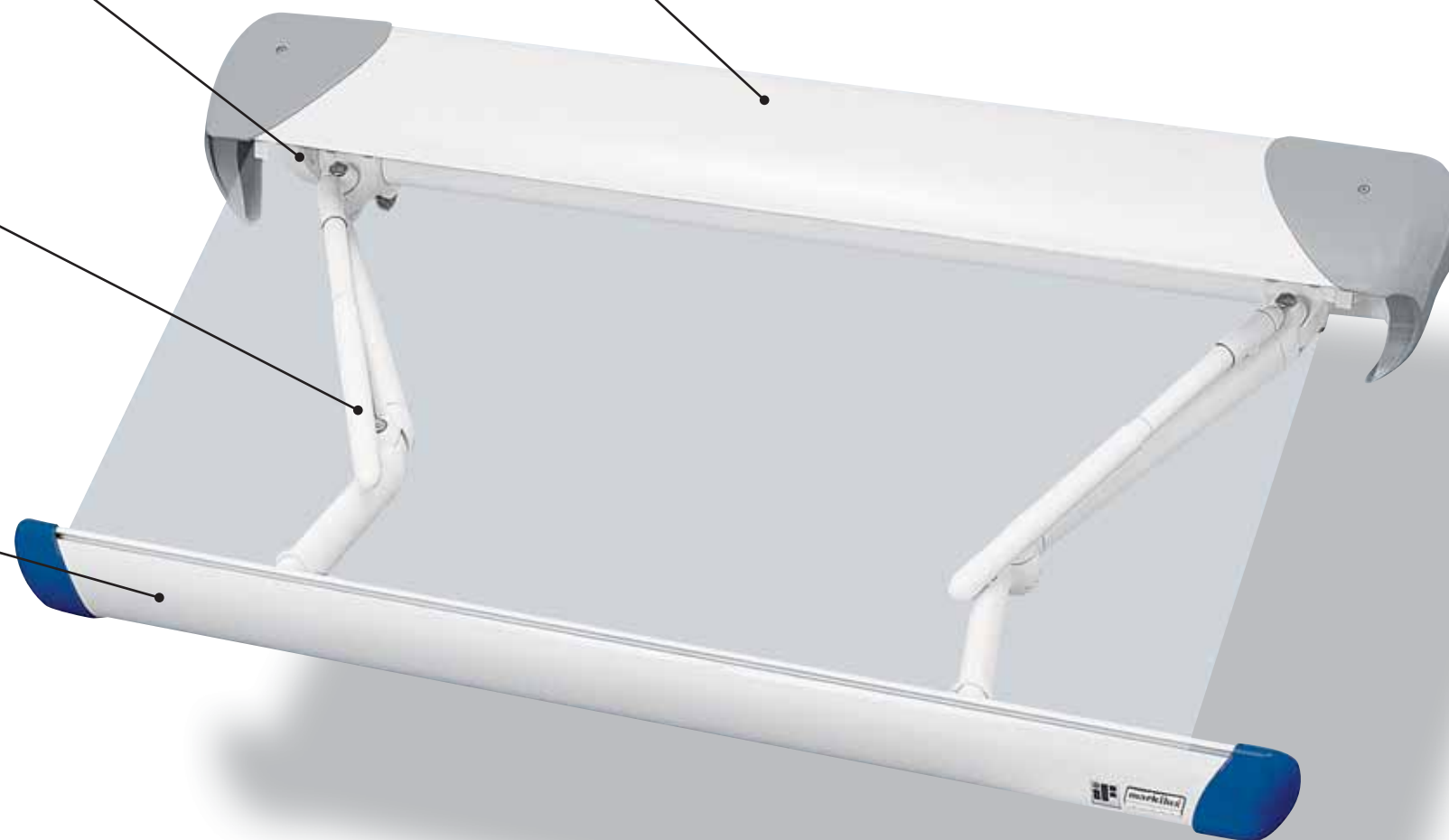
Side view of top-fixed awning with shadeplus (optional) retracted



folding arm with gas piston



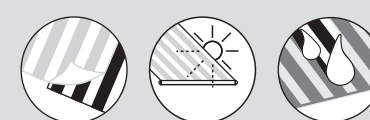
Shadeplus (optional)



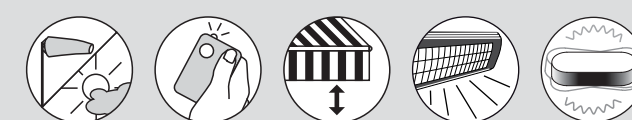
Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful

**markilux 1500**



**Choice of colours**

frame colours	End caps
traffic white RAL 9016	traffic white RAL 9016
metallic aluminium RAL 9006	metallic aluminium RAL 9006
light ivory RAL 1015	light ivory RAL 1015
grey brown RAL 8019	grey brown RAL 8019
	yellow
	ruby red
	blue
	black



End caps  
Colour combination 1

End caps  
Colour combination 9

End caps  
Colour combination 3

End caps  
Colour combination 3



End caps  
Colour combination 10

**markilux 1500**  
Unique in design and technology

**markilux 1500 Lounge**

frame colours	End caps
Nano off-white textured finish 5233	Nano off-white textured finish 5233
Nano stone grey metallic 5215	Nano stone grey metallic 5215
Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204
	Polished chrome





## dimensions and configuration options


extension	Overall blind width									minimum width motor operation <sup>10)</sup>	minimum width manual operation <sup>11)</sup>
	260 193-260	310 261-310	360 311-360	410 361-410	460 411-460	510 461-510	560 511-560	610 561-610	660 611-660	standard arms	standard arms
150										193	196
200	28)									243	246
250		28)								293	296
300			28)							343	346
350				28)						393	396

dimensions in cm

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

 = available, 2 folding arms

 = available, 2 folding arms, 1 Rolltex bearing

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	●
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sun silk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ <sup>1</sup>
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ <sup>2</sup>
PVC fabric	○ <sup>2</sup>
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	-
wall sealing profile	○ <sup>3</sup>
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	○
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	-
junction roller	○
one-piece cover (on request)	-

● = fitted as standard

○ = optional accessory

- = not available

○<sup>1</sup> = widely woven fabric up to a max. extension of 300 cm; not possible in those dimensions that require a rolltex bearing

○<sup>2</sup> = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 610 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.

○<sup>3</sup> = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 20°

**Definition of extension:** The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

**Definition of shadeplus drop:** The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A manual shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 150 cm and 210 cm (210 cm only in transilk (319xx), transolair (339xx), widely woven fabrics (349xx) seamless or Soltis 92. Shadeplus covers with a drop greater than 170 cm in Soltis 92 will be made with a horizontal seam).

A motorised shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 100 cm (only in transolair (339xx) and seamless plain sun silk or acrylic fabrics) and 120 cm (only in seamless Soltis 92).









A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.

**Coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 2 single units positioned next to one another and only operated by motor.**

Optionally available with junction roller. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers.

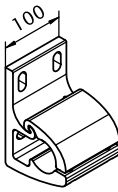
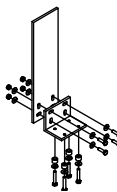
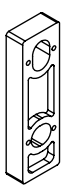
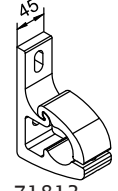
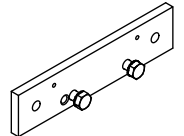
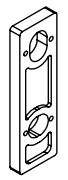
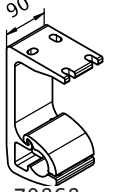
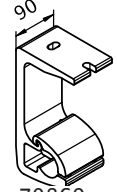
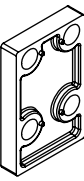
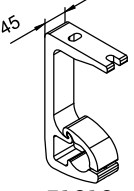
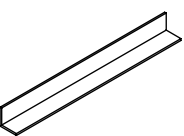

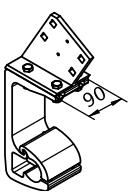
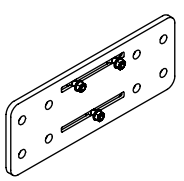
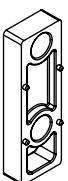
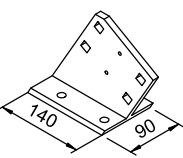
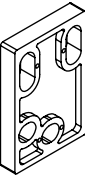

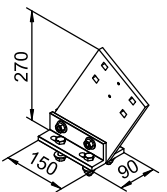

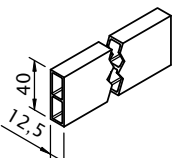
except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a recess or reveal the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	RAL 1015 light ivory	●
	5204 Nano anthracite metallic 5204 (Lounge)	○
	5215 Nano stone grey metallic 5215 (Lounge)	○
	5233 Nano off-white textured finish (Lounge)	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

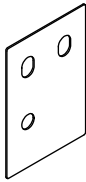
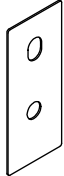
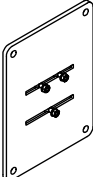
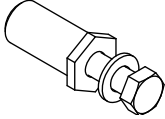
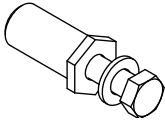
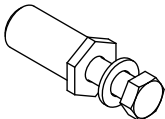
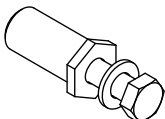
## markilux 1500

## fixings and accessories

 70867.	Face fixture bracket assembly 100mm	 716620	Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish	 718251	Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm
 71813.	Face fixture bracket assembly 45mm	 75383.	Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm	 71826.	Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x12mm
 70868.	Top fixture bracket assembly 90mm	 70869.	Top fixture bracket assembly assembly for central fixture	 716311	Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm
 71818.	Top fixture bracket assembly 45mm	 79380.	Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled	 716411	Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12mm
 70871.	Eaves fixture bracket assembly 90mm complete set	 75326.	Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12mm	 716261	Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm
 71612.	Eaves fixture bracket 140mm	 718231	Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm	 716371	Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x12mm
 71659.	Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm	 718241	Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12mm	 751971	stand-off strip for wall sealing profile available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

## fixings and accessories

	Cover plate for external insulation 140x200x2mm
71833.	
	Cover plate for external insulation 85x200x2mm
71834.	
	Component assembly spreader plate B 300x400x12mm
75325.	
	Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
753891	
	Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
754901	
	Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
754911	
	reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
754921	

. = Please insert the RAL No.  
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

# markilux 1500

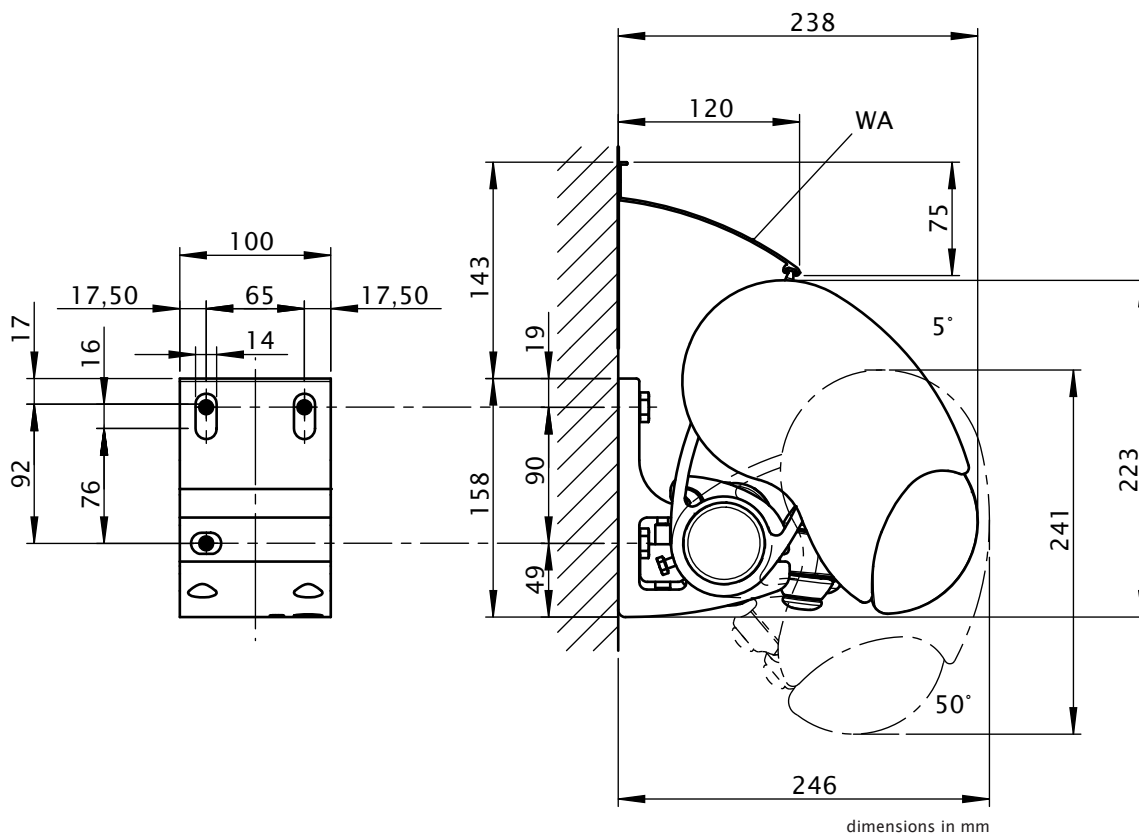
## Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
H [cm]	M [cm]									M [cm]									
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	
FB [N]																			
150	471	535	598	662	725	789	852	916	979	644	731	818	904	991	1078	1165	1252	1339	
200	740	841	942	1042	1143	1243	1344	1444	1545	1012	1149	1287	1424	1561	1699	1836	1974	2111	
250	---	1207	1352	1497	1643	1788	1933	2079	2505	---	1649	1848	2046	2245	2444	2642	2841	3424	
300	---	---	1833	2031	2229	2427	2967	3197	3427	---	---	2505	2776	3046	3317	4054	4369	4683	
350	---	---	---	2650	3287	3589	3891	4193	---	---	---	---	3622	4492	4905	5318	5731	---	
HT   BHT	2   100 mm					2   100 mm				2   100 mm					2   100 mm				
BM	---					1   45 mm				---					1   45 mm				
BM	6					8				6					8				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Position the brackets to the left and right of the arm bearer.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

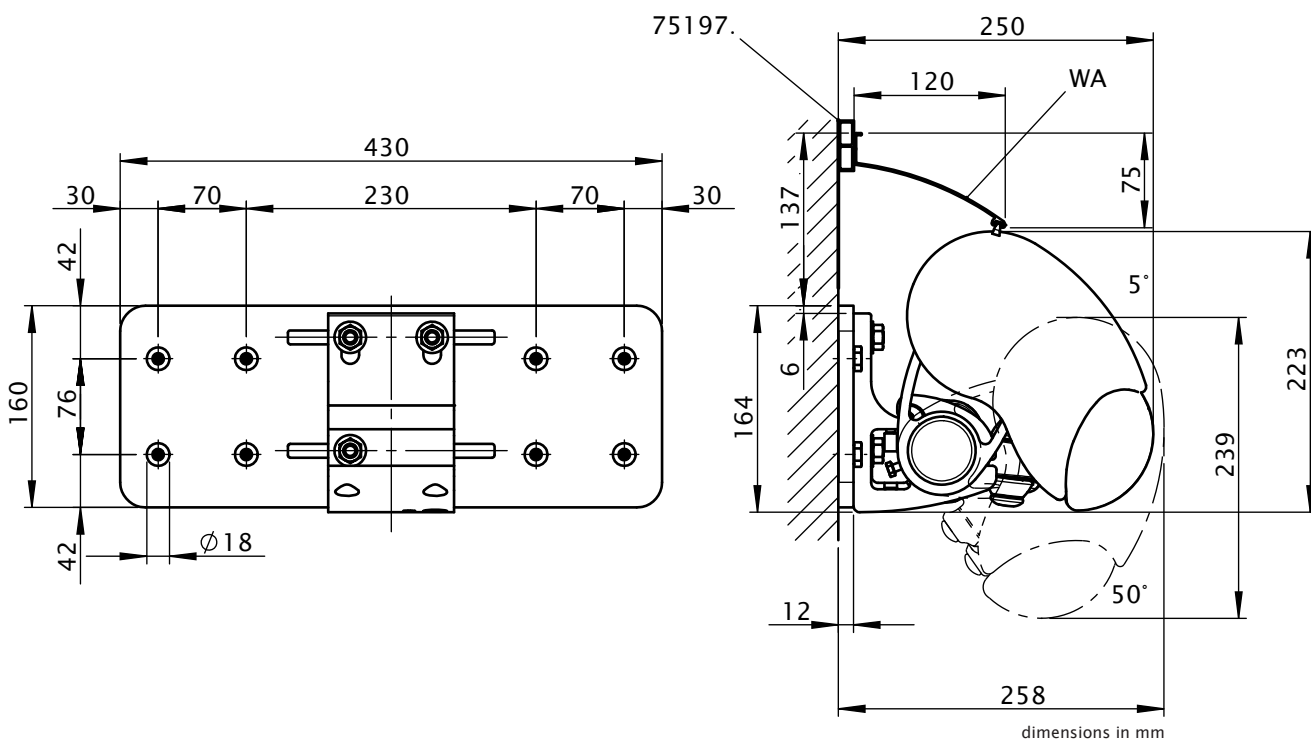
# Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	FB [N]									FB [N]								
150	272	308	345	381	418	455	491	528	565	386	438	490	542	594	646	698	750	802
200	426	484	541	599	657	715	772	830	888	605	687	769	851	933	1016	1098	1180	1262
250	---	693	776	859	943	1026	1110	1193	1438	---	984	1103	1221	1340	1458	1577	1696	2044
300	---	---	1054	1168	1282	1395	1704	1836	1968	---	---	1498	1660	1821	1983	2422	2610	2797
350	---	---	---	1518	1883	2056	2229	2402	---	---	---	---	2157	2676	2922	3167	3413	---
HT   BHT	2   100 mm				2   100 mm					2   100 mm				2   100 mm				
	---				1   45 mm					---				1   45 mm				
BP	2				2					2				2				
DP	---				1					---				1				
BM	16				18					16				18				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1500

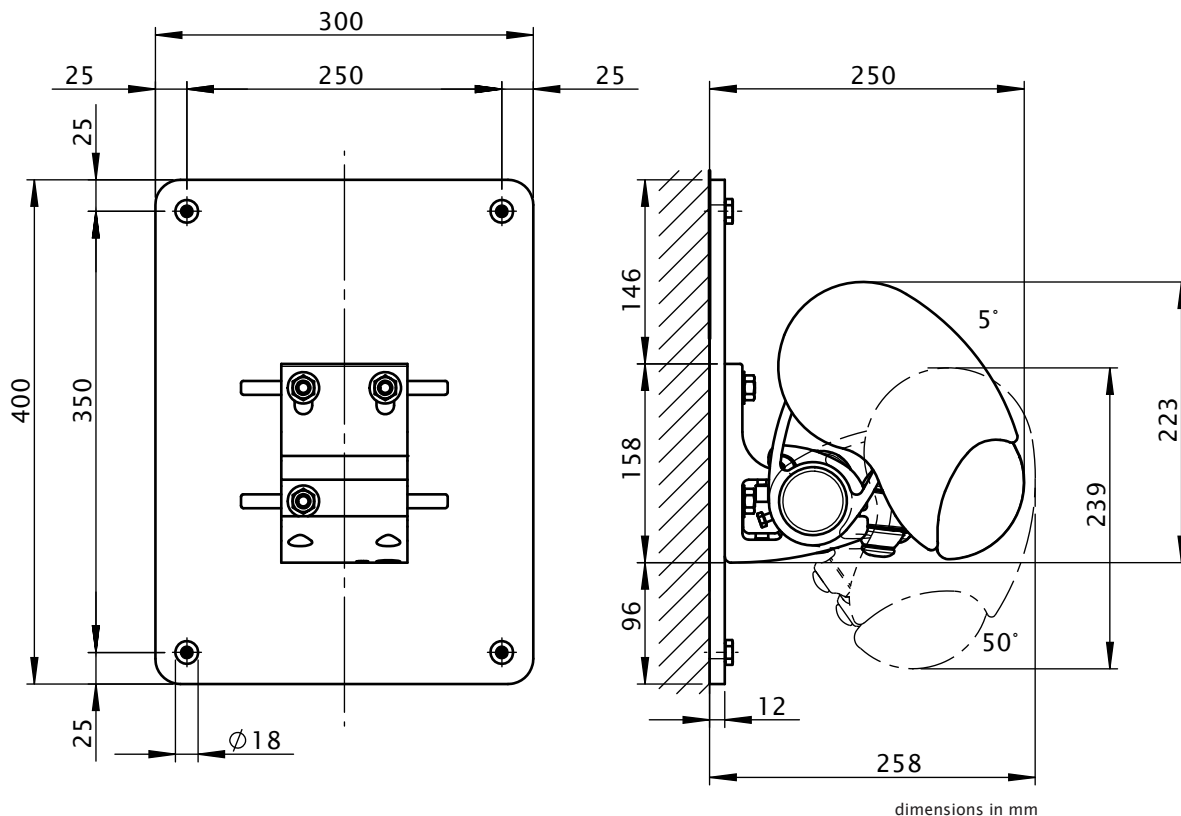
## Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
H [cm]	M [cm]									M [cm]									
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	
FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	161	182	204	226	247	269	291	312	334	168	190	213	235	258	281	303	326	348	
200	252	286	320	355	389	423	457	491	525	263	298	334	370	405	441	477	512	548	
250	---	410	459	509	558	607	657	706	851	---	427	479	530	582	633	685	736	888	
300	---	---	624	691	758	826	1009	1087	1165	---	---	651	721	791	861	1052	1133	1215	
350	---	---	---	898	1114	1217	1319	1421	---	---	---	---	937	1162	1269	1376	1482	---	
HT   BHT	2   100 mm				2   100 mm					2   100 mm				2   100 mm					
	---				1   45 mm					---				1   45 mm					
BP	2				2					2				2					
DP	---				1					---				1					
BM	8				10					8				10					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

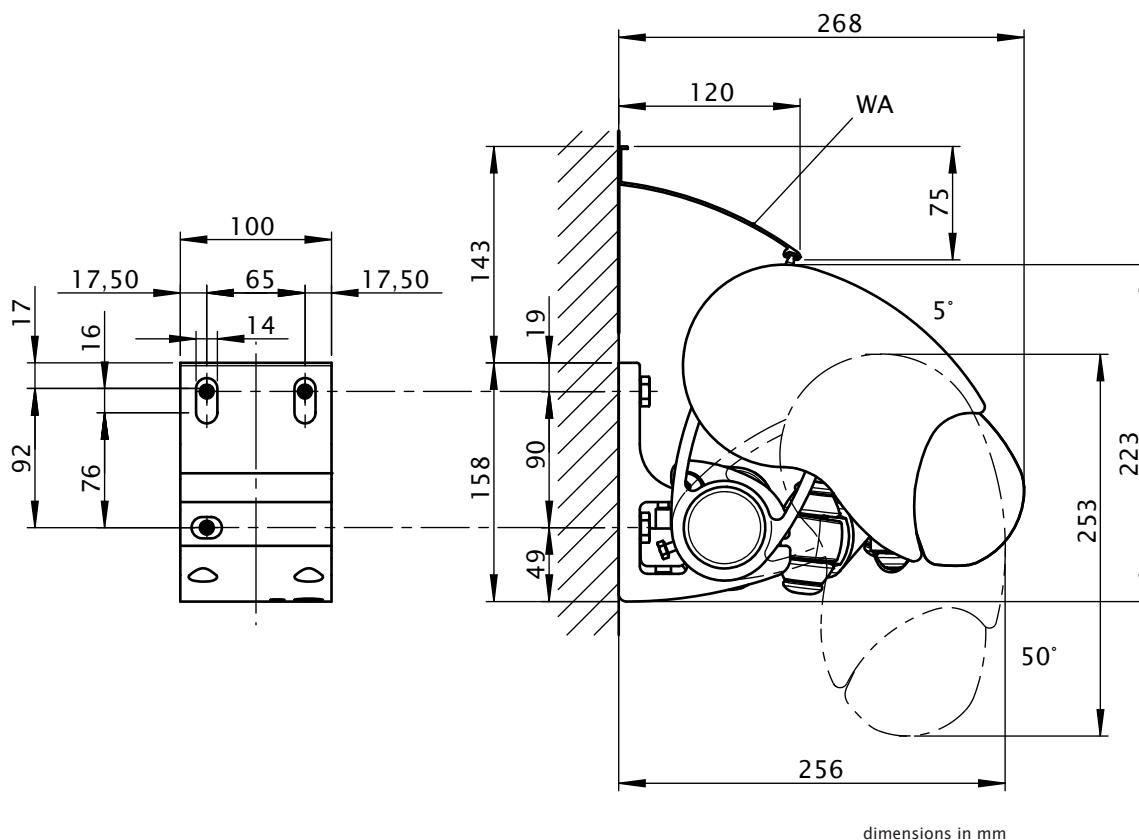
# Face fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	FB [N]									FB [N]								
150	549	627	706	784	863	941	1020	1098	1177	750	857	965	1072	1179	1287	1394	1501	1608
200	844	965	1085	1206	1326	1446	1567	1687	1808	1154	1318	1483	1648	1812	1977	2141	2306	2471
250	---	1361	1531	1702	1872	2042	2213	2383	2834	---	1860	2093	2326	2558	2791	3024	3257	3874
300	---	---	2048	2276	2504	2732	3301	3561	3821	---	---	2799	3111	3422	3734	4512	4867	5223
350	---	---	---	2936	3608	3945	4282	4619	---	---	---	---	4013	4930	5391	5852	6312	---
HT   BHT	2   100 mm				2   100 mm					2   100 mm				2   100 mm				
	---				1   45 mm					---				1   45 mm				
BM	6				8					6				8				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Position the brackets to the left and right of the arm bearer.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



# markilux 1500

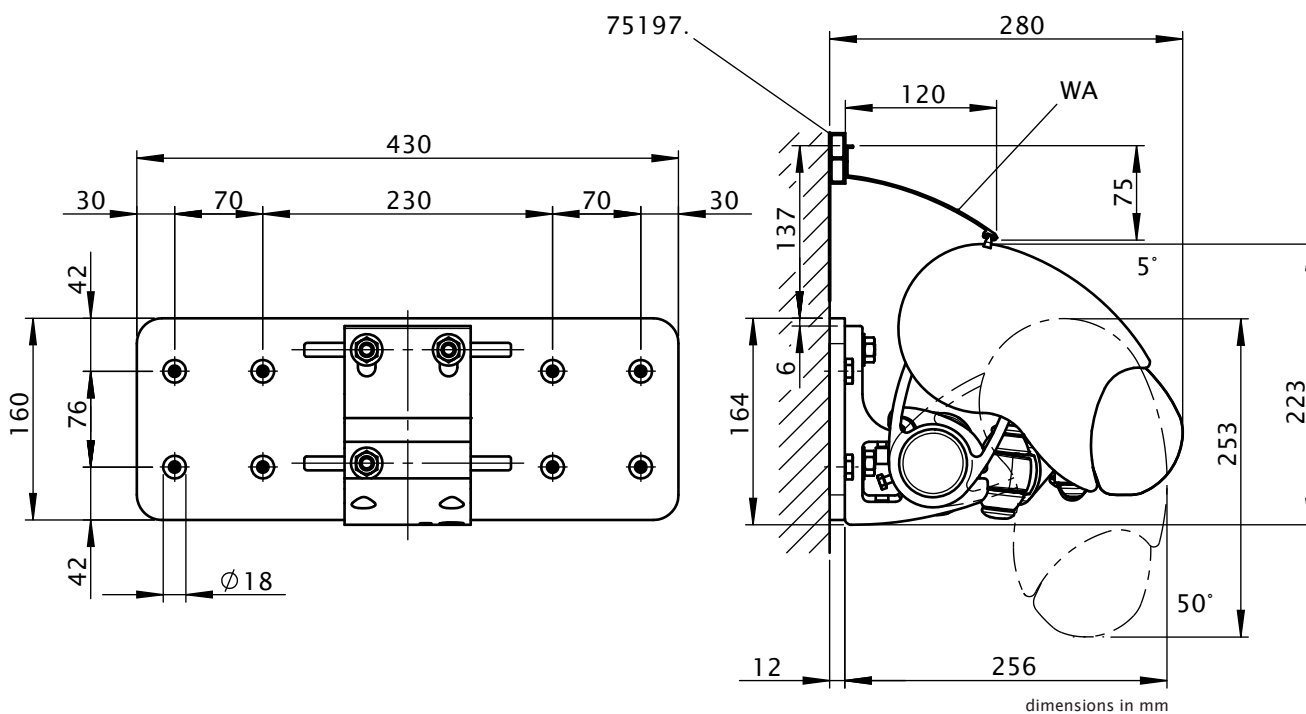
## Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
H [cm]	M [cm]									M [cm]									
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	
FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	316	362	407	452	497	542	587	633	678	450	514	578	642	706	771	835	899	963	
200	485	554	624	693	762	831	900	970	1039	690	788	886	984	1083	1181	1279	1378	1476	
250	---	781	879	976	1074	1172	1269	1367	1626	---	1110	1249	1388	1526	1665	1804	1943	2311	
300	---	---	1178	1308	1439	1570	1896	2045	2194	---	---	1673	1859	2045	2230	2694	2906	3118	
350	---	---	---	1682	2066	2259	2452	2645	---	---	---	---	2390	2936	3211	3485	3759	---	
HT   BHT	2   100 mm				2   100 mm					2   100 mm				2   100 mm					
	---				1   45 mm					---				1   45 mm					
BP	2				2					2				2					
DP	---				1					---				1					
BM	8				10					8				10					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile





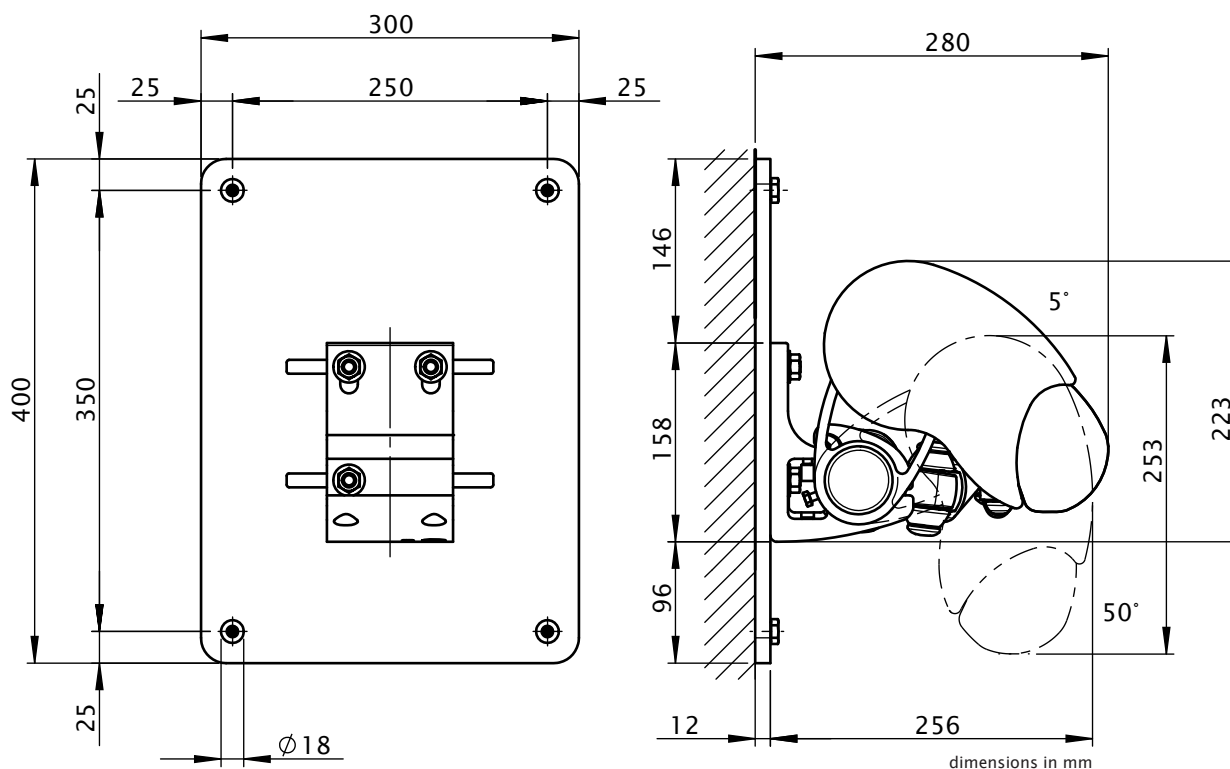
# Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		187	214	241	267	294	321	348	374	401	195	223	251	279	307	335	363	390	418
200		287	328	369	410	451	492	533	574	615	299	342	385	428	470	513	556	598	641
250		--	462	520	578	636	693	751	809	962	--	482	542	603	663	723	783	844	1004
300		--	--	697	774	852	929	1122	1210	1298	--	--	727	807	888	969	1170	1262	1354
350		--	--	--	995	1223	1337	1451	1565	--	--	--	--	1038	1275	1394	1513	1633	--
HT   BHT		2   100 mm				2   100 mm					2   100 mm				2   100 mm				
		--				1   45 mm					--				1   45 mm				
BP		2				2					2				2				
DP		--				1					--				1				
BM		8				10					8				10				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux 1500

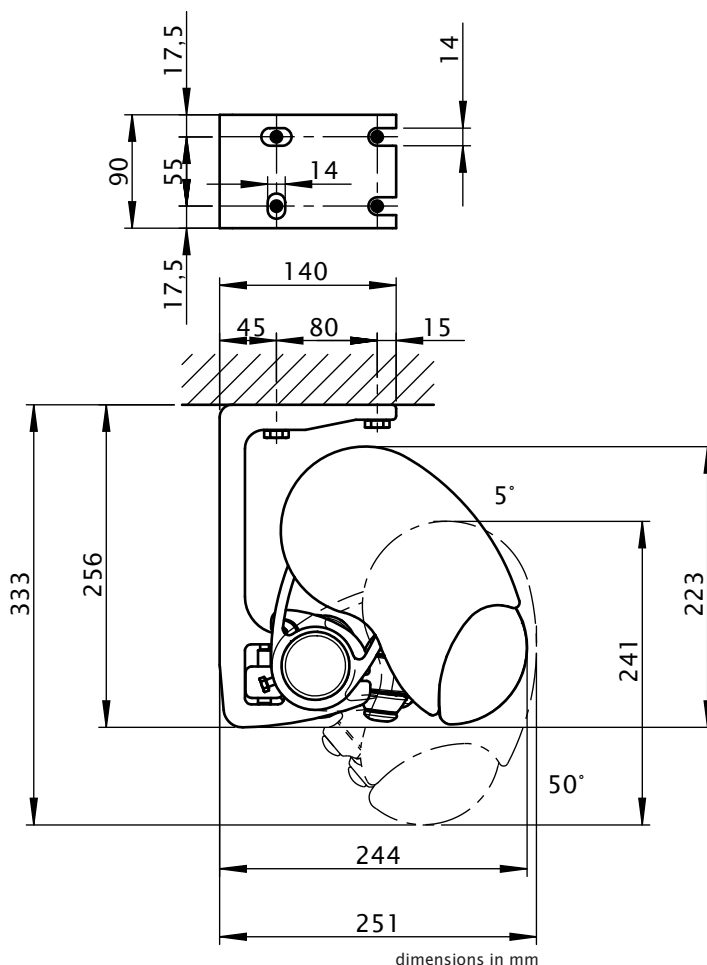
## Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]	FB [N]																		
150	617	704	791	878	965	1052	1138	1225	1312	789	900	1010	1120	1230	1340	1451	1561	1671	
200	932	1063	1193	1323	1453	1584	1714	1844	1974	1203	1371	1538	1705	1872	2039	2206	2373	2540	
250	---	1491	1674	1857	2039	2222	2405	2588	3100	---	1933	2169	2405	2641	2877	3113	3349	4017	
300	---	---	2237	2482	2726	2971	3615	3897	4179	---	---	2908	3225	3542	3859	4701	5067	5433	
350	---	---	---	3207	3965	4331	4698	5064	---	---	---	---	4177	5168	5645	6122	6599	---	
HT   BHT	2   90 mm				2   90 mm					2   90 mm				2   90 mm					
	---				1   45 mm					---				1   45 mm					
BM	8				10					8				10					

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



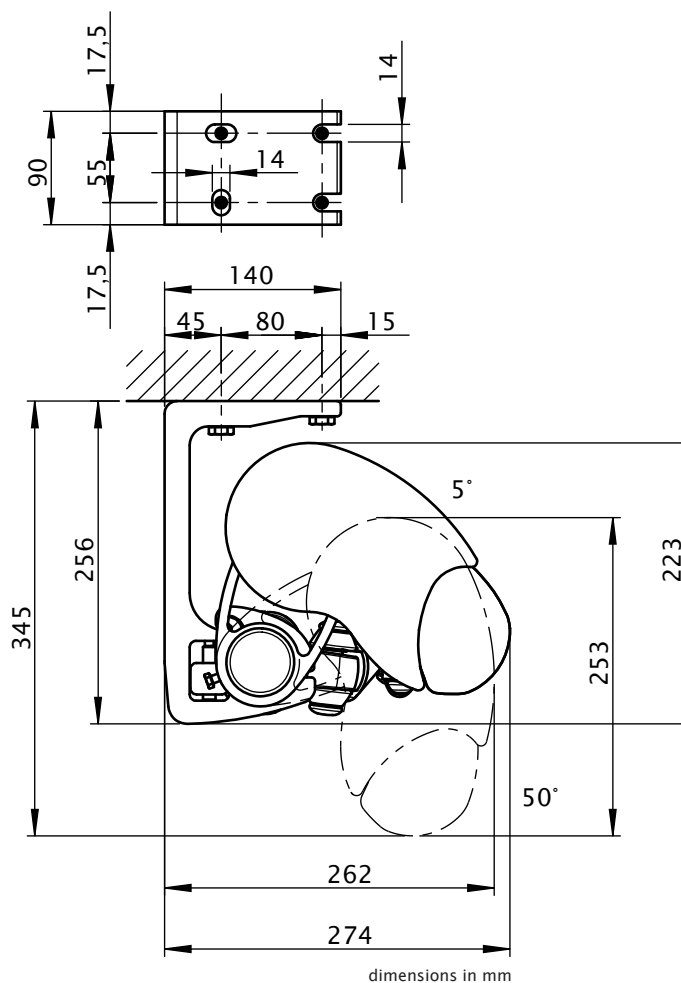
# Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	FB [N]									FB [N]								
150	708	812	917	1021	1126	1230	1335	1439	1544	909	1042	1175	1308	1442	1575	1708	1841	1974
200	1054	1207	1361	1515	1668	1822	1976	2129	2283	1363	1561	1758	1956	2154	2351	2549	2747	2945
250	---	1672	1884	2096	2308	2520	2732	2944	3485	---	2170	2445	2719	2993	3268	3542	3816	4523
300	---	---	2497	2776	3056	3335	4015	4332	4649	---	---	3249	3612	3975	4338	5226	5638	6050
350	---	---	---	3542	4341	4748	5156	5563	---	---	---	---	4617	5662	6192	6723	7254	---
HT   BHT	2   90 mm				2   90 mm					2   90 mm				2   90 mm				
	---				1   45 mm					---				1   45 mm				
BM	8				10					8				10				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux 1500

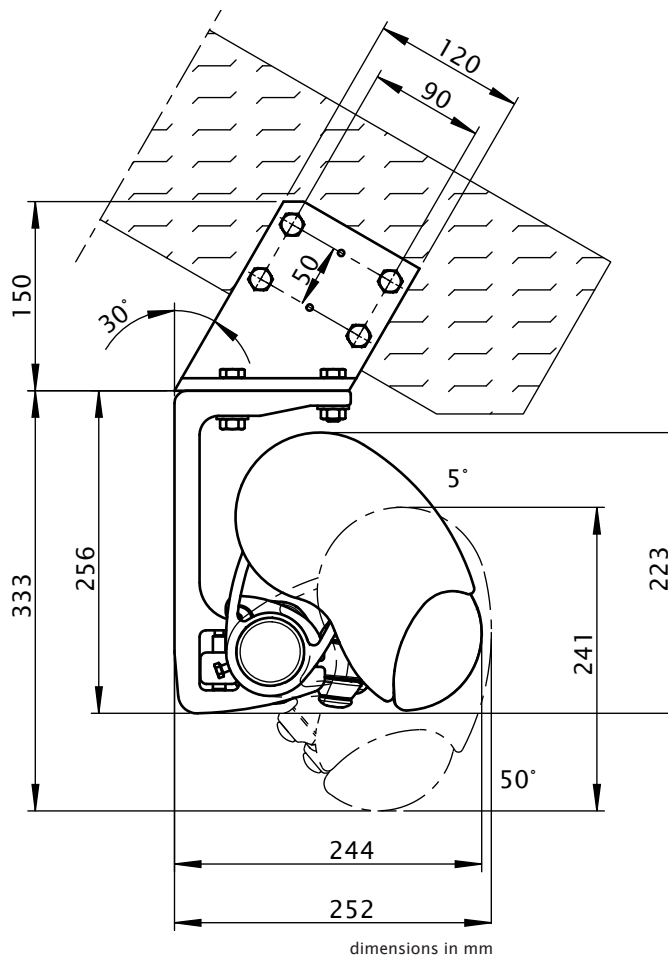
## Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660		
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]									
150	116	132	147	163	178	194	210	225	241	1418	1617	1815	2014	2212	2411	2610	2808	3007		
200	182	207	232	256	281	306	331	355	380	2154	2454	2753	3053	3353	3653	3952	4252	4552		
250	---	297	333	368	404	440	476	511	616	---	3453	3875	4298	4720	5142	5565	5987	7178		
300	---	---	451	500	548	597	730	786	843	---	---	5190	5756	6323	6889	8388	9042	9696		
350	---	---	---	652	808	883	957	1031	---	---	---	---	7449	9213	10064	10915	11766	---		
HT	2					3					2					3				
BM	8					12					8					12				

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



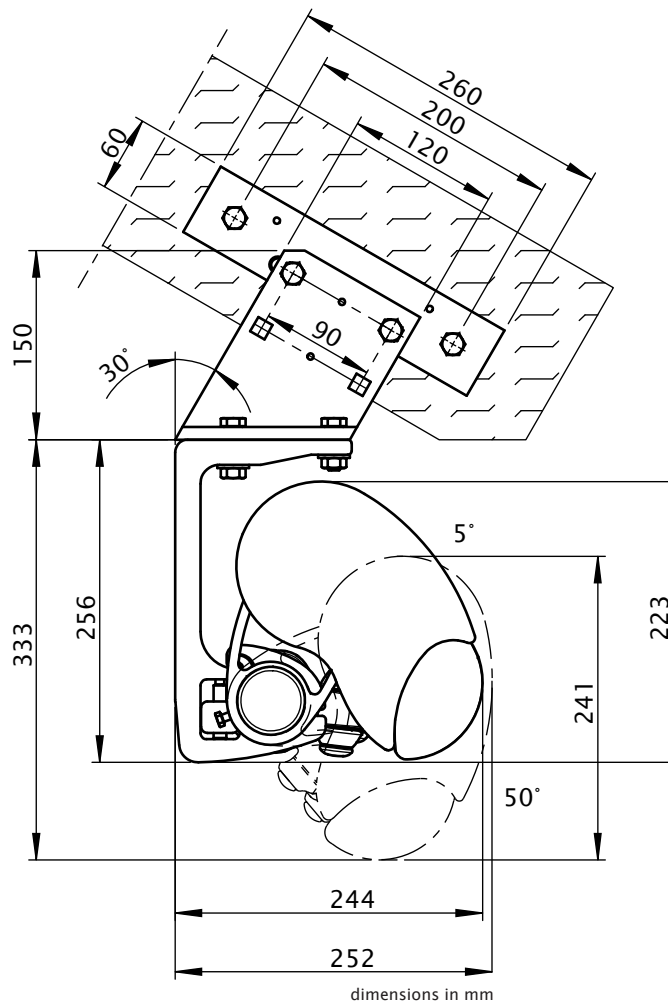
# Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque									shear force								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	Md [Nm]									FS [N]								
150	116	132	147	163	178	194	210	225	241	710	813	916	1019	1122	1225	1328	1432	1535
200	182	207	232	256	281	306	331	355	380	1041	1189	1338	1487	1635	1784	1933	2081	2230
250	---	297	333	368	404	440	476	511	616	---	1639	1843	2047	2251	2454	2658	2862	3412
300	---	---	451	500	548	597	730	786	843	---	---	2435	2703	2972	3240	3929	4237	4545
350	---	---	---	652	808	883	957	1031	---	---	---	---	3465	4272	4669	5066	5462	---
HT	2			3						2			3					
BM	4			6						4			6					

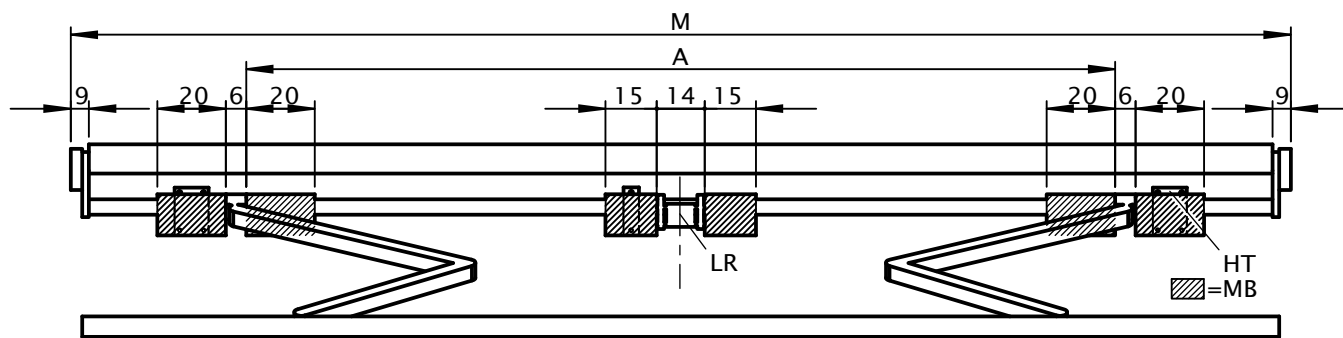
By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux 1500

## Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB ZB	260 193-260	310 261-310	360 311-360	410 361-410	460 411-460	510 461-510	560 511-560	610 561-610	660 611-660
H [cm]	A [cm]									
	150	160 ■	220	250	280	320	390	425	460	500
	200	210 ▲	220 ■	250	280	320	390	425	460	500
	250	---	260 ▲	270 ■	280	320	390	425	460	500
	300	---	---	310 ▲	320 ■	320	390	425	460	500
	350	---	---	---	360 ▲	375 ■	390	425	460	---
W	HT   BHT	45 mm	---				1			
		100 mm	2				2			
DE	HT   BHT	45 mm	---				1			
		90 mm	2				2			
DA	HT   BHT	2				3				

dimensions in cm

▲ = Note the minimum widths! In the case of small awnings the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, position denoted by measurement A.

■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

safe · timeless · beautiful



# *markilux* 1550

The markilux with integrated halogen spotlights



# markilux 1550

## The markilux with integrated halogen spotlights

- design features**
- Shaped by well-known designers, given the IF Design Award for excellent design.
  - A semi-cassette folding-arm awning. The dynamically rounded coverboard gives the awning the appearance of being fully cassetted.
  - The possibility of mixing and matching the colour of the cassette with that of the end caps gives you the option of making your markilux awning your very own.
  - Elegant and robust front profile made of aluminium.
  - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.

- technical highlights**
- The accented lighting of the adjustable halogen spotlights integrated into the front profile provides for a wonderful atmosphere on the patio.
  - Sturdy, round steel torque bar, 50 mm Ø, to prevent twist and deflection.
  - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
  - Coverboard with integrated brush so that larger pieces of debris cannot be drawn into the awning.
  - Attractive ovoid folding arms with unique gas piston technology ensure a taut cover in every position whether partially or fully extended.

- optional accessories**
- Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
  - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
  - Awning available in non-standard RAL colours
  - An easily connected sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control options and essential protection.
  - A dimmer allows you to adjust the lighting levels yourself.

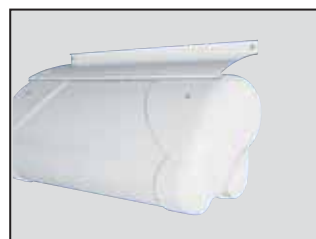
- Beautifully crafted brackets; Design down to the last detail
- Awning covers made from acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect
- The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give an improved appearance without bothersome stitching
- Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with
- Folding arms with drop-forged, aluminium joints and Teflon-coated bronze bushes to ensure high stability and longevity
- The greater upper to lower arm length ratio gives high lateral stability of the awning
- Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium
- Simple pitch adjustment via the bracket without necessitating readjustment of the front profile
- At larger widths one or more rolltex bearings support the roller tube
- A servo-assisted gearbox facilitates manual operation
- Awnings more than 660 cm wide can be supplied as coupled units
- An optional wall sealing profile covers the gap between wall and awning



# Folding-arm awning markilux 1550



simple pitch adjustment



wall sealing profile (optional)



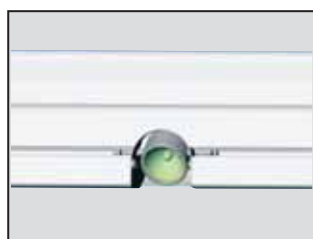
side view with awning closed, face fixture



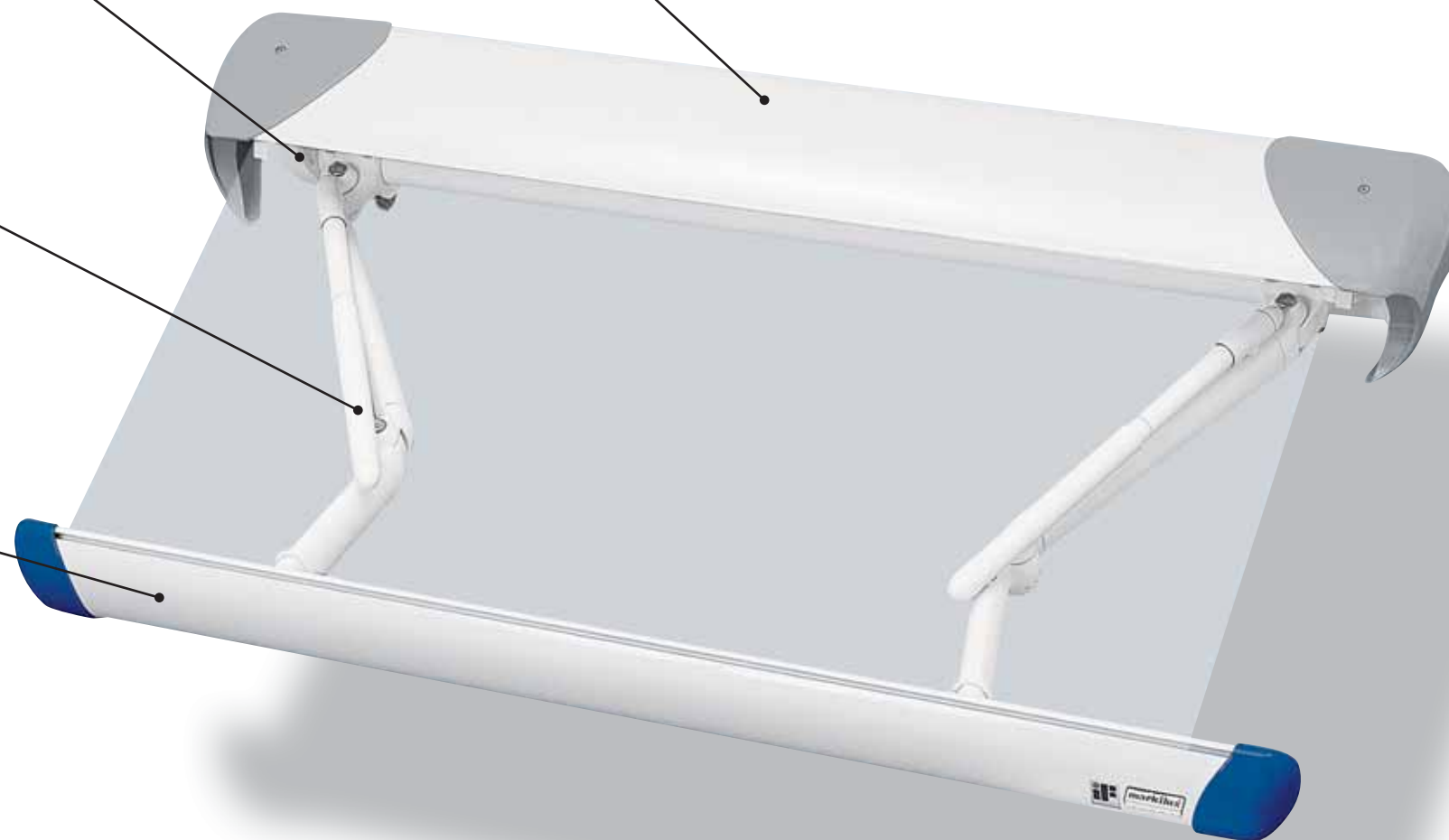
Side view of top-fixed awning with shadeplus (optional) retracted



folding arm with gas piston



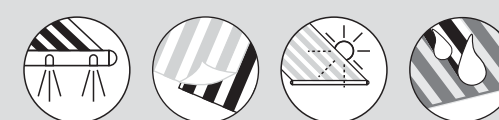
halogen illumination (optional)



Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



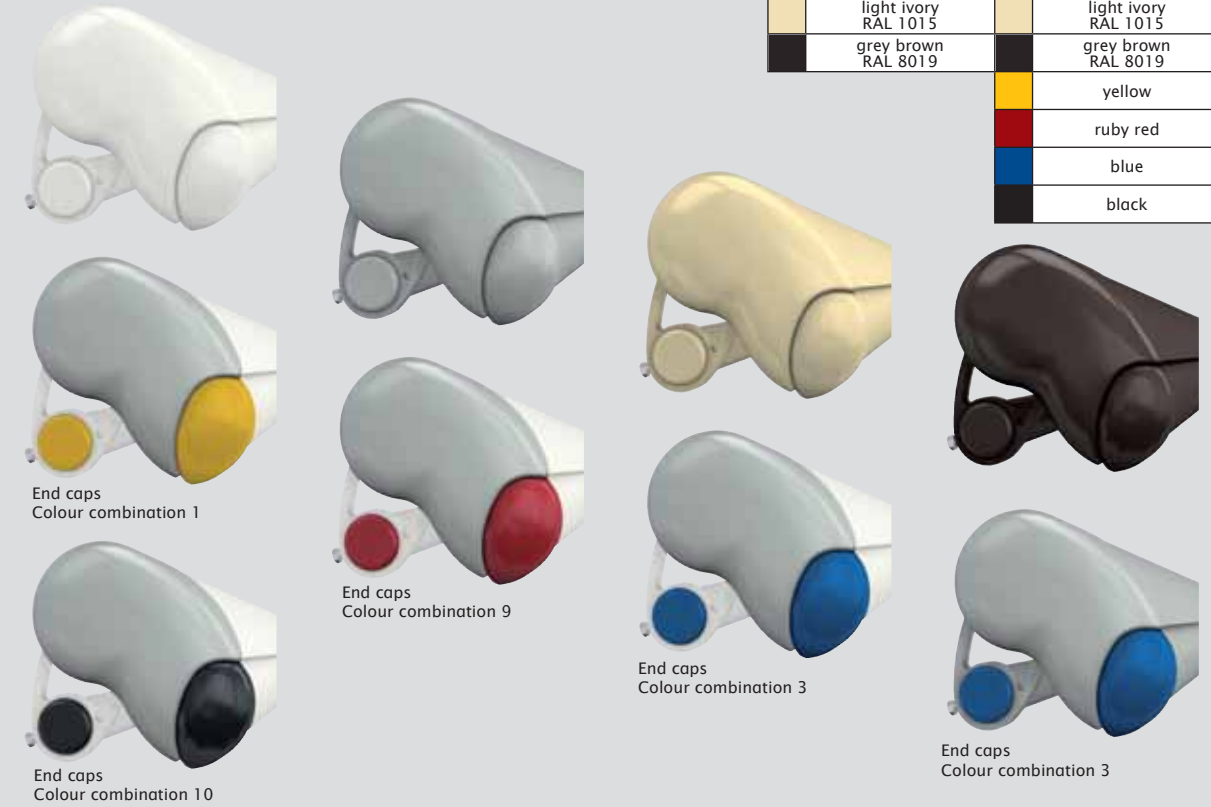
safe · timeless · beautiful

**markilux 1550**



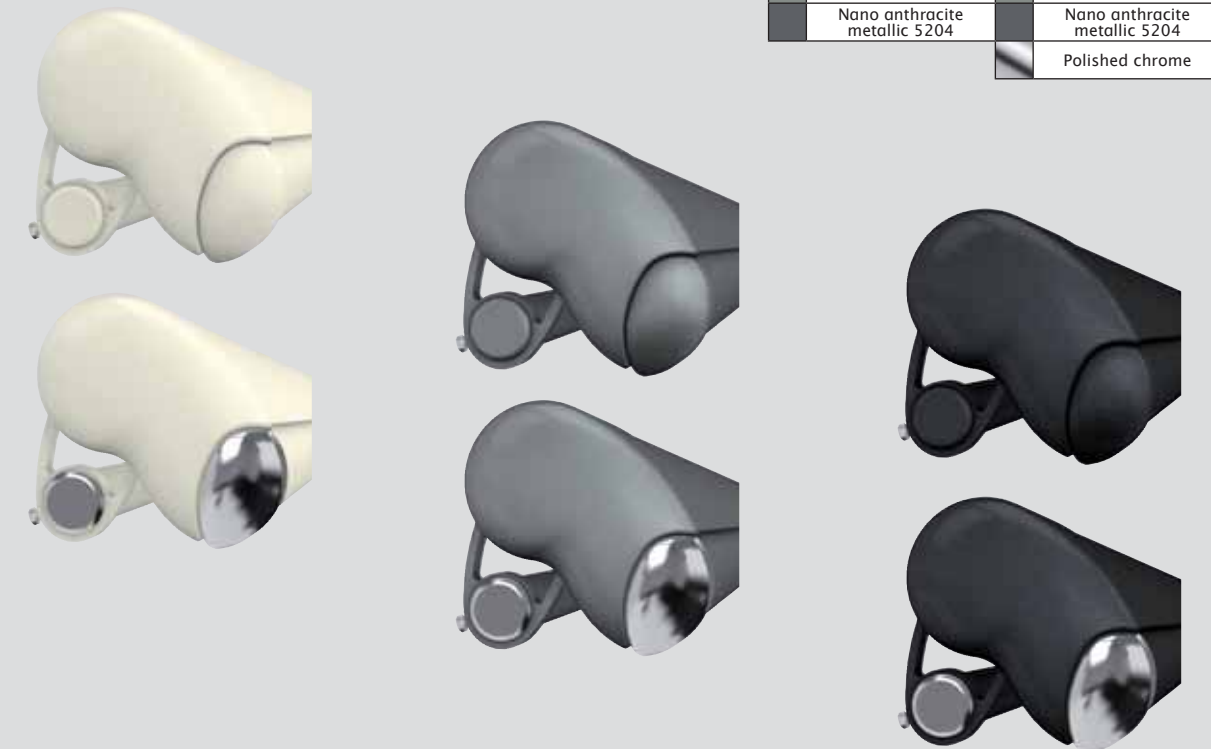
**Choice of colours**

frame colours	End caps
traffic white RAL 9016	traffic white RAL 9016
metallic aluminium RAL 9006	metallic aluminium RAL 9006
light ivory RAL 1015	light ivory RAL 1015
grey brown RAL 8019	grey brown RAL 8019
	yellow
	ruby red
	blue
	black



**markilux 1550 Lounge**

frame colours	End caps
Nano off-white textured finish 5233	Nano off-white textured finish 5233
Nano stone grey metallic 5215	Nano stone grey metallic 5215
Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204
	Polished chrome



**markilux 1550**

The markilux with integrated halogen spotlights



## dimensions and configuration options


extension	Overall blind width									minimum width motor operation <sup>10)</sup>	minimum width manual operation <sup>11)</sup>
	260 193-260	310 261-310	360 311-360	410 361-410	460 411-460	510 461-510	560 511-560	610 561-610	660 611-660	Standard	standard arms
150										193	196
200	28)									243	246
250		28)								293	296
300			28)							343	346
350				28)						393	396

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

dimensions in cm

 = available, 2 folding arms

 = available, 2 folding arms, 1 Rolltex bearing

**Definition of extension:** The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

**Coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 2 single units positioned next to one another and only operated by motor.**

Optionally available with **junction roller**. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers, except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a **recess** or **reveal** the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	●
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	-
radio-controlled motor	-
motor	-
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	●
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ <sup>1)</sup>
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ <sup>2)</sup>
PVC fabric	○ <sup>2)</sup>
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	-
wall sealing profile	○ <sup>3)</sup>
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	-
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	-
junction roller	○
one-piece cover (on request)	-

● = fitted as standard









○ = optional accessory

- = not available

<sup>1)</sup> = widely woven fabric up to a max. extension of 300 cm; not possible in those dimensions that require a rolltex bearing

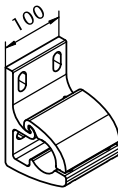
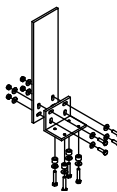
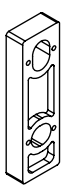
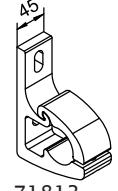
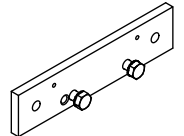
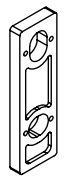
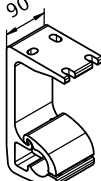
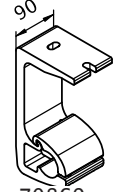
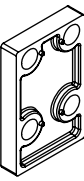
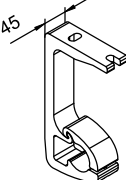
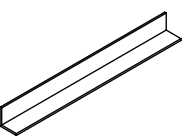

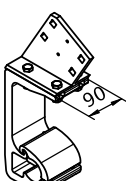
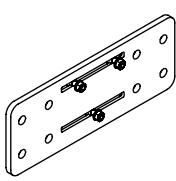
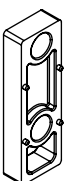
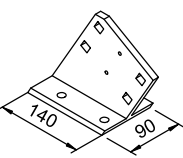
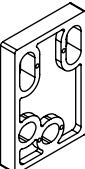

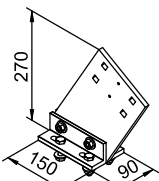
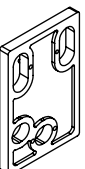
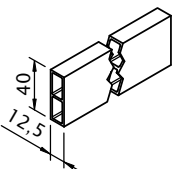
<sup>2)</sup> = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 610 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.

<sup>3)</sup> = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 20°

frame colours	
	●
	●
	●
	●
	○
	○
	○
	○

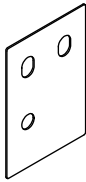
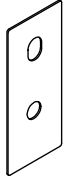
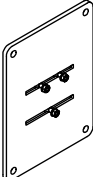
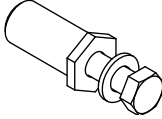
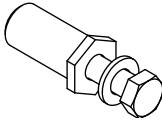
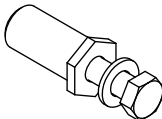
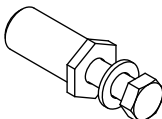
## markilux 1550

## fixings and accessories

 70867.	Face fixture bracket assembly 100mm	 716620	Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish	 718251	Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm
 71813.	Face fixture bracket assembly 45mm	 75383.	Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm	 71826.	Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x12mm
 70868.	Top fixture bracket assembly 90mm	 70869.	Top fixture bracket assembly assembly for central fixture	 716311	Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm
 71818.	Top fixture bracket assembly 45mm	 79380.	Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled	 716411	Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12mm
 70871.	Eaves fixture bracket assembly 90mm complete set	 75326.	Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12mm	 716261	Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm
 71612.	Eaves fixture bracket 140mm	 718231	Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm	 716371	Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x12mm
 71659.	Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm	 718241	Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12mm	 751971	stand-off strip for wall sealing profile available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

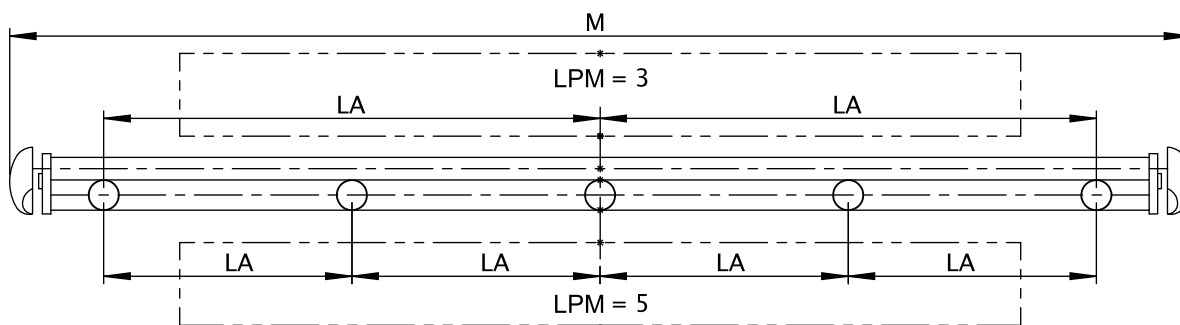
## fixings and accessories

	Cover plate for external insulation 140x200x2mm
71833.	
	Cover plate for external insulation 85x200x2mm
71834.	
	Component assembly spreader plate B 300x400x12mm
75325.	
	Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
753891	
	Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
754901	
	Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
754911	
	reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
754921	

. = Please insert the RAL No.  
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

# markilux 1550

## Spotlight distribution



		LA					
		H [cm]					
		150	200	250	300	350	
3 LPM	M [cm]	260	80	105	-	-	-
		261 - 310	110	110	130	-	-
		311 - 360	135	135	135	155	-
		361 - 410	155	155	155	160	180
5 LPM	M [cm]	411 - 460	87,5	87,5	87,5	87,5	94
		461 - 510	105	105	105	105	105
		511 - 560	115	115	115	115	115
		561 - 610	125	125	125	125	125
		611 - 660	135	135	135	135	-

Controls for spotlighting	
Standard switch on/off	•
Radio-controlled dimmer	○

• = fitted as standard  
 ○ = optional accessory

M = overall awning width  
 LPM = no. of spotlights  
 LA = spotlight separation  
 H = extension

3 LPM -> 1 transformer  
 5 LPM -> 2 transformers

- Transformer power supply: 230 V, 50-60 Hz (2.5 A)
- Spotlight power output: 39 W
- Light bulb: OSRAM Decostar 35 (12 V)
- Power supply cabling in the junction box: 3 x 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup>

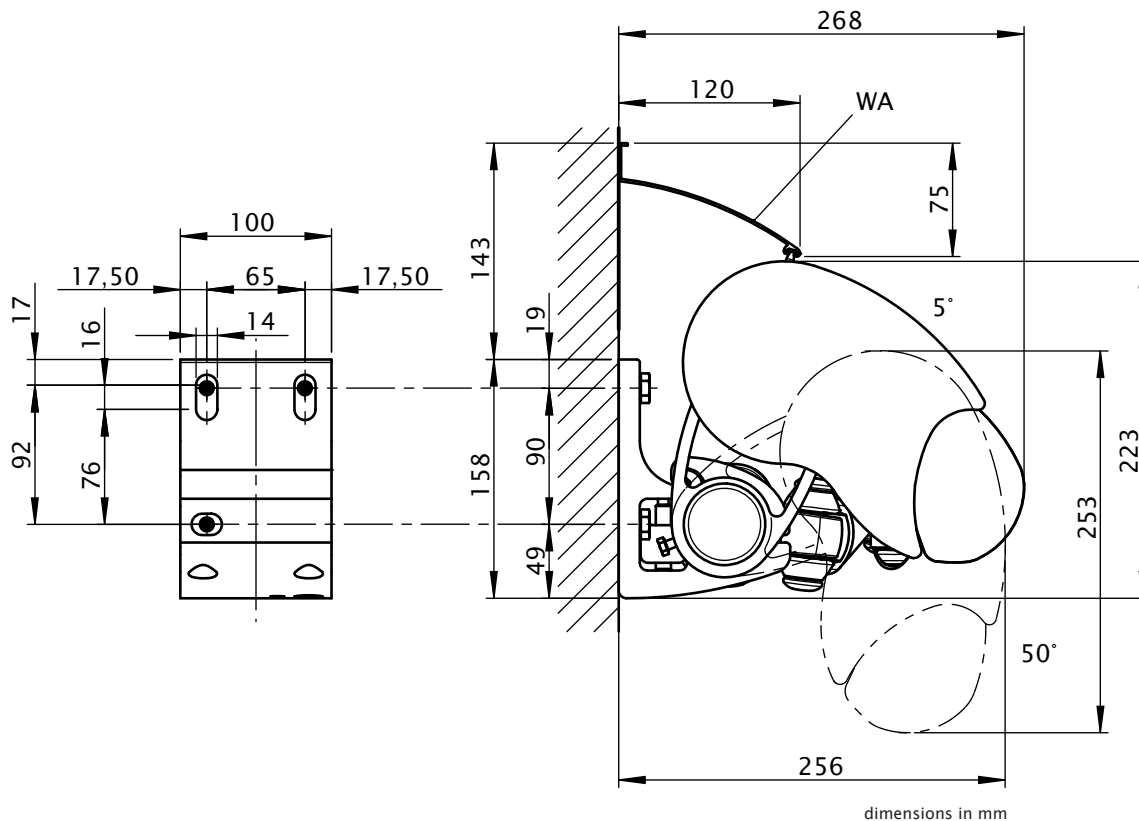
# Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		549	627	706	784	863	941	1020	1098	1177	750	857	965	1072	1179	1287	1394	1501	1608
200		844	965	1085	1206	1326	1446	1567	1687	1808	1154	1318	1483	1648	1812	1977	2141	2306	2471
250		---	1361	1531	1702	1872	2042	2213	2383	2834	---	1860	2093	2326	2558	2791	3024	3257	3874
300		---	---	2048	2276	2504	2732	3301	3561	3821	---	---	2799	3111	3422	3734	4512	4867	5223
350		---	---	---	2936	3608	3945	4282	4619	---	---	---	---	4013	4930	5391	5852	6312	---
HT BHT		2   100mm				2   100mm					2   100mm				2   100mm				
		---				1   45mm					---				1   45mm				
BM		6				8					6				8				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Position the brackets to the left and right of the arm bearer.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



markilux 1550

# markilux 1550

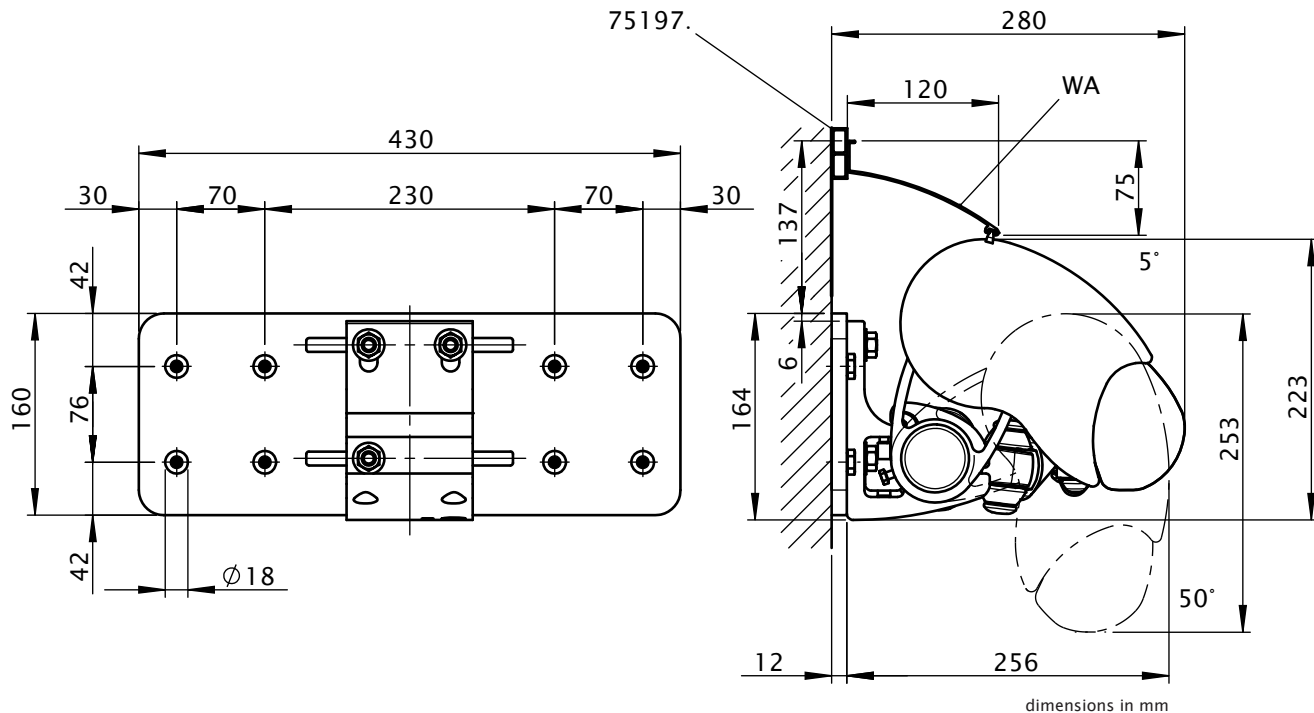
## Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		316	362	407	452	497	542	587	633	678	450	514	578	642	706	771	835	899	963
200		485	554	624	693	762	831	900	970	1039	690	788	886	984	1083	1181	1279	1378	1476
250		---	781	879	976	1074	1172	1269	1367	1626	---	1110	1249	1388	1526	1665	1804	1943	2311
300		---	---	1178	1308	1439	1570	1896	2045	2194	---	---	1673	1859	2045	2230	2694	2906	3118
350		---	---	---	1682	2066	2259	2452	2645	---	---	---	---	2390	2936	3211	3485	3759	---
HT BHT		2   100mm			2   100mm			2   100mm			2   100mm			2   100mm					
		---			1   45mm			---			1   45mm			---					
BP		2			2			2			2			2					
DP		---			1			---			1			---					
BM		16			18			16			18			---					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



markilux 1550



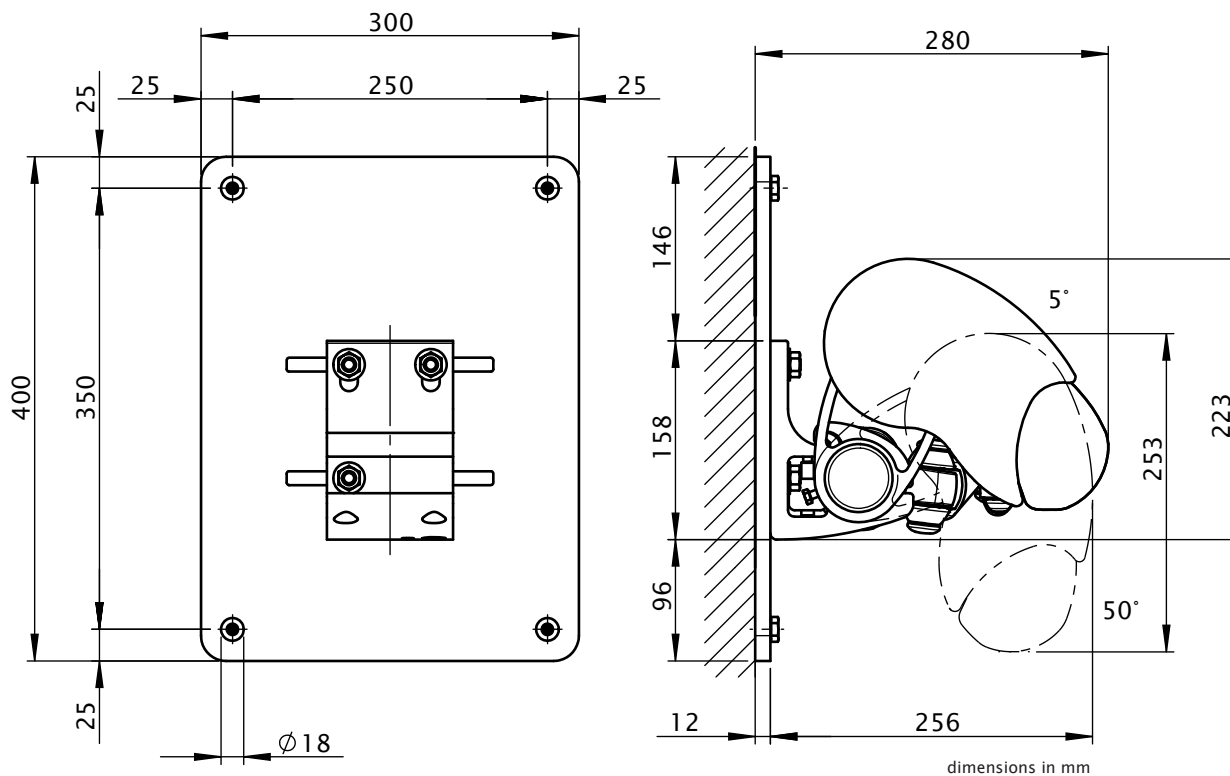
# Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		187	214	241	267	294	321	348	374	401	195	223	251	279	307	335	363	390	418
200		287	328	369	410	451	492	533	574	615	299	342	385	428	470	513	556	598	641
250		--	462	520	578	636	693	751	809	862	--	482	542	603	663	723	783	844	904
300		--	--	697	774	852	929	1122	1210	1298	--	--	727	807	888	969	1170	1262	1354
350		--	--	--	995	1223	1337	1451	1565	--	--	--	--	1038	1275	1394	1513	1633	--
HT BHT		2   100mm			2   100mm			2   100mm			2   100mm			2   100mm					
		--			1   45mm			--			1   45mm								
BP		2			2			2			2								
DP		--			1			--			1								
BM		8			10			8			10								

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BP = no. of spreader plates  
 DP = no. of spacer plates  
 BM = no. of fixing points



markilux 1550

# markilux 1550

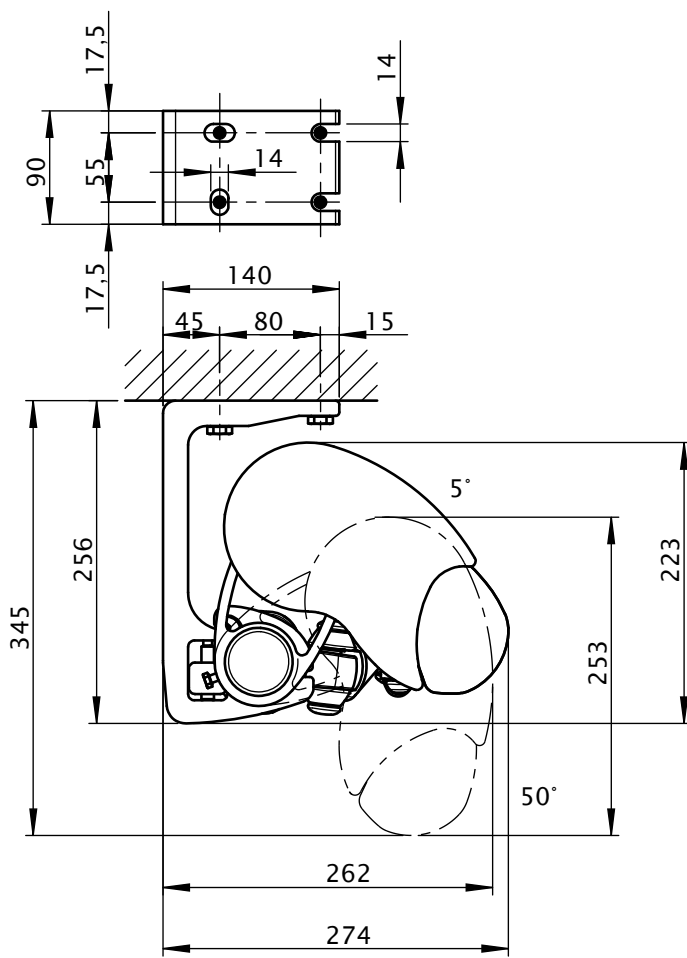
## Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		708	812	917	1021	1126	1230	1335	1439	1544	909	1042	1175	1308	1442	1575	1708	1841	1974
200		1054	1207	1361	1515	1668	1822	1976	2129	2283	1363	1561	1758	1956	2154	2351	2549	2747	2945
250		---	1672	1884	2096	2308	2520	2732	2944	3485	---	2170	2445	2719	2993	3268	3542	3816	4523
300		---	---	2489	2769	3049	3328	4007	4324	4641	---	---	3239	3602	3965	4328	5216	5628	6040
350		---	---	---	3542	4341	4748	5156	5563	---	---	---	---	4617	5662	6192	6723	7254	---
HT BHT		2   90mm				2   90mm					2   90mm				2   90mm				
		---				1   45mm					---				1   45mm				
BM		8				10					8				10				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

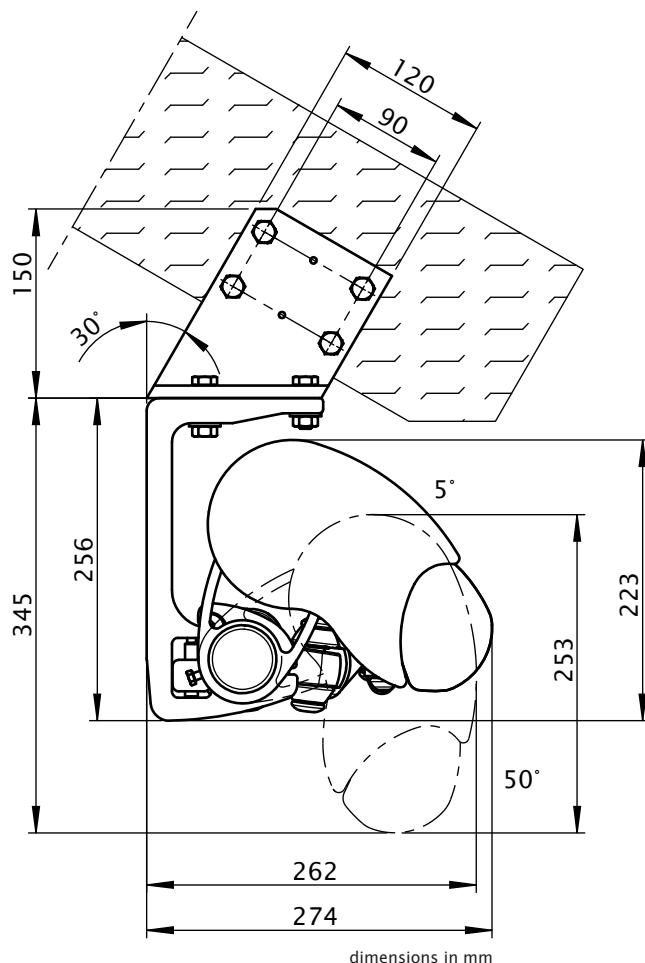
# Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]									
150	135	154	174	193	212	232	251	270	289		1630	1870	2109	2349	2589	2828	3068	3307	3547	
200	208	237	267	297	326	356	385	415	445		2437	2792	3146	3500	3854	4209	4563	4917	5271	
250	---	335	377	419	461	502	544	586	697		---	3875	4366	4856	5347	5837	6328	6818	8077	
300	---	---	504	560	616	672	812	876	940		---	---	5779	6427	7075	7723	9304	10040	10775	
350	---	---	---	722	887	970	1053	1136	---		---	---	---	8231	10091	11037	11983	12930	---	
HT	2					3					2					3				
BM	8					12					8					12				

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux 1550

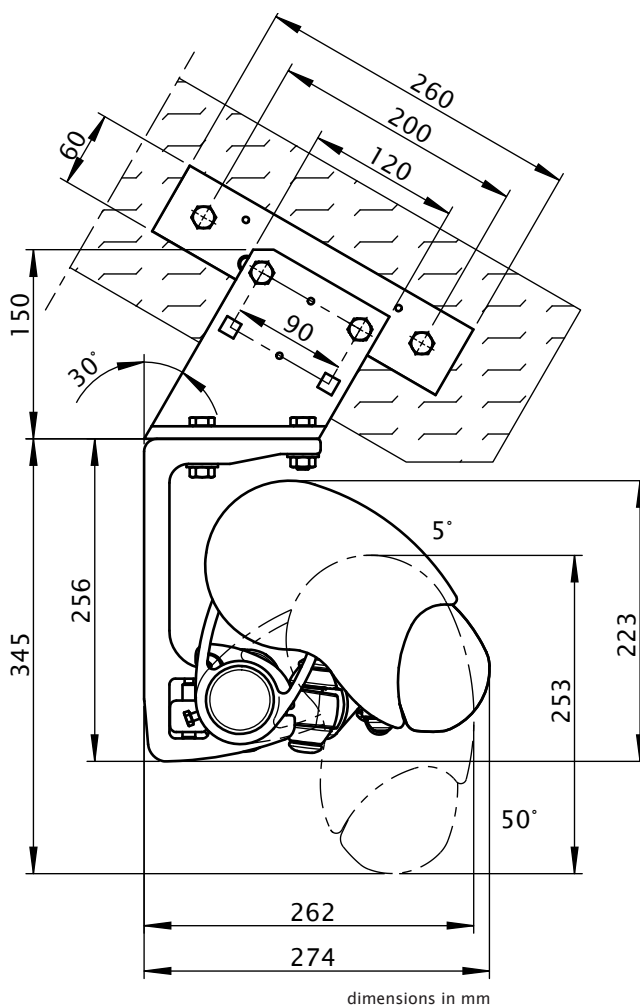
## Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque									shear force								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	Md [Nm]									FS [N]								
150	135	154	174	193	212	232	251	270	289	805	927	1048	1170	1291	1413	1534	1656	1777
200	208	237	267	297	326	356	385	415	445	1168	1341	1515	1688	1861	2034	2207	2380	2554
250	---	335	377	419	461	502	544	586	697	---	1829	2064	2298	2533	2767	3002	3236	3816
300	---	---	504	560	616	672	812	876	940	---	---	2699	3005	3310	3616	4341	4686	5030
350	---	---	---	722	887	970	1053	1136	---	---	---	---	3817	4667	5107	5547	5986	---
HT	2			3						2			3					
BM	4			6						4			6					

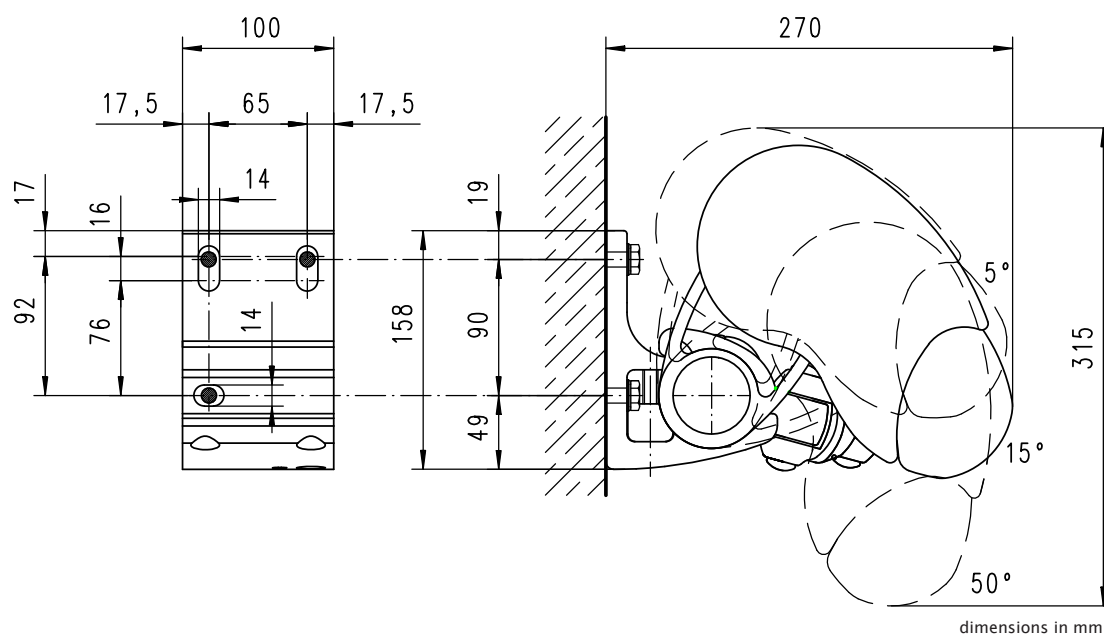
By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



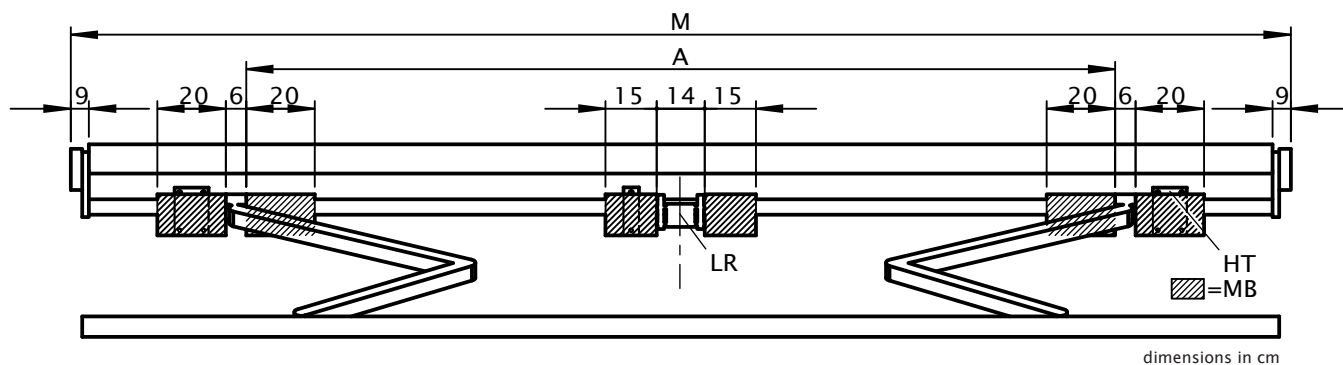
# markilux 1550

## dimensions at different awning pitches



# markilux 1550

## Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M [cm]	SB ZB	260 193-260	310 261-310	360 311-360	410 361-410	460 411-460	510 461-510	560 511-560	610 561-610	660 611-660
H [cm]	A [cm]									
	150	160 ■	220 ■	250	280	320	390	425	460	500
	200	210 ▲	220 ■	250	280	320	390	425	460	500
	250	---	260 ▲	270 ■	280	320	390	425	460	500
	300	---	---	310 ▲	320 ■	320	390	425	460	500
350	---	---	---	360 ▲	375 ■	390	425	460	---	
W	HT   BHT	45 mm	---				1			
		100 mm	2				2			
DE	HT   BHT	45 mm	---				1			
		90 mm	2				2			
DA	HT   BHT	2				3				

dimensions in cm

▲ = Note the minimum widths! In the case of small awnings the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, position denoted by measurement A.

■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

safe · timeless · beautiful



# *markilux 1600*

Unique design, classic arm technology



# markilux 1600

## Unique design, classic arm technology

- design features**
- Shaped by well-known designers, given the IF Design Award for excellent design.
  - A semi-cassette folding-arm awning. The dynamically rounded coverboard gives the awning the appearance of being fully cassetted.
  - The possibility of mixing and matching the colour of the cassette with that of the end caps gives you the option of making your markilux awning your very own.
  - Elegant and robust front profile made of aluminium with valance slot.
  - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.

- technical highlights**
- The extremely sturdy awning construction makes it possible to shade even very large areas safely.
  - Sturdy, round steel torque bar, 50 mm Ø, to prevent twist and deflection.
  - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
  - Coverboard with integrated brush so that larger pieces of debris cannot be drawn into the awning.
  - Folding arms with perfected power transference by means of double, rounded steel-link chains and direct coupling of the springs. The highest safety standards even at large extensions

- optional accessories**
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
  - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
  - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
  - The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.
  - Awning available in non-standard RAL colours

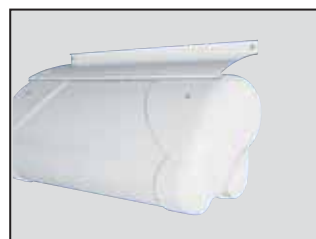
· Beautifully crafted brackets; Design down to the last detail · Awning covers made from acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect · The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching · Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with · Folding arms with drop-forged, aluminium joints and Teflon-coated bronze bushes to ensure high stability and longevity · The greater upper to lower arm length ratio gives high lateral stability of the awning · Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium · Simply pitch adjustment via the bracket without necessitating readjustment of the front profile · At larger widths one or more rolltex bearings support the roller tube · Awnings more than 660 cm wide can be supplied as coupled units · An easily connected radio-controlled sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and protection even during your absence · An optional wall sealing profile covers the gap between wall and awning · Available with a valance



# Folding-arm awning markilux 1600



simple pitch adjustment



wall sealing profile (optional)



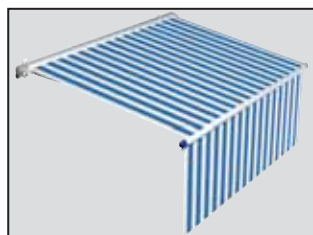
side view with awning closed, face fixture



Side view of top-fixed awning with shadeplus (optional) retracted



corrosion-resistant and technically proven; twin steel-link chains at the elbow joints



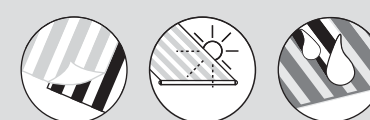
Shadeplus (optional)



Standard RAL colours:



standards:



optional accessories:



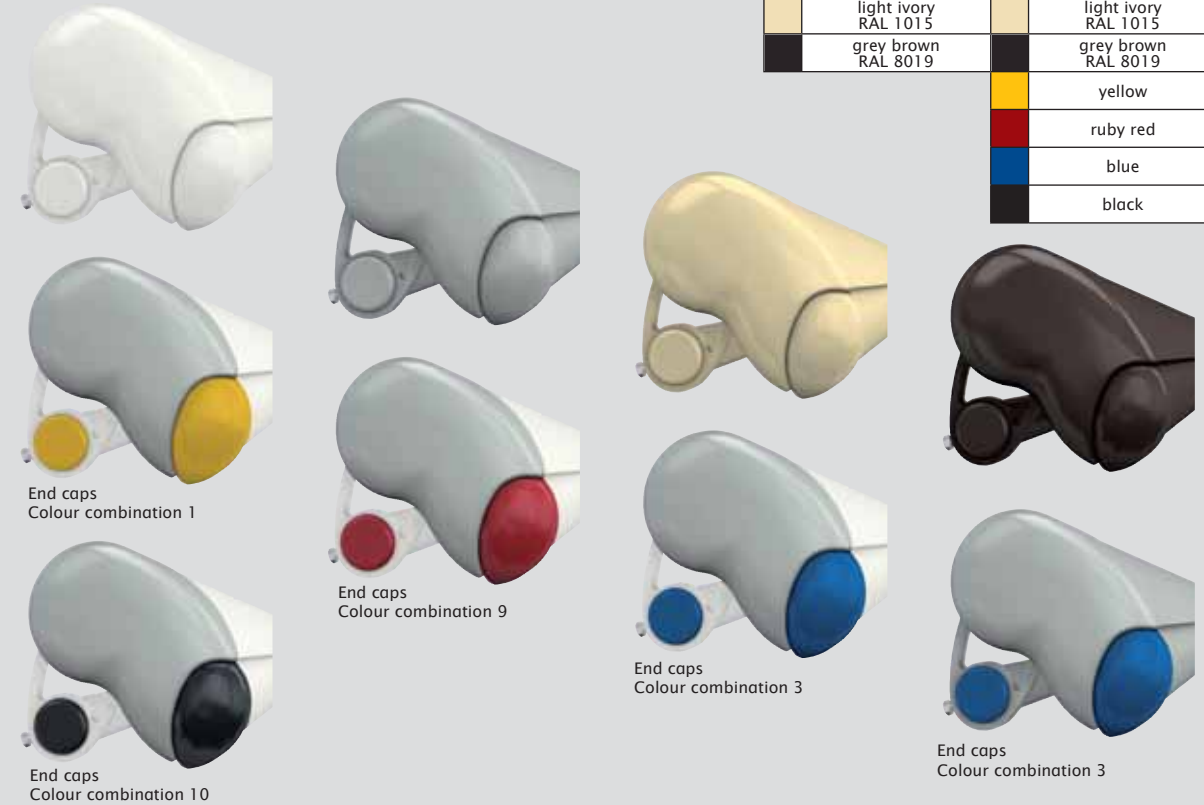
safe · timeless · beautiful

**markilux 1600**



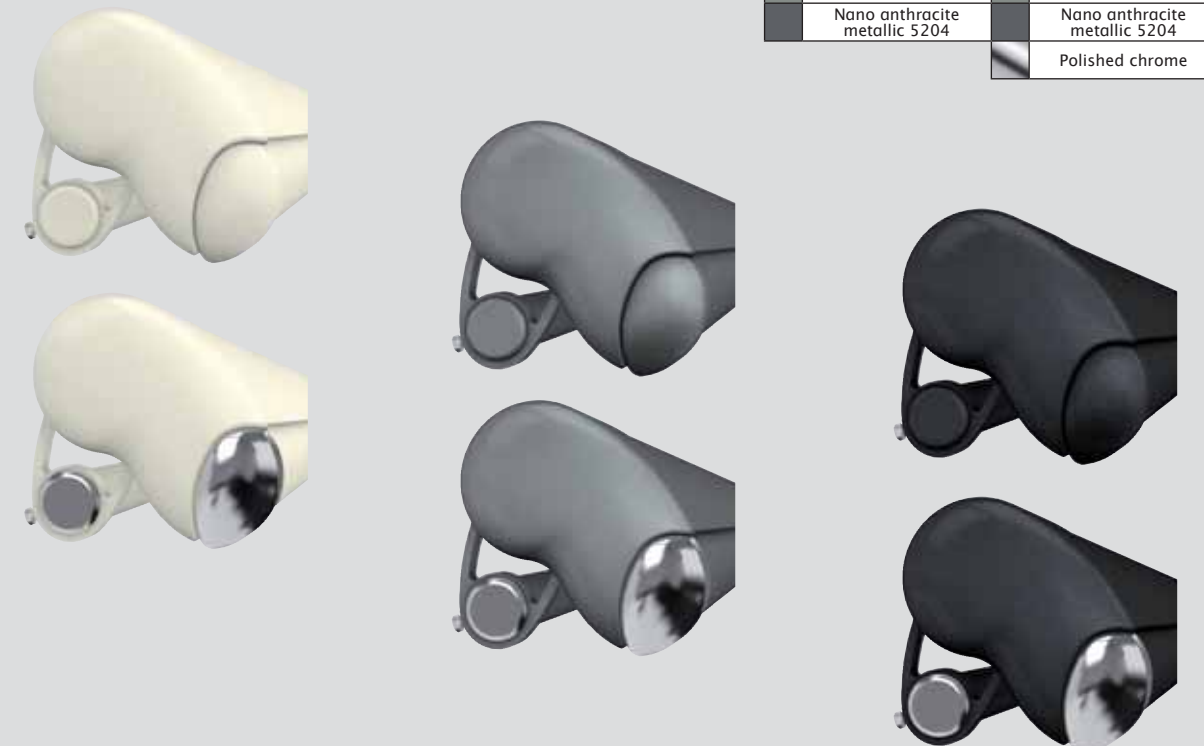
**Choice of colours**

frame colours	End caps
traffic white RAL 9016	traffic white RAL 9016
metallic aluminium RAL 9006	metallic aluminium RAL 9006
light ivory RAL 1015	light ivory RAL 1015
grey brown RAL 8019	grey brown RAL 8019
	yellow
	ruby red
	blue
	black



**markilux 1600 Lounge**

frame colours	End caps
Nano off-white textured finish 5233	Nano off-white textured finish 5233
Nano stone grey metallic 5215	Nano stone grey metallic 5215
Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204
	Polished chrome



**markilux 1600**

Unique design, classic arm technology



## dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width									minimum width motor <sup>10)</sup>		minimum width manual operation <sup>10)</sup>	
	260 174-260	310 261-310	360 311-360	410 361-410	460 411-460	510 461-510	560 511-560	610 561-610	660 611-660	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)									187	174	190	177
200	28)									237	224	240	227
250		28)								287	274	290	277
300			28)							337	324	340	327
350				28)					17)	387	374	390	377
400 <sup>17) 19)</sup>					28)					437	424	440	427

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

17) a shadeplus is not available

19) awnings with 4 m extension are only available with motor (surcharge).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

dimensions in cm

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	○
radio-controlled motor	–
motor	–
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	–
Fluorescent lighting	–
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	–
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	–
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ <sup>1)</sup>
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ <sup>2)</sup>
PVC fabric	○ <sup>2)</sup>
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	–
Sytem coverboard	–
wall sealing profile	○ <sup>3)</sup>
Pitch adjustment gear	–
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	○
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	–
junction roller	○
one-piece cover (on request)	–

● = fitted as standard

○ = optional accessory

– = not available

○<sup>2)</sup> = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 610 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.

○<sup>1)</sup> = widely woven fabric up to a max. extension of 300 cm; not possible in those dimensions that require a rolltex bearing

○<sup>3)</sup> = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 20°

 = available, 2 folding arms

 = available, 2 folding arms, 1 Rolltex bearing

**Definition of extension:** The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

**Definition of shadeplus drop:** The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A manual shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 150 cm and 210 cm (210 cm only in transilk (319xx), transolair (339xx), widely woven fabrics (349xx) seamless or Soltis 92. Shadeplus covers with a drop greater than 170 cm in Soltis 92 will be made with a horizontal seam)









A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.

A shadeplus with motor is not possible.

**Coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 2 single units positioned next to one another and only operated by motor.**

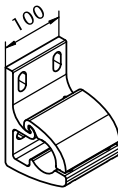
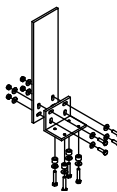
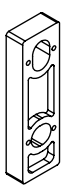
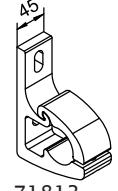
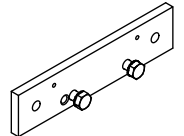
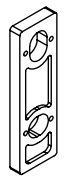
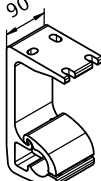
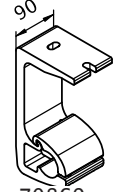
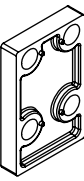
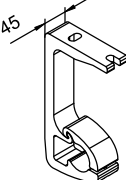
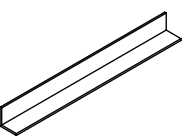

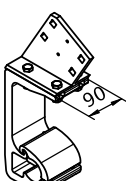
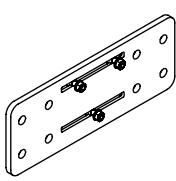
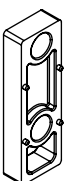
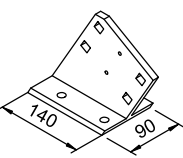
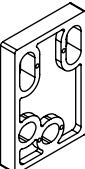

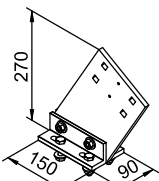
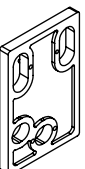
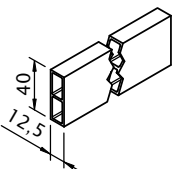
Optionally available with junction roller. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers, except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a recess or reveal the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	RAL 1015 light ivory	●
	5204 Nano anthracite metallic 5204 (Lounge)	○
	5215 Nano stone grey metallic 5215 (Lounge)	○
	5233 Nano off-white textured finish (Lounge)	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

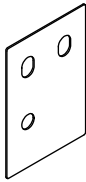
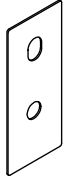
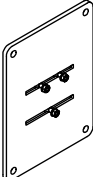
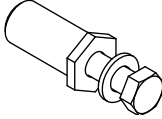
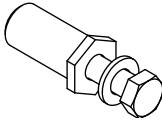
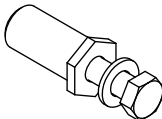
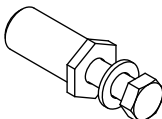
## markilux 1600

## fixings and accessories

 70867.	Face fixture bracket assembly 100mm	 716620	Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish	 718251	Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm
 71813.	Face fixture bracket assembly 45mm	 75383.	Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm	 71826.	Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x12mm
 70868.	Top fixture bracket assembly 90mm	 70869.	Top fixture bracket assembly assembly for central fixture	 716311	Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm
 71818.	Top fixture bracket assembly 45mm	 79380.	Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled	 716411	Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12mm
 70871.	Eaves fixture bracket assembly 90mm complete set	 75326.	Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12mm	 716261	Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm
 71612.	Eaves fixture bracket 140mm	 718231	Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm	 716371	Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x12mm
 71659.	Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm	 718241	Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12mm	 751971	stand-off strip for wall sealing profile available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

## fixings and accessories

	Cover plate for external insulation 140x200x2mm
71833.	
	Cover plate for external insulation 85x200x2mm
71834.	
	Component assembly spreader plate B 300x400x12mm
75325.	
	Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
753891	
	Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
754901	
	Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
754911	
	reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
754921	

. = Please insert the RAL No.  
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

# markilux 1600

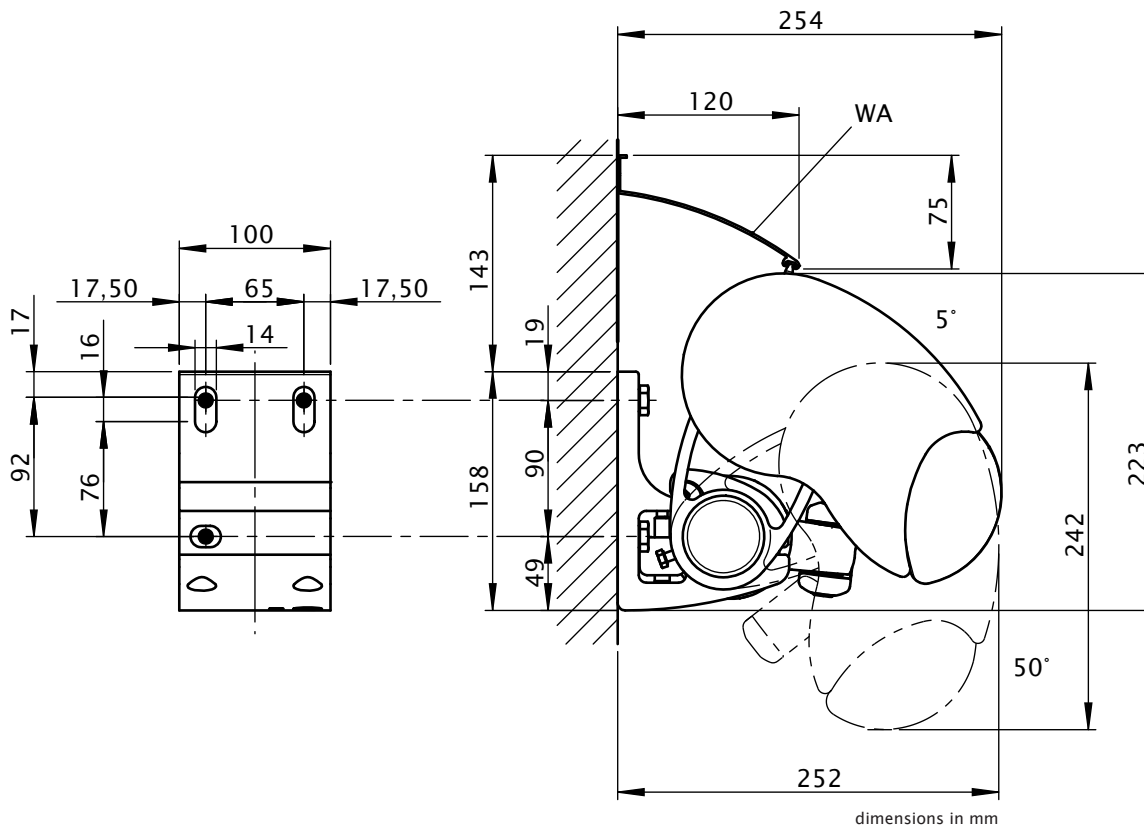
## Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		452	515	579	642	706	769	833	896	960	617	704	791	878	965	1051	1138	1225	1312
200		698	799	899	1000	1100	1201	1301	1402	1502	954	1091	1229	1366	1503	1641	1778	1916	2053
250		---	1180	1326	1471	1617	1762	1907	2053	2479	---	1613	1812	2011	2209	2408	2607	2805	3388
300		---	---	1783	1981	2179	2377	2917	3147	3377	---	---	2437	2708	2978	3249	3986	4300	4615
350		---	---	---	2563	3200	3502	3804	4106	4408	---	---	---	3503	4373	4786	5199	5612	6025
400		---	---	---	---	4039	4423	4806	5190	---	---	---	---	---	5519	6044	6569	7094	---
HT   BHT		2   100 mm				2   100 mm					2   100 mm				2   100 mm				
		---				1   45mm					---				1   45mm				
BM		6				8					6				8				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Position the brackets to the left and right of the arm bearer.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



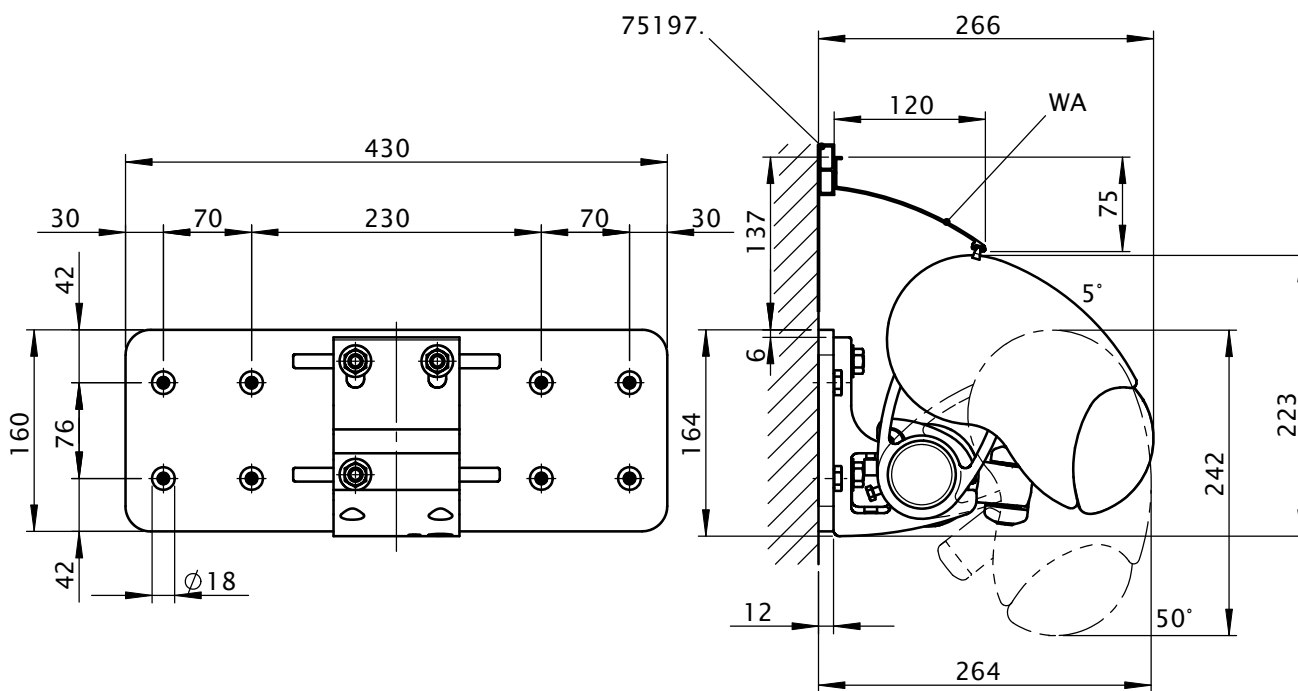
# Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]	FB [N]																		
150	260	297	334	370	407	443	480	517	553	370	422	474	526	578	630	682	734	786	
200	401	459	517	575	632	690	748	806	864	570	652	735	817	899	981	1063	1145	1227	
250	---	678	761	844	928	1011	1095	1178	1423	---	963	1081	1200	1319	1437	1556	1674	2022	
300	---	---	1022	1136	1249	1363	1672	1804	1936	---	---	1453	1614	1775	1937	2376	2564	2751	
350	---	---	---	1468	1833	2006	2179	2352	2525	---	---	---	2087	2605	2851	3097	3343	3589	
400	---	---	---	---	2312	2532	2752	2971	---	---	---	---	---	3286	3598	3910	4222	---	
HT   BHT	2   100mm				2   100mm					2   100mm				2   100mm					
	---				1   45mm					---				1   45mm					
BP	2				2					2				2					
DP	---				1					---				1					
BM	16				18					16				18					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1600

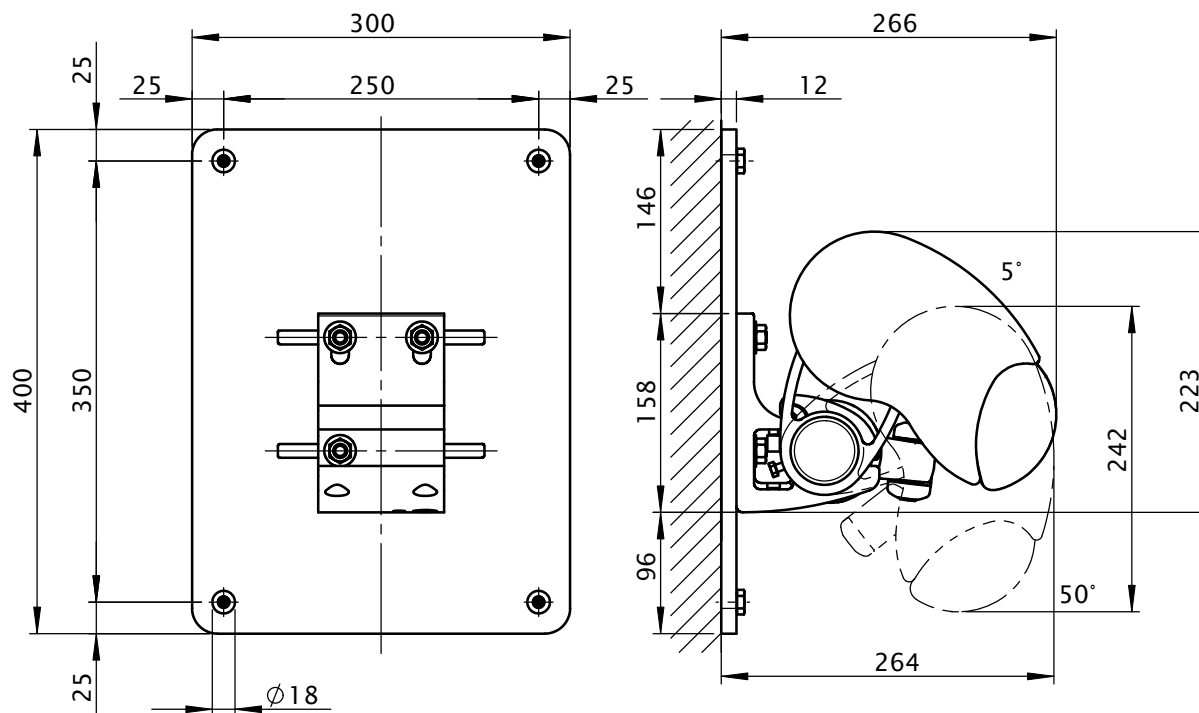
## Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
H [cm]	M [cm]									M [cm]									
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	
FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	154	176	197	219	241	262	284	306	327	161	183	206	228	251	274	296	319	341	
200	238	272	306	340	374	408	443	477	511	248	283	319	355	390	426	462	497	533	
250	---	401	450	500	549	598	648	697	842	---	418	470	521	573	624	676	727	878	
300	---	---	605	672	739	807	990	1068	1146	---	---	631	701	771	841	1032	1113	1195	
350	---	---	---	869	1085	1187	1290	1392	1494	---	---	---	906	1131	1238	1345	1452	1559	
400	---	---	---	---	1368	1498	1628	1758	---	---	---	---	---	1427	1562	1698	1834	---	
HT   BHT	2   100mm					2   100mm				2   100mm					2   100mm				
	---					1   45mm				---					1   45mm				
BP	2					2				2					2				
DP	---					1				---					1				
BM	8					10				8					10				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm



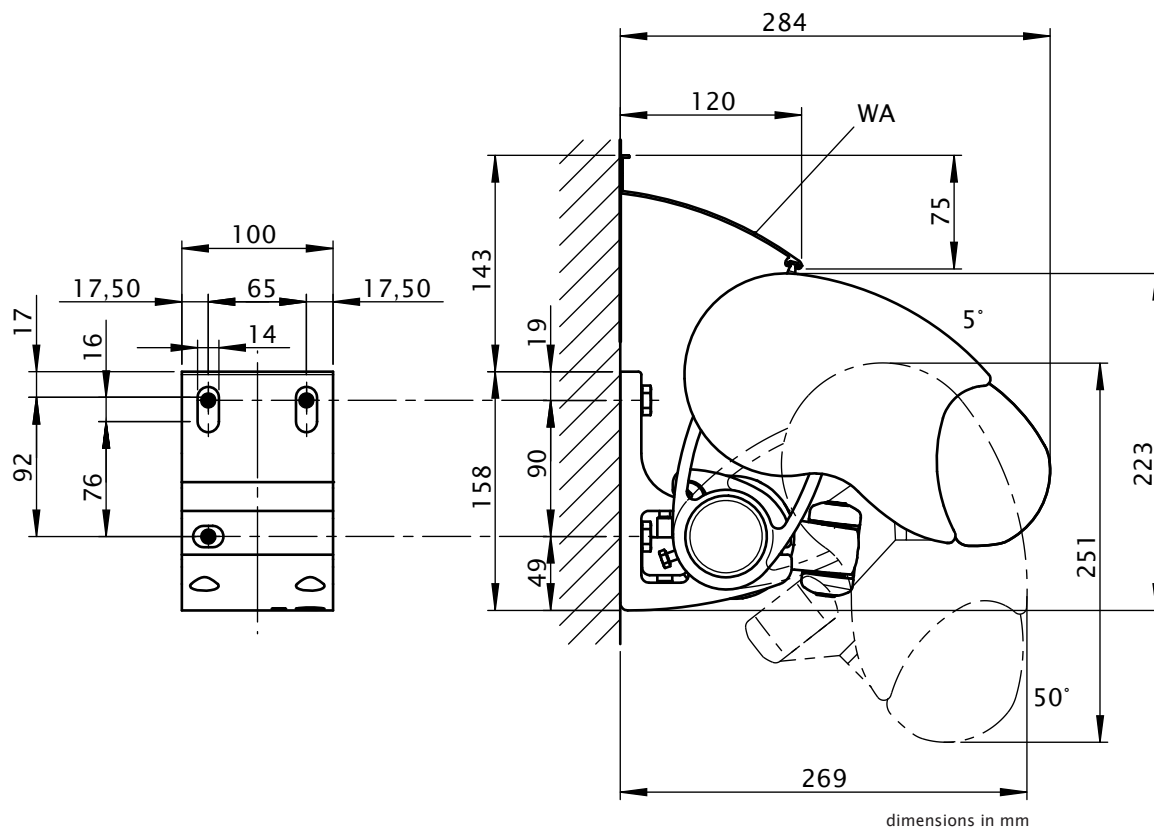
# Face fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	FB [N]									FB [N]								
150	529	608	686	765	843	922	1000	1079	1157	724	831	938	1045	1153	1260	1367	1474	1582
200	802	922	1043	1163	1284	1404	1524	1645	1765	1096	1260	1425	1590	1754	1919	2083	2248	2413
250	---	1335	1505	1676	1846	2016	2186	2357	2808	---	1824	2057	2290	2523	2755	2988	3221	3838
300	---	---	1998	2226	2454	2682	3252	3512	3771	---	---	2731	3043	3354	3666	4444	4799	5154
350	---	---	---	2850	3521	3858	4195	4532	---	---	---	---	3894	4812	5272	5733	6194	---
HT   BHT	2   100 mm				2   100 mm					2   100 mm				2   100 mm				
	---				1   45mm					---				1   45mm				
BM	6				8					6				8				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Position the brackets to the left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux 1600

## Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate A

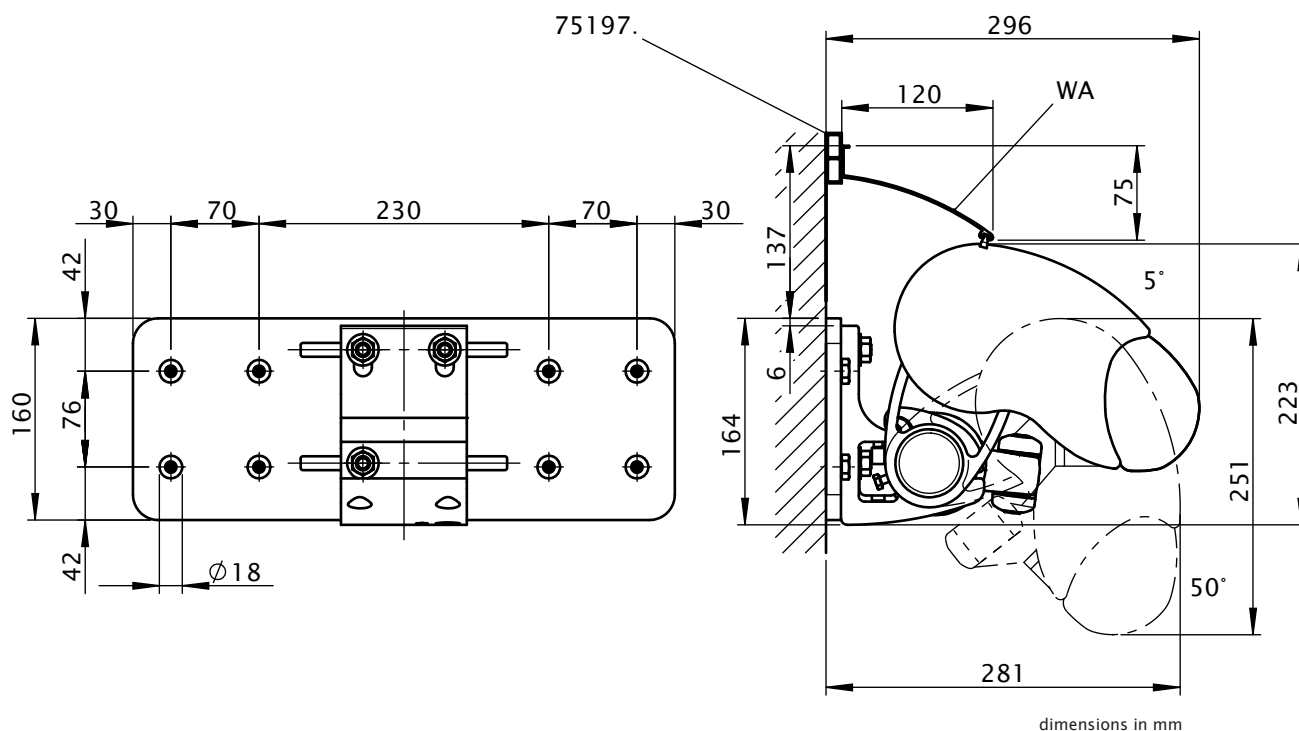
Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		305	350	395	441	486	531	576	621	667	434	498	562	626	690	755	819	883	947
200		461	530	599	668	738	807	876	945	1014	655	753	851	950	1048	1146	1245	1343	1441
250		---	766	864	961	1059	1157	1254	1352	1611	---	1089	1227	1366	1505	1644	1783	1921	2290
300		---	---	1145	1276	1407	1537	1864	2013	2162	---	---	1628	1813	1999	2185	2649	2860	3072
350		---	---	---	1632	2016	2209	2403	2596	---	---	---	---	2319	2866	3140	3414	3688	---
HT   BHT		2   100mm				2   100mm					2   100mm				2   100mm				
		---				1   45mm					---				1   45mm				
BP		2				2					2				2				
DP		---				1					---				1				
BM		16				18					16				18				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile

markilux 1600



dimensions in mm

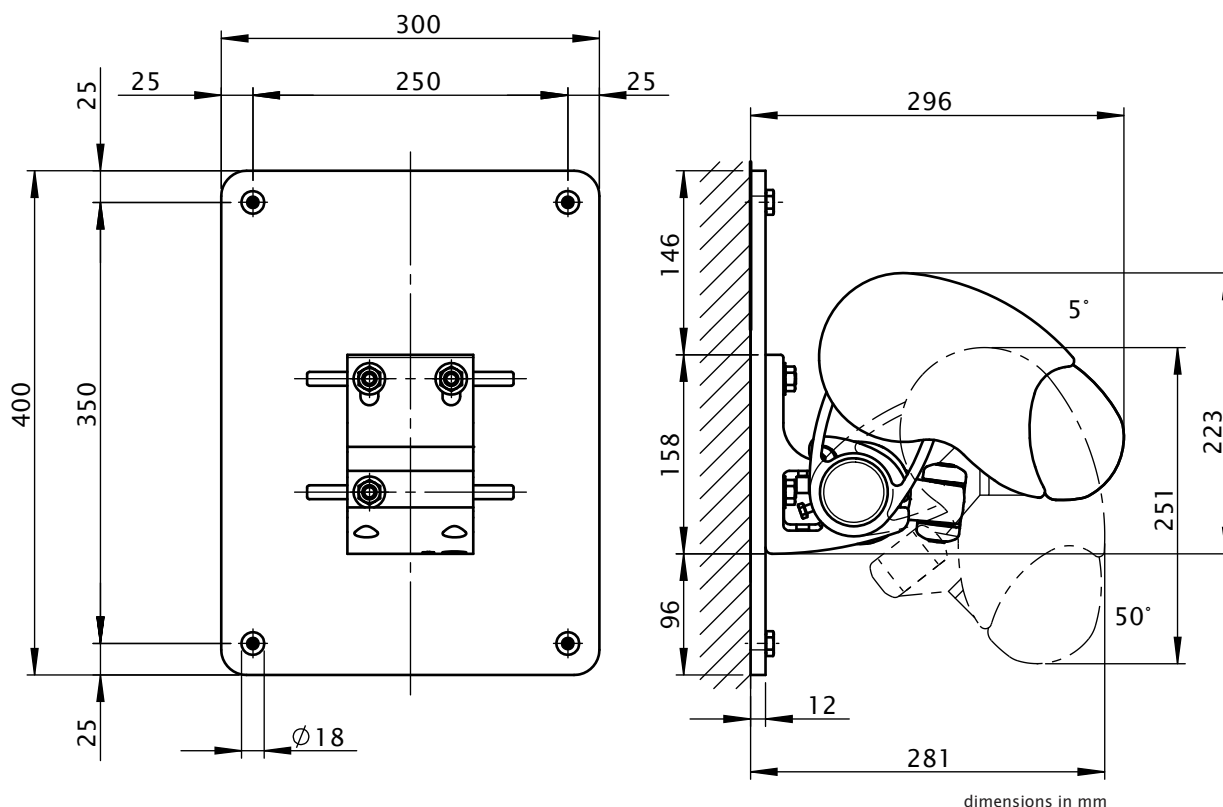
# Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate								
H [cm]	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
FB [N]										FB [N]								
150	181	207	234	261	287	314	341	368	394	188	216	244	272	300	328	356	383	411
200	273	314	355	396	436	477	518	559	600	284	327	370	412	455	498	541	583	626
250	---	453	511	569	627	685	742	800	954	---	473	533	593	654	714	774	834	994
300	---	---	678	755	832	910	1103	1191	1279	---	---	707	787	868	949	1150	1242	1334
350	---	---	---	966	1193	1308	1422	1536	---	---	---	---	1007	1244	1364	1483	1602	---
HT   BHT	2   100mm					2   100mm				2   100mm					2   100mm			
	---					1   45mm				---					1   45mm			
BP	2					2				2					2			
DP	---					1				---					1			
BM	8					10				8					10			

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1600

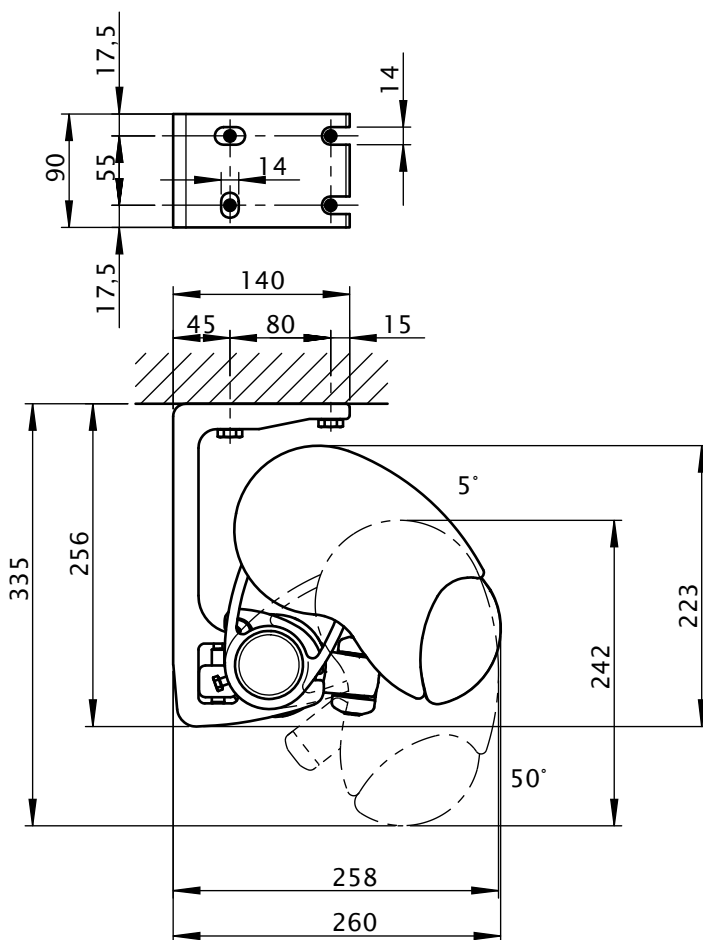
## Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]	HT   BHT	FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		594	681	768	855	942	1029	1116	1203	1290	759	870	980	1090	1200	1310	1421	1531	1641
200		883	1013	1143	1273	1404	1534	1664	1794	1925	1138	1305	1472	1639	1806	1973	2141	2308	2475
250		---	1460	1643	1826	2009	2191	2374	2557	3069	---	1892	2128	2364	2600	2836	3072	3308	3977
300		---	---	2179	2423	2668	2912	3557	3839	4121	---	---	2831	3148	3466	3783	4624	4990	5357
350		---	---	---	3105	3863	4230	4596	4963	5647	---	---	---	4044	5035	5512	5989	6466	7360
400		---	---	---	---	4846	5308	5770	6233	---	---	---	---	---	6324	6927	7530	8133	---
HT   BHT		2   90 mm				2   90 mm					2   90 mm				2   90 mm				
		---				1   45mm					---				1   45mm				
BM		8				10					8				10				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

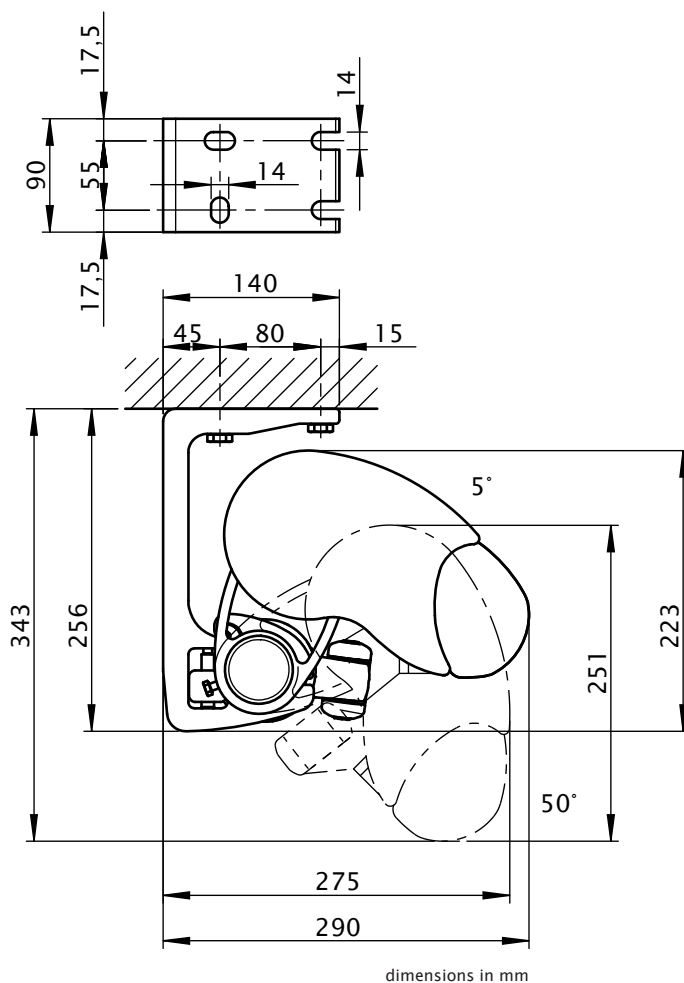
# Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
FB [N]																		
150	685	790	894	999	1103	1207	1312	1416	1521	879	1012	1145	1279	1412	1545	1678	1811	1944
200	1004	1158	1311	1465	1619	1772	1926	2079	2233	1298	1495	1693	1891	2088	2286	2484	2682	2879
250	---	1641	1853	2065	2277	2489	2701	2913	3455	---	2130	2404	2679	2953	3227	3502	3776	4483
300	---	---	2431	2711	2990	3270	3949	4266	4583	---	---	3163	3526	3889	4252	5139	5551	5964
350	---	---	---	3441	4239	4647	5054	5461	---	---	---	---	4484	5528	6059	6590	7120	---
HT   BHT	2   90 mm				2   90 mm					2   90 mm				2   90 mm				
	---				1   45mm					---				1   45mm				
BM	8				10					8				10				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux 1600

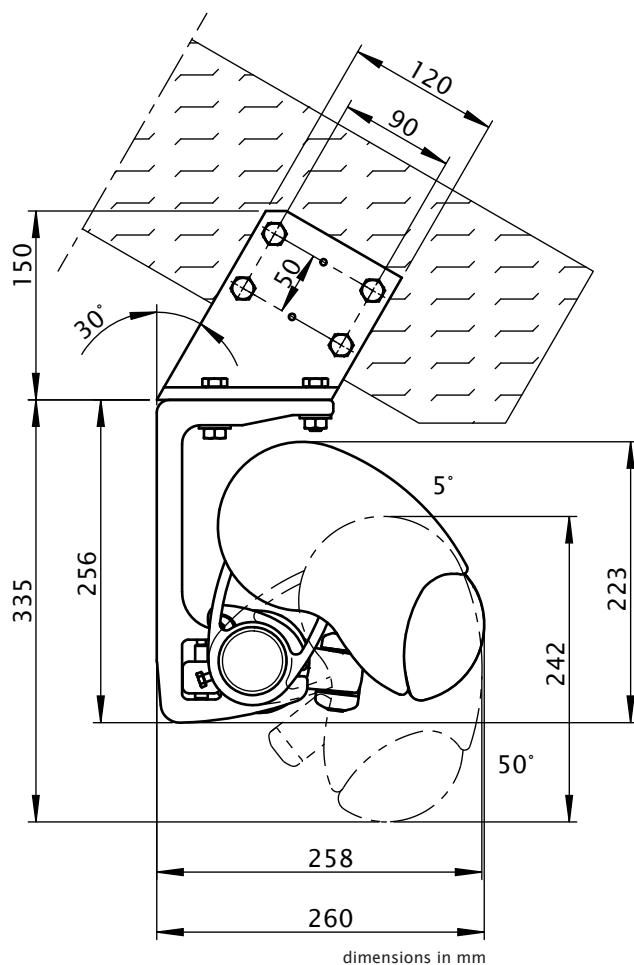
## Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque									shear force								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	Md [Nm]									FS [N]								
150	111	127	142	158	174	189	205	221	236	1365	1563	1762	1961	2159	2358	2557	2755	2954
200	172	196	221	246	271	295	320	345	370	2038	2338	2637	2937	3237	3537	3836	4136	4436
250	---	290	326	362	398	433	469	505	610	---	3381	3804	4226	4649	5071	5493	5916	7106
300	---	---	439	487	536	585	717	774	831	---	---	5054	5620	6186	6753	8252	8906	9560
350	---	---	---	631	787	861	936	1010	1151	---	---	---	7212	8976	9827	10678	11529	13121
400	---	---	---	---	994	1088	1182	1277	---	---	---	---	---	11269	12343	13418	14492	---
HT	2				3					2				3				
BM	8				12					8				12				

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



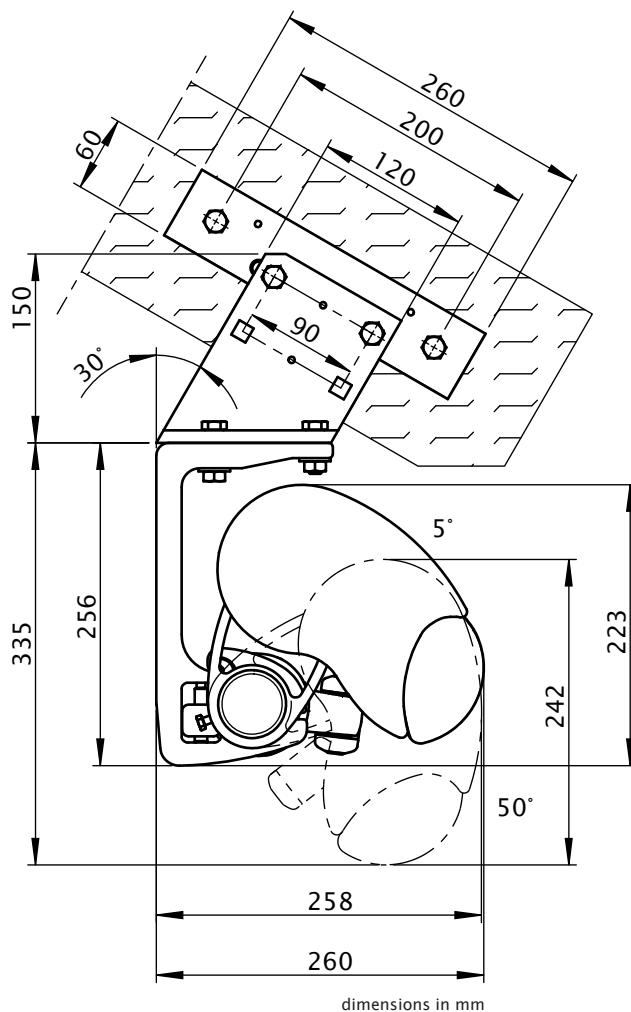
# Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque									shear force								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	Md [Nm]									FS [N]								
150	111	127	142	158	174	189	205	221	236	686	789	892	995	1098	1201	1304	1408	1511
200	172	196	221	246	271	295	320	345	370	989	1137	1286	1434	1583	1732	1880	2029	2178
250	---	290	326	362	398	433	469	505	610	---	1607	1811	2015	2218	2422	2626	2830	3379
300	---	---	439	487	536	585	717	774	831	---	---	2373	2642	2910	3179	3867	4175	4483
350	---	---	---	631	787	861	936	1010	1151	---	---	---	3358	4166	4562	4959	5356	6086
400	---	---	---	---	994	1088	1182	1277	---	---	---	---	---	5198	5695	6192	6689	---
HT	2				3					2				3				
BM	4				6					4				6				

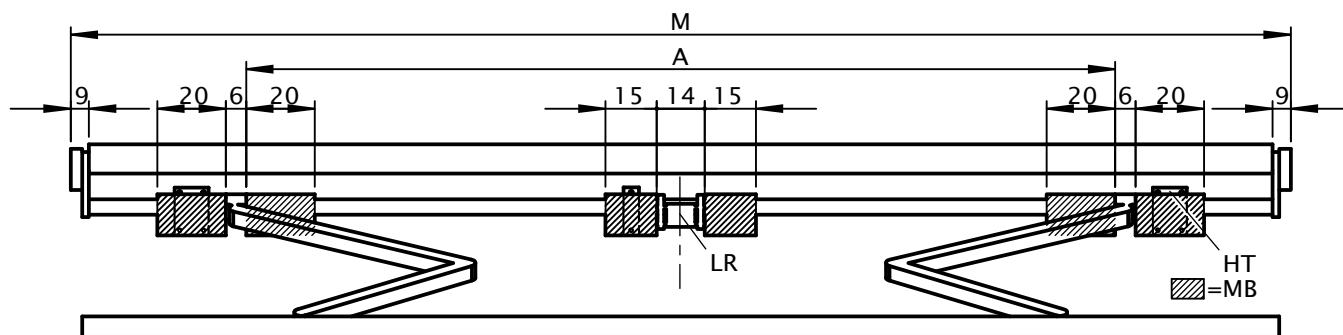
By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux 1600

## Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB ZB	260 174-260	310 261-310	360 311-360	410 361-410	460 411-460	510 461-510	560 511-560	610 561-610	660 611-660	
H [cm]	A [cm]										
	150	154 ■	220	250	280	320	390	425	460	500	
	200	204 ▲	204 ■	250	280	320	390	425	460	500	
	250	---	254 ▲	254 ■	280	320	390	425	460	500	
	300	---	---	304 ▲	304 ■	320	390	425	460	500	
	350	---	---	---	354 ▲	370 ■	390	425	460	500	
W	HT   BHT	45 mm	---				425 ■		425	460	---
		100 mm	2								
DE	HT   BHT	45 mm	---								
		90 mm	2								
DA			2							3	

dimensions in cm

▲ = Please note the minimum widths, dimension A is only valid for standard arms (dimension A is 13 cm smaller in the case of bespoke arms.)! In the case of narrow awning widths the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, i.e. within dimension A.

■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!



safe · timeless · beautiful



## *markilux 1600 stretch*

The perfect solution for narrow patios, niches and balconies.



## markilux 1600 stretch

The perfect solution for narrow patios, niches and balconies.

- design features**
- Shaped by well-known designers, given the IF Design Award for excellent design.
  - A semi-cassette folding-arm awning. The dynamically rounded coverboard gives the awning the appearance of being fully cassetted.
  - The possibility of mixing and matching the colour of the cassette with that of the end caps gives you the option of making your markilux awning your very own.
  - Elegant and robust front profile with valance slot made of aluminium.
  - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.

- technical highlights**
- Sturdy, round steel torque bar, 50 mm Ø, to prevent twist and deflection.
  - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
  - Coverboard with integrated brush so that larger pieces of debris cannot be drawn into the awning.
  - Folding arms with perfected power transference by means of double, rounded steel-link chains and direct coupling of the springs. The highest safety standards even at large extensions
  - Folding arms with drop-forged aluminium moving components and Teflon-coated bronze bushes, which provide superior stability and longevity.

- optional accessories**
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
  - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
  - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
  - The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.
  - Awning available in non-standard RAL colours

· Beautifully crafted brackets; Design down to the last detail · Awning covers made from acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect · The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching · Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with · The greater upper to lower arm length ratio gives high lateral stability of the awning · Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium · Simple pitch adjustment via the bracket without necessitating readjustment of the front profile · The specialised arm technology - tiered arms - enables the manufacture of large extensions in very narrow awnings · An easily installed sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control options and necessary protection · A wall sealing profile will optionally cover the gap between wall and awning · A valance is available

# Folding-arm awning markilux 1600 stretch



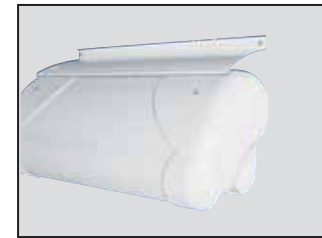
arms cross above one another during extension and retraction



simple pitch adjustment



tiered folding arm fitted to the robustly mounted second torque bar



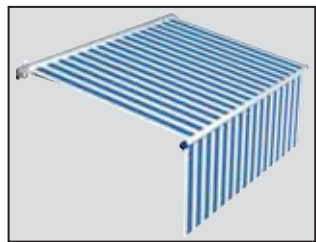
wall sealing profile (optional)



side view with awning closed, face fixture



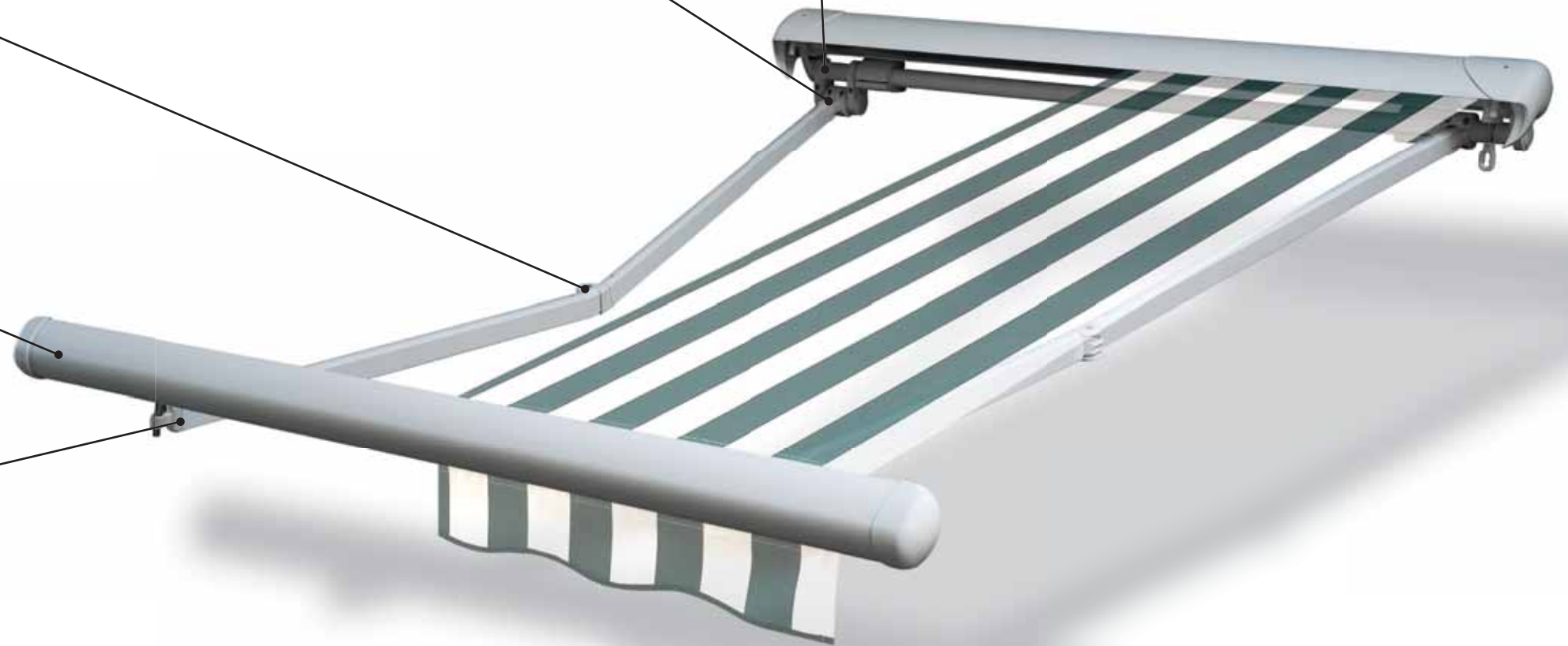
corrosion-resistant and technically proven; twin steel-link chains at the elbow joints



Shadeplus (optional)



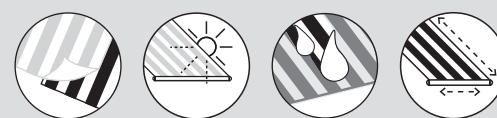
arm fixture to the front profile



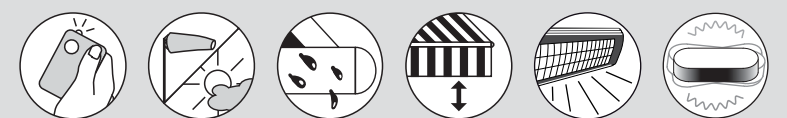
### Standard RAL colours:



### standard:



### optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



## markilux 1600 stretch

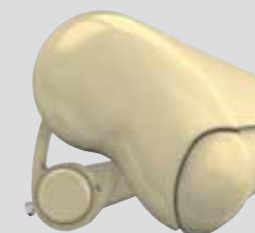
The perfect solution for narrow patios, niches and balconies.



## markilux 1600 stretch

### Choice of colours

frame colours	End caps
traffic white RAL 9016	traffic white RAL 9016
metallic aluminium RAL 9006	metallic aluminium RAL 9006
light ivory RAL 1015	light ivory RAL 1015
grey brown RAL 8019	grey brown RAL 8019
	yellow
	ruby red
	blue
	black



End caps  
Colour combination 1

End caps  
Colour combination 9

End caps  
Colour combination 3

End caps  
Colour combination 3



End caps  
Colour combination 10

### markilux 1600 stretch Lounge

frame colours	End caps
Nano off-white textured finish 5233	Nano off-white textured finish 5233
Nano stone grey metallic 5215	Nano stone grey metallic 5215
Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204
	Polished chrome



## dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width								minimum width motor <sup>10)</sup>		minimum width manual operation <sup>10)</sup>	
	160 122-160	185 161-185	210 186-210	235 211-235	260 236-260	310 261-310	360 311-360	410 361-410	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)		13)						135	122	139	126
200	28)			13)	13)				160	147	164	151
250		28)				13)			185	172	189	176
300			28)				13)		210	197	214	201
350				28)				13)	235	222	239	226
400					28)				260	247	264	251

13) intermediate widths on request

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

dimensions in cm

 = available, 2 folding arms

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	○
radio-controlled motor	–
motor	–
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	–
Fluorescent lighting	–
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	–
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	–
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ <sup>1)</sup>
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ <sup>2)</sup>
PVC fabric	○ <sup>2)</sup>
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	–
Sytem coverboard	–
wall sealing profile	○ <sup>3)</sup>
Pitch adjustment gear	–
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	● <sup>6)</sup>
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	–
coupled unit 3 fields	–
junction roller	–
one-piece cover (on request)	–

● = fitted as standard

○ = optional accessory

– = not available

○<sup>1)</sup> = PVC/Soltis 92 covers up to a max. extension of 250 cm.

○<sup>3)</sup> = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 20°

○ = widely woven fabric up to a max. extension of 300 cm.

●<sup>6)</sup> = valance shape 6 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")

**Definition of extension:** The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.









**Definition of shadeplus drop:** The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A manual shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 150 cm and 210 cm (210 cm only in transilk (319xx), transolair (339xx), widely woven fabrics (349xx) seamless or Soltis 92. Shadeplus covers in Soltis 92 with a drop greater than 170 cm will be made with a horizontal seam).

A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.

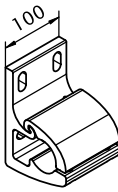
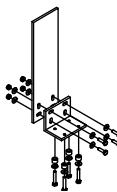
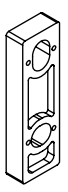
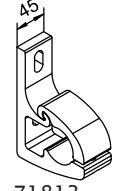
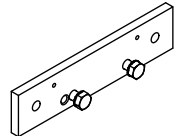
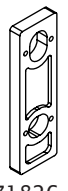
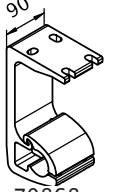
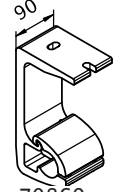
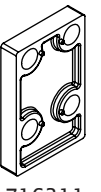
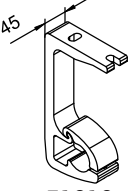
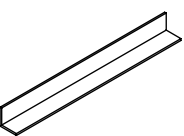
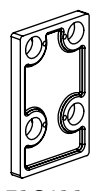
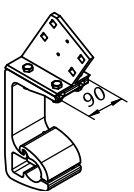
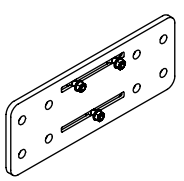
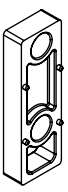
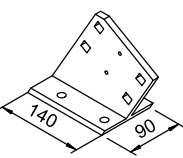
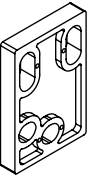

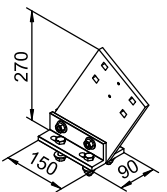
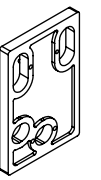
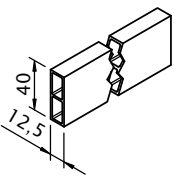
A shadeplus with motor is not possible.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are not available.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	RAL 1015 light ivory	●
	5204 Nano anthracite metallic 5204 (Lounge)	○
	5215 Nano stone grey metallic 5215 (Lounge)	○
	5233 Nano off-white textured finish (Lounge)	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

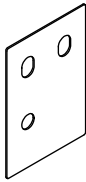
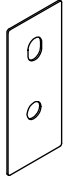
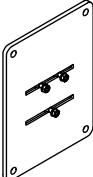
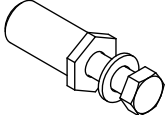
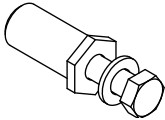
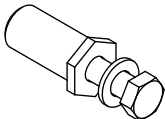
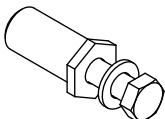
## markilux 1600 stretch

## fixings and accessories

 70867.	Face fixture bracket assembly 100mm	 716620	Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish	 718251	Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm
 71813.	Face fixture bracket assembly 45mm	 75383.	Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm	 71826.	Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x12mm
 70868.	Top fixture bracket assembly 90mm	 70869.	Top fixture bracket assembly assembly for central fixture	 716311	Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm
 71818.	Top fixture bracket assembly 45mm	 79380.	Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled	 716411	Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12mm
 70871.	Eaves fixture bracket assembly 90mm complete set	 75326.	Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12mm	 716261	Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm
 71612.	Eaves fixture bracket 140mm	 718231	Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm	 716371	Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x12mm
 71659.	Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm	 718241	Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12mm	 751971	stand-off strip for wall sealing profile available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

## fixings and accessories

	Cover plate for external insulation 140x200x2mm
71833.	
	Cover plate for external insulation 85x200x2mm
71834.	
	Component assembly spreader plate B 300x400x12mm
75325.	
	Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
753891	
	Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
754901	
	Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
754911	
	reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
754921	

. = Please insert the RAL No.  
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

# markilux 1600 stretch

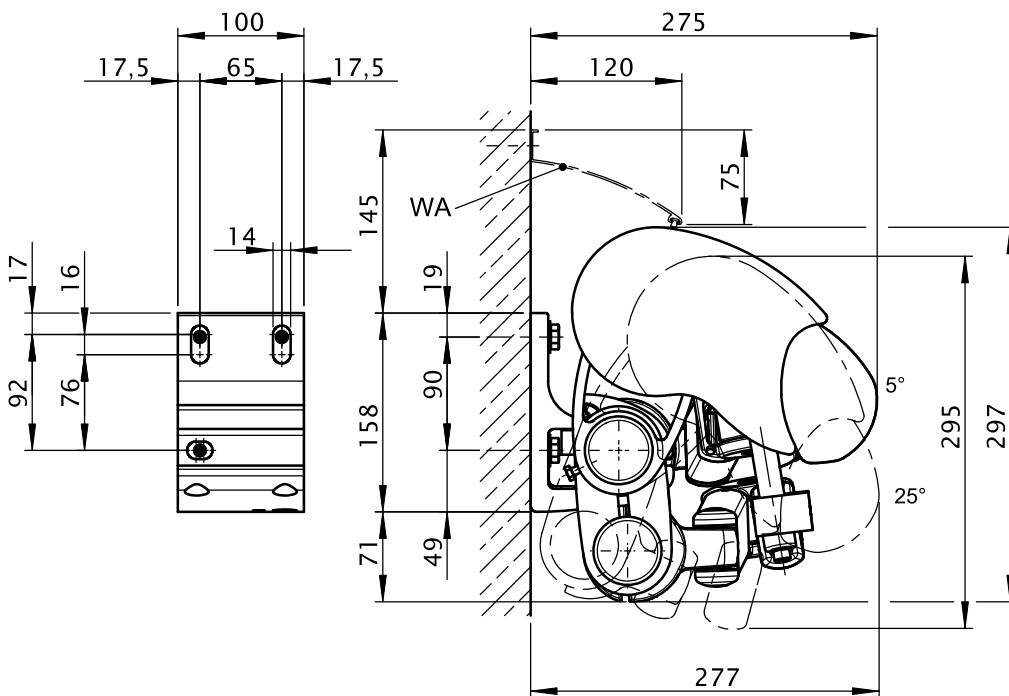
## Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410
FB [N]																
150	344	379	---	---	---	---	---	---	470	517	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	523	577	631	---	---	---	---	---	714	788	862	---	---	---	---	---
250	---	854	932	1009	1087	---	---	---	---	1167	1273	1379	1485	---	---	---
300	---	---	1239	1344	1449	1659	---	---	---	---	1693	1837	1980	2267	---	---
350	---	---	---	1724	1860	2133	2405	---	---	---	---	2356	2542	2915	3287	---
400	---	---	---	---	2586	2986	3386	3785	---	---	---	---	3534	4080	4627	5174
HT BHT	2   100 mm								2   100 mm							
BM	6								6							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm



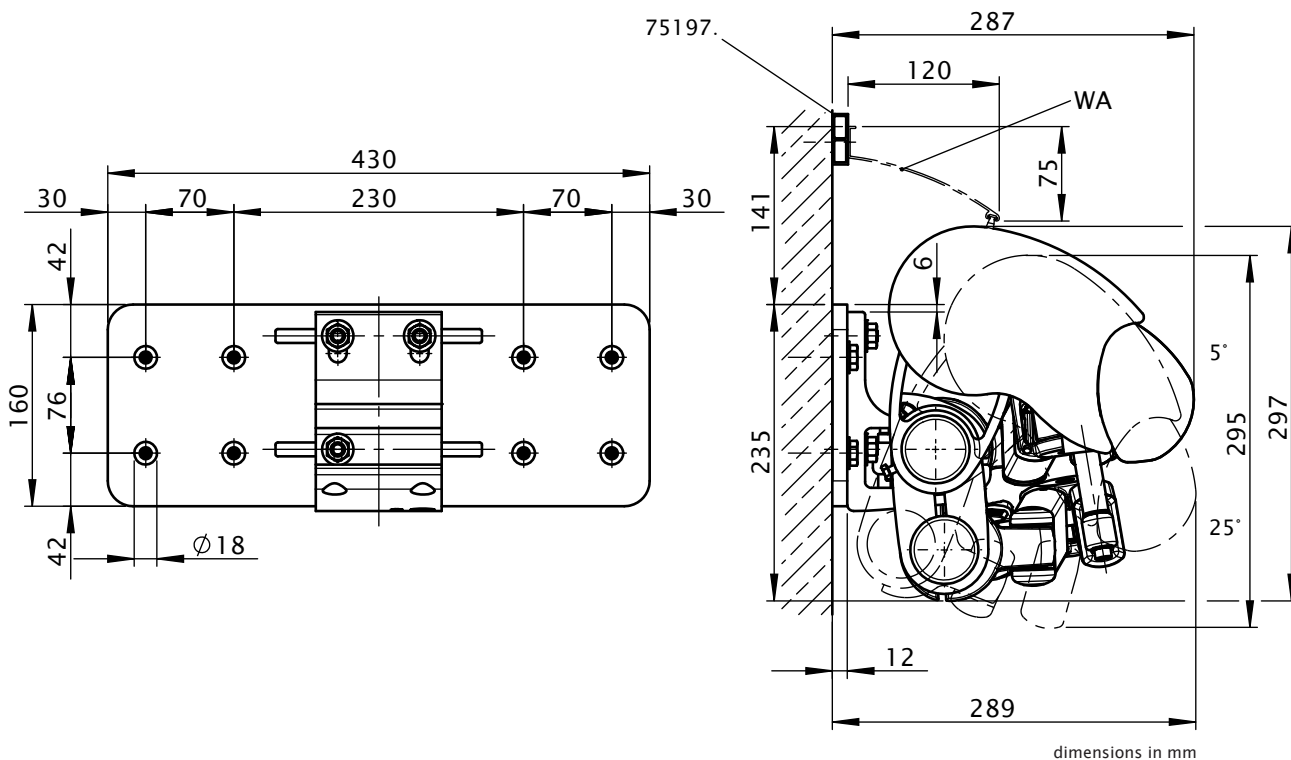
# Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410
FB [N]																
150	198	218	---	---	---	---	---	---	282	310	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	300	332	363	---	---	---	---	---	427	471	516	---	---	---	---	---
250	---	490	535	579	624	---	---	---	---	697	760	823	887	---	---	---
300	---	---	710	771	831	951	---	---	---	---	1009	1095	1181	1352	---	---
350	---	---	---	987	1065	1222	1378	---	---	---	---	1403	1514	1736	1958	---
400	---	---	---	---	1480	1709	1938	2167	---	---	---	---	2104	2429	2754	3079
HT BHT	2   100 mm								2   100 mm							
BP	2								2							
BM	16								16							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1600 stretch

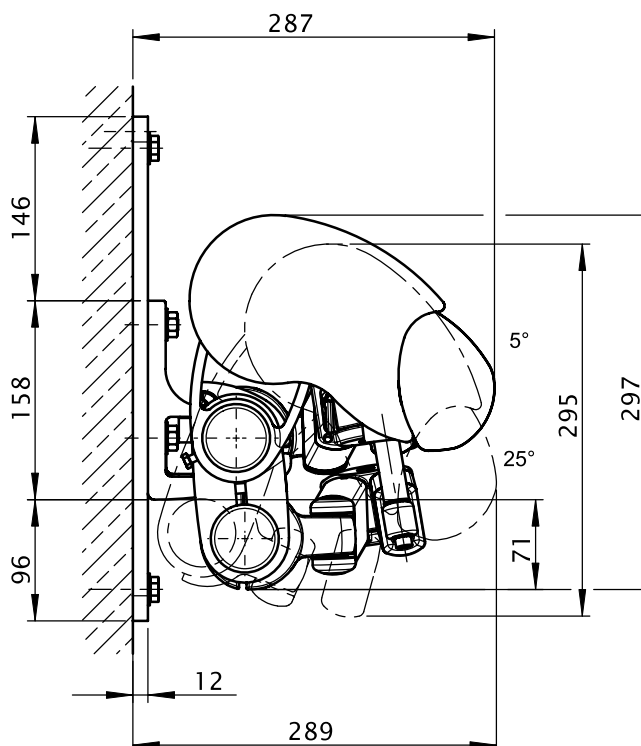
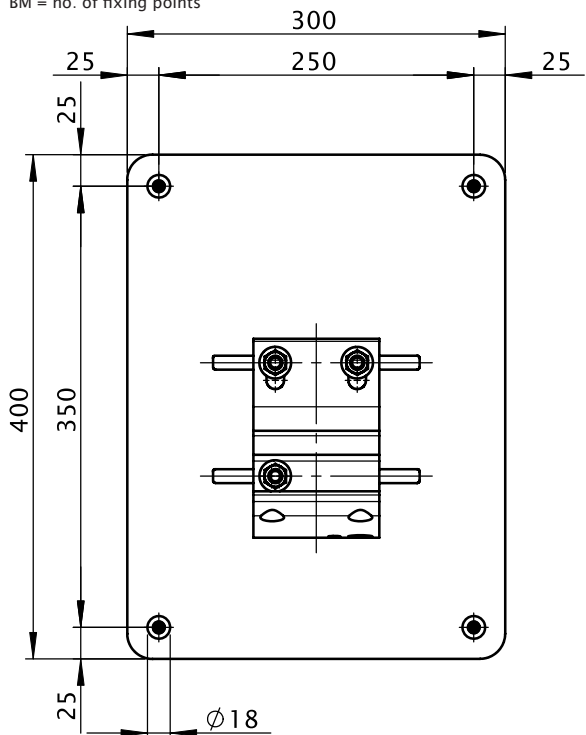
## Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410
FB [N]	FB [N]								FB [N]							
150	117	129	---	---	---	---	---	---	122	135	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	178	196	215	---	---	---	---	---	185	205	224	---	---	---	---	---
250	---	290	316	343	369	---	---	---	---	303	330	358	385	---	---	---
300	---	---	420	456	492	563	634	---	---	---	438	476	513	587	---	---
350	---	---	---	584	631	723	815	---	---	---	---	609	658	754	850	---
400	---	---	---	---	876	1011	1147	1282	---	---	---	---	914	1055	1196	1337
HT BHT	2   100 mm								2   100 mm							
BP	2								2							
BM	8								8							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

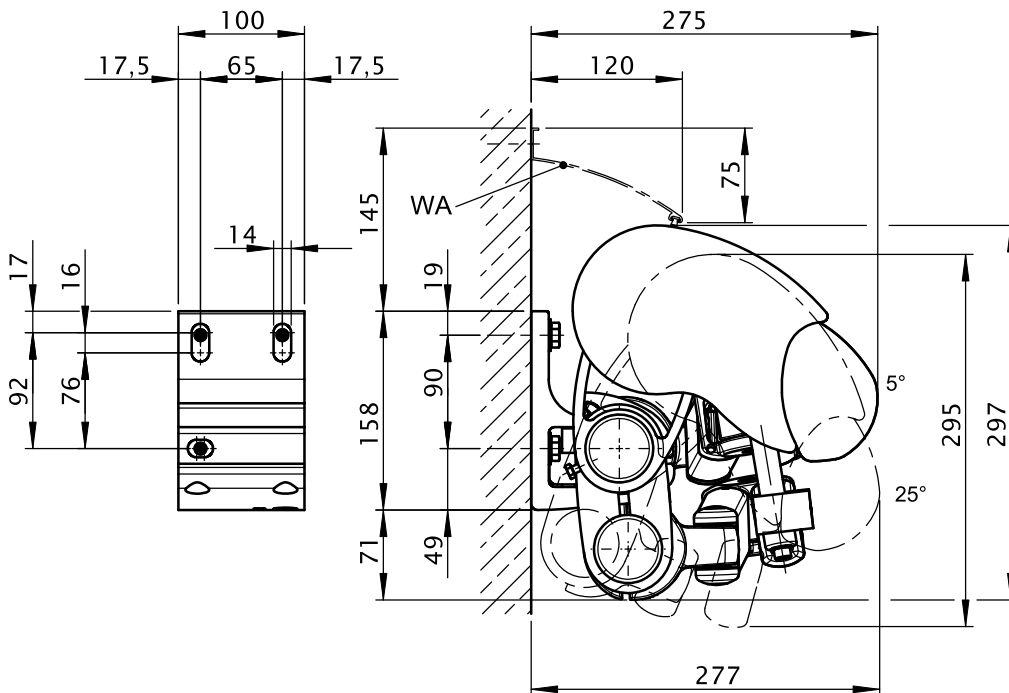
# Face fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410
FB [N]																
150	372	412	---	---	---	---	---	---	509	563	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	561	621	681	---	---	---	---	---	766	849	931	---	---	---	---	---
250	---	909	994	1080	1165	---	---	---	---	1243	1359	1475	1592	---	---	---
300	---	---	1314	1428	1542	1770	---	---	---	---	1796	1952	2108	2420	---	---
350	---	---	---	1822	1969	2262	2556	---	---	---	---	2490	2691	3092	3493	---
400	---	---	---	---	2710	3134	3558	3982	---	---	---	---	3704	4283	4862	5442
HT BHT	2   100 mm								2   100 mm							
BM	6								6							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points  
 WA = wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1600 stretch

## Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate A

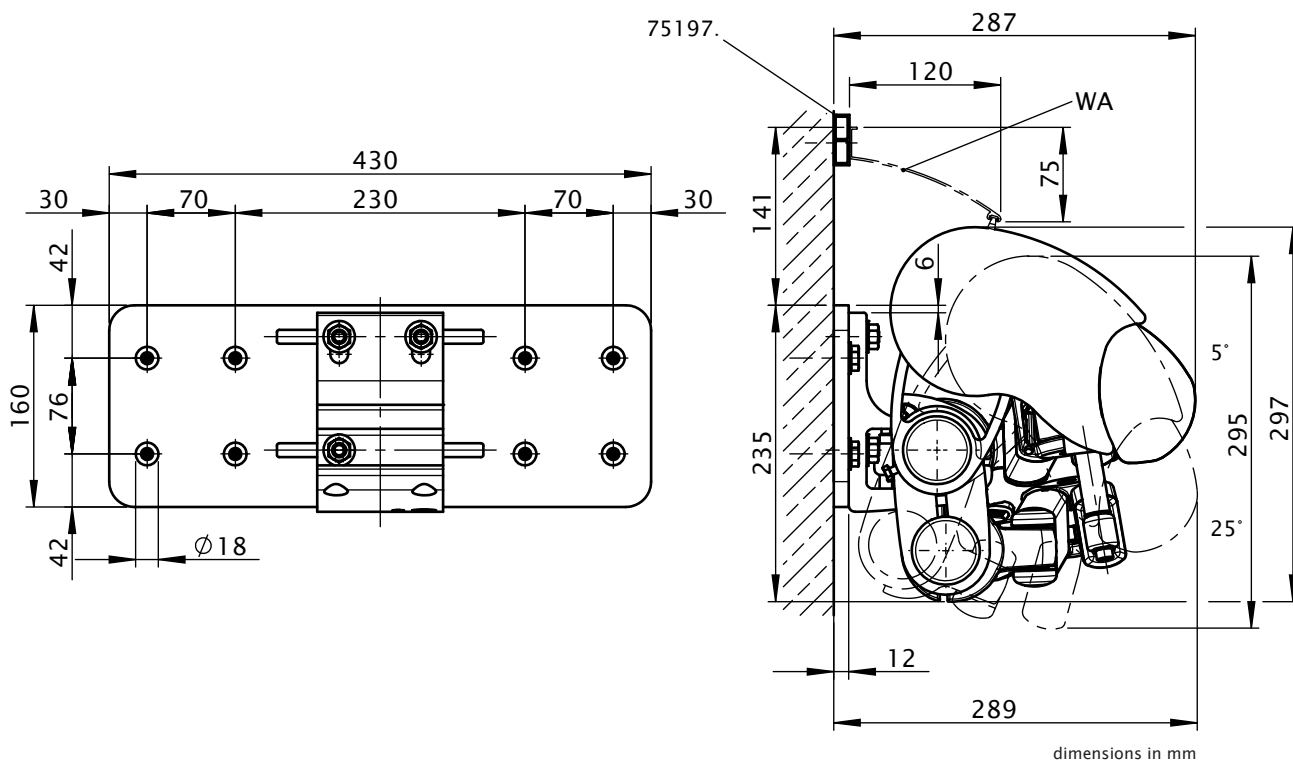
Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								FB [N]							
	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410
150	215	237	---	---	---	---	---	---	305	337	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	322	357	392	---	---	---	---	---	458	507	556	---	---	---	---	---
250	---	522	571	620	668	---	---	---	---	742	811	880	950	---	---	---
300	---	---	753	819	884	1015	---	---	---	---	1071	1164	1256	1442	---	---
350	---	---	---	1044	1128	1296	1464	---	---	---	---	1483	1602	1841	2080	---
400	---	---	---	---	1551	1794	2036	2279	---	---	---	---	2205	2549	2894	3239
HT BHT	2   100 mm								2   100 mm							
BP	2								2							
BM	16								16							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile

markilux 1600 stretch



dimensions in mm

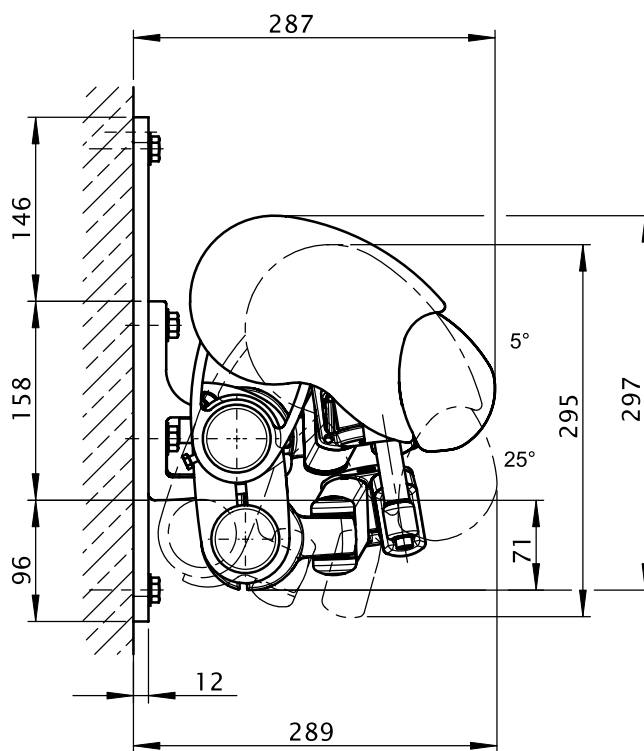
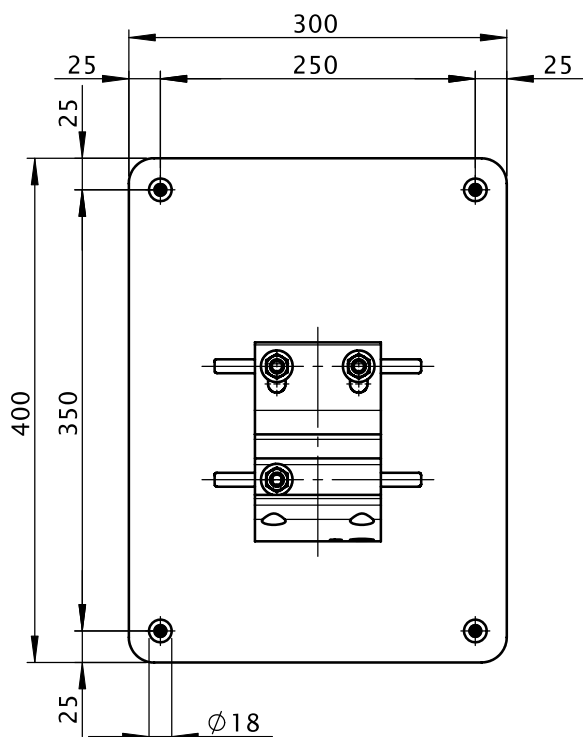
# Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410
	FB [N]								FB [N]							
150	127	140	---	---	---	---	---	---	132	146	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	191	211	232	---	---	---	---	---	199	220	242	---	---	---	---	---
250	---	309	338	367	396	---	---	---	---	322	352	382	412	---	---	---
300	---	---	446	485	523	601	---	---	---	---	465	505	546	626	---	---
350	---	---	---	618	667	767	866	---	---	---	---	644	696	800	903	---
400	---	---	---	---	918	1062	1205	1349	---	---	---	---	957	1107	1257	1406
HT BHT	2   100 mm								2   100 mm							
BP	2								2							
BM	8								8							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1600 stretch

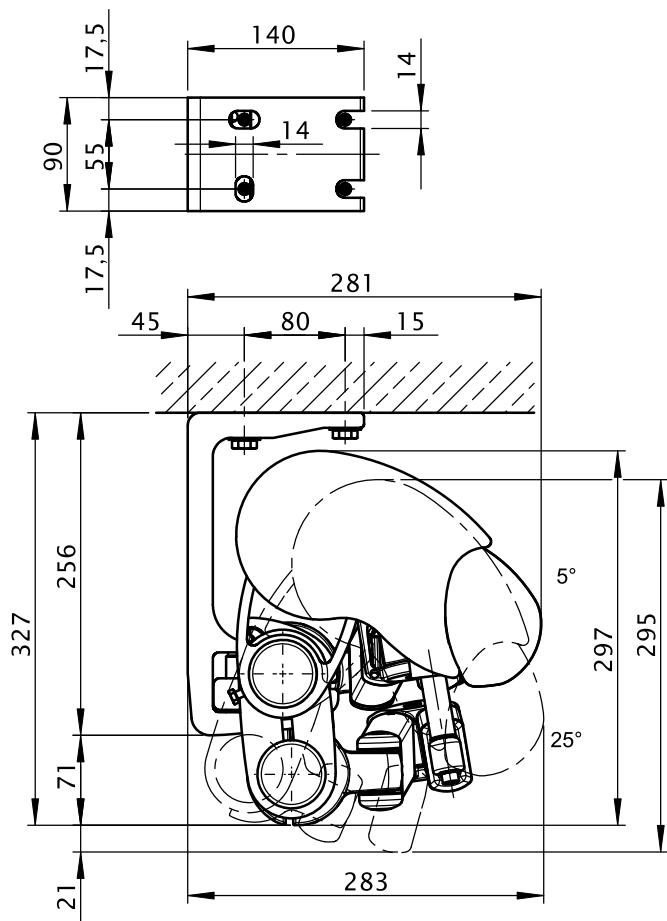
## Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410
FB [N]	FB [N]								FB [N]							
150	443	490	---	---	---	---	---	---	569	628	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	652	722	792	---	---	---	---	---	843	933	1023	---	---	---	---	---
250	---	1047	1144	1241	1338	---	---	---	---	1359	1485	1610	1736	---	---	---
300	---	---	1504	1633	1763	2021	---	---	---	---	1958	2125	2293	2628	---	---
350	---	---	---	2078	2244	2576	2908	---	---	---	---	2709	2925	3356	3788	---
400	---	---	---	---	3094	3575	4056	4537	---	---	---	---	4041	4668	5295	5923
HT BHT	2   90 mm								2   90 mm							
BM	8								8							

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 80 mm.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

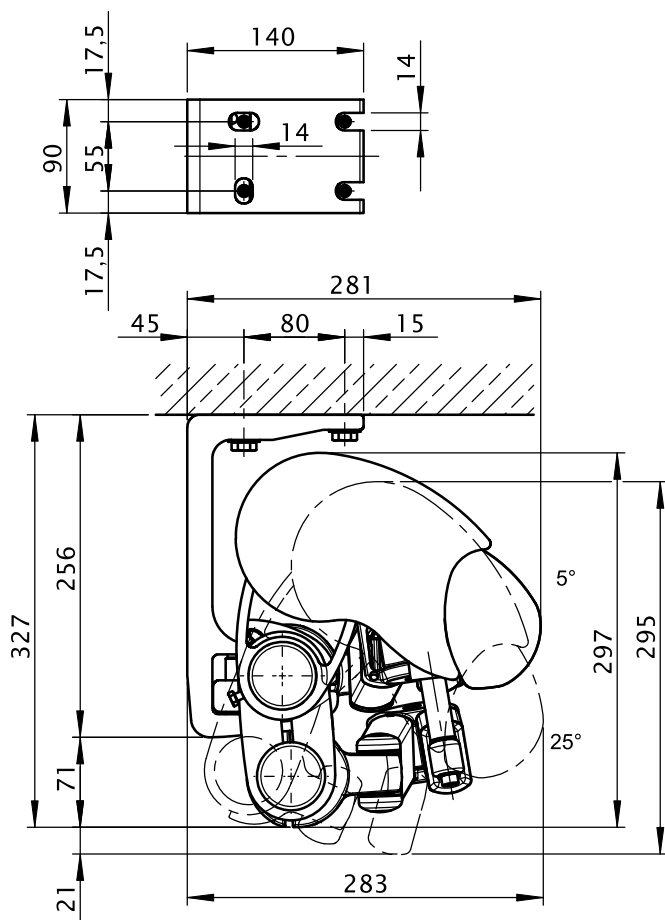
# Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410
FB [N]																
150	476	529	---	---	---	---	---	---	613	679	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	697	774	851	---	---	---	---	---	902	1001	1100	---	---	---	---	---
250	---	1111	1217	1323	1429	---	---	---	---	1444	1581	1719	1856	---	---	---
300	---	---	1592	1732	1872	2151	---	---	---	---	2073	2255	2436	2799	---	---
350	---	---	---	2193	2371	2728	3084	---	---	---	---	2860	3092	3556	4020	---
400	---	---	---	---	3240	3749	4258	4754	---	---	---	---	4232	4896	5560	6212
HT BHT	2   90 mm								2   90 mm							
BM	8								8							

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 80 mm.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1600 stretch

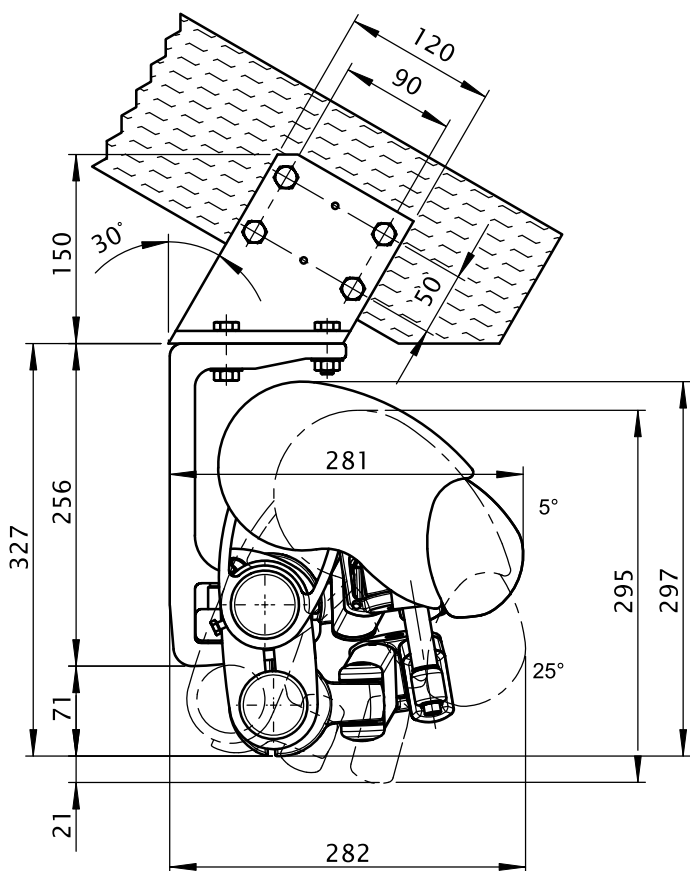
## Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque								shear force							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410
	Md [Nm]								FS [N]							
150	85	93	---	---	---	---	---	---	1020	1127	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	129	142	155	---	---	---	---	---	1508	1669	1830	---	---	---	---	---
250	---	210	229	248	267	---	---	---	---	2426	2651	2876	3101	---	---	---
300	---	---	305	331	356	408	---	---	---	---	3492	3791	4091	4690	---	---
350	---	---	---	424	458	525	592	---	---	---	---	4829	5214	5984	6754	---
400	---	---	---	---	636	734	833	931	---	---	---	---	7198	8316	9434	10552
HT	2								2							
BM	8								8							

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm



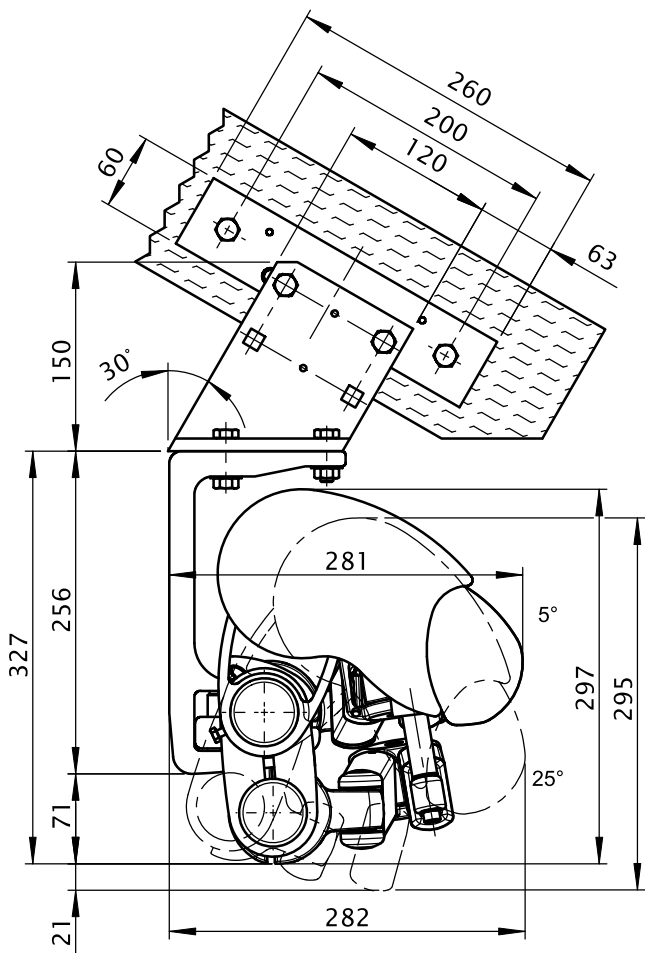
# Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque								shear force							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410
	Md [Nm]								FS [N]							
150	85	93	---	---	---	---	---	---	503	558	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	129	142	155	---	---	---	---	---	723	802	881	---	---	---	---	---
250	---	210	229	248	267	---	---	---	---	1143	1251	1359	1467	---	---	---
300	---	---	305	331	356	408	---	---	---	---	1629	1771	1912	2196	---	---
350	---	---	---	424	458	525	592	---	---	---	---	2238	2418	2778	3138	---
400	---	---	---	---	636	734	833	931	---	---	---	---	3311	3827	4344	4861
HT	2								2							
BM	4								4							

By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

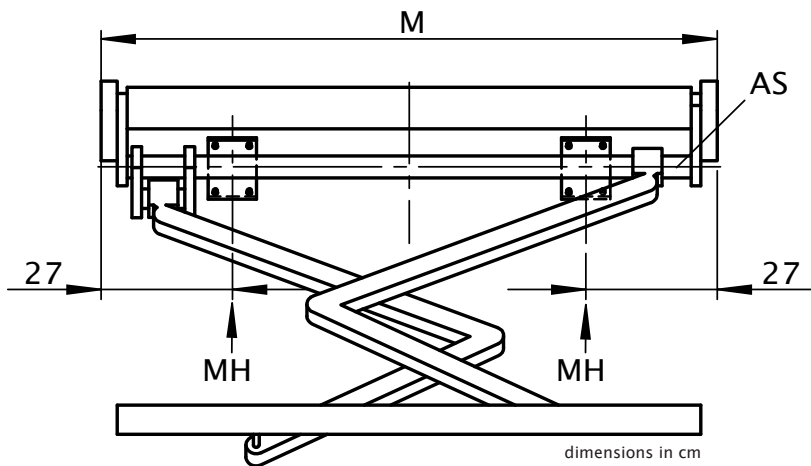
- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1600 stretch

## Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M = overall awning width  
MH = bracket centre  
AS = Operation side (opposite the lower folding arm)

markilux 1600 stretch

safe · timeless · beautiful



## *markilux* Pavilion 2

The first awning that allows the centre to be raised into an apex.



## *markilux Pavilion 2*

The first awning that allows the centre to be raised into an apex.

### design features

- Shaped by well-known designers, given the IF Design Award for excellent design.
- A semi-cassette folding-arm awning. The dynamically rounded coverboard gives the awning the appearance of being fully cassetted.
- The possibility of mixing and matching the colour of the cassette with that of the end caps gives you the option of making your markilux awning your very own.
- Elegant and robust front profile made of aluminium.
- for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.

### technical highlights

- The front profile can be pushed up into a gable position with a rod so that rainwater can run off even when the awning is set at a low pitch. When the awning is retracted it returns automatically to its original, flat position thanks to the use of specialised technology.
- Sturdy, round steel torque bar, 50 mm Ø, to prevent twist and deflection.
- The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
- Coverboard with integrated brush so that larger pieces of debris cannot be drawn into the awning.
- Folding arms with perfected power transference by means of double, rounded steel-link chains and direct coupling of the springs. The highest safety standards even at large extensions

### optional accessories

- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
- Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
- Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
- Awning available in non-standard RAL colours
- An easily connected sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control options and essential protection.

· Beautifully crafted brackets; Design down to the last detail · Awning covers made from acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect · The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching · Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with · Folding arms with drop-forged, aluminium joints and Teflon-coated bronze bushes to ensure high stability and longevity · The greater upper to lower arm length ratio gives high lateral stability of the awning · Simply pitch adjustment via the bracket without necessitating readjustment of the front profile · Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium · Folding arms with perfected power transmittance by means of double, rounded steel-link chains and direct coupling of the springs. The highest safety standards even at large extensions · At larger widths one or more rolltex bearings support the roller tube Wall sealing profile to cover the gap between awning and wall.

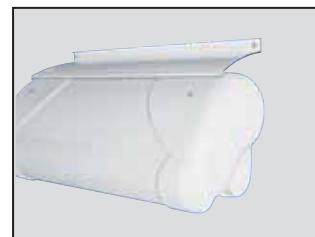
# Folding-arm awning markilux Pavilion 2



corrosion-resistant and technically proven; twin steel-link chains at the elbow joints



side view with awning closed, face fixture



wall sealing profile (optional)



simple pitch adjustment

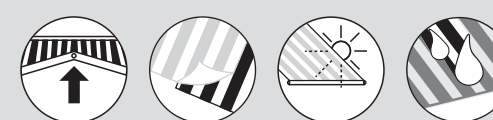


apex function

Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful

**markilux Pavilion 2**



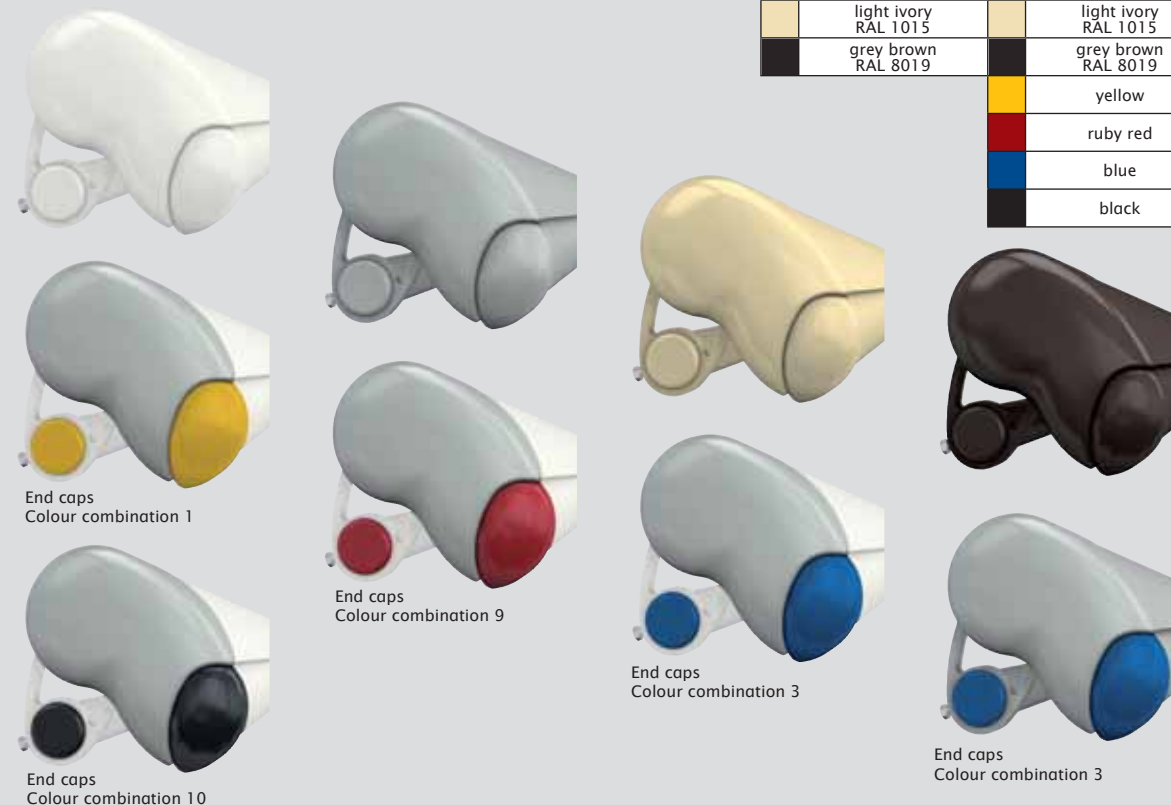
**markilux Pavilion 2**

The first awning that allows the centre to be raised into an apex.



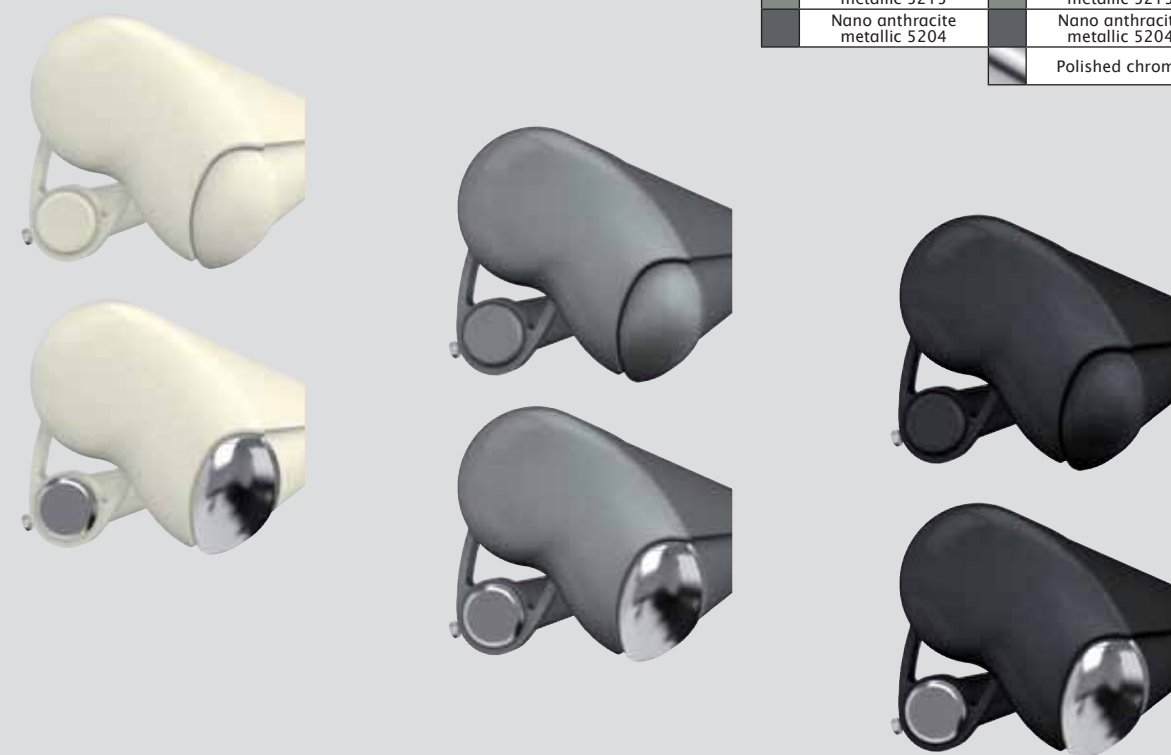
**Choice of colours**

frame colours	End caps
traffic white RAL 9016	traffic white RAL 9016
metallic aluminium RAL 9006	metallic aluminium RAL 9006
light ivory RAL 1015	light ivory RAL 1015
grey brown RAL 8019	grey brown RAL 8019
	yellow
	ruby red
	blue
	black



**markilux Pavilion 2 Lounge**

frame colours	End caps
Nano off-white textured finish 5233	Nano off-white textured finish 5233
Nano stone grey metallic 5215	Nano stone grey metallic 5215
Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204
	Polished chrome



## dimensions and configuration options


extension	Overall blind width							minimum width motor operation <sup>10)</sup>	minimum width manual operation <sup>10)</sup>
	360 350-360	410 361-410	460 411-460	510 461-510	560 511-560	610 561-610	660 611-660	standard arms	standard arms
250	28)							350	350
300		28)						400	400
350			28)					450	450

dimensions in cm

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

 = available, 2 folding arms

 = available, 2 folding arms, 1 Rolltex bearing

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	-
radio-controlled motor	-
motor	-
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	-
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	-
PVC fabric	-
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	-
wall sealing profile	○ <sup>3)</sup>
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	-
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	-
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	-
coupled unit 3 fields	-
junction roller	-
one-piece cover (on request)	-

● = fitted as standard

○ = optional accessory









- = not available

○<sup>3)</sup> = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 20°

**Definition of extension:** The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

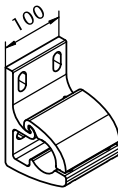
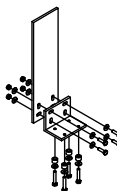

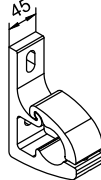
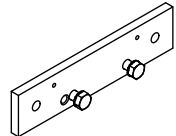
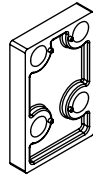
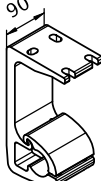
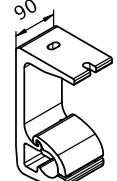
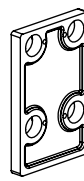
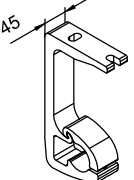
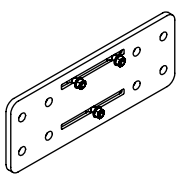
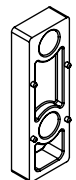
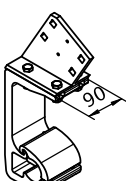
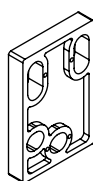
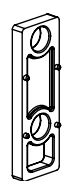
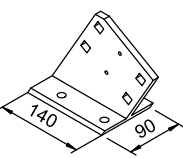
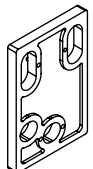
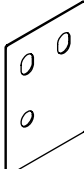
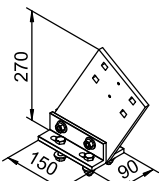
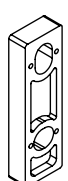
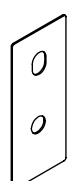
In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	RAL 1015 light ivory	●
	5204 Nano anthracite metallic 5204 (Lounge)	○
	5215 Nano stone grey metallic 5215 (Lounge)	○
	5233 Nano off-white textured finish (Lounge)	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

## markilux Pavilion 2

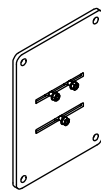
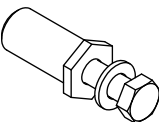
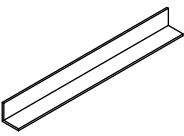
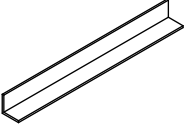
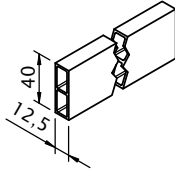
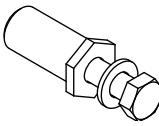
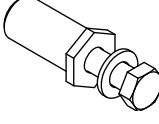
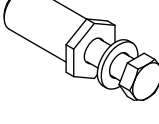
## fixings and accessories

 70867.	Face fixture bracket assembly 100mm	 716620	Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish	 71826.	Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x12mm
 71813.	Face fixture bracket assembly 45mm	 75383.	Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm	 716311	Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm
 70868.	Top fixture bracket assembly 90mm	 70869.	Top fixture bracket assembly assembly for central fixture	 716411	Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12mm
 71818.	Top fixture bracket assembly 45mm	 75326.	Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12mm	 716261	Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm
 70871.	Eaves fixture bracket assembly 90mm complete set	 718231	Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm	 716371	Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x12mm
 71612.	Eaves fixture bracket 140mm	 718241	Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12mm	 71833.	Cover plate for external insulation 140x200x2mm
 71659.	Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm	 718251	Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm	 71834.	Cover plate for external insulation 85x200x2mm

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")



fixings and accessories

 <p>75325.</p>	<p>Component assembly spreader plate B</p> <p>300x400x12mm</p>	 <p>Reduction assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754921</p>
 <p>79380.</p>	<p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures</p> <p>100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled</p>	
 <p>793800 machine finish</p>	<p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures</p> <p>100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled</p>	
 <p>751971</p>	<p>stand-off strip for wall sealing profile</p> <p>available by the metre</p> <p>Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile</p>	
 <p>753891</p>	<p>Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>	
 <p>754901</p>	<p>Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>	
 <p>754911</p>	<p>Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>	

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

# markilux Pavilion 2

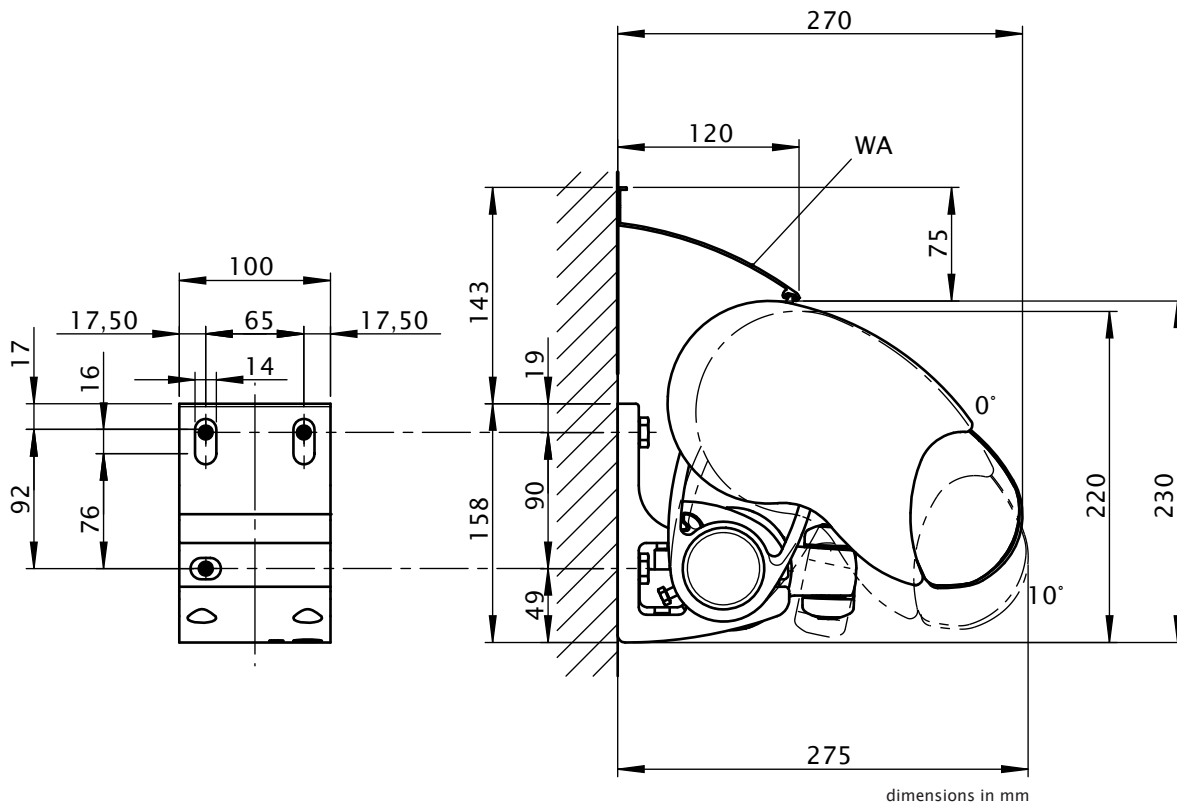
## Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate							
		M [cm]						M [cm]							
		360	410	460	510	560	610	660	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]		FB [N]						FB [N]							
250		1433	1594	1754	1914	2075	2235	2677	1959	2178	2397	2616	2835	3055	3658
300		---	2128	2344	2560	3118	3366	3614	---	2909	3204	3499	4261	4600	4939
350		---	---	3392	3715	4039	4362	---	---	---	4636	5078	5519	5961	---
HT   BHT		2   100 mm		2   100 mm				2   100 mm		2   100 mm					
		---		1   45 mm				---		1   45 mm					
BM		6		8				6		8					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-ompression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



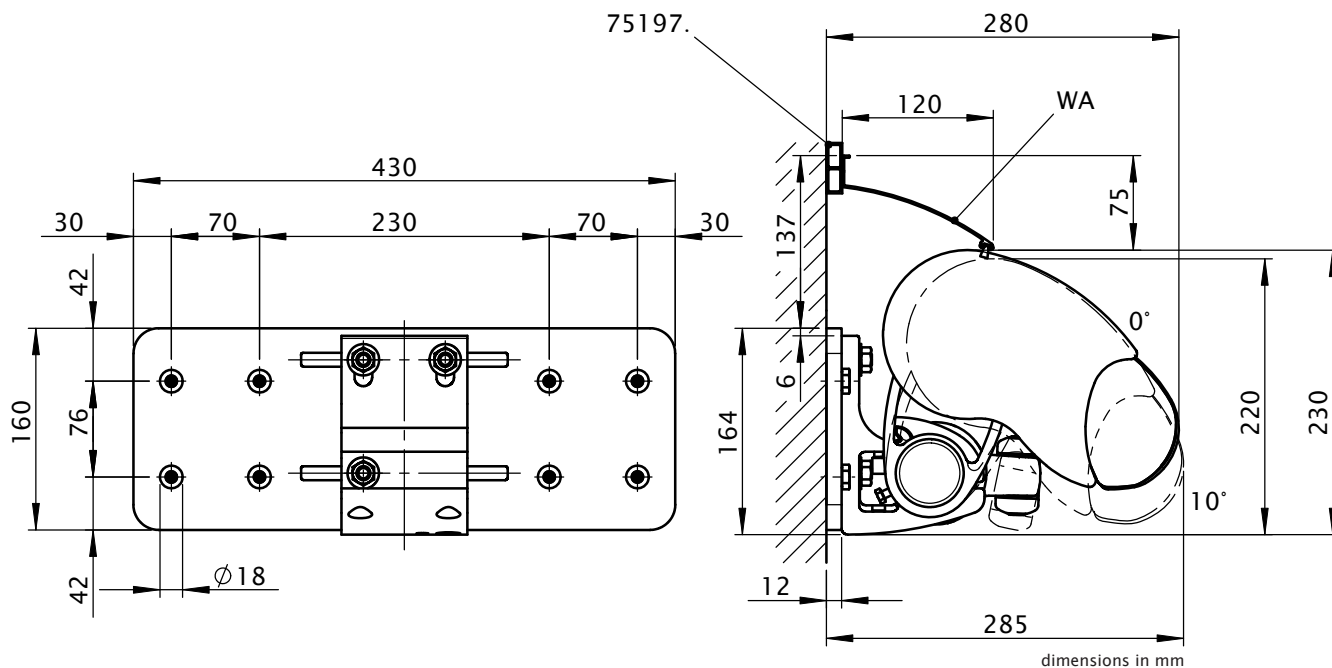
# Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate							non compression-proof substrate						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	FB [N]							FB [N]						
250	823	915	1007	1099	1191	1282	1536	1169	1300	1430	1561	1692	1822	2183
300	---	1220	1344	1468	1787	1929	2071	---	1734	1910	2085	2540	2742	2944
350	---	---	1943	2128	2313	2498	---	---	---	2761	3024	3287	3550	---
HT   BHT	2   100mm		2   100 mm					2   100mm		2   100 mm				
	---		1   45 mm					---		1   45 mm				
BP	2		2					2		2				
DP	---		1					---		1				
BM	16		18					16		18				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



markilux Pavilion 2

# markilux Pavilion 2

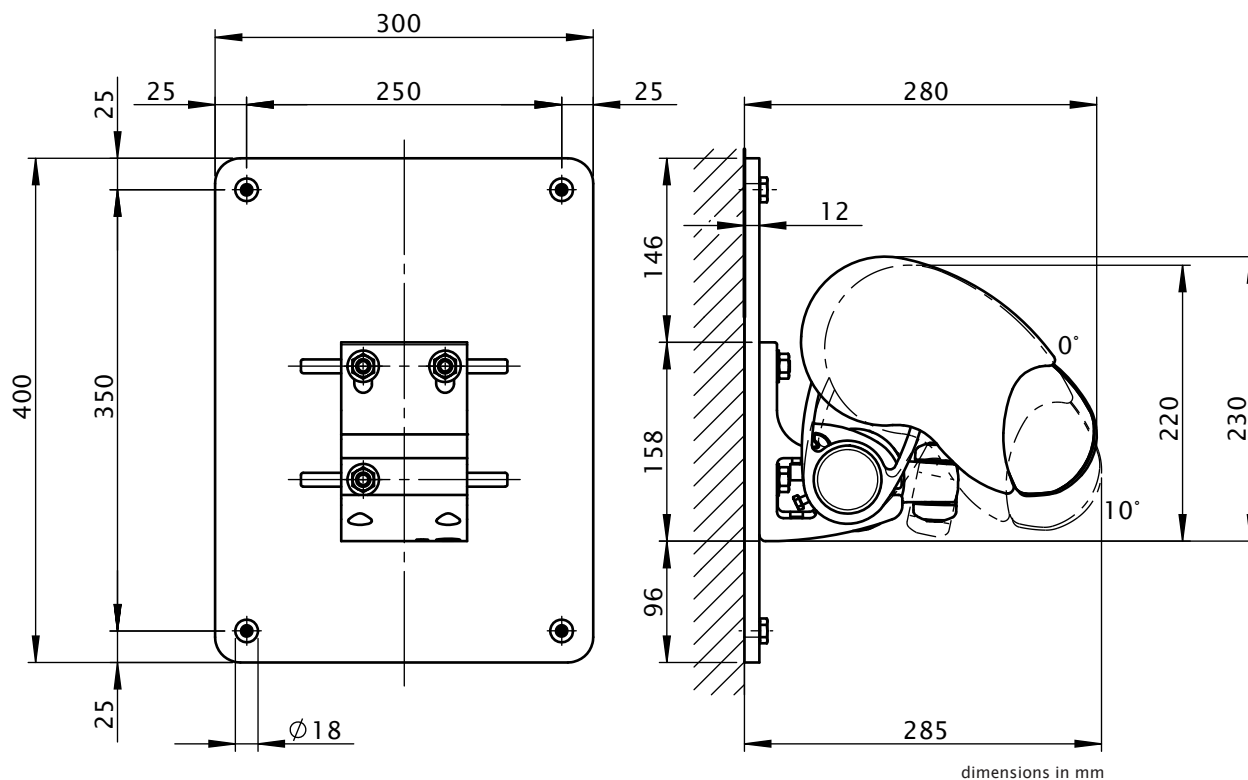
## Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate							non compression-proof substrate						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	FB [N]							FB [N]						
250	487	541	596	650	705	759	909	508	564	621	678	735	791	948
300	---	722	795	868	1058	1142	1226	---	753	829	906	1103	1191	1278
350	---	---	1150	1259	1369	1478	---	---	---	1199	1313	1428	1542	---
HT   BHT	2   100mm		2   100 mm					2   100mm		2   100 mm				
	---		1   45 mm					---		1   45 mm				
BP	2		2					2		2				
DP	---		1					---		1				
BM	8		10					8		10				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

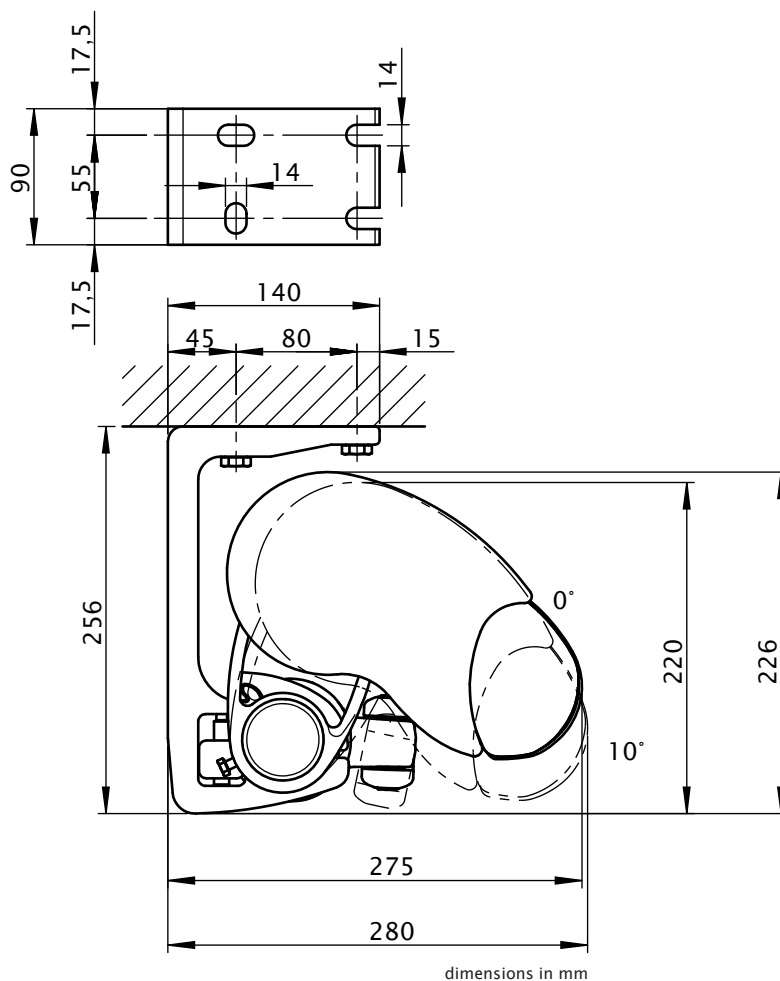
# Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate							non compression-proof substrate						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	FB [N]							FB [N]						
250	1769	1970	2170	2370	2570	2771	3300	2294	2553	2812	3071	3330	3589	4280
300	---	2596	2861	3127	3792	4095	4398	---	3375	3719	4064	4933	5327	5721
350	---	---	4089	4480	4871	5262	---	---	---	5331	5840	6349	6859	---
HT   BHT	2   90 mm		2   90 mm					2   90 mm		2   90 mm				
	---		1   45 mm					---		1   45 mm				
BM	8		10					8		10				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux Pavilion 2

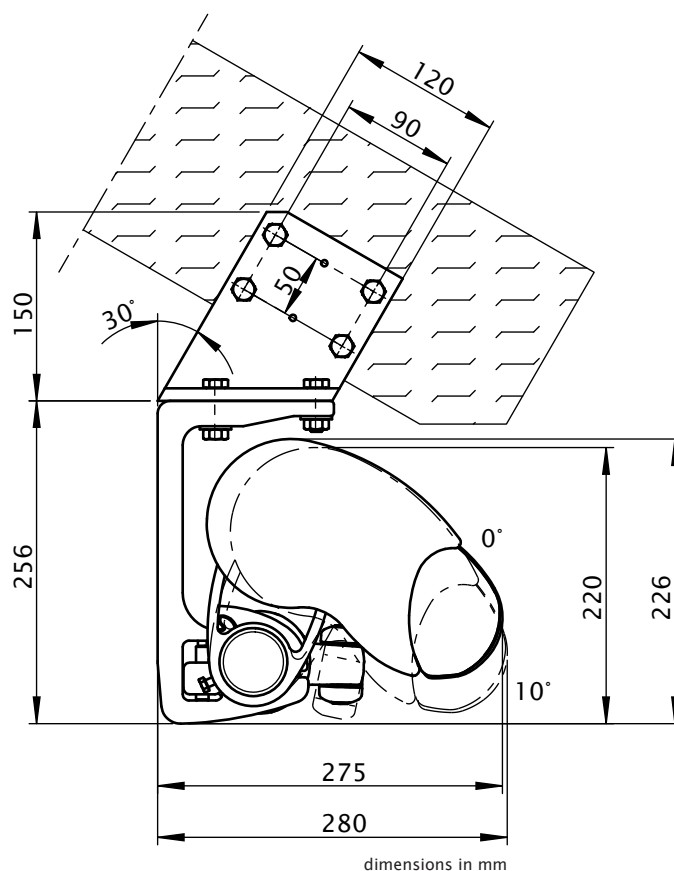
## Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque							shear force						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
Md [Nm]	124	142	160	177	195	213	231	4098	4561	5025	5488	5951	6414	7646
FS [N]	---	219	247	274	302	330	357	---	6022	6638	7253	8801	9504	10207
350	---	---	432	471	510	550	---	---	---	9503	10411	11319	12227	---
HT	2		3					2		3				
BM	8		12					8		12				

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



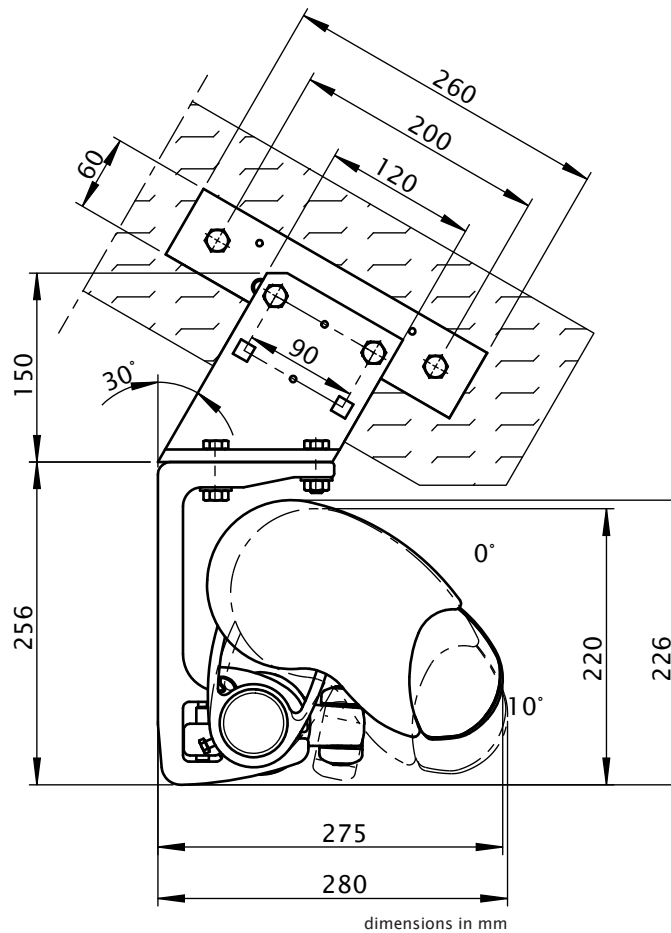
# Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque							shear force						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	Md [Nm]							FS [N]						
250	124	142	160	177	195	213	231	1943	2165	2388	2610	2832	3054	3622
300	---	219	247	274	302	330	357	---	2823	3113	3404	4115	4445	4775
350	---	---	432	471	510	550	---	---	---	4403	4825	5247	5670	---
HT	2		3					2		3				
BM	4		6					4		6				

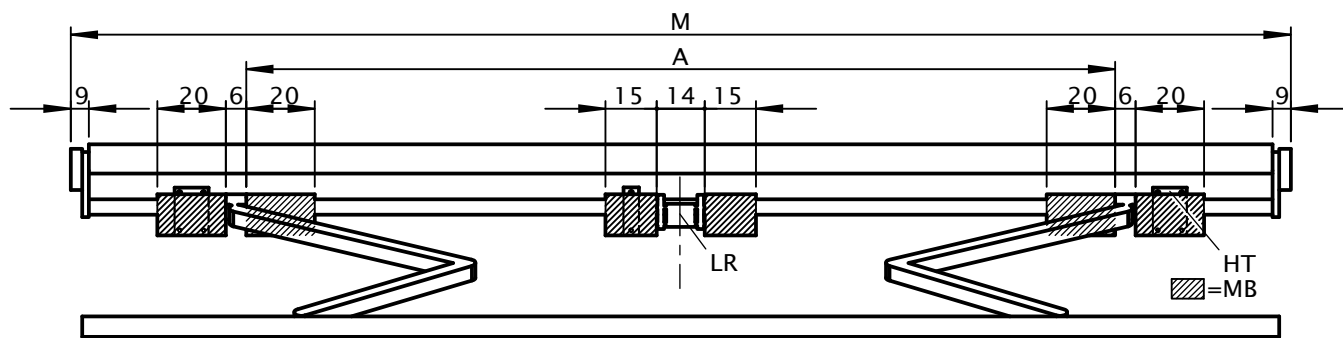
By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux Pavilion 2

## Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	
	ZB	350-360	361-410	411-460	461-510	511-560	561-610	611-660	
H [cm]	A [cm]								
	250	277 ▲	285	320	355	390	425	460	
	300	---	327 ▲	335	355	390	425	460	
	350	---	---	377 ▲	385	390	425	---	
W	HT   BHT	45 mm	---						1
		100 mm	2						2
DE	HT   BHT	45 mm	---						1
		90 mm	2						2
DA	HT   BHT	90 mm	2						3

dimensions in cm

▲ = Please note the minimum widths, dimension A is only valid for standard arms! (dimension A is 13 cm smaller in the case of bespoke arms.) In the case of narrow awning widths the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, i.e. within dimension A.

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!



safe · timeless · beautiful



## *markilux 930 swing*

Open folding-arm awning with unique pivoting mechanism



# markilux 930 swing

## Open folding-arm awning with unique pivoting mechanism

- design features**
- Elegant and trendy. Design down to the last detail.
  - Created by renowned designers.
  - Inconspicuous appearance suited to any building façade
  - When the awning is closed the side cheek and front profile become one
  - awning covers made from acrylic yarns or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect.

- technical highlights**
- Ideal combination of low construction height and stiff 85 mm roller tube gives optimum winding characteristics
  - continuously variable pitch adjustment up to 80°
  - With novel pivoting mechanism, under patent
  - The small construction height and the steep pitch provide ideal sun protection even when the sun is low in the sky
  - Folding arms with perfected power transference by means of a round, steel-link chain.

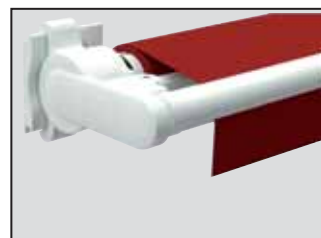
- optional accessories**
- An easily connected sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control options and essential protection.
  - In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
  - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
  - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.

- The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching
- Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with
- For long-lasting attractiveness: a powder-coated frame
- A straight or wavy valance improves the appearance of the awning
- The greater upper to lower arm length ratio gives high lateral awning stability
- Folding arms with drop-forged, aluminium joints and Teflon-coated bronze bushes to ensure high stability and longevity
- In the case of wide awnings slight sag in the roller tube and front profile should be expected
- The awning is available in non-standard RAL colours

### Folding-arm awning markilux 930 swing



pitch adjustment is possible from 5° to 80°. The awning is always horizontal - as shown - when retracted



Face fixture



side view showing gearbox eye for manual operation (standard)



Face fixture



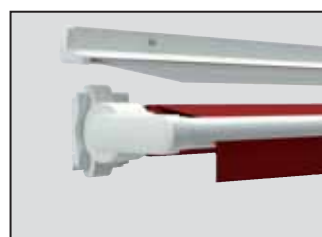
during extension at a pitch of 45°



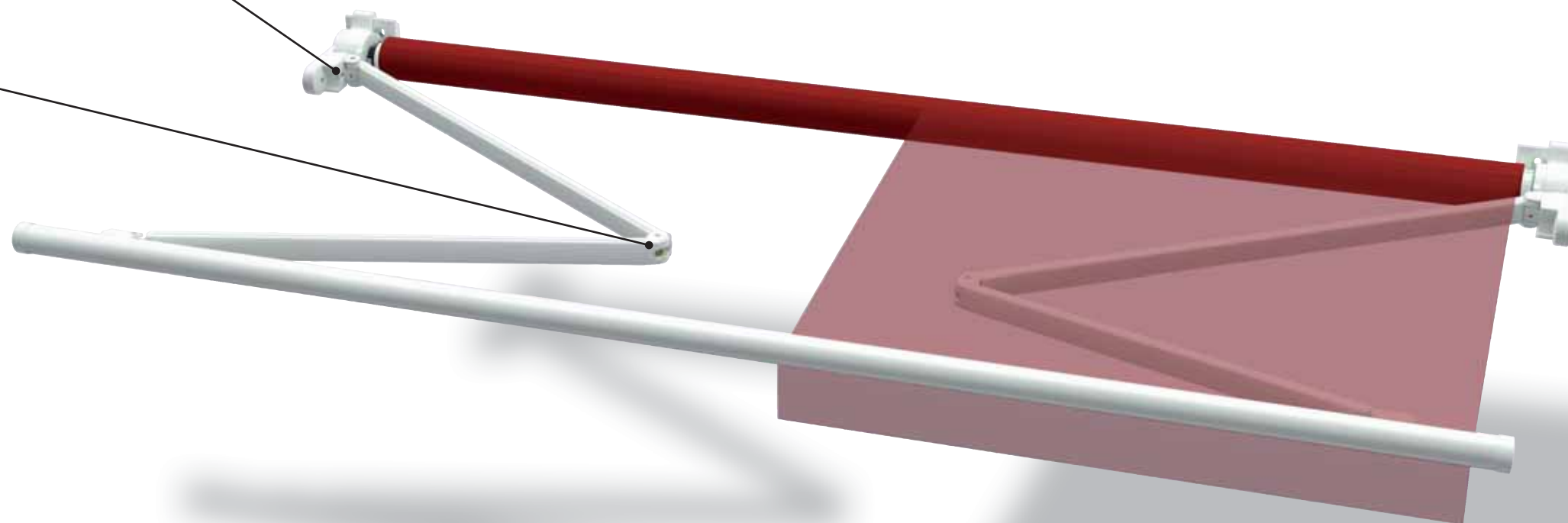
during extension at a pitch of 80°



folding arm with round, steel-link chain



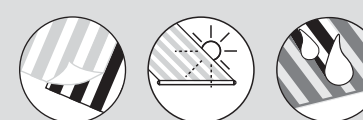
markilux 930 with system coverboard (optional)



Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



## ***markilux 930 swing***

Open folding-arm awning with unique pivoting mechanism



## dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width						minimum width motor <sup>10)</sup>		minimum width manual operation <sup>10)</sup>	
	250 165-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)						178	165	178	165
200	28)						228	215	228	215
250		28)					278	265	278	265
300			28)				328	315	328	315

 = available, 2 folding arms

dimensions in cm

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

Due to the compact awning construction and depending on the width and the arm length, contact between cover and folding arms may occur during extension and retraction. This does not affect the functionality or longevity of the awning.

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
external radio-controlled receiver for the motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	-
radio-controlled motor	-
motor	-
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	-
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	-
PVC fabric	-
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	○
wall sealing profile	-
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	-
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	● <sup>1</sup>
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	-
coupled unit 3 fields	-
junction roller	-
one-piece cover (on request)	-







- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- <sup>1</sup> = valance shape 1 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")

**Definition of extension:** The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

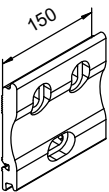
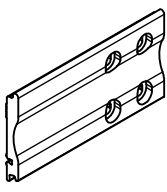
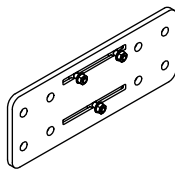
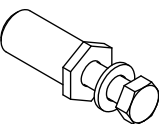
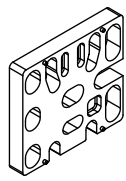
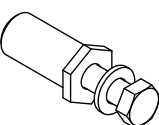
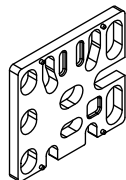
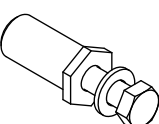
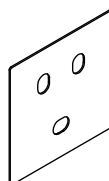
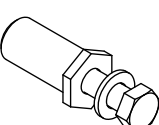
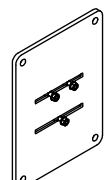
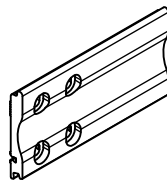
Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are not available.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	5204 nano-anthracite metallic	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	○
	RAL 1015 light ivory	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

# markilux 930 swing

## fixings and accessories

 <p>150 71624.</p>	<p>Face/Top fixture bracket</p> <p>150mm</p>	 <p>70600.</p>	<p>Face fixture bracket</p> <p>300mm</p> <p>"right"</p>
 <p>75326.</p>	<p>Component assembly spreader plate A</p> <p>160x430x12mm</p>	 <p>753891</p>	<p>Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
 <p>716331</p>	<p>Spacer plate face/top fixture</p> <p>136x150x20mm</p> <p>N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p>	 <p>754901</p>	<p>Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
 <p>71644.</p>	<p>Spacer plate face/top fixture</p> <p>136x150x12mm</p>	 <p>754911</p>	<p>Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
 <p>71636.</p>	<p>Cover plate for external insulation</p> <p>190x190x2mm</p>	 <p>754921</p>	<p>Reduction assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
 <p>75325.</p>	<p>Component assembly spreader plate B</p> <p>300x400x12mm</p>		
 <p>70617.</p>	<p>Face fixture bracket</p> <p>300mm</p> <p>"left"</p>		

. = Please insert the RAL No.  
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

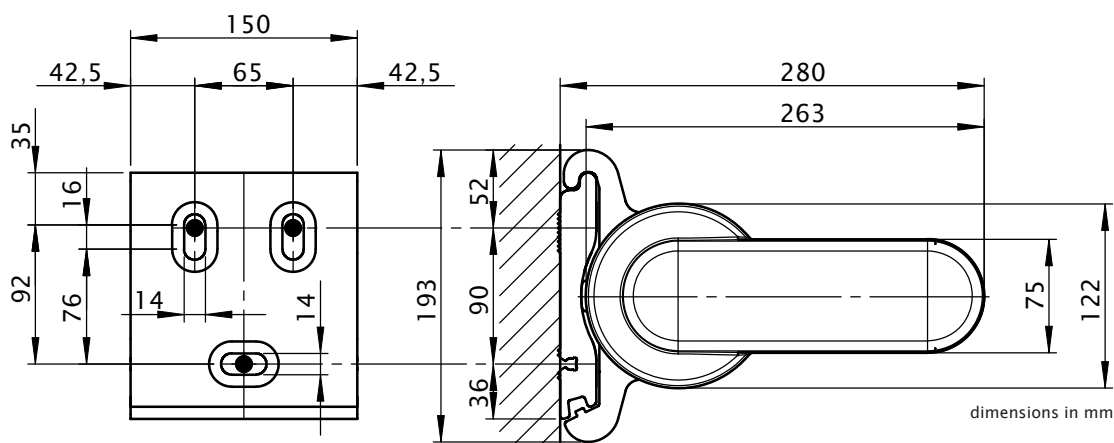
# Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate					
	M [cm]						M [cm]					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
150	384	440	496	553	609	666	494	567	640	713	785	858
200	650	742	834	926	1018	1110	838	957	1075	1194	1312	1431
250	---	1068	1204	1339	1475	1611	---	1376	1551	1726	1901	2077
300	---	---	1651	1839	2027	2215	---	---	2128	2370	2612	2855
HT BHT	2   150 mm						2   150 mm					
BM	6						6					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux 930 swing

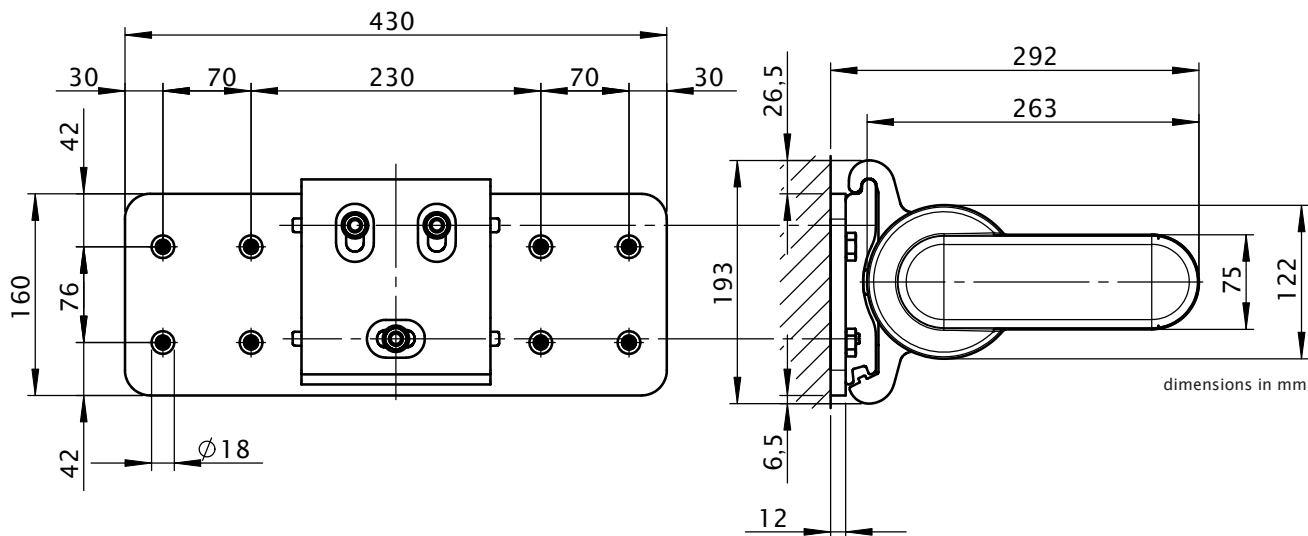
## Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate					
	M [cm]						M [cm]					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
	FB [N]						FB [N]					
150	209	239	270	301	332	362	297	340	384	427	471	515
200	353	403	453	503	552	602	502	572	643	714	785	856
250	---	578	652	725	799	872	---	822	926	1031	1135	1240
300	---	---	893	995	1096	1198	---	---	1269	1413	1558	1702
HT BHT	2   150 mm						2   150 mm					
BP	2						2					
BM	16						16					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points





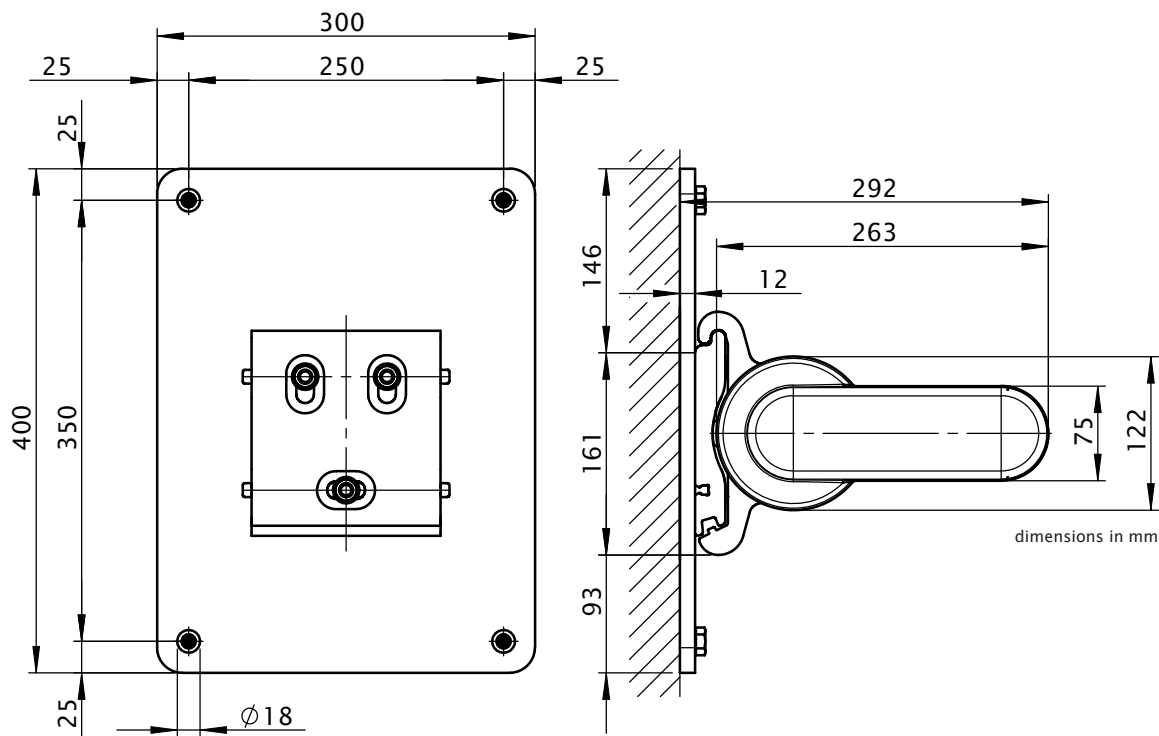
# Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate					non compression-proof substrate						
		M [cm]					M [cm]						
		250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
H [cm]		FB [N]					FB [N]						
150		124	142	160	178	196	214	129	148	167	186	205	224
200		209	238	268	297	327	356	218	249	279	310	341	372
250		---	342	386	429	473	516	---	357	402	448	493	538
300		---	---	528	589	649	709	---	---	551	614	677	739
HT BHT		2   150 mm					2   150 mm						
BP		2					2						
BM		8					8						

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BP = no. of spreader plates  
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 930 swing

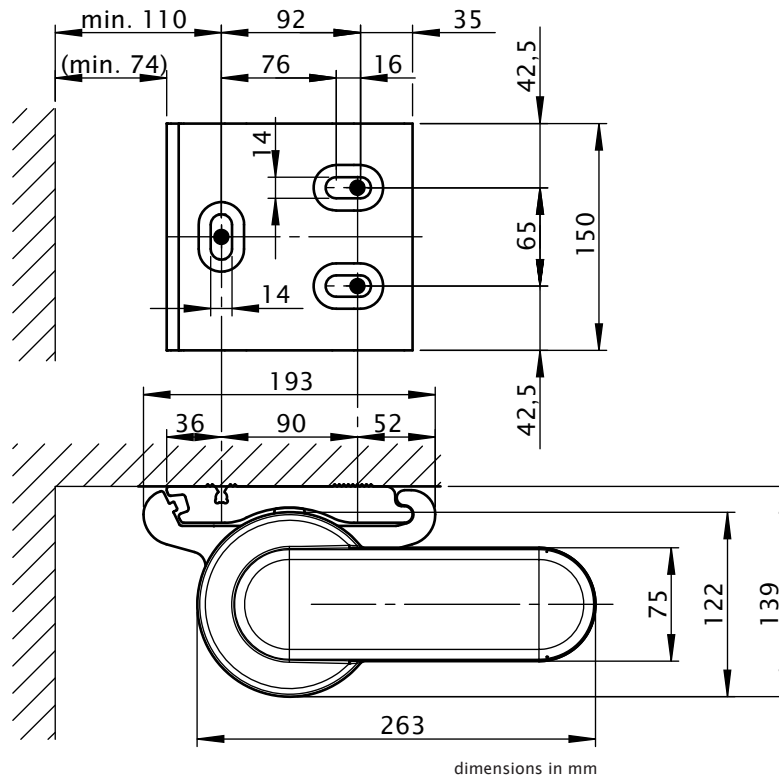
## Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate					
	M [cm]						M [cm]					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
150	FB [N]						FB [N]					
150	446	515	584	653	722	791	557	642	727	813	898	983
200	713	817	922	1026	1131	1235	901	1032	1163	1294	1425	1556
250	---	1143	1291	1439	1588	1736	---	1451	1639	1826	2014	2202
300	---	---	1738	1939	2139	2340	---	---	2215	2470	2725	2980
HT BHT	2   150 mm						2   150 mm					
BM	8						8					

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 80 mm.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points

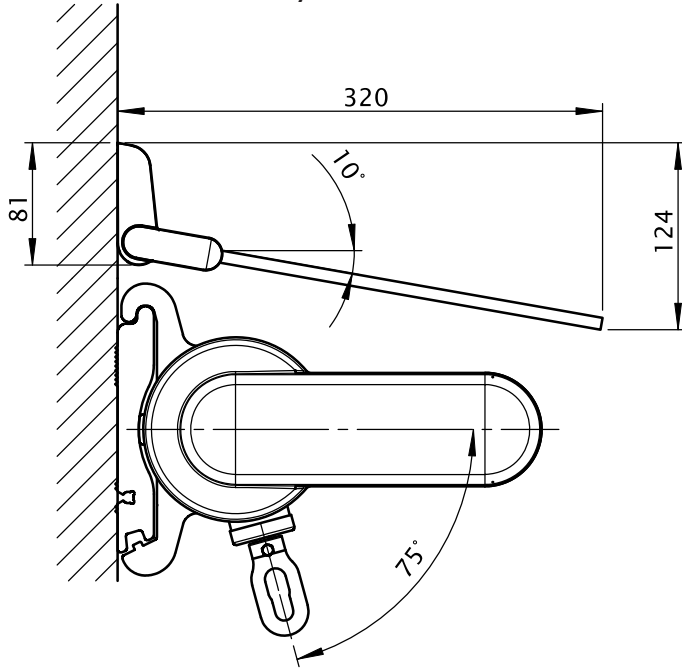


dimensions in mm

# markilux 930 swing

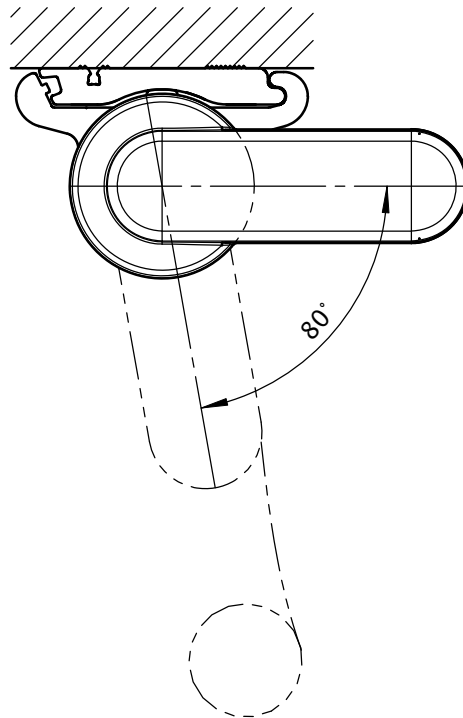
## System coverboard and the range within which the pitch can be set

Face fixture with system coverboard



dimensions in mm

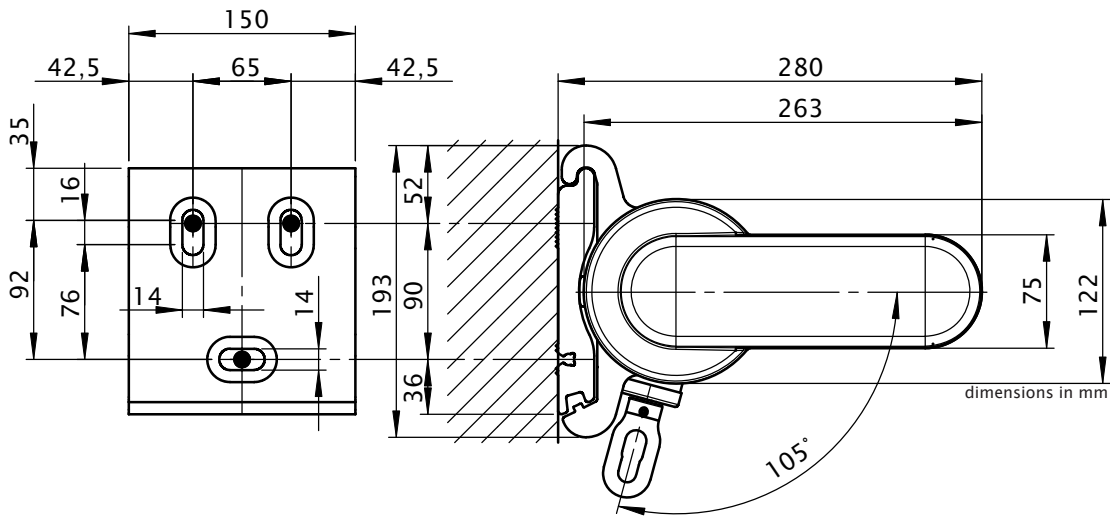
range within pitch can be set



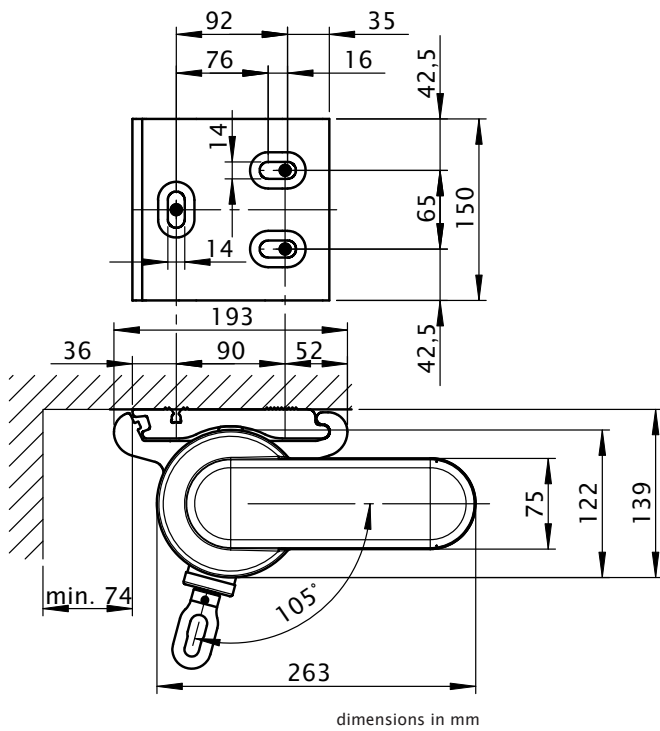
# markilux 930 swing

## Manual operation of the awning from the rear (e.g. on a balcony)

Face fixture with manual operation from behind the awning (optional)



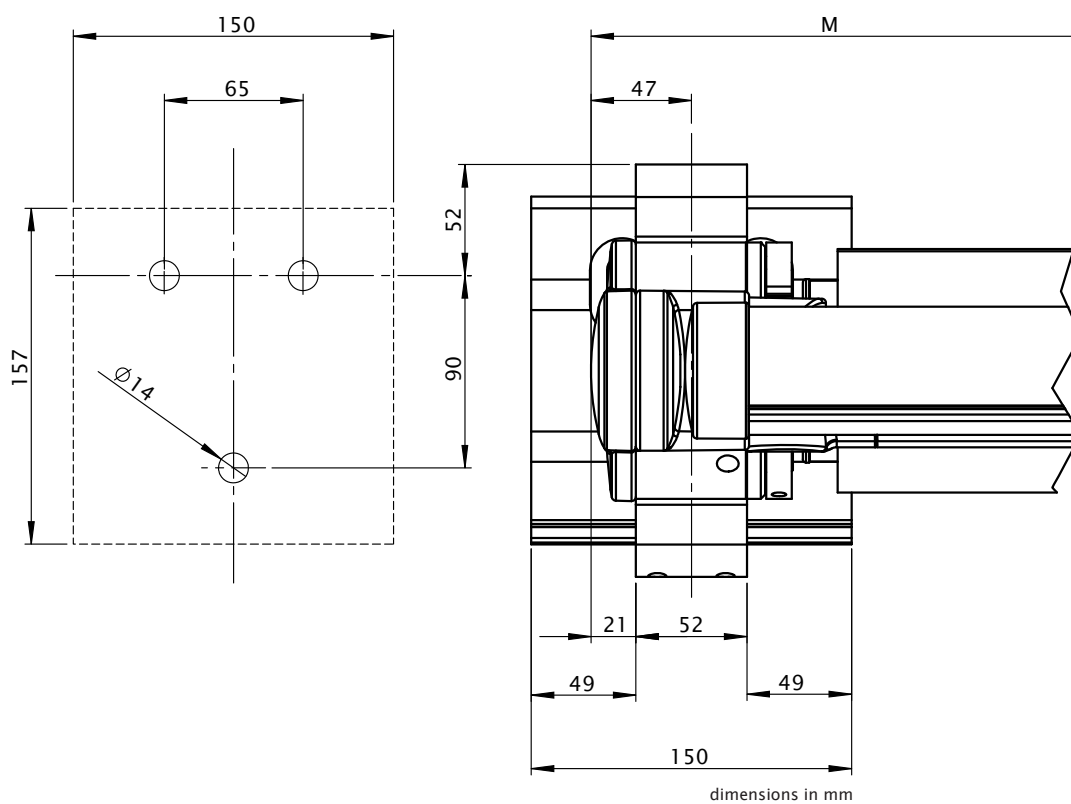
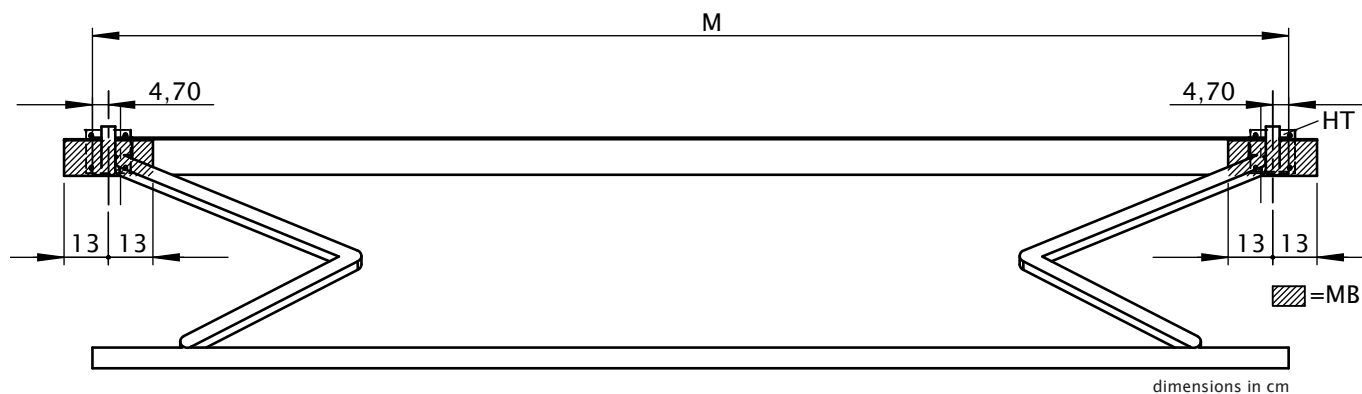
Top fixture with manual operation from behind the awning (optional)



markilux 930 swing

# markilux 930 swing

## Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M = overall awning width  
 HT = bracket  
 MB = range for bracket fixture

markilux 930 swing



safe · timeless · beautiful



# *markilux 1000*

remarkably round



# markilux 1000

## remarkably round

### design features

- Created by renowned designers.
- Round, homogeneous transition from the round torque bar to the round roller tube.
- Conspicuously elegant - a stylish attribute for patio or balcony.
- Novel curved connecting piece with a colourful decorative stripe creating an attractive visual effect.
- for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.

### technical highlights

- The reliable awning with a large number of configuration options.
- The extremely sturdy awning construction makes it possible to shade even very large areas safely.
- The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
- Folding arms with perfected power transference by means of a round, steel-link chain.
- Folding arms with drop-forged aluminium moving components and Teflon-coated bronze bushes, which provide superior stability and longevity.

### optional accessories

- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
- Available with the new transparent system coverboard.
- Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
- Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
- The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.

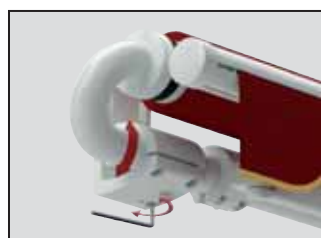
· Awning covers made from acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect · The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching · Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with · The greater upper to lower arm length ratio gives high lateral awning stability · Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium · At larger widths one or more rolltex bearings support the roller tube · Awnings more than 700 cm wide can be supplied as coupled units · The awning is available in non-standard RAL colours · An easily installed sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control options and necessary protection · markilux infra-red heating in a compact, aluminium housing. Caressing warmth with no heating-up phase within an area of approx. 9-12 m<sup>2</sup>



# Folding-arm awning markilux 1000



folding arm with round, steel-link chain



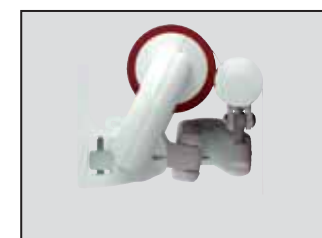
Pitch adjustment via the fixture brackets



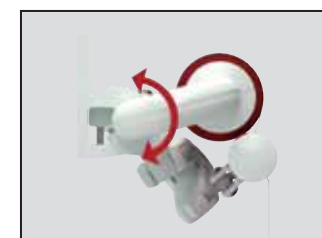
arm fixture to the torque bar



with system coverboard (optional)



Face fixture



side view at a pitch of 50°



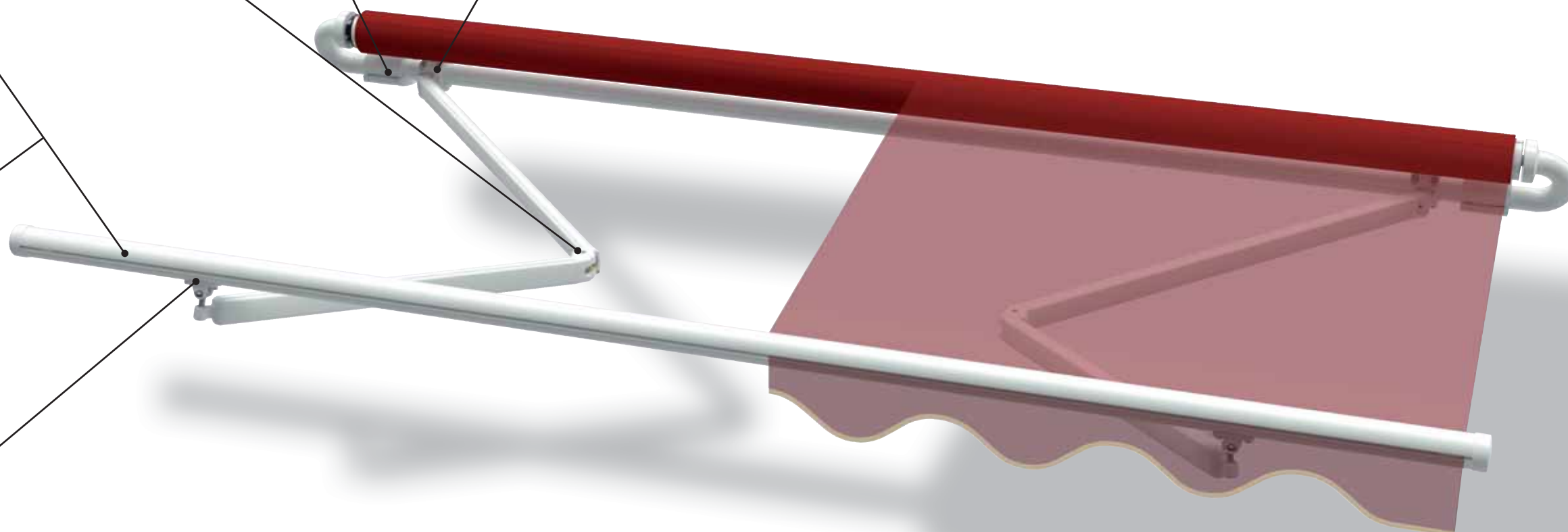
shadeplus (optional) integrated into the front profile



shadeplus (optional) during extension



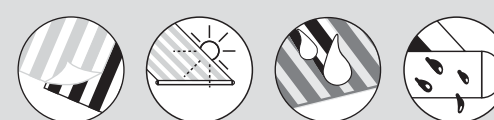
arm fixture to the front profile



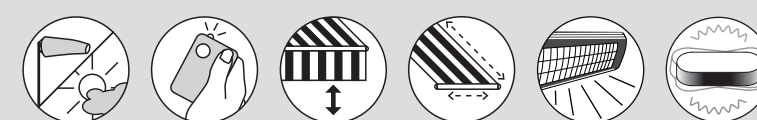
### Standard RAL colours:



### standard:



### optional accessories:



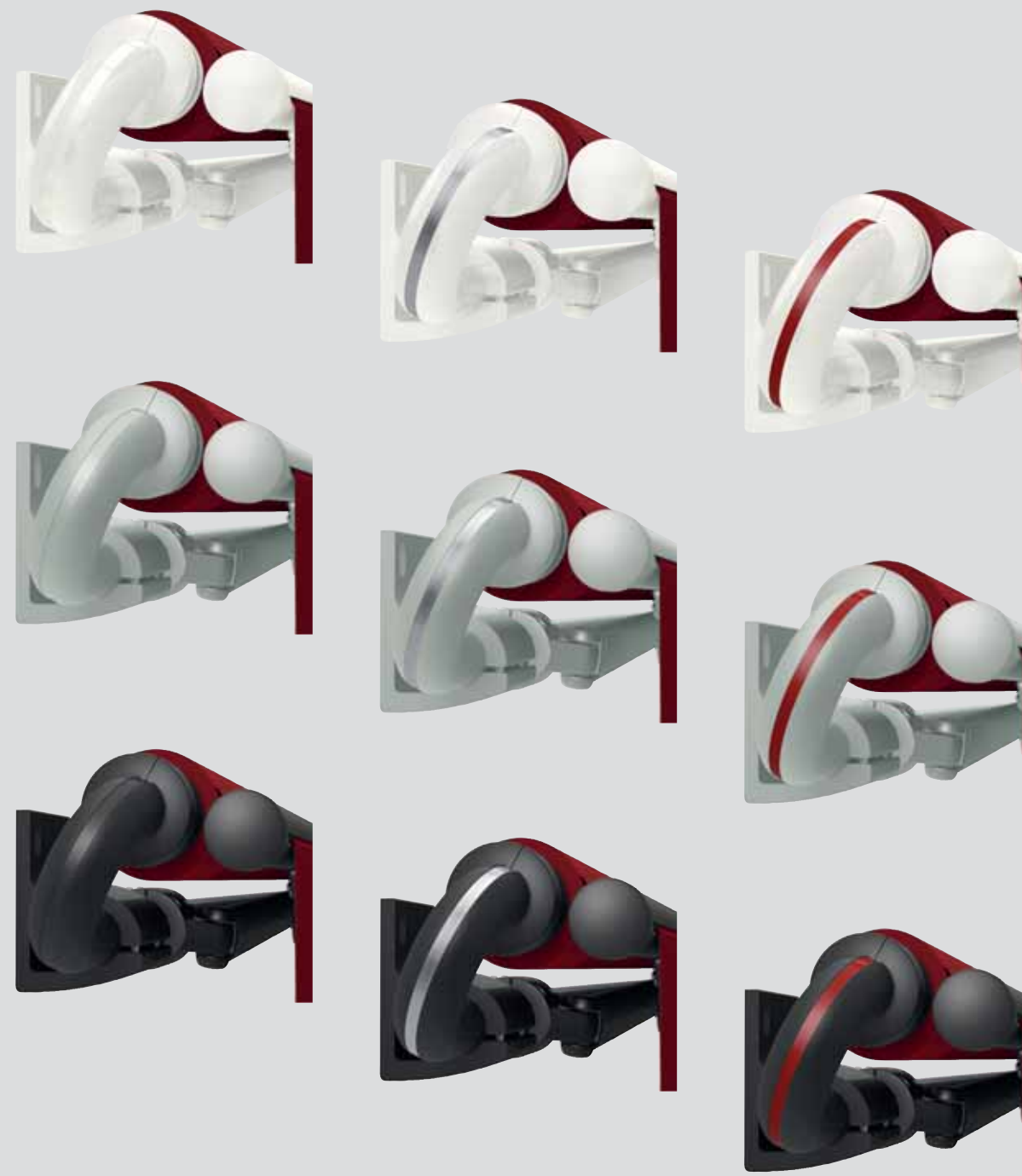
safe · timeless · beautiful

**markilux 1000**



### Choice of colours

frame colours	decorative stripes
traffic white RAL 9016	traffic white RAL 9016
metallic aluminium RAL 9006	metallic aluminium RAL 9006
Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204
	stainless steel
	ruby red



**markilux 1000**  
remarkably round



# dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width										minimum width motor <sup>10)</sup>		minimum width manual operation <sup>10)</sup>	
	250 176 - 250	300 251 - 300	350 301 - 350	400 351 - 400	450 401 - 450	500 451 - 500	550 501 - 550	600 551 - 600	650 601 - 650	700 <sup>20)</sup> 651 - 700	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)										189	176	194	181
200	28)										239	226	244	231
250		28)									289	276	294	281
300			28)								339	326	344	331
350				28)					21) 51)		389	376	394	381
400 <sup>17) 19)</sup>					28)					52)	439	426	444	431

dimensions in cm

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

17) a shadeplus is not available

19) awnings with 4 m extension are only available with motor (surcharge).

21) awnings with 3 arms are only available with motor (extra charge).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

51) smallest awning width with 3 arms 640 cm.

52) smallest awning width with 3 arms 690 cm.

 = available, 2 folding arms

 = available, 3 folding arms, 2 Rolltex bearing

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	●
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ <sup>1)</sup>
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ <sup>2)</sup>
PVC fabric	○ <sup>2)</sup>
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	○
wall sealing profile	-
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	● <sup>2)</sup>
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	○
junction roller	○
one-piece cover (on request)	○

● = fitted as standard

○ = optional accessory

- = not available

○<sup>1)</sup> = widely woven fabric up to a max. extension of 300 cm; not possible in those dimensions that require a rolltex bearing

●<sup>2)</sup> = valance shape 2 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")

○<sup>2)</sup> = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 600 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.

**Definition of extension:** The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

**Definition of shadeplus drop:** The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A manual shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 150 cm and 210 cm (210 cm only in transilk (319xx), transolair (339xx), widely woven fabrics (349xx) seamless or Soltis 92. Shadeplus covers with a drop greater than 170 cm in Soltis 92 will be made with a horizontal seam).

A motorised shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 100 cm (only in transolair (339xx) and seamless plain sunsilk or acrylic fabrics) and 120 cm (only in seamless Soltis 92).







A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.

**coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 3 single units side by side, however only with 6 folding-arms at most and only motorised.**

Optionally available with **junction roller**. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers, except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

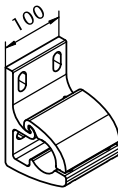
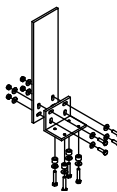
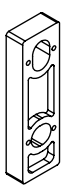
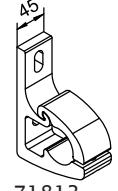
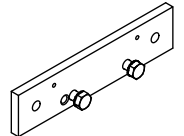
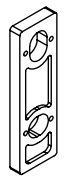
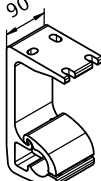
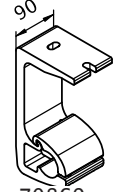
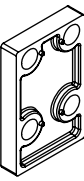
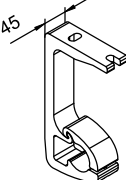
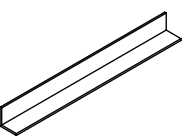

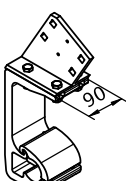
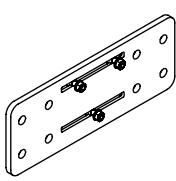
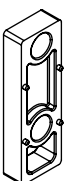
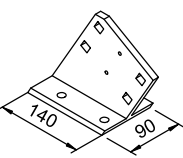
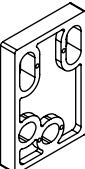

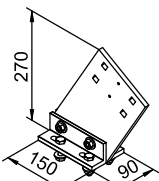
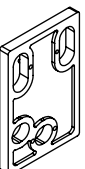
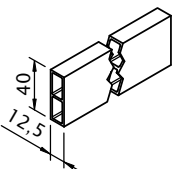
**continuous awning covers only on request.**

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a **recess** or **reveal** the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	5204 nano-anthracite metallic	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	○
	RAL 1015 light ivory	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

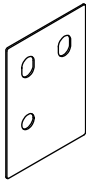
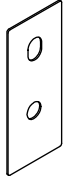
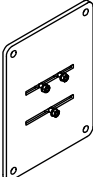
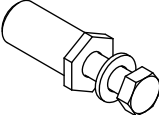
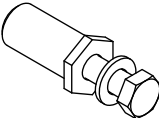
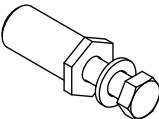
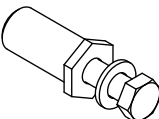
## markilux 1000

## fixings and accessories

 70867.	Face fixture bracket assembly 100mm	 716620	Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish	 718251	Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm
 71813.	Face fixture bracket assembly 45mm	 75383.	Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm	 71826.	Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x12mm
 70868.	Top fixture bracket assembly 90mm	 70869.	Top fixture bracket assembly assembly for central fixture	 716311	Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm
 71818.	Top fixture bracket assembly 45mm	 79380.	Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled	 716411	Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12mm
 70871.	Eaves fixture bracket assembly 90mm complete set	 75326.	Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12mm	 716261	Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm
 71612.	Eaves fixture bracket 140mm	 718231	Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm	 716371	Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x12mm
 71659.	Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm	 718241	Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12mm	 751971	stand-off strip for wall sealing profile available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

## fixings and accessories

	Cover plate for external insulation 140x200x2mm
71833.	
	Cover plate for external insulation 85x200x2mm
71834.	
	Component assembly spreader plate B 300x400x12mm
75325.	
	Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
753891	
	Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
754901	
	Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
754911	
	reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
754921	

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

# markilux 1000

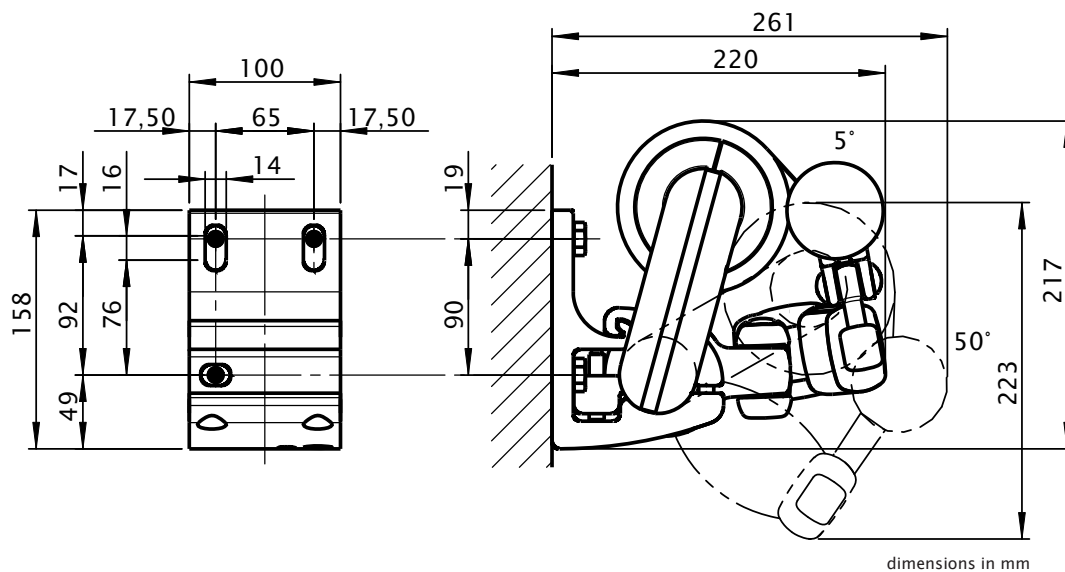
## Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate									
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
FB [N]											FB [N]									
150	364	418	471	525	578	632	685	739	793	696	522	599	676	752	829	906	983	1059	1136	998
200	610	696	783	869	956	1042	1128	1215	1301	1186	874	998	1122	1246	1370	1493	1617	1741	1865	1700
250	---	999	1126	1253	1380	1507	1634	1760	2150	1994	---	1432	1614	1796	1978	2160	2341	2523	3082	2859
300	---	---	1529	1704	1879	2054	2546	2751	2957	2777	---	---	2192	2443	2693	2943	3650	3944	4238	3980
350	---	---	---	2298	2528	3149	3421	3692	3549	3803	---	---	---	3293	3623	4514	4903	5293	5086	5451
400	---	---	---	---	3644	3991	4338	4685	---	4773	---	---	---	---	5222	5720	6218	6715	---	6841
HT   BHT	2   100 mm				2   100 mm			3   100 mm			2   100 mm					2   100 mm		3   100 mm		
	---				2   60 mm			2   60 mm			---					2   60 mm		2   60 mm		
BM	6				10			13			6					10		13		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Position the brackets to the left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



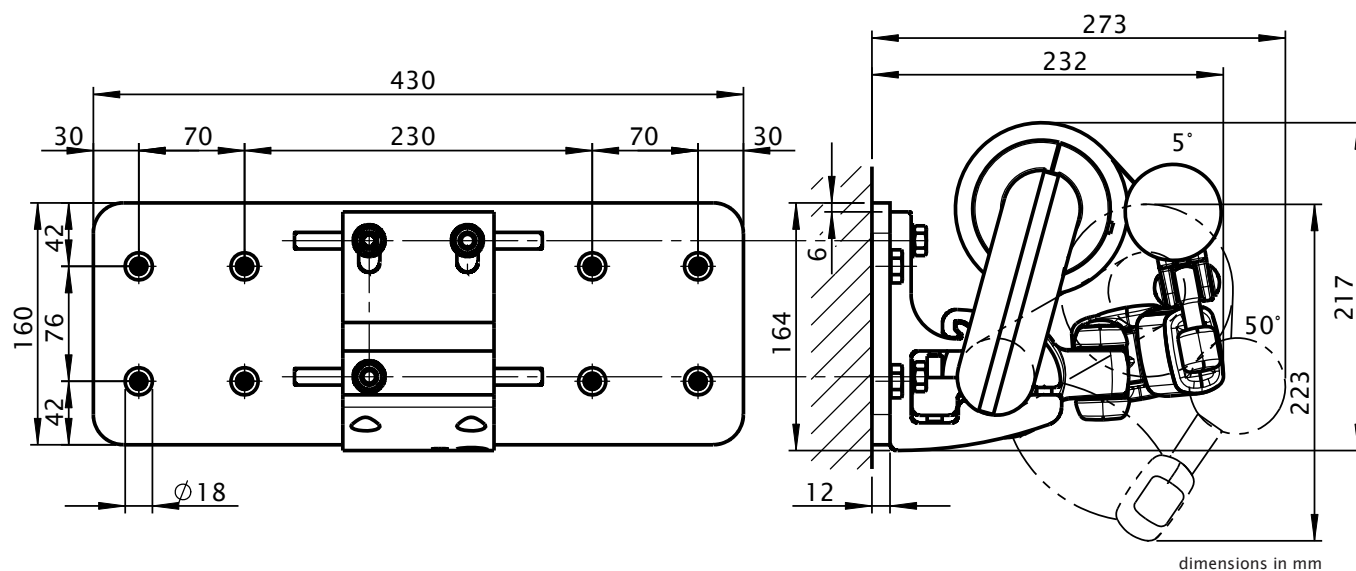
# Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate										
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]										
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	
FB [N]											FB [N]										
150	212	242	273	304	334	365	396	426	457	376	301	345	388	432	475	519	562	606	649	534	
200	356	406	456	506	556	606	656	705	755	639	507	577	648	719	790	861	932	1002	1073	908	
250	---	585	658	732	805	879	952	1026	1258	1097	---	831	935	1040	1144	1249	1353	1458	1787	1559	
300	---	---	896	998	1099	1201	1494	1614	1734	1535	---	---	1273	1418	1562	1706	2123	2293	2464	2181	
350	---	---	---	1349	1483	1853	2012	2171	1948	2096	---	---	---	1917	2107	2633	2859	3085	2768	2979	
400	---	---	---	---	2147	2351	2555	2759	---	2641	---	---	---	---	3051	3341	3630	3920	---	3753	
HT   BHT	2   100					2   100					3   100 mm			2   100 mm					3   100 mm		
	---					2   60 mm					2   60 mm			---					2   60 mm		
BP	2					2					3			2					3		
DP	---					2					2			---					2		
BM	16					20					28			16					20		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux 1000

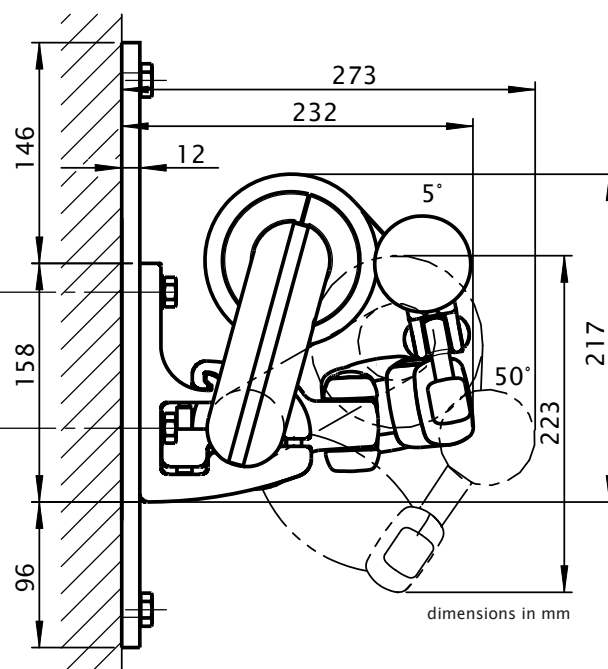
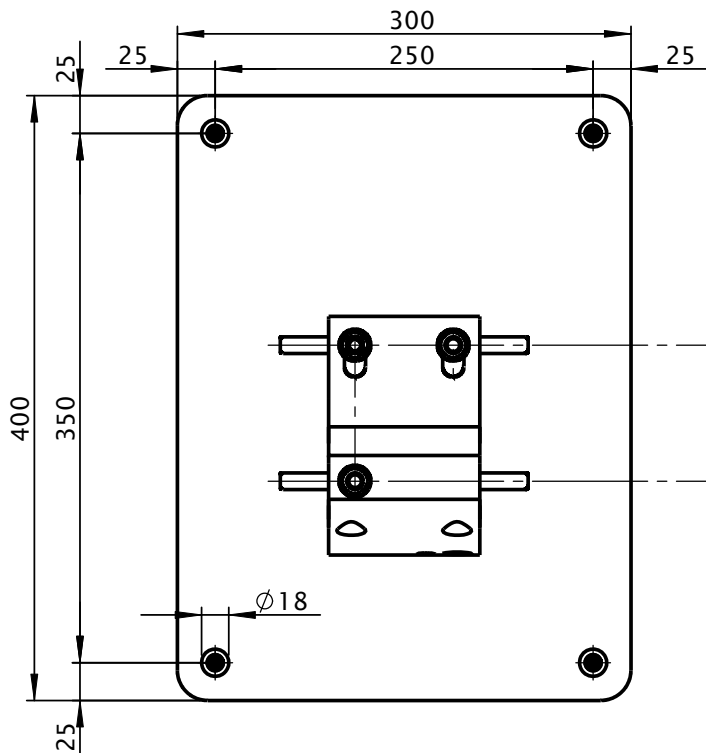
## Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate											
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]											
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700		
FB [N]											FB [N]											
150	125	143	162	180	198	216	234	252	270	222	131	150	169	187	206	225	244	263	282	232		
200	211	240	270	299	329	358	388	417	447	378	220	251	282	312	343	374	405	435	466	394		
250	---	346	390	433	477	520	564	607	744	649	---	361	406	452	497	542	588	633	776	677		
300	---	---	530	590	650	711	884	955	1026	908	---	---	553	616	678	741	922	996	1070	947		
350	---	---	---	798	878	1096	1191	1285	1153	1240	---	---	---	832	915	1143	1242	1340	1202	1294		
400	---	---	---	---	1271	1391	1512	1633	---	1563	---	---	---	---	1325	1451	1577	1703	---	1630		
HT   BHT	2   100 mm				2   100 mm			3   100 mm				2   100 mm				2   100 mm			3   100 mm			
	---				2   60 mm			2   60 mm				---				2   60 mm			2   60 mm			
BP	2				2			3				2				2			3			
DP	---				2			2				---				2			2			
BM	8				12			16				8				12			16			

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm



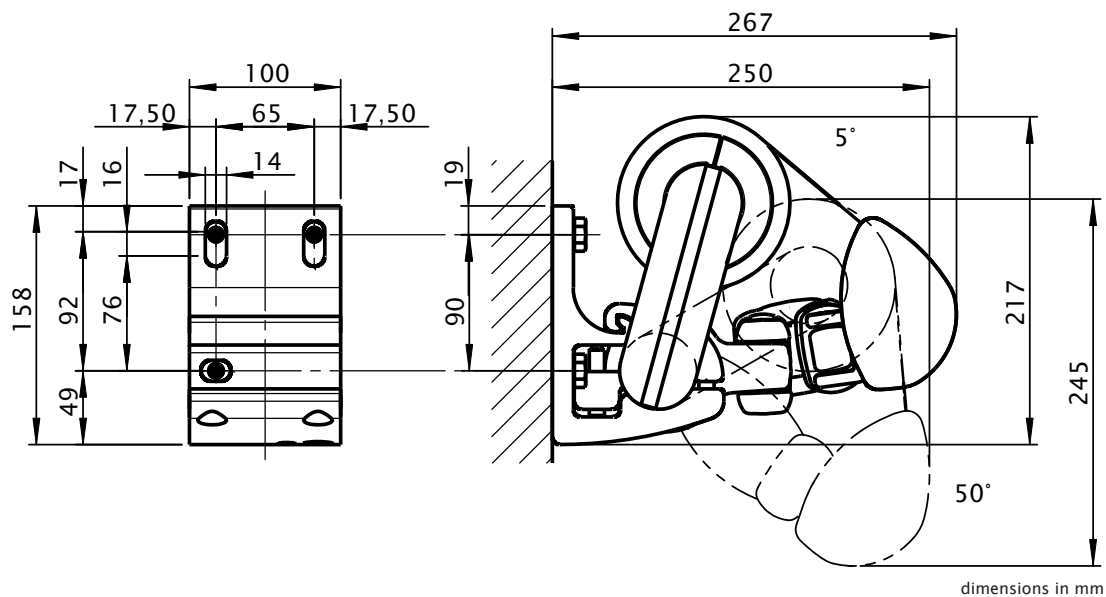
# Face fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	499	578	657	736	815	895	974	1053	1132	980	715	828	942	1055	1169	1282	1396	1509	1623	1404
200	789	910	1030	1151	1271	1392	1513	1633	1754	1576	1131	1304	1477	1650	1822	1995	2168	2341	2514	2259
250	---	1266	1436	1605	1775	1944	2114	2284	2716	2495	---	1815	2058	2301	2544	2787	3030	3273	3893	3576
300	---	---	1901	2127	2353	2579	3123	3379	3636	3386	---	---	2724	3048	3372	3696	4476	4844	5211	4854
350	---	---	---	2790	3080	3762	4093	4425	4217	4526	---	---	---	4000	4415	5392	5867	6342	6044	6487
HT   BHT	2   100 mm					2   100 mm			3   100 mm		2   100 mm					2   100 mm			3   100 mm	
	---					2   60 mm			2   60 mm		---					2   60 mm			2   60 mm	
BM	6					10			13		6					10			13	

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Position the brackets to the left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1000

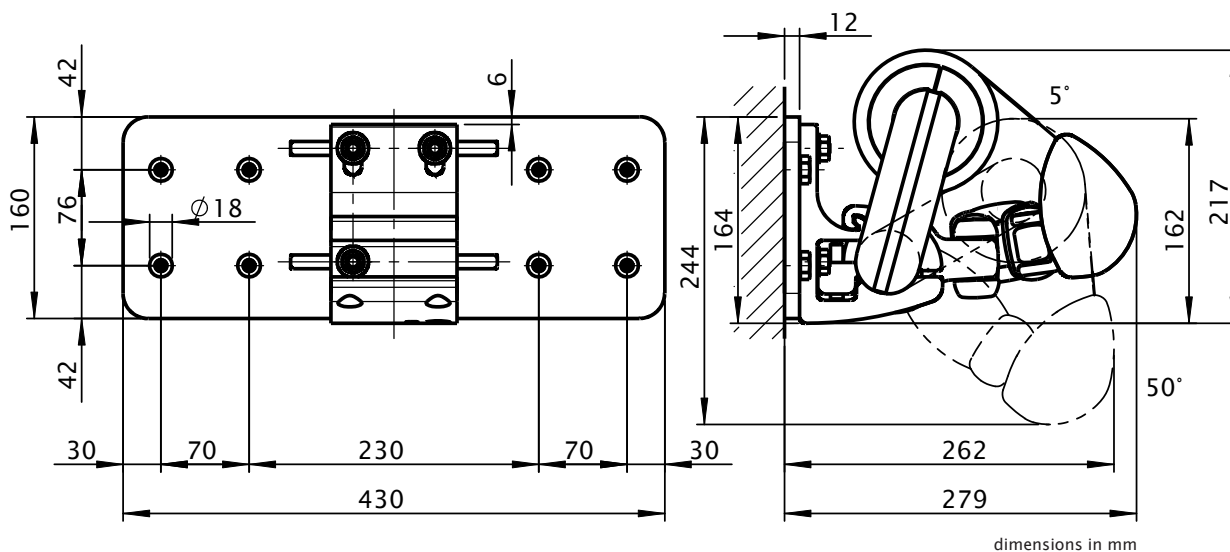
## Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
		M [cm]										M [cm]									
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
H [cm]		FB [N]										FB [N]									
150		301	349	397	445	493	540	588	636	684	563	428	496	564	632	700	768	836	904	972	801
200		476	548	621	694	766	839	912	984	1057	897	676	779	882	986	1089	1192	1295	1399	1502	1275
250		---	762	864	966	1068	1170	1272	1374	1635	1427	---	1083	1228	1373	1518	1663	1807	1952	2323	2028
300		---	---	1142	1278	1414	1550	1877	2031	2186	1937	---	---	1623	1816	2009	2202	2668	2887	3106	2753
350		---	---	---	1676	1850	2260	2459	2658	2388	2573	---	---	---	2382	2629	3211	3494	3777	3394	3656
HT   BHT		2   100 mm			2   100 mm			3   100 mm				2   100 mm			2   100 mm			3   100 mm			
		---			2   60 mm			2   60 mm				---			2   60 mm			2   60 mm			
BP		2			2			3				2			2			3			
DP		---			2			2				---			2			2			
BM		16			20			28				16			20			28			

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



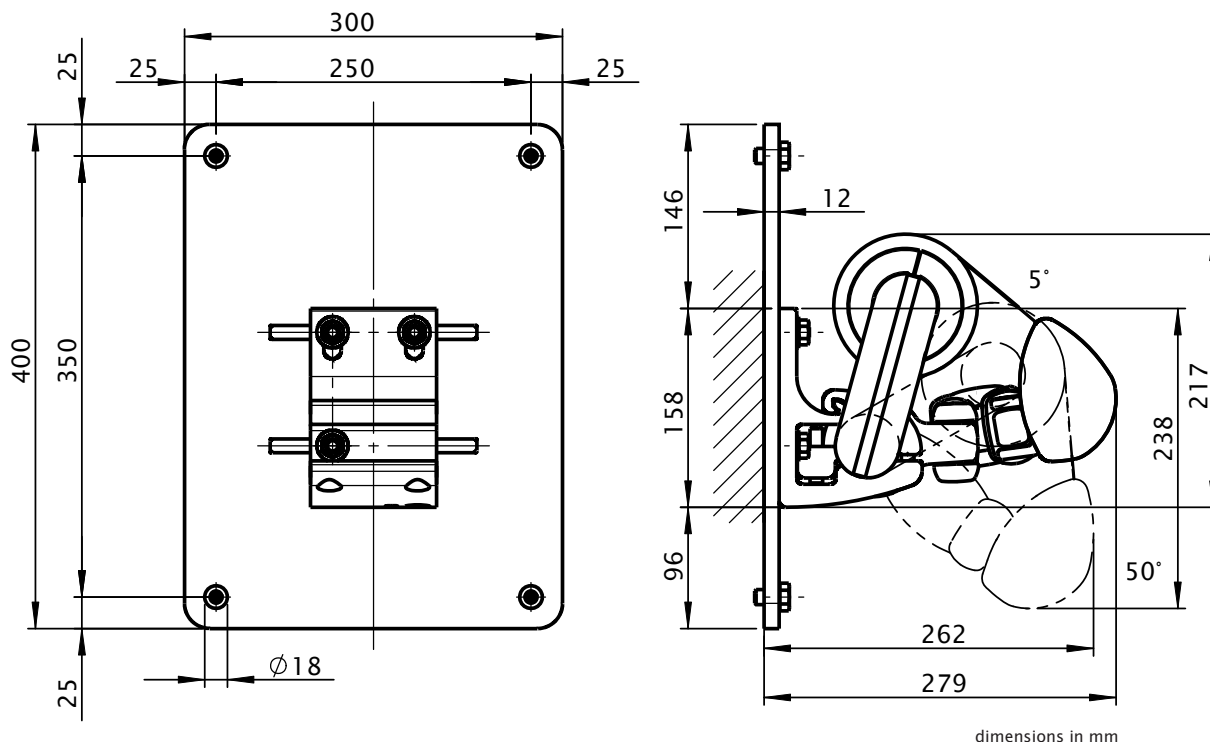
# Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
		M [cm]										M [cm]									
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
H [cm]		FB [N]										FB [N]									
150		178	207	235	263	292	320	348	376	405	333	186	215	245	274	304	334	363	393	422	348
200		281	324	367	410	453	496	539	583	626	531	293	338	383	428	473	518	563	607	652	554
250		---	451	511	572	632	692	753	813	967	845	---	470	533	596	659	722	785	848	1009	881
300		---	---	676	756	837	917	1111	1202	1293	1146	---	---	705	789	873	957	1158	1254	1349	1196
350		---	---	---	992	1095	1337	1455	1573	1413	1523	---	---	---	1034	1142	1394	1517	1640	1474	1588
HT   BHT		2   100 mm					2   100 mm			3   100 mm		2   100 mm					2   100 mm			3   100 mm	
		---					2   60 mm			2   60 mm		---					2   60 mm			2   60 mm	
BP		2					2			3		2					2			3	
DP		---					2			2		---					2			2	
BM		16					20			28		16					20			28	

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1000

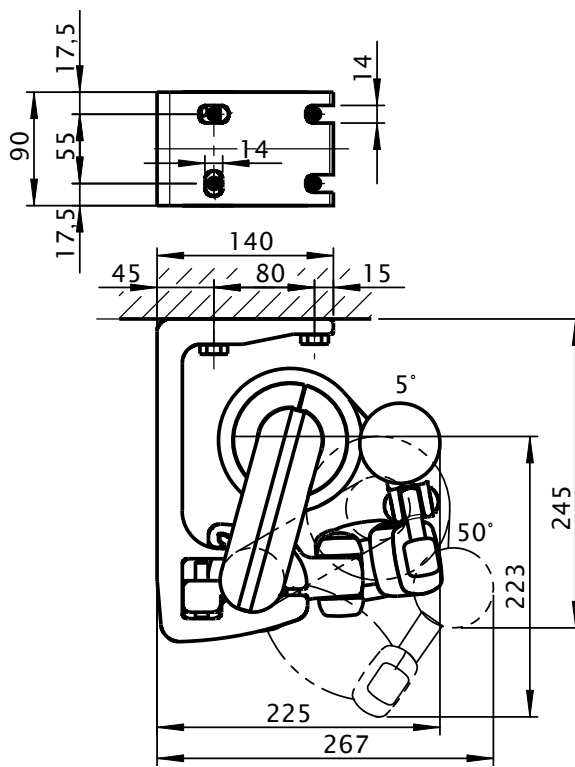
## Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate																			
		M [cm]										M [cm]																			
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700										
H [cm]	BHT	FB [N]										FB [N]																			
150		455	524	594	663	733	802	871	941	1010	921	627	721	815	910	1004	1098	1192	1287	1381	1248										
200		725	830	936	1041	1146	1251	1356	1462	1567	1458	1015	1161	1307	1452	1598	1744	1890	2035	2181	2019										
250		---	1164	1314	1463	1612	1762	1911	2061	2505	2351	---	1641	1850	2059	2269	2478	2687	2897	3530	3303										
300		---	---	1758	1960	2162	2365	2923	3160	3396	3215	---	---	2489	2774	3059	3344	4142	4476	4811	4546										
350		---	---	---	2618	2881	3583	3893	4202	4062	4353	---	---	---	3719	4092	5096	5536	5975	5768	6180										
400		---	---	---	---	4123	4516	4910	5303	---	5429	---	---	---	---	5877	6438	6998	7558	---	7728										
HT   BHT		2   90 mm					2   90 mm					3   90 mm					2   90 mm					3   90 mm									
		---					2   60 mm					2   60 mm					---					2   60 mm					2   60 mm				
BM		8					12					16					8					12					16				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

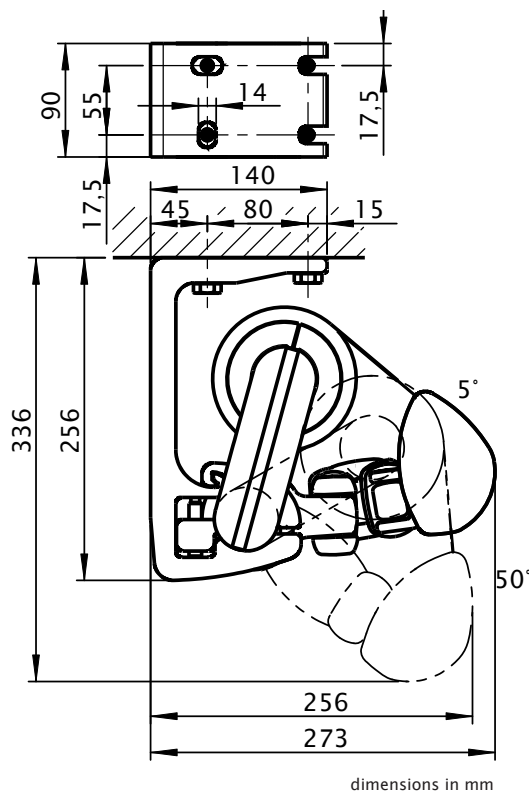
# Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	622	723	825	926	1027	1129	1230	1331	1433	1274	867	1007	1147	1287	1427	1568	1708	1848	1988	1755
200	947	1095	1243	1391	1539	1687	1834	1982	2130	1943	1335	1542	1749	1956	2163	2370	2577	2784	2991	2716
250	---	1495	1698	1901	2103	2306	2509	2712	3209	2974	---	2116	2402	2688	2974	3260	3546	3832	4542	4198
300	---	---	2219	2485	2752	3018	3640	3941	4241	3974	---	---	3152	3529	3906	4283	5173	5599	6025	5635
350	---	---	---	3230	3568	4345	4729	5113	4892	5252	---	---	---	4600	5080	6191	6738	7285	6962	7473
HT   BHT	2   90 mm					2   90 mm			3   90 mm		2   90 mm					2   90 mm		3   90 mm		
	---					2   60 mm			2   60 mm		---					2   60 mm		2   60 mm		
BM	8					12			16		8					12		16		

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1000

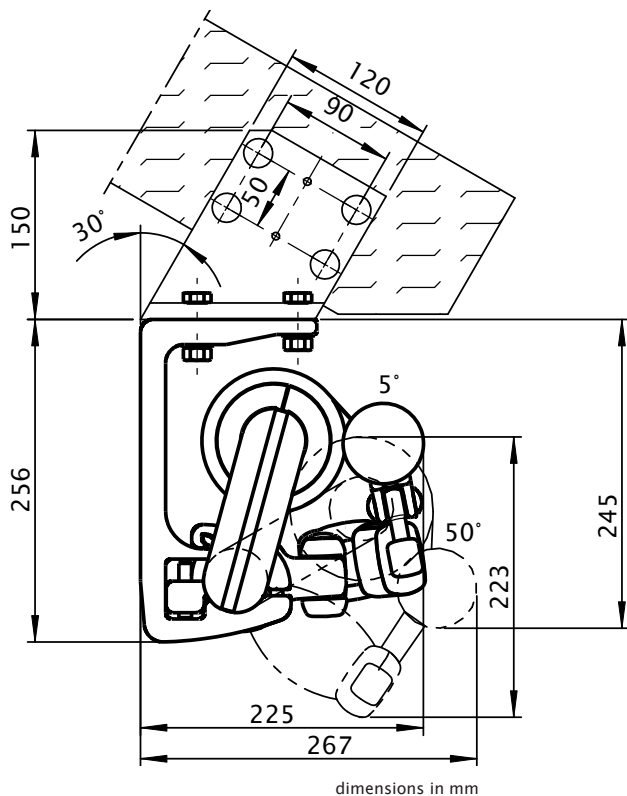
## Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque											shear force																				
	M [cm]											M [cm]																				
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700												
	Md [Nm]											FS [N]																				
150	90	103	116	130	143	156	169	182	195	172	1128	1299	1469	1639	1810	1980	2150	2320	2491	2257												
200	152	174	195	216	238	259	280	302	323	295	1819	2080	2342	2604	2866	3128	3390	3652	3914	3628												
250	---	250	282	313	345	376	408	439	539	501	---	2933	3308	3683	4058	4433	4808	5183	6312	5911												
300	---	---	384	428	471	515	641	692	744	699	---	---	4445	4954	5464	5973	7395	7991	8588	8120												
350	---	---	---	579	637	795	864	932	897	961	---	---	---	6634	7299	9087	9872	10656	10290	11026												
400	---	---	---	---	922	1010	1098	1185	---	1208	---	---	---	---	10474	11472	12471	13469	---	13777												
HT	2					4					5					2					4					5						
BM	8								16				20				8								16				20			

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



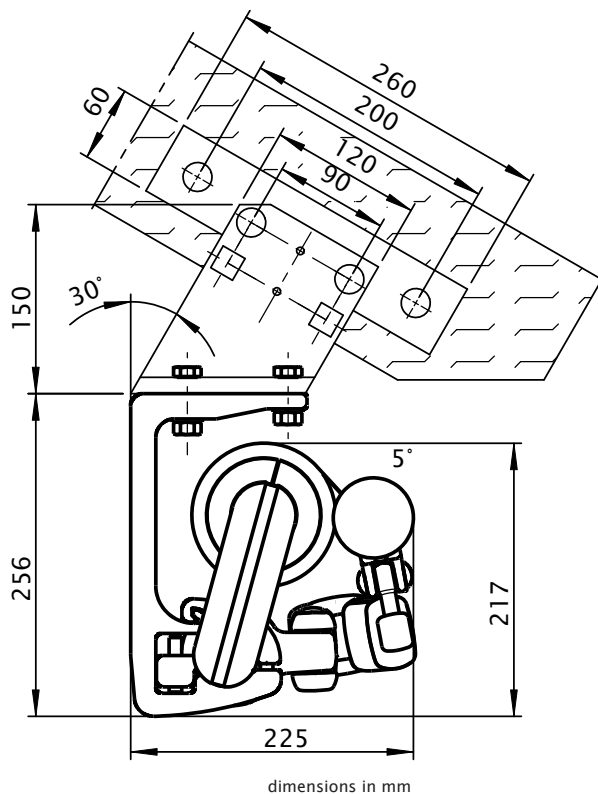
# Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque											shear force																		
	M [cm]											M [cm]																		
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700										
	Md [Nm]											FS [N]																		
150	90	103	116	130	143	156	169	182	195	172	576	667	757	848	938	1028	1119	1209	1300	1208										
200	152	174	195	216	238	259	280	302	323	295	887	1019	1150	1282	1413	1545	1677	1808	1940	1825										
250	---	250	282	313	345	376	408	439	539	501	---	1402	1585	1767	1950	2132	2315	2497	3019	2853										
300	---	---	384	428	471	515	641	692	744	699	---	---	2096	2339	2582	2825	3479	3761	4043	3847										
350	---	---	---	579	637	795	864	932	897	961	---	---	---	3095	3408	4227	4594	4960	4809	5154										
400	---	---	---	---	922	1010	1098	1185	---	1208	---	---	---	---	4837	5300	5763	6226	---	6392										
HT	2					4					5					2					4					5				
BM	4					8					10					4					8					10				

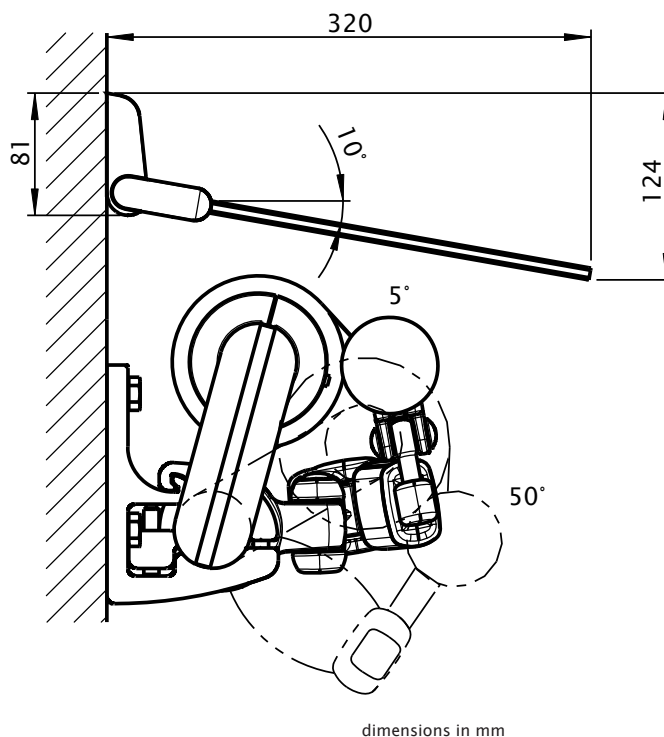
By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



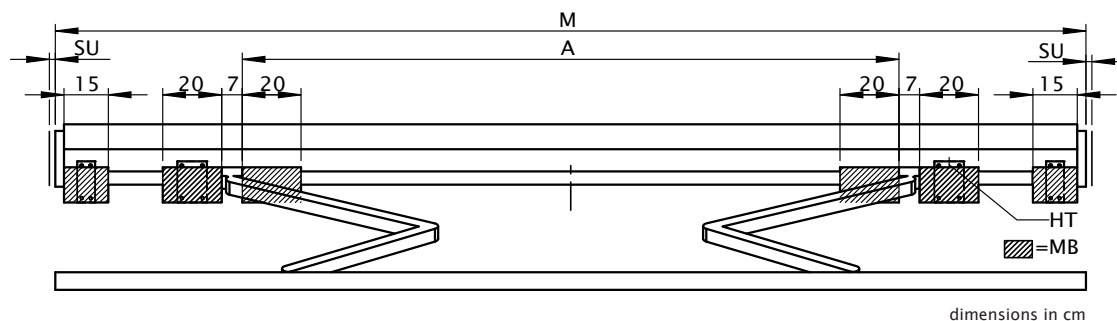
# markilux 1000

## Face fixture with system coverboard





# Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB ZB	250 176-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650
H [cm]	A [cm]									
	150	155 ■	210	240	280	320	390	425	460	500
	200	205 ▲	210 ■	240	280	320	390	425	460	500
	250	---	255 ▲	260 ■	280	320	390	425	460	500
	300	---	---	305 ▲	310 ■	320	390	425	460	500
	350	---	---	---	355 ▲	360 ■	390	425	460	---
400	---	---	---	---	405 ▲	421 ■	425	460	---	
W	HT   BHT	45 mm	---				1			
		100 mm	2				2			
DE/DA	HT   BHT	45 mm	---				1			
		90 mm	2				2			

dimensions in cm

▲ = Please note the minimum widths, dimension A is only valid for standard arms! (dimension A is 13 cm smaller in the case of bespoke arms.) In the case of narrow awning widths the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, i.e. within dimension A.

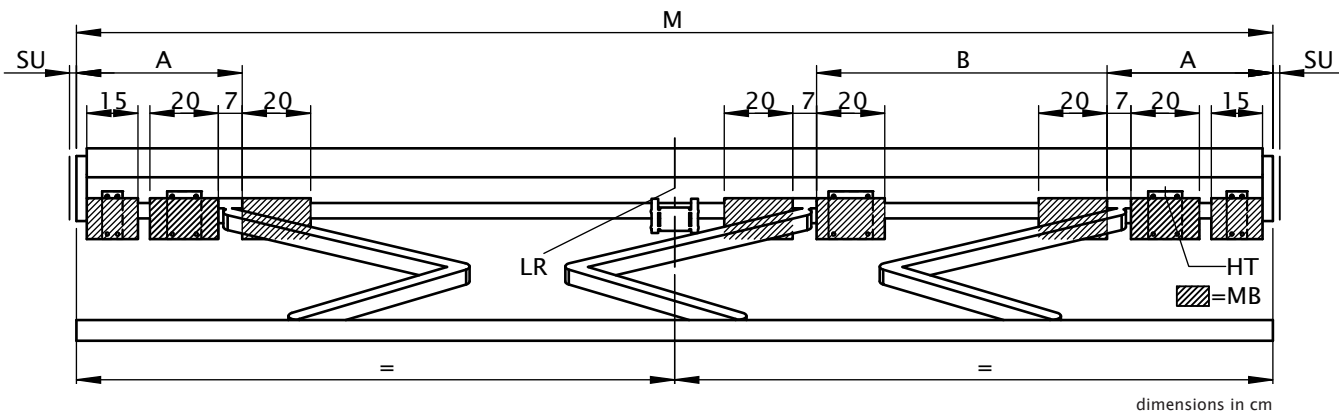
■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- SU = coverboard overhang 2 cm
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

# markilux 1000

## Bracket range for awnings with 3 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB ZB	650 640 - 650		651 - 674		700 675 - 689		690 - 700		KM [cm]
		A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	
H [cm]	150	---	---	55	235	55	245	55	245	440
	200	---	---	55	225	55	235	55	235	490
	250	---	---	55	215	55	225	55	225	540
	300	---	---	45	210	55	215	55	215	590
	350	17 ▲	215 ▲	22 ▲	215 ▲	34	225	40	225	640
400	---	---	---	---	---	---	17 ▲	225 ▲	690	
W	BHT	45 mm								
	BHT	100 mm								
DE/DA	HT	45 mm								
	HT	90 mm								

dimensions in cm

▲ = coupled units not available with junction roller

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)
- SU = coverboard overhang 2 cm
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- KM = minimum awning width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

safe · timeless · beautiful



## *markilux 1000 stretch*

Remarkably round, narrow widths with large extensions.



# markilux 1000 stretch

Remarkably round, narrow widths with large extensions.

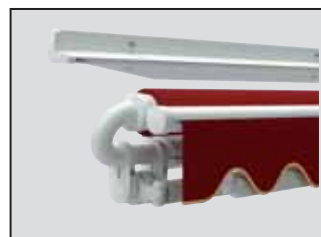
- design features**
- Created by renowned designers.
  - Round, homogeneous transition from the round torque bar to the round roller tube.
  - Conspicuously elegant - a stylish attribute for patio or balcony.
  - Novel curved connecting piece with a colourful decorative stripe creating an attractive visual effect.
  - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.

- technical highlights**
- The reliable awning with a large number of configuration options.
  - Thanks to this innovative technical solution - tiered arms - large extensions can still be achieved in narrow awnings.
  - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
  - Folding arms with perfected power transmittance by means of a round, steel-link chain.
  - Folding arms with drop-forged aluminium moving components and Teflon-coated bronze bushes, which provide superior stability and longevity.

- optional accessories**
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
  - Available with the new system coverboard.
  - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
  - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
  - The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.

- Awning covers made from acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect
- The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching
- Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with
- The greater upper to lower arm length ratio gives high lateral awning stability
- Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium
- An easily installed sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control options and necessary protection
- The awning is available in non-standard RAL colours
- markilux infra-red heating in a compact, aluminium housing. Caressing warmth with no heating-up phase within an area of approx. 9-12 m<sup>2</sup>

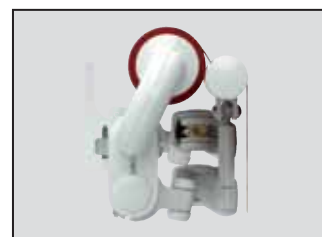
# Folding-arm awning markilux 1000 stretch



with system coverboard (optional)



Pitch adjustment via the fixture brackets



Face fixture



side view at a pitch of 25°



side view showing gearbox eye for manual operation (standard)



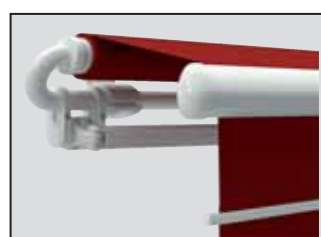
arm fixture to the torque bar



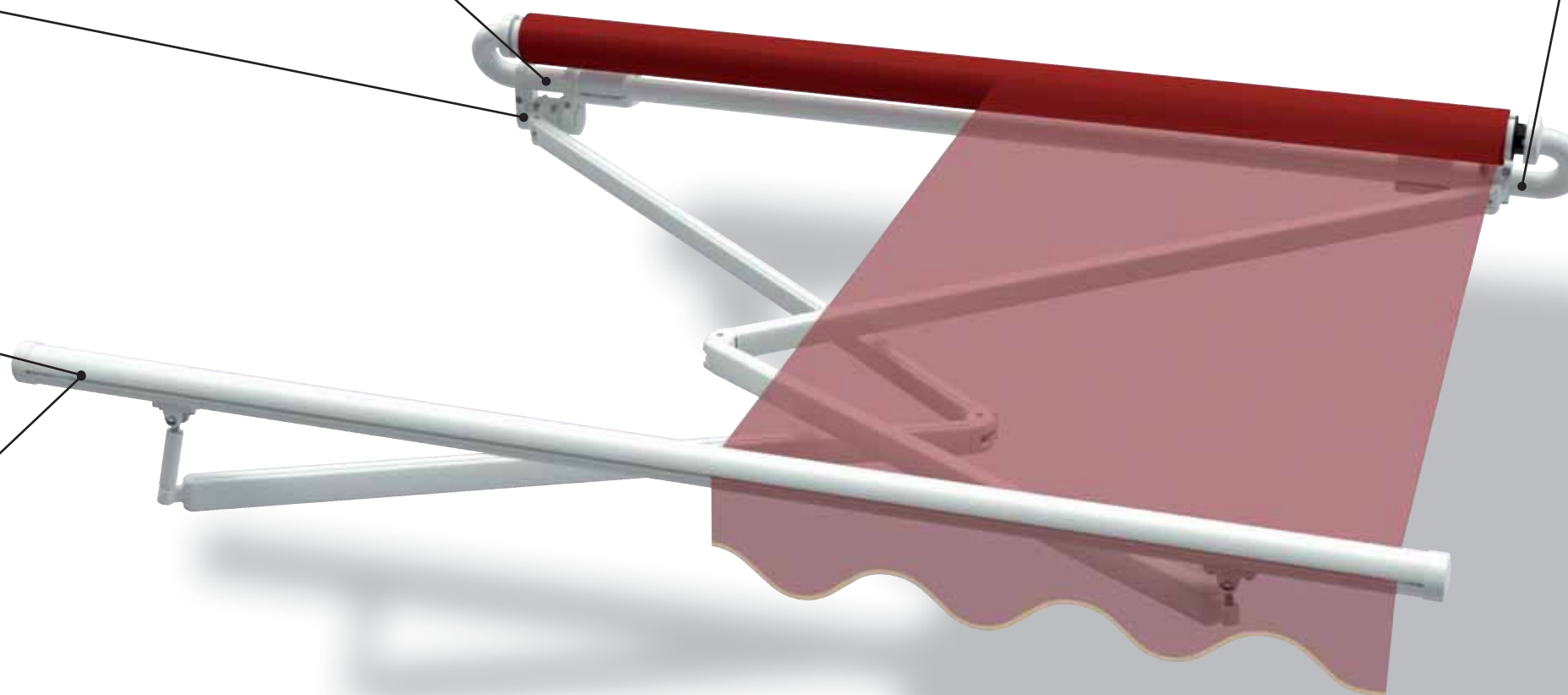
folding arm fixture to second section of torque bar



shadeplus (optional) integrated into the front profile



shadeplus (optional) during extension



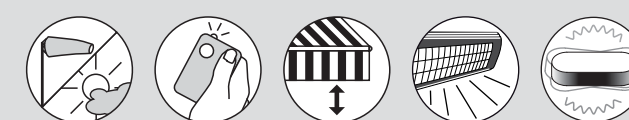
Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



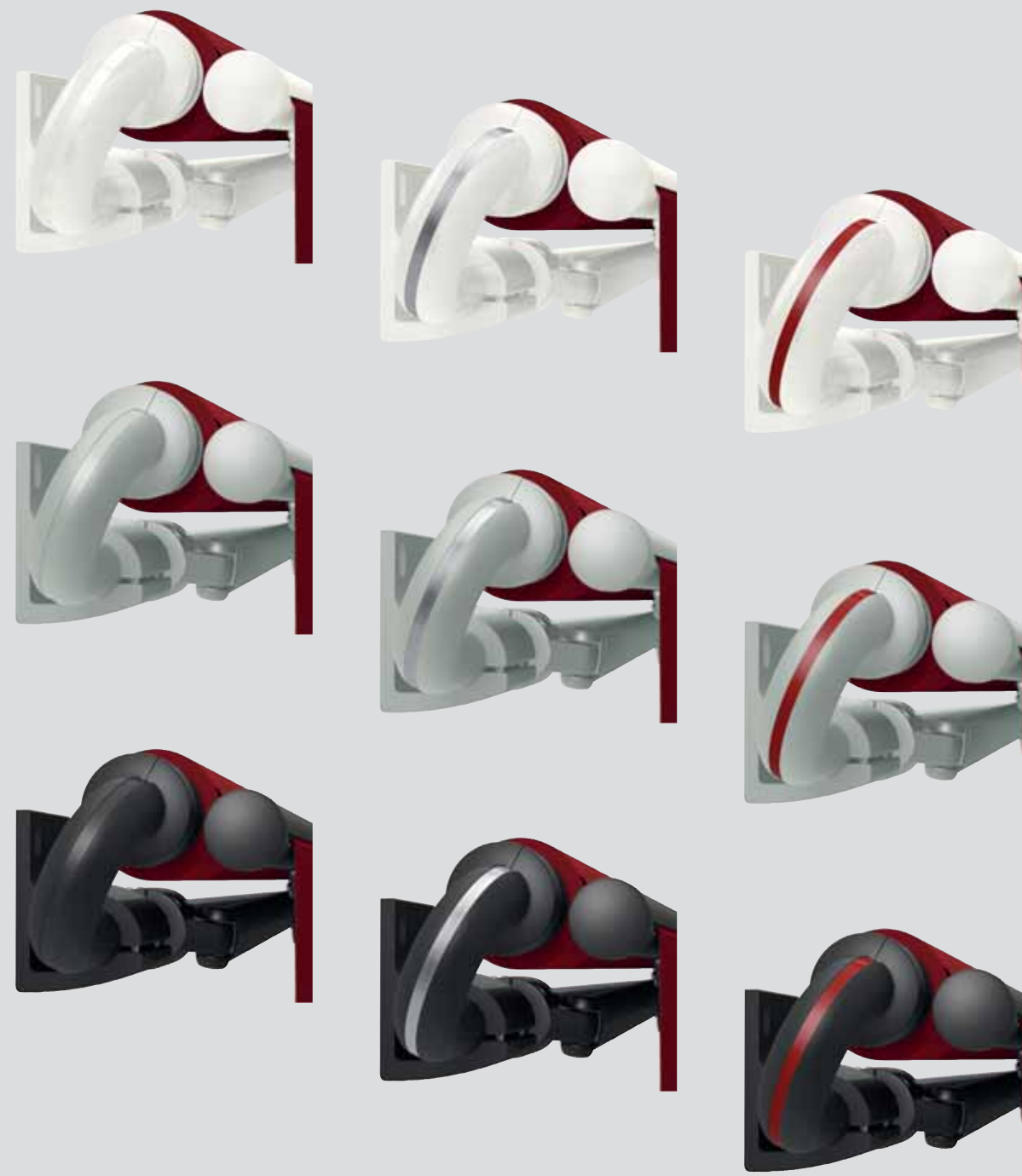
safe · timeless · beautiful

### markilux 1000 stretch



### Choice of colours

frame colours	decorative stripes
traffic white RAL 9016	traffic white RAL 9016
metallic aluminium RAL 9006	metallic aluminium RAL 9006
Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204
	stainless steel
	ruby red



## markilux 1000 stretch

Remarkably round, narrow widths with large extensions.



## dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width								minimum width motor <sup>10)</sup>		minimum width manual operation <sup>10)</sup>	
	150 125-150	175 151-175	200 176-200	225 201-225	250 226-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)		13)						138	125	143	130
200		28)			13)				163	150	168	155
250			28)			13)			188	175	193	180
300				28)			13)		213	200	218	205
350					28)			13)	238	225	243	230
400									163	250	268	255

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

dimensions in cm

13) intermediate widths on request

28) Please note the minimum widths!

 = available, 2 folding arms

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	○
radio-controlled motor	–
motor	○
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	–
Fluorescent lighting	–
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	–
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	–
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ <sup>1</sup>
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ <sup>2</sup>
PVC fabric	○ <sup>2</sup>
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	–
Sytem coverboard	○
wall sealing profile	–
Pitch adjustment gear	–
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	● <sup>2</sup>
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	–
coupled unit 3 fields	–
junction roller	–
one-piece cover (on request)	–

● = fitted as standard

○ = optional accessory

– = not available

○<sup>2</sup> = PVC/Soltis 92 covers up to a max. extension of 250 cm.

○<sup>1</sup> = widely woven fabric up to a max. extension of 300 cm.

●<sup>2</sup> = valance shape 2 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")

**Definition of extension:** The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.







**Definition of shadeplus drop:** The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A manual shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 150 cm and 210 cm (210 cm only in transilk (319xx), transolair (339xx), widely woven fabrics (349xx) seamless or Soltis 92. Shadeplus covers with a drop greater than 170 cm in Soltis 92 will be made with a horizontal seam).

A motorised shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 100 cm (only in transolair (339xx) and seamless plain sunsilk or acrylic fabrics) and 120 cm (only in seamless Soltis 92).

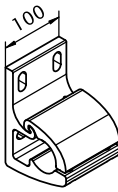
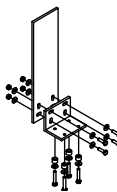
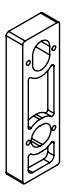
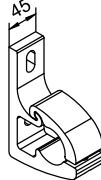
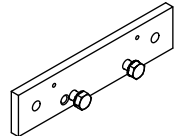
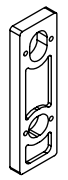
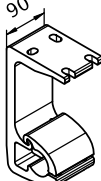
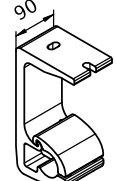
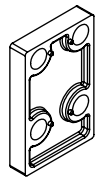
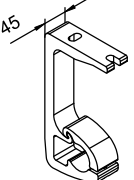
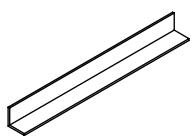
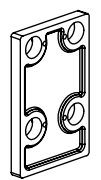
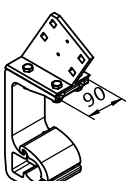
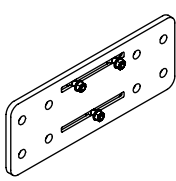
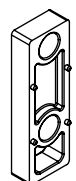
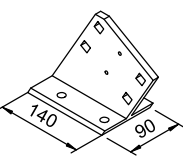
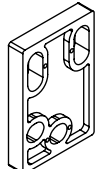
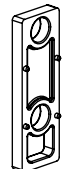
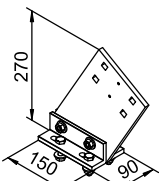
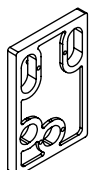
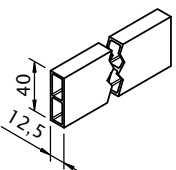
A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are not available.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	5204 nano-anthracite metallic	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	○
	RAL 1015 light ivory	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

# markilux 1000 stretch

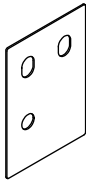
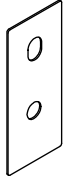
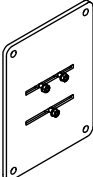
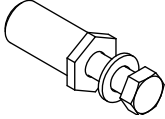
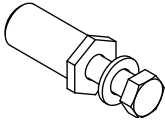
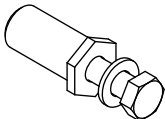
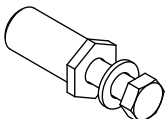
## fixings and accessories

 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 100mm 70867.</p>	 <p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish 716620</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718251</p>
 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 45mm 71813.</p>	 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm 75383.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x12mm 71826.</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 90mm 70868.</p>	 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly assembly for central fixture 90mm 70869.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716311</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 45mm 71818.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled 79380.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12mm 716411</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 90mm complete set 70871.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12mm 75326.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716261</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket 140mm 71612.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718231</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x12mm 716371</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm 71659.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12mm 718241</p>	 <p>stand-off strip for wall sealing profile available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile 751971</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")



## fixings and accessories

	Cover plate for external insulation 140x200x2mm
71833.	
	Cover plate for external insulation 85x200x2mm
71834.	
	Component assembly spreader plate B 300x400x12mm
75325.	
	Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
753891	
	Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
754901	
	Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
754911	
	reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
754921	

. = Please insert the RAL No.  
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

# markilux 1000 stretch

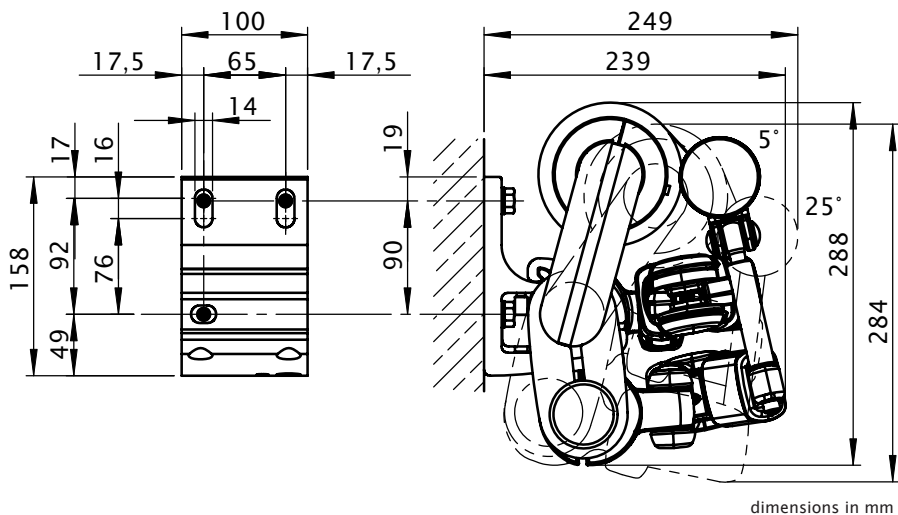
## Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
	FB [N]								FB [N]							
150	257	284	---	---	---	---	---	---	369	407	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	---	480	523	567	---	---	---	---	---	688	750	812	---	---	---	---
250	---	---	746	809	873	---	---	---	---	---	1069	1160	1251	---	---	---
300	---	---	---	1093	1180	1355	---	---	---	---	---	1566	1691	1942	---	---
350	---	---	---	---	1607	1837	2068	---	---	---	---	---	2304	2634	2963	---
400	---	---	---	---	2255	2602	2949	3296	---	---	---	---	3232	3730	4227	4725
HT   BHT	2   100 mm								2   100 mm							
BM	6								6							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

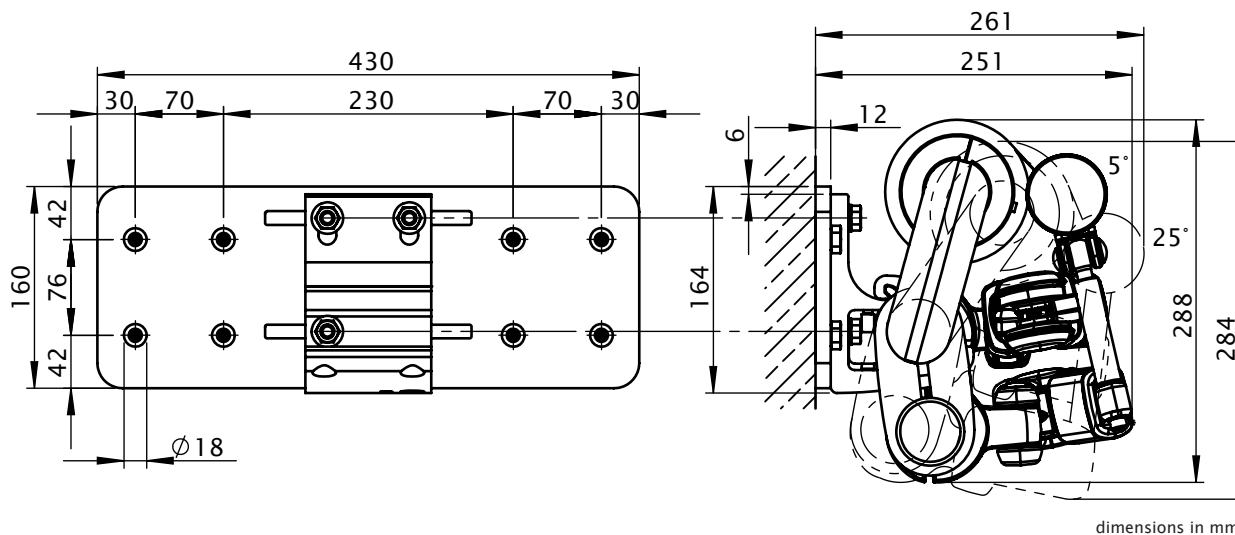
# Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
		M [cm]								M [cm]							
		150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
H [cm]		FB [N]								FB [N]							
150		150	166	---	---	---	---	---	---	214	236	---	---	---	---	---	---
200		---	282	307	332	---	---	---	---	---	400	436	471	---	---	---	---
250		---	---	438	474	511	---	---	---	---	---	622	674	727	---	---	---
300		---	---	---	642	693	794	---	---	---	---	---	912	984	1129	---	---
350		---	---	---	---	946	1080	1214	---	---	---	---	---	1344	1535	1726	---
400		---	---	---	---	1331	1535	1739	1943	---	---	---	---	1892	2182	2471	2761
HT   BHT		2   100 mm								2   100 mm							
BP		2								2							
BM		16								16							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1000 stretch

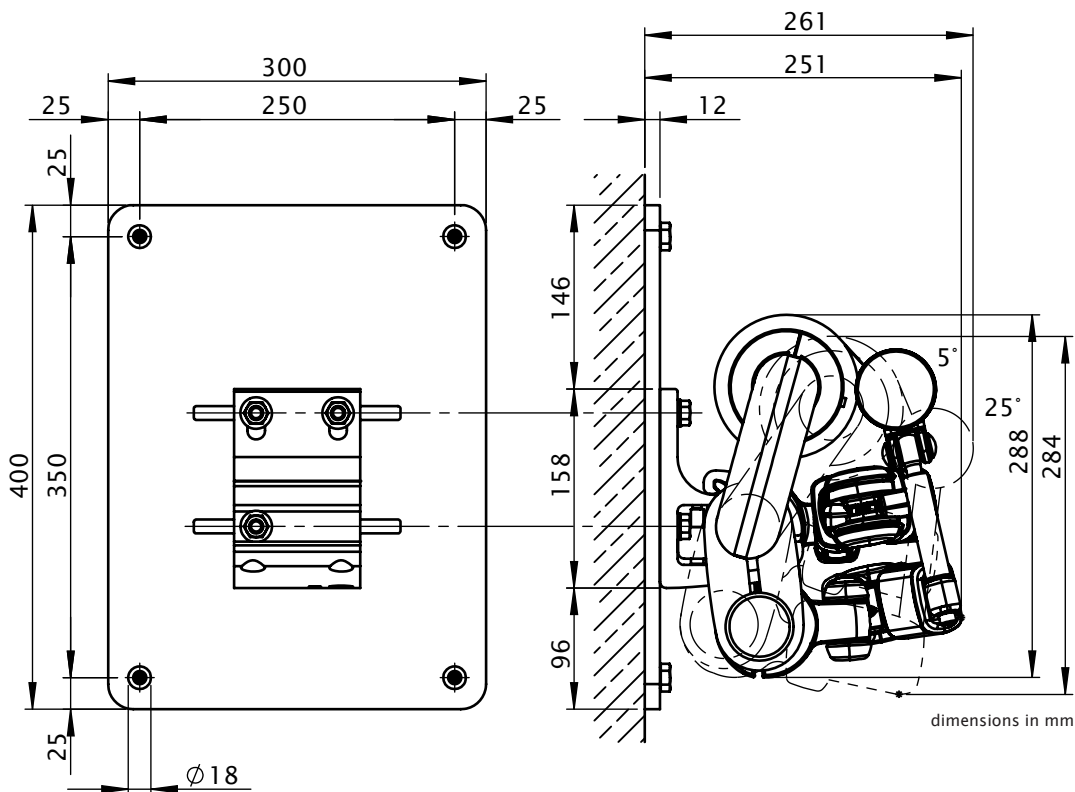
## Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
FB [N]																
150	89	98	---	---	---	---	---	---	93	102	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	---	167	181	196	---	---	---	---	---	174	189	205	---	---	---	---
250	---	---	259	281	303	---	---	---	---	---	270	293	316	---	---	---
300	---	---	---	380	410	470	---	---	---	---	---	396	427	490	---	---
350	---	---	---	---	560	639	719	---	---	---	---	---	584	667	750	---
400	---	---	---	---	788	909	1029	1150	---	---	---	---	822	947	1073	1199
HT   BHT	2   100 mm								2   100 mm							
BP	2								2							
BM	8								8							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

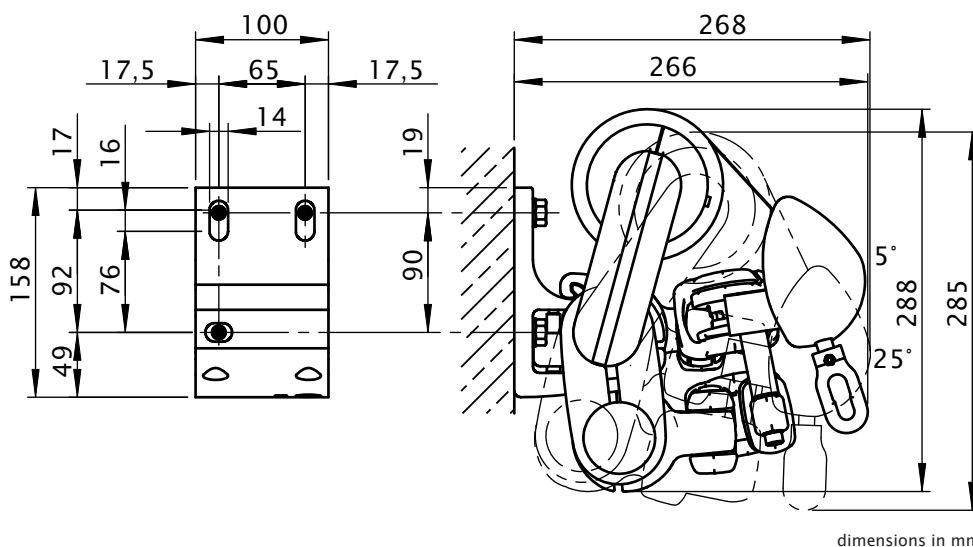
# Face fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
FB [N]																
150	340	380	---	---	---	---	---	---	488	544	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	---	608	668	729	---	---	---	---	---	871	958	1044	---	---	---	---
250	---	---	927	1012	1096	---	---	---	---	---	1328	1450	1571	---	---	---
300	---	---	---	1335	1448	1675	---	---	---	---	---	1914	2076	2400	---	---
350	---	---	---	---	1921	2210	2500	---	---	---	---	---	2753	3168	3584	---
400	---	---	---	---	2597	3013	3428	3844	---	---	---	---	3722	4318	4914	5510
HT   BHT	2   100 mm								2   100 mm							
BM	6								6							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of compression-proof substrates and by 19% in the case of non-compression-proof substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux 1000 stretch

## Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate A

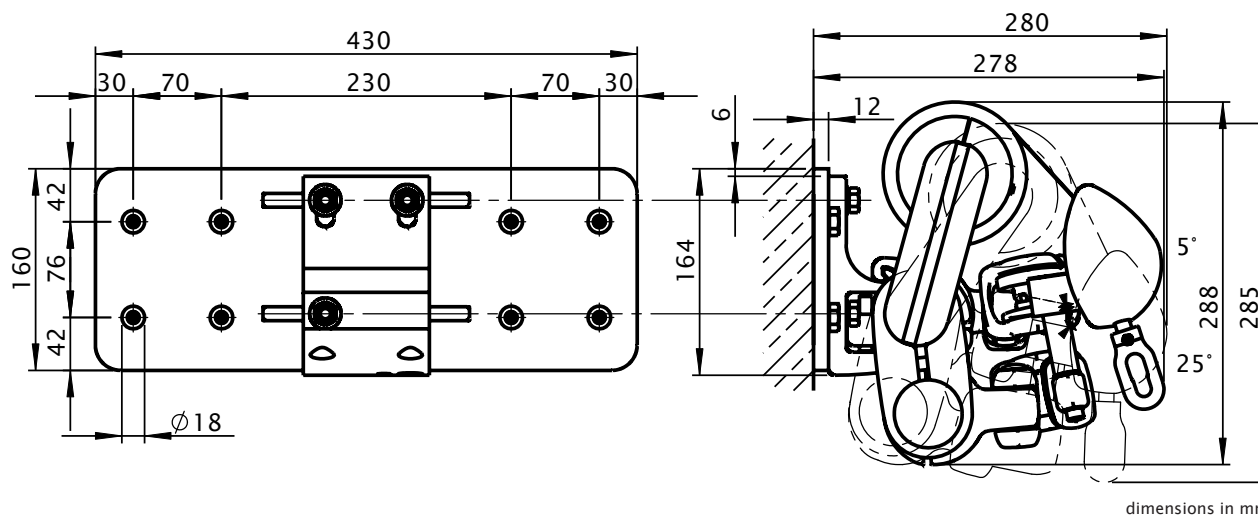
Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
FB [N]																
150	206	230	---	---	---	---	---	---	292	326	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	---	367	403	439	---	---	---	---	---	521	572	624	---	---	---	---
250	---	---	558	609	660	---	---	---	---	---	793	865	938	---	---	---
300	---	---	---	803	871	1007	---	---	---	---	---	1141	1237	1430	---	---
350	---	---	---	---	1154	1328	1502	---	---	---	---	---	1639	1887	2134	---
400	---	---	---	---	1559	1809	2058	2307	---	---	---	---	2216	2570	2925	3279
HT   BHT	2   100 mm								2   100 mm							
BP	2								2							
BM	16								16							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BP = no. of spreader plates  
 BM = no. of fixing points

markilux 1000 stretch



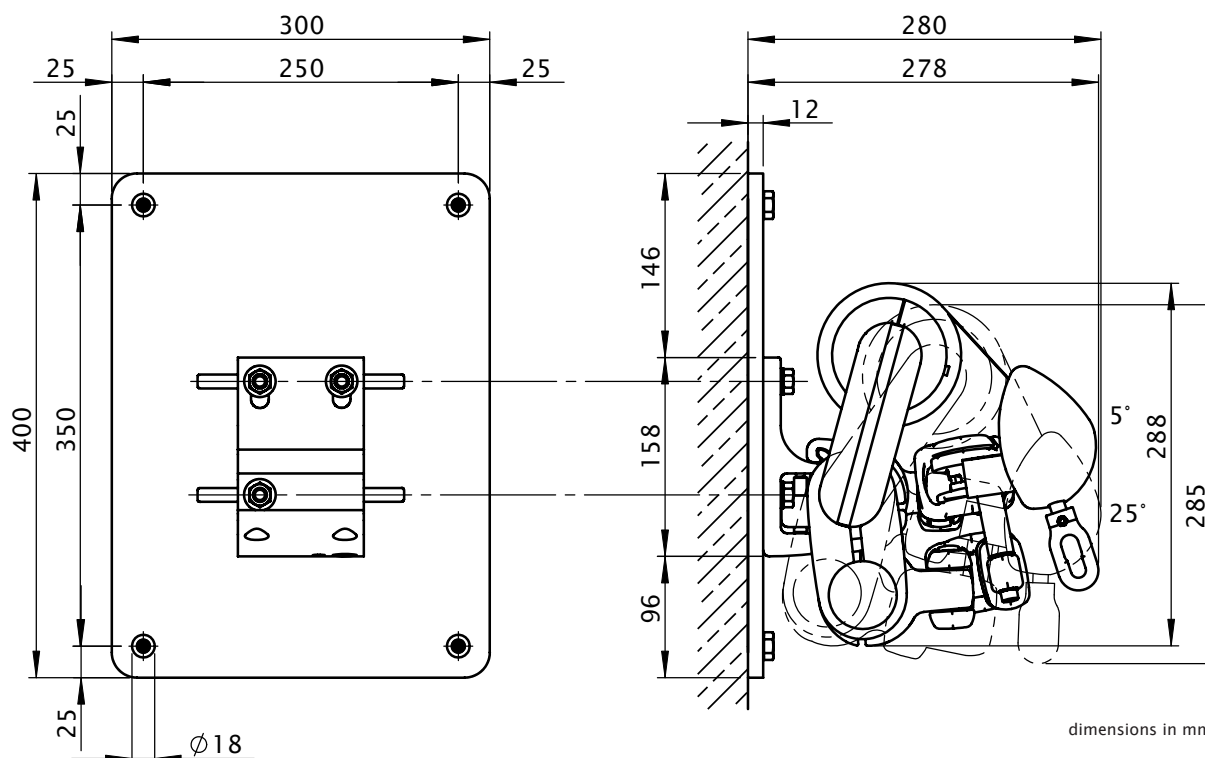
# Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
FB [N]																
150	122	136	---	---	---	---	---	---	127	142	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	---	217	238	260	---	---	---	---	---	226	249	271	---	---	---	---
250	---	---	330	360	390	---	---	---	---	---	344	376	407	---	---	---
300	---	---	---	475	515	596	---	---	---	---	---	495	537	621	---	---
350	---	---	---	---	683	786	889	---	---	---	---	---	712	819	927	---
400	---	---	---	---	923	1070	1218	1366	---	---	---	---	962	1116	1270	1424
HT   BHT	2   100 mm								2   100 mm							
BP	2								2							
BM	8								8							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1000 stretch

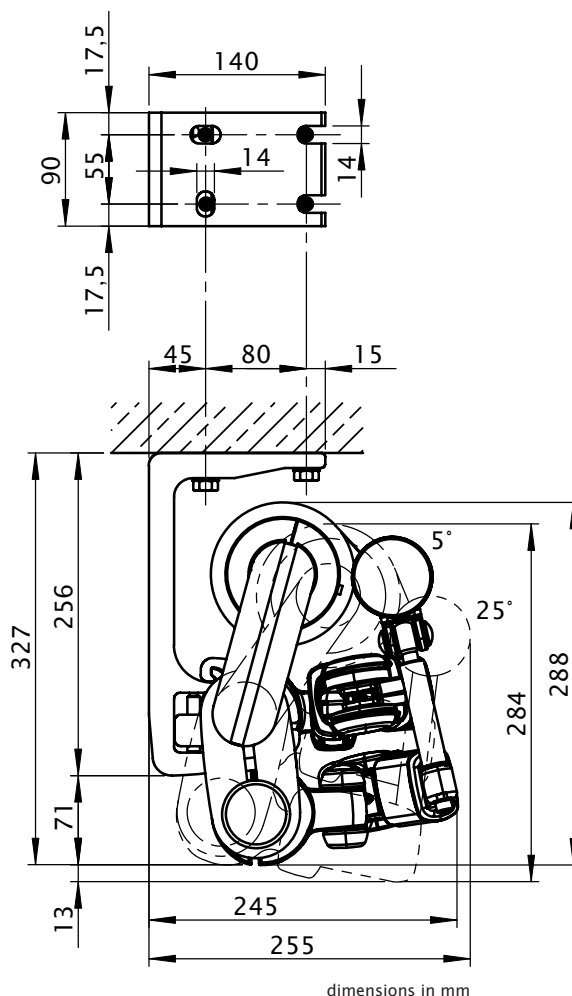
## Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
	FB [N]								FB [N]							
150	321	356	---	---	---	---	---	---	438	485	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	---	577	630	684	---	---	---	---	---	797	869	942	---	---	---	---
250	---	---	880	956	1032	---	---	---	---	---	1222	1327	1431	---	---	---
300	---	---	---	1274	1377	1582	---	---	---	---	---	1777	1919	2204	---	---
350	---	---	---	---	1859	2127	2395	---	---	---	---	---	2601	2974	3346	---
400	---	---	---	---	2593	2993	3394	3794	---	---	---	---	3637	4197	4757	5317
HT   BHT	2   90 mm								2   90 mm							
BM	8								8							

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 80 mm.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm



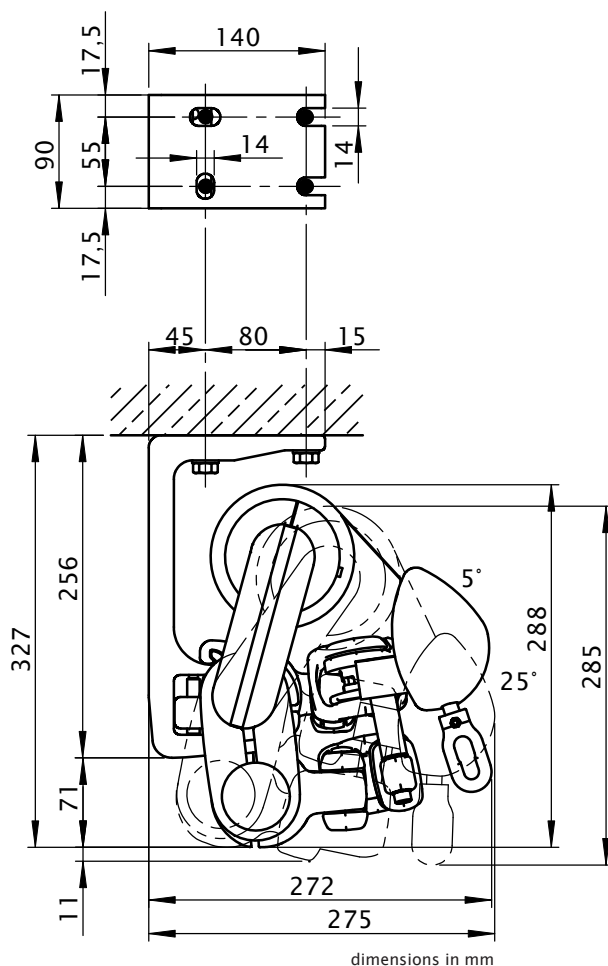
# Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
FB [N]																
150	321	356	---	---	---	---	---	---	438	485	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	---	577	630	684	---	---	---	---	---	797	869	942	---	---	---	---
250	---	---	880	956	1032	---	---	---	---	---	1222	1327	1431	---	---	---
300	---	---	---	1274	1377	1582	---	---	---	---	---	1777	1919	2204	---	---
350	---	---	---	---	1859	2127	2395	---	---	---	---	---	2601	2974	3346	---
400	---	---	---	---	2593	2993	3394	3794	---	---	---	---	3637	4197	4757	5317
HT   BHT	2   90 mm								2   90 mm							
BM	8								8							

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 80 mm.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux 1000 stretch

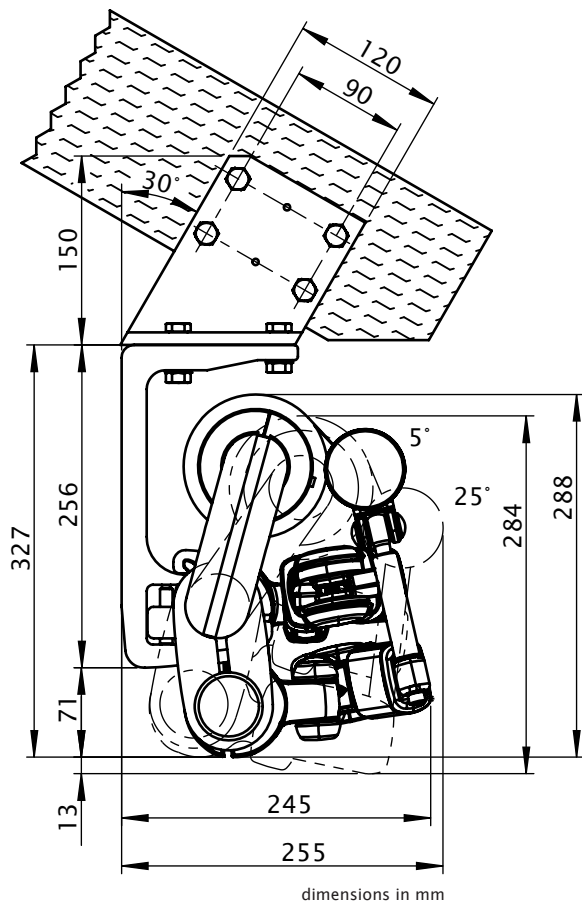
## Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque								shear force							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
	Md [Nm]								FS [N]							
150	64	71	---	---	---	---	---	---	788	873	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	---	120	131	142	---	---	---	---	---	1426	1557	1688	---	---	---	---
250	---	---	188	203	219	---	---	---	---	---	2183	2371	2558	---	---	---
300	---	---	---	275	297	341	---	---	---	---	---	3171	3426	3935	---	---
350	---	---	---	---	406	464	521	---	---	---	---	---	4637	5303	5968	---
400	---	---	---	---	572	660	747	835	---	---	---	---	6480	7478	8477	9475
HT	2								2							
BM	8								8							

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



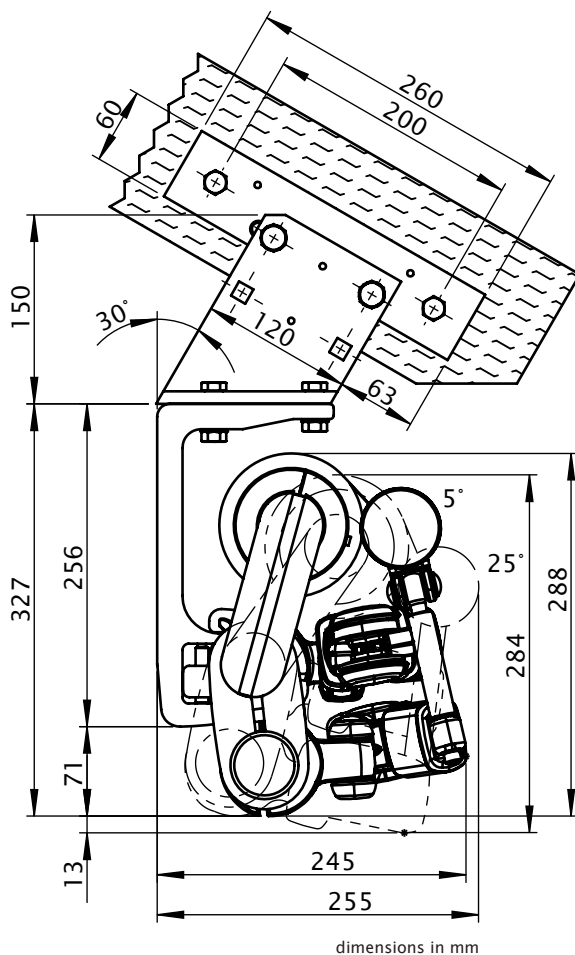
# Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque								shear force							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
	Md [Nm]								FS [N]							
150	64	71	---	---	---	---	---	---	396	441	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	---	120	131	142	---	---	---	---	---	690	756	821	---	---	---	---
250	---	---	188	203	219	---	---	---	---	---	1038	1129	1220	---	---	---
300	---	---	---	275	297	341	---	---	---	---	---	1489	1610	1853	---	---
350	---	---	---	---	406	464	521	---	---	---	---	---	2156	2469	2782	---
400	---	---	---	---	572	660	747	835	---	---	---	---	2985	3448	3911	4374
HT	2								2							
BM	4								4							

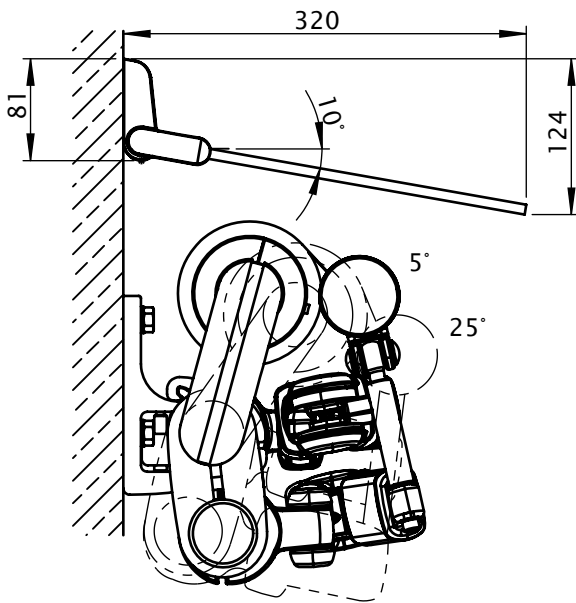
By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux 1000 stretch

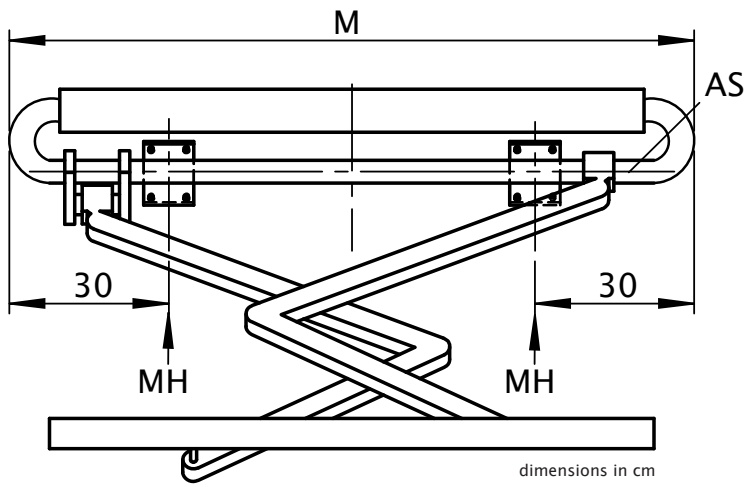
## Face fixture with coverboard



dimensions in cm

# markilux 1000 stretch

## Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M = overall awning width  
MH = bracket centre  
AS = operation side



safe · timeless · beautiful



# *markilux 1100*

Impressive technology at large widths  
The open awning with gas piston-tensioned arms



# markilux 1100

## Impressive technology at large widths The open awning with gas piston-tensioned arms

- design features**
- Interesting design and proven technology at an attractive price.
  - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
  - awning covers made from acrylic yarns or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect.
  - The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded - for an improved appearance without bothersome stitching.
  - In the case of manual operation with a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with
- technical highlights**
- Attractive front profile made of extruded aluminium with integrated gutter and water drainage spouts.
  - Sturdy, round steel torque bar, 50 mm Ø, to prevent twist and deflection.
  - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
  - Attractive ovoid folding arms with unique gas piston technology ensure a taut cover in every position whether partially or fully extended.
  - Folding arms with drop-forged aluminium moving components and Teflon-coated bronze bushes, which provide superior robustness and longevity.
- optional accessories**
- Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
  - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
  - The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.
  - Awning available in non-standard RAL colours
  - An easily connected sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control options and essential protection.
- The greater upper to lower arm length ratio gives high lateral stability of the awning · Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium · Simply pitch adjustment via the bracket without necessitating readjustment of the front profile · Manual operation is servo-assisted · At larger widths one or more rolltex bearings support the roller tube · Awnings more than 700 cm wide can be supplied as coupled units · A coverboard made of extruded aluminium and fitted with a rubber sealing strip is available



# Folding-arm awning markilux 1100



gutter and waterspout



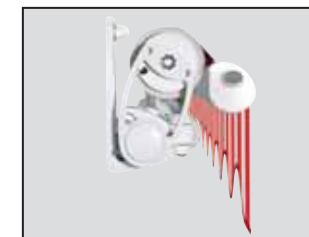
folding arm with gas piston



simple pitch adjustment



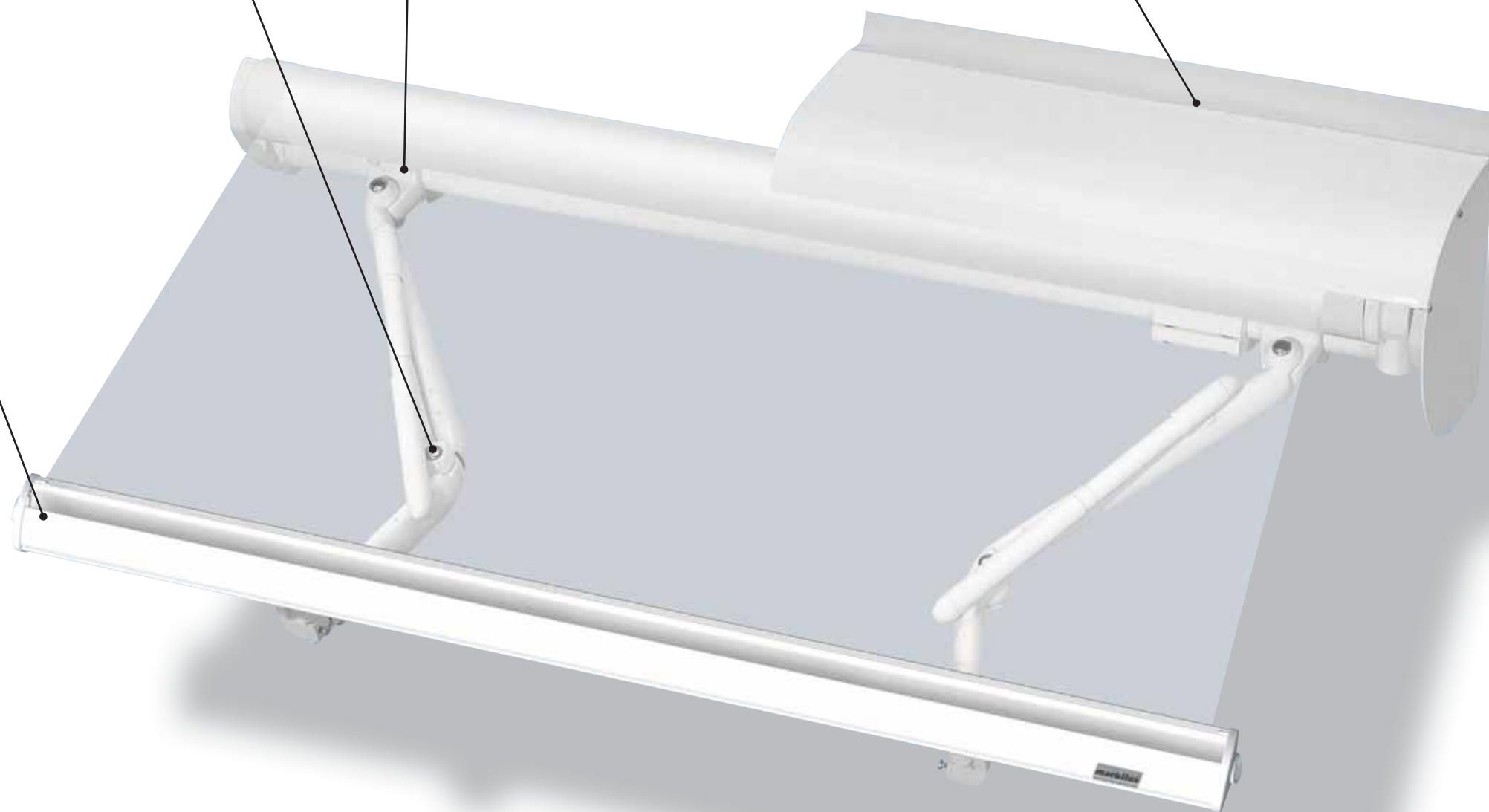
with coverboard (optional)



Face fixture



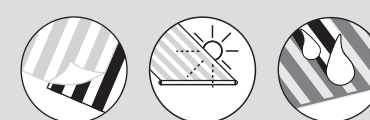
Top fixture



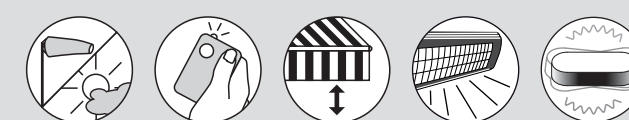
Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



## ***markilux*** 1100

Impressive technology at large widths  
The open awning with gas piston-tensioned arms





## dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width									minimum width motor operation <sup>10)</sup>	minimum width manual operation <sup>11)</sup>
	250 184-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650	standard arms	standard arms
150										184	187
200	28)									234	237
250		28)								284	287
300			28)							334	337
350				28)						384	387

dimensions in cm

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

-  = available, 2 folding arms
-  = available, 2 folding arms, 1 Rolltex bearing

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	●
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	○
radio-controlled motor	–
motor	–
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	–
Fluorescent lighting	–
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	–
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	–
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ <sup>1</sup>
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ <sup>2</sup>
PVC fabric	○ <sup>2</sup>
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	○
Sytem coverboard	–
wall sealing profile	–
Pitch adjustment gear	–
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	● <sup>2</sup>
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	–
junction roller	○
one-piece cover (on request)	–

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available

○<sup>1</sup> = widely woven fabric up to a max. arm length of 300 cm; not possible in those dimensions that require a rolltex bearing

○<sup>2</sup> = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 600 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.

●<sup>2</sup> = valance shape 2 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")

**Definition of extension:** The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

**Definition of shadeplus drop:** The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A shadeplus with gear is available in drops of 150 cm and 190 cm.

A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.






A shadeplus with motor is not possible.

**Coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 2 single units positioned next to one another and only operated by motor.**

Optionally available with **junction roller**. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers.

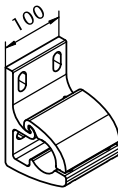
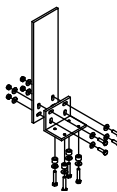
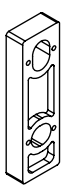
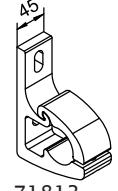
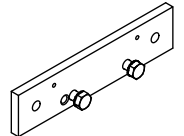
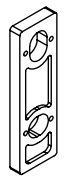
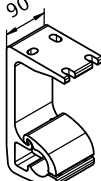
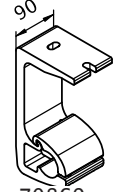
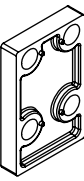
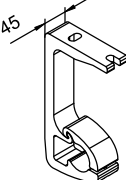
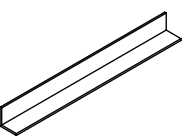

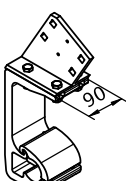
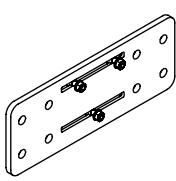
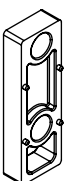
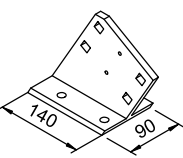
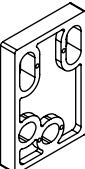

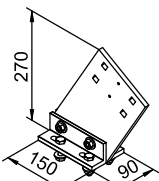
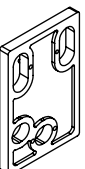
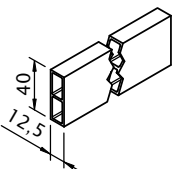
except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a **recess** or **reveal** the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	RAL 1015 light ivory	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○

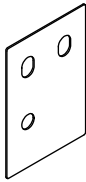
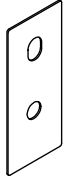
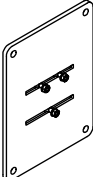
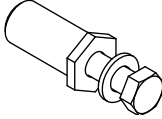
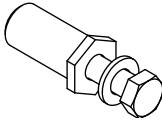
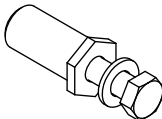
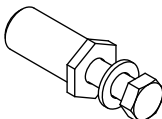
## markilux 1100

## fixings and accessories

 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 100mm 70867.</p>	 <p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish 716620</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718251</p>
 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 45mm 71813.</p>	 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm 75383.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x12mm 71826.</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 90mm 70868.</p>	 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly assembly for central fixture 70869.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716311</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 45mm 71818.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled 79380.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12mm 716411</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 90mm complete set 70871.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12mm 75326.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716261</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket 140mm 71612.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718231</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x12mm 716371</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm 71659.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12mm 718241</p>	 <p>stand-off strip for wall sealing profile available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile 751971</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

## fixings and accessories

	Cover plate for external insulation 140x200x2mm 71833.
	Cover plate for external insulation 85x200x2mm 71834.
	Component assembly spreader plate B 300x400x12mm 75325.
	Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information") 753891
	Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information") 754901
	Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information") 754911
	reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information") 754921

. = Please insert the RAL No.  
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

# markilux 1100

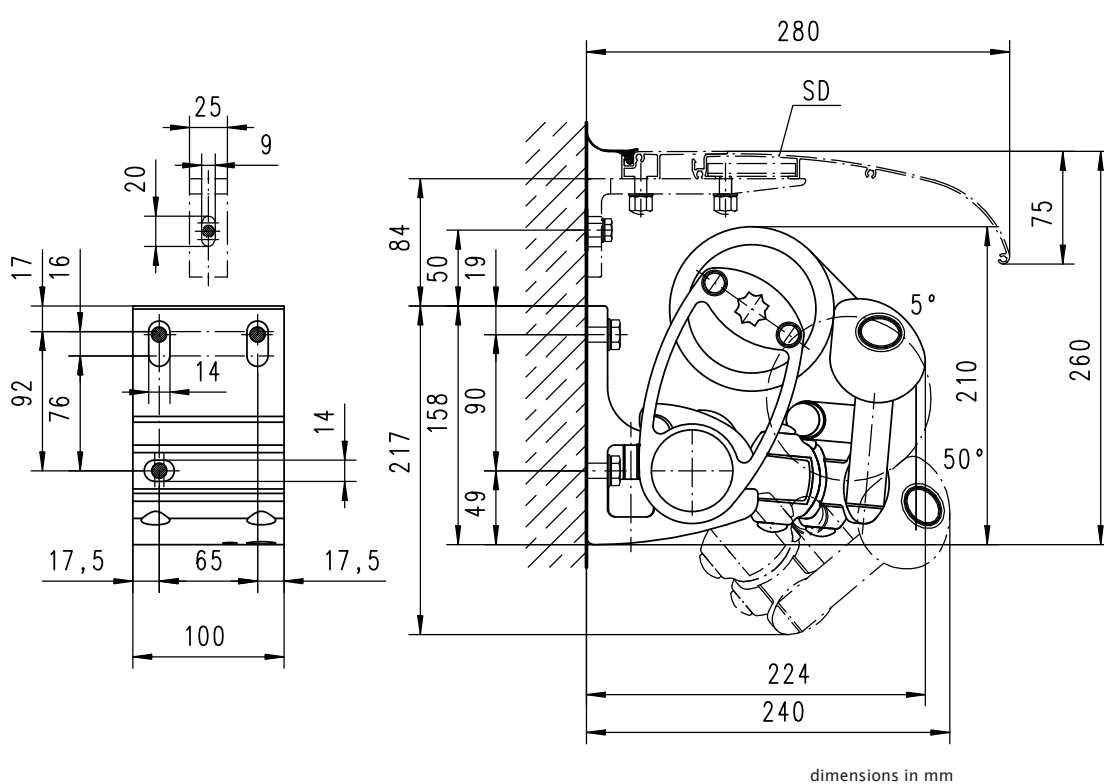
## Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		429	485	541	597	653	709	765	821	877	586	663	739	816	892	969	1046	1122	1199
200		684	775	865	956	1046	1137	1228	1318	1409	935	1059	1183	1306	1430	1554	1678	1801	1925
250		---	1124	1257	1390	1523	1656	1789	1922	2336	---	1537	1718	1900	2082	2263	2445	2626	3193
300		---	---	1726	1909	2092	2275	2800	3015	3231	---	---	2359	2609	2859	3110	3827	4121	4415
350		---	---	---	2501	2742	3406	3690	3975	---	---	---	---	3418	3748	4655	5044	5433	---
HT BHT		2   100 mm			2   100 mm			2   100 mm			2   100 mm			2   100 mm					
		---			1   45 mm			---			1   45 mm			---					
BM		6			8			6			8			---					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly to the left and right of the arm bearer.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard



dimensions in mm

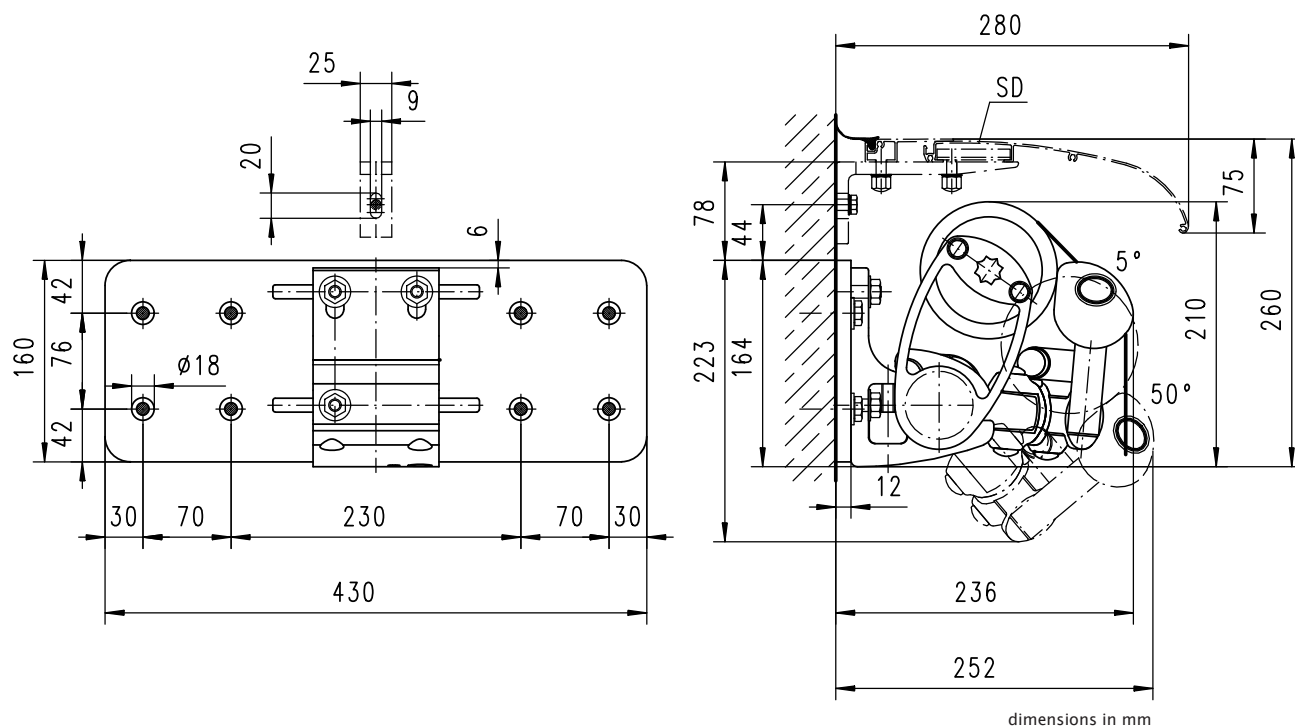
# Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
150	FB [N]									FB [N]								
150	247	280	312	344	377	409	441	474	506	352	397	443	489	535	581	627	673	719
200	394	446	498	550	602	654	706	758	810	559	633	707	781	855	929	1003	1077	1151
250	---	646	722	798	874	951	1027	1103	1341	---	917	1026	1134	1243	1351	1459	1568	1906
300	---	---	990	1095	1200	1305	1606	1729	1853	---	---	1407	1556	1705	1854	2282	2457	2633
350	---	---	---	1433	1571	1951	2114	2278	---	---	---	---	2036	2233	2773	3005	3237	---
HT   BHT	2   100 mm				2   100 mm					2   100 mm				2   100 mm				
	---				1   45 mm					---				1   45 mm				
BP	2				2					2				2				
DP	---				1					---				1				
BM	16				18					16				18				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1100

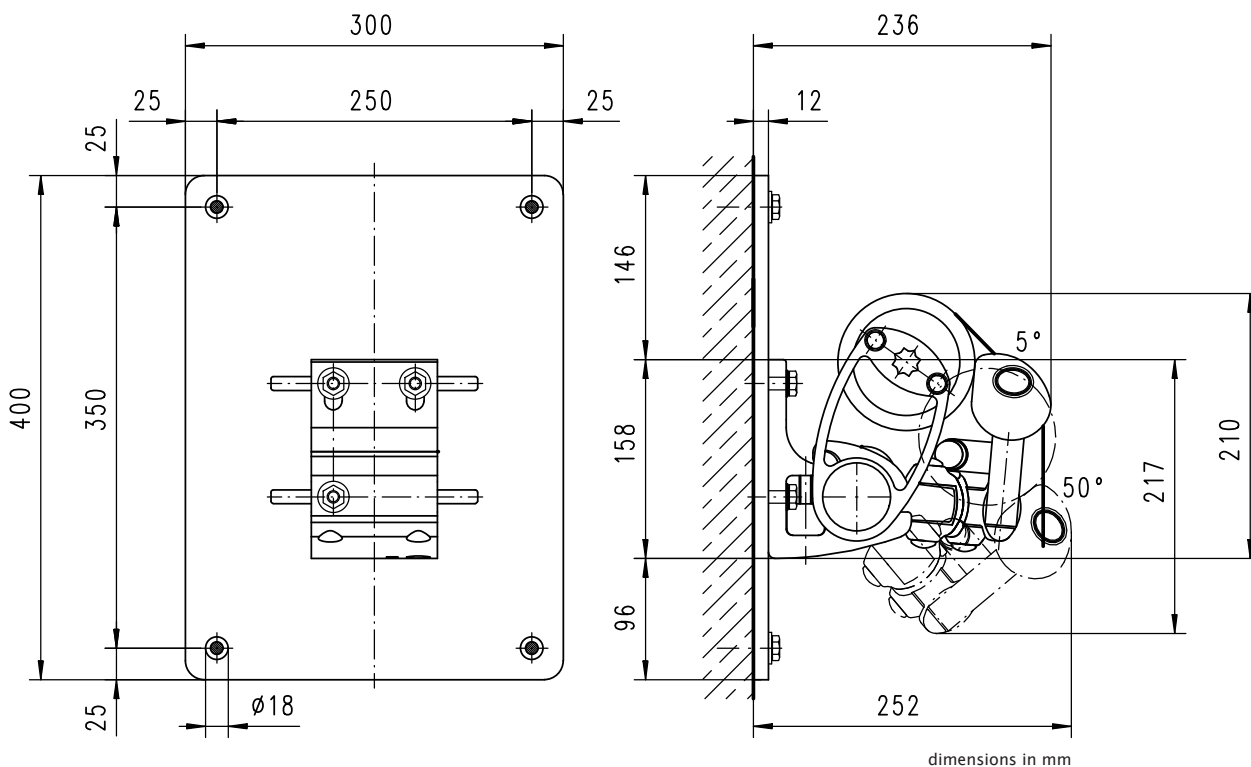
## Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
H [cm]	M [cm]									M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	
FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	146	166	185	204	223	242	261	280	299	153	173	193	212	232	252	272	292	312	
200	233	264	295	325	356	387	418	449	479	243	275	307	339	371	404	436	468	500	
250	---	382	427	472	517	563	608	653	794	---	398	445	493	540	587	634	681	828	
300	---	---	586	648	710	772	950	1023	1096	---	---	611	676	740	805	991	1067	1143	
350	---	---	---	848	930	1155	1251	1348	---	---	---	---	884	970	1204	1305	1406	---	
HT   BHT	2   100 mm				2   100 mm					2   100 mm				2   100 mm					
	---				1   45 mm					---				1   45 mm					
BP	2				2					2				2					
DP	---				1					---				1					
BM	8				10					8				10					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm



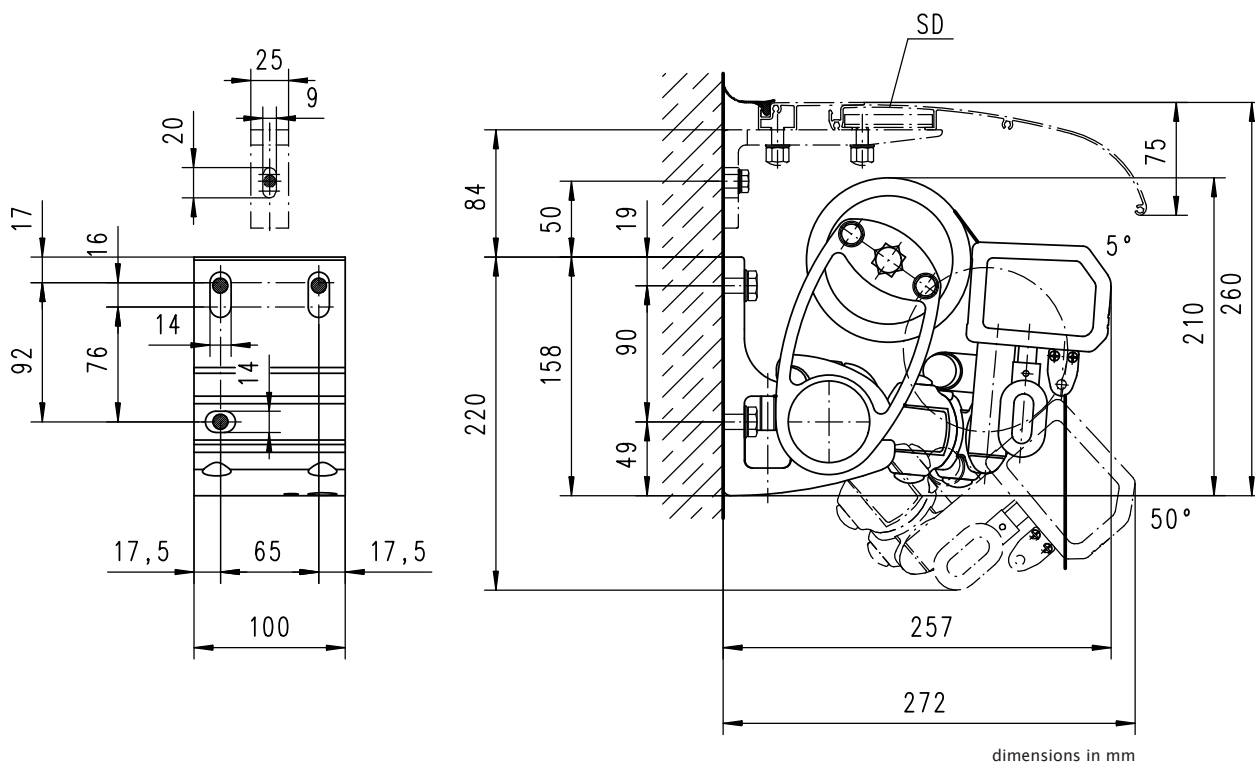
# Face fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate										
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	
FB [N]										FB [N]										
150	504	575	646	717	788	859	930	1001	1072		688	785	882	979	1076	1173	1270	1368	1465	
200	784	894	1005	1115	1226	1336	1447	1557	1668		1071	1222	1373	1524	1675	1826	1977	2128	2279	
250	---	1274	1432	1590	1747	1905	2063	2221	2660		---	1741	1957	2172	2388	2604	2819	3035	3636	
300	---	---	1935	2148	2361	2574	3129	3374	3619		---	---	2645	2936	3227	3518	4277	4612	4946	
350	---	---	---	2780	3056	3755	4074	4394	---		---	---	---	3800	4177	5131	5568	6005	---	
HT BHT	2   100 mm					2   100 mm					2   100 mm					2   100 mm				
	---					1   45 mm					---					1   45 mm				
BM	6					8					6					8				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 13% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly to the left and right of the arm bearer.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1100

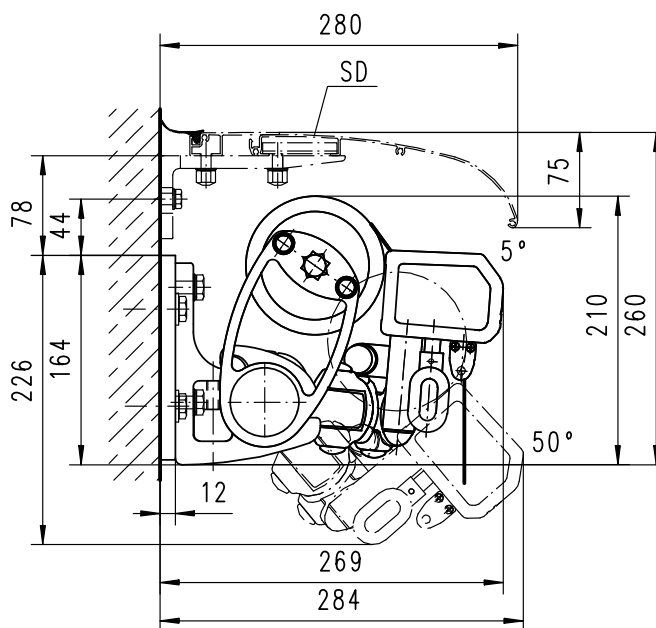
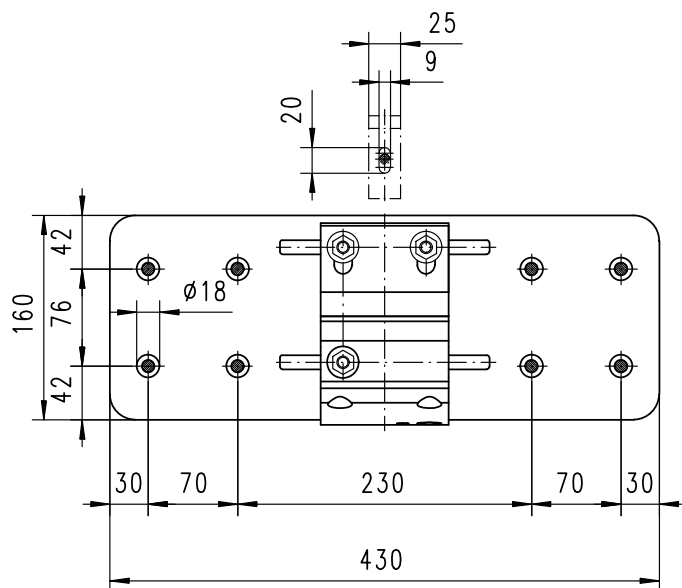
## Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
H [cm]	M [cm]									M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	
FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	290	331	372	413	454	495	536	577	617	413	471	529	587	645	703	761	819	877	
200	451	514	578	641	705	768	832	895	959	641	731	821	911	1001	1092	1182	1272	1362	
250	---	731	822	912	1003	1093	1184	1274	1527	---	1039	1168	1296	1425	1554	1682	1811	2170	
300	---	---	1109	1232	1354	1476	1794	1934	2075	---	---	1577	1750	1924	2097	2549	2749	2948	
350	---	---	---	1593	1751	2151	2334	2517	---	---	---	---	2263	2488	3056	3316	3577	---	
HT   BHT	2   100 mm				2   100 mm					2   100 mm					2   100 mm				
	---				1   45 mm					---					1   45 mm				
BP	2				2					2					2				
DP	---				1					---					1				
BM	16				18					16					18				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard



dimensions in mm

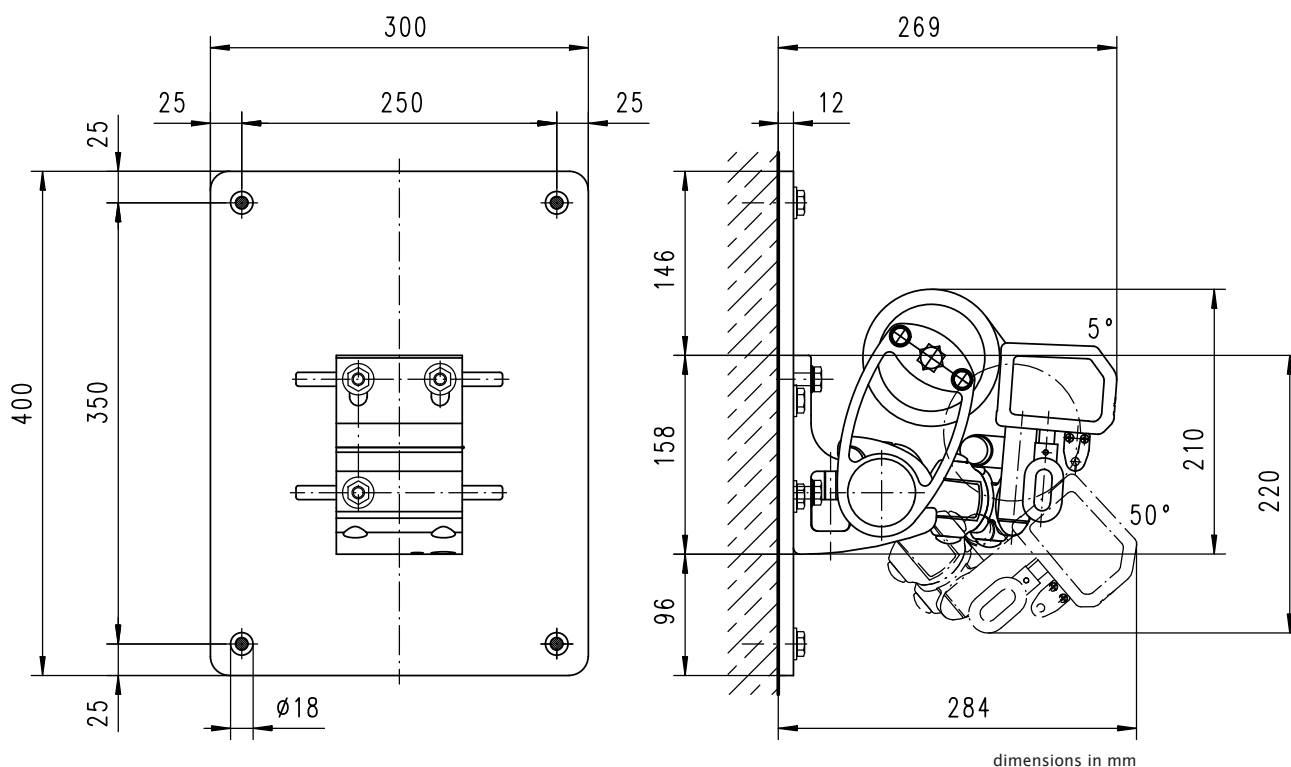
# Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate										
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650		
FB [N]										FB [N]										
150	172	196	220	244	269	293	317	341	365	179	204	230	255	280	305	331	356	381		
200	267	304	342	379	417	455	492	530	567	278	317	357	396	435	474	513	552	592		
250	---	433	486	540	593	647	701	754	904	---	451	507	563	619	675	731	787	942		
300	---	---	657	729	801	873	1062	1145	1228	---	---	685	760	835	911	1107	1194	1280		
350	---	---	---	942	1036	1273	1381	1489	---	---	---	---	983	1080	1327	1440	1553	---		
HT   BHT	2   100 mm					2   100 mm					2   100 mm					2   100 mm				
	---					1   45 mm					---					1   45 mm				
BP	2					2					2					2				
DP	---					1					---					1				
BM	8					10					8					10				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1100

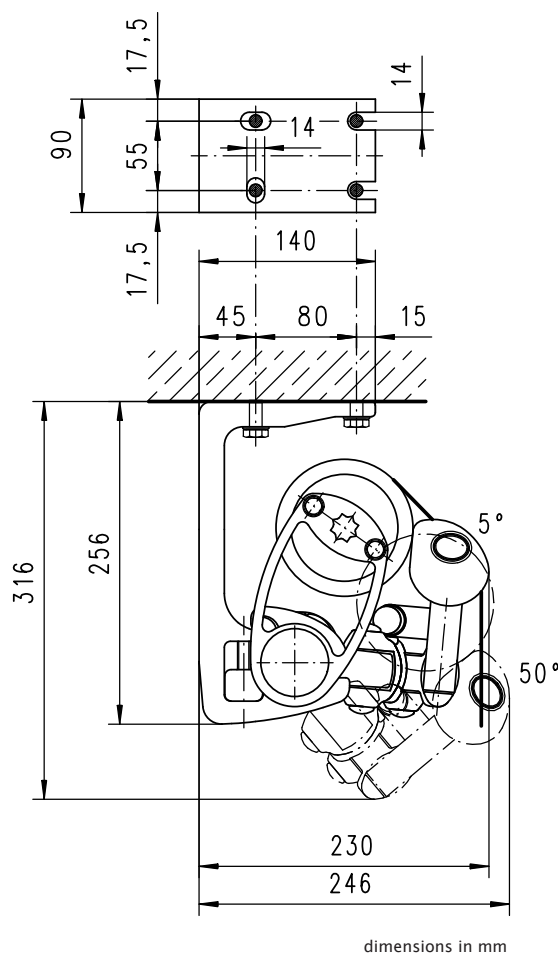
## Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		565	643	721	799	877	956	1034	1112	1190	722	820	919	1018	1117	1215	1314	1413	1511
200		864	983	1101	1220	1338	1457	1576	1694	1813	1115	1266	1418	1570	1721	1873	2025	2177	2328
250		---	1392	1560	1728	1897	2065	2233	2401	2899	---	1804	2021	2237	2454	2671	2888	3105	3755
300		---	---	2109	2336	2563	2790	3418	3682	3947	---	---	2741	3035	3329	3623	4443	4786	5129
350		---	---	---	3030	3325	4115	4461	4807	5521	---	---	---	3946	4329	5361	5812	6262	7196
HT BHT		2   90 mm			2   90 mm			2   90 mm			2   90 mm			2   90 mm					
		---			1   45 mm			---			1   45 mm								
BM		8			10			8			10								

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted using two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Position the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



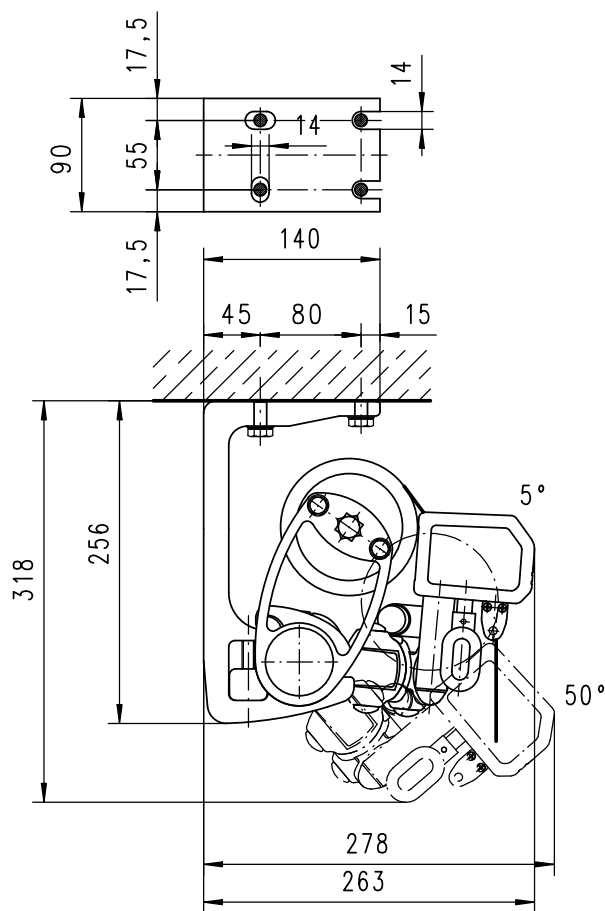
# Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
150	FB [N]									FB [N]								
150	652	748	844	939	1035	1131	1226	1322	1418	837	958	1080	1202	1323	1445	1567	1688	1810
200	981	1123	1265	1407	1549	1691	1832	1974	2116	1268	1450	1633	1815	1997	2180	2362	2545	2727
250	---	1567	1765	1962	2159	2357	2554	2752	3279	---	2034	2289	2544	2799	3054	3309	3565	4253
300	---	---	2355	2617	2879	3141	3803	4103	4402	---	---	3063	3403	3743	4083	4949	5338	5727
350	---	---	---	3357	3693	4523	4910	5297	---	---	---	---	4375	4812	5898	6402	6906	---
HT BHT	2   90 mm				2   90 mm					2   90 mm				2   90 mm				
	---				1   45 mm					---				1   45 mm				
BM	8				10					8				10				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted using two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Position the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1100

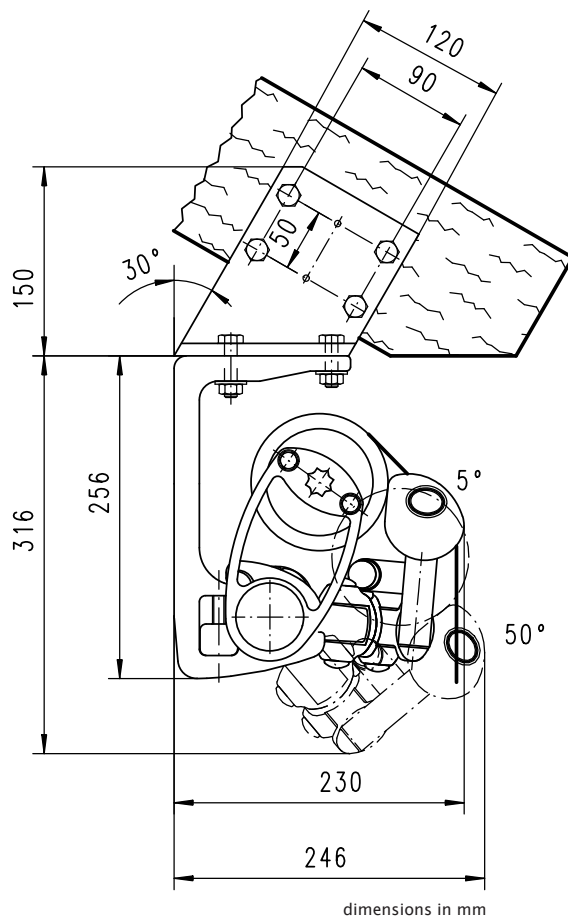
## Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650		
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]									
150	105	119	133	147	161	174	188	202	216	1297	1475	1653	1832	2010	2188	2366	2545	2723		
200	168	191	213	235	257	280	302	324	347	1995	2268	2540	2813	3085	3358	3630	3903	4175		
250	---	277	309	342	375	407	440	473	505	---	3223	3611	4000	4388	4776	5165	5553	6711		
300	---	---	425	470	515	560	605	650	695	---	---	4893	5418	5944	6469	6994	7519	8044		
350	---	---	---	615	675	735	795	855	915	---	---	---	7037	7721	8405	9089	9773	10457		
HT	2					3					2					3				
BM	8					12					8					12				

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



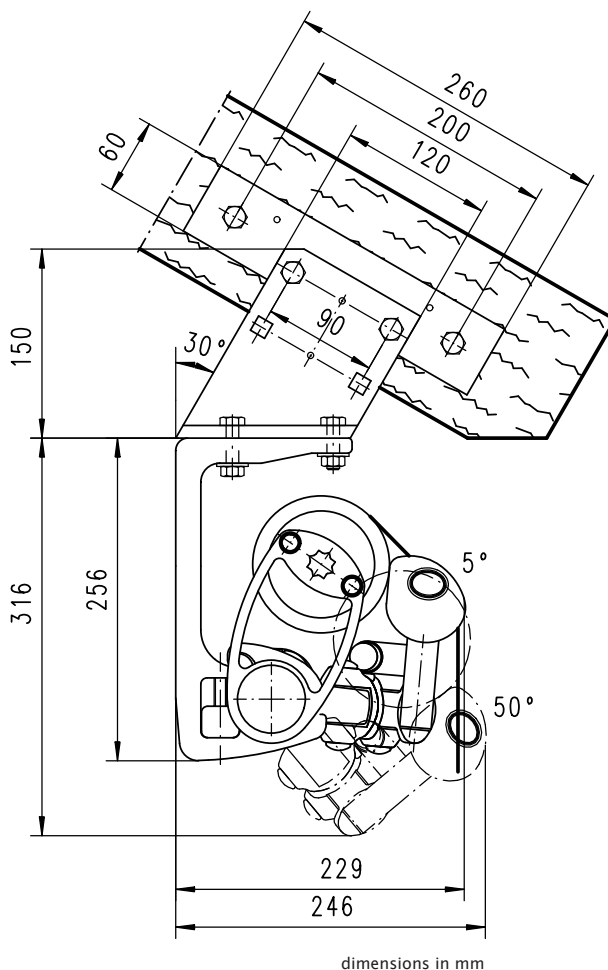
# Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque									shear force								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
	Md [Nm]									FS [N]								
150	105	119	133	147	161	174	188	202	216	652	746	840	934	1028	1122	1216	1310	1404
200	168	191	213	235	257	280	302	324	347	967	1103	1239	1376	1512	1649	1785	1921	2058
250	---	277	309	342	375	407	440	473	575	---	1533	1721	1910	2098	2287	2475	2664	3199
300	---	---	425	470	515	560	689	742	795	---	---	2298	2548	2798	3049	3719	4009	4299
350	---	---	---	615	675	838	908	978	1125	---	---	---	3277	3598	4439	4814	5189	5952
HT	2				3					2				3				
BM	4				6					4				6				

By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

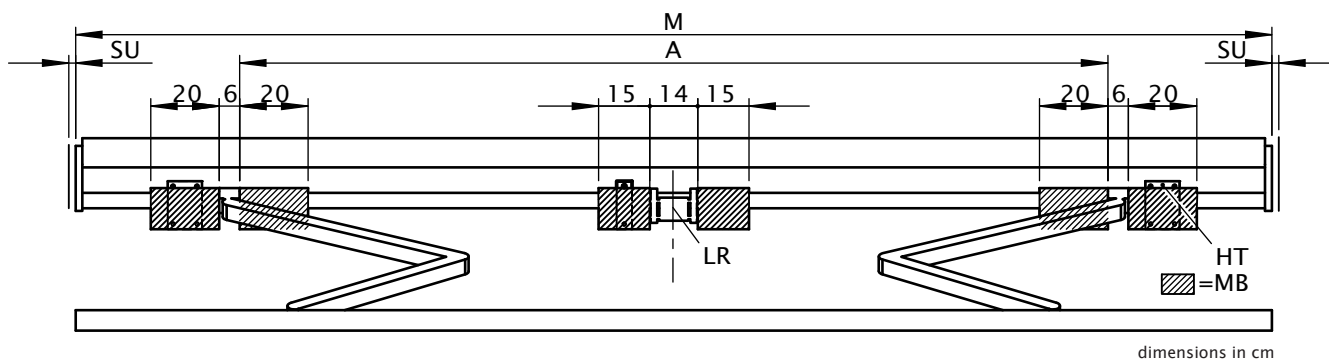
- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1100

## Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB ZB	250 184-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650	
H [cm]	A [cm]										
	150	160 ■	220 ■	250	280	320	390	425	460	500	
	200	210 ▲	220 ■	250	280	320	390	425	460	500	
	250	---	260 ▲	270 ■	280	320	390	425	460	500	
	300	---	---	310 ▲	320 ■	320	390	425	460	500	
	350	---	---	---	360 ▲	375 ■	390	425	460	---	
W	HT   BHT	45 mm	---						1		
		100 mm	2						2		
DE	HT   BHT	45 mm	---						1		
		90 mm	2						2		
DA	HT   BHT	90 mm	2						3		

dimensions in cm

▲ = Note the minimum widths! In the case of small awnings the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, position denoted by measurement A.

■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)
- SU = coverboard overhang 2 cm
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!



safe · timeless · beautiful



# *markilux 1300*

The awning which sets exacting standards



# markilux 1300

## The awning which sets exacting standards

- design features**
- the markilux 1300: The classic shape of an open patio awning
  - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
  - awning covers made from acrylic yarns or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect.
  - The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded - for an improved appearance without bothersome stitching.
  - In the case of manual operation with a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with

- technical highlights**
- The reliable awning with a large number of configuration options
  - The extremely sturdy awning construction makes it possible to shade even very large areas safely.
  - Attractive front profile made of extruded aluminium with integrated gutter and water drainage spouts.
  - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
  - Folding arms with perfected power transmittance by means of a round, steel-link chain.

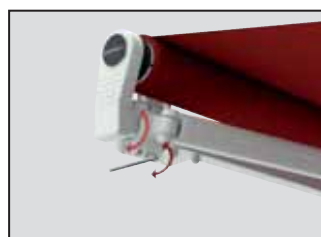
- optional accessories**
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
  - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
  - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
  - The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.
  - Awning available in non-standard RAL colours

· Folding arms with drop-forged, aluminium joints and Teflon-coated bronze bushes to ensure high stability and longevity · The greater upper to lower arm length ratio gives high lateral stability of the awning · Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium · At larger widths one or more rolltex bearings support the roller tube · Awnings more than 700 cm wide can be supplied as coupled units. · An easily installed sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control options and necessary protection · A pitch adjustment gear - the easy way to alter the pitch, simply use a winding handle · A coverboard made of extruded aluminium and fitted with a rubber sealing strip is available

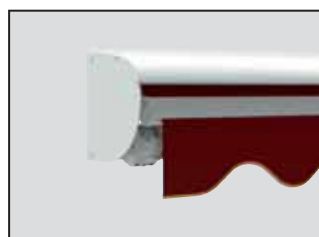
# Folding-arm awning markilux 1300



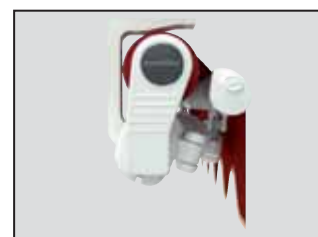
folding arm with round, steel-link chain



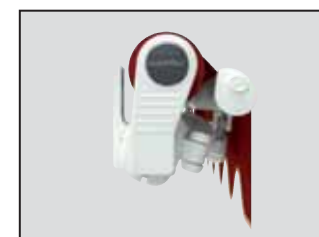
simple pitch adjustment



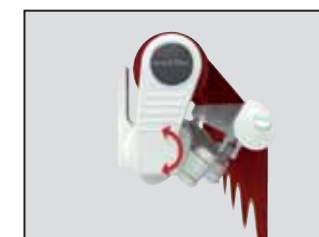
with coverboard (optional)



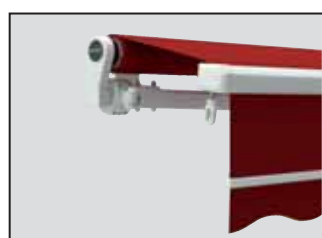
side view with awning closed, top fixture



side view with awning closed, face fixture



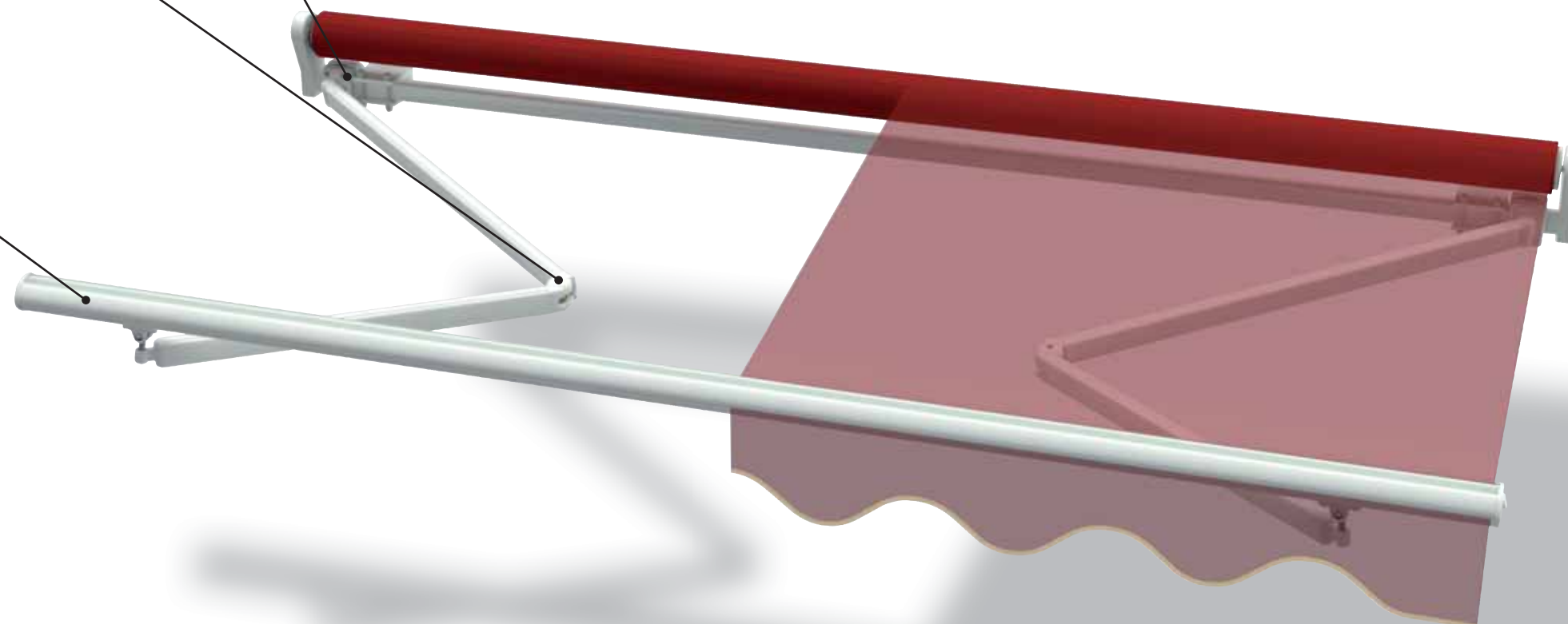
side view at a pitch of 55°



during extension with shadeplus (optional)



during extension with shadeplus (optional)



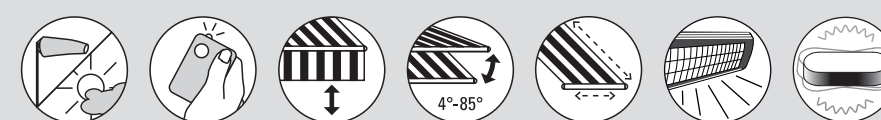
### Standard RAL colours:



### standard:



### optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



## ***markilux*** 1300

The awning which sets exacting standards



## dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width										minimum width motor <sup>10)</sup>		minimum width manual operation <sup>10)</sup>	
	250 167 - 250	300 251 - 300	350 301 - 350	400 351 - 400	450 401 - 450	500 451 - 500	550 501 - 550	600 551 - 600	650 601 - 650	700 <sup>20)</sup> 651 - 700	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150											181	167	184	170
200	28)										231	218	234	221
250		28)									281	268	284	271
300			28)								331	318	334	321
350				28)					21)		381	368	384	371
400 <sup>17) 19)</sup>					28)				18) 21)		431	418	434	421

dimensions in cm

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

17) a shadeplus is not available


18) minimum width 635 cm.

19) awnings with 4 m extension are only available with motor (extra charge).

21) awnings with 3 arms are only available with motor (extra charge).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

 = available, 2 folding arms

 = available, 3 folding arms, 1 Rolltex bearing

**Definition of extension:** The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

**Definition of shadeplus drop:** The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A shadeplus with gear is available in drops of 150 cm and 190 cm.

A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.

A shadeplus with motor is not possible.

**Coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 3 single units side by side, however only with 6 folding-arms at most and only motorised.**

Optionally available with **junction roller**. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers, except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

**continuous awning covers only on request.**

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a **recess** or **reveal** the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.






operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	○
radio-controlled motor	-
motor	-
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ <sup>1)</sup>
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ <sup>2)</sup>
PVC fabric	○ <sup>2)</sup>
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	○
Sytem coverboard	-
wall sealing profile	-
Pitch adjustment gear	○
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	● <sup>2)</sup>
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	○
junction roller	○
one-piece cover (on request)	○

● = fitted as standard

○ = optional accessory

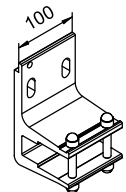
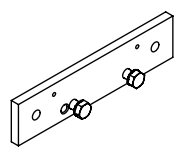
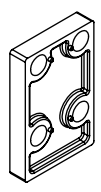
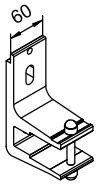
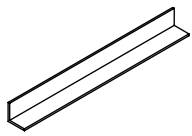
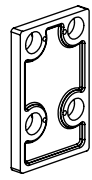
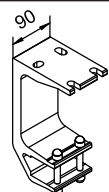
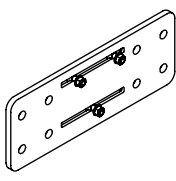
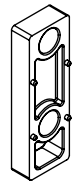
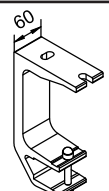
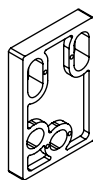
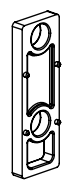
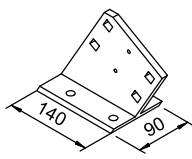
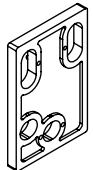
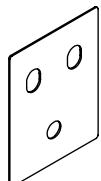
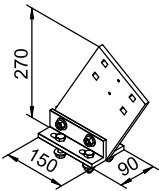
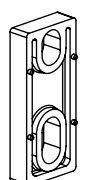
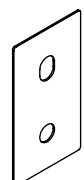
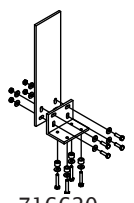
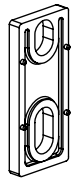
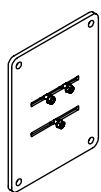
- = not available

○<sup>1)</sup> = widely woven fabric up to a max. extension of 300 cm; not possible in those dimensions that require a rolltex bearing●<sup>2)</sup> = valance shape 2 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")○<sup>2)</sup> = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 550 cm and a max. extension of 250 cm.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	RAL 1015 light ivory	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○

# markilux 1300

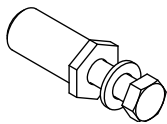
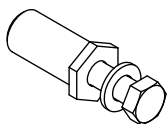
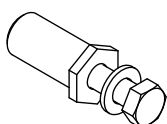
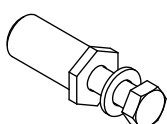
## fixings and accessories

 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 100mm 71664.</p>	 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm 75383.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716311</p>
 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 60mm 71665.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled 79380.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12mm 716411</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 90mm 71666.</p>	 <p>Spreader plate B (incl. bracket bolts) 160x430x12mm 75326.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716261</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 60mm 71667.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718231</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x12mm 716371</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket 140mm 71612.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12mm 718241</p>	 <p>Cover plate for external insulation 140x180x2mm 71835.</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm 71659.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 60x140x12mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716321</p>	 <p>Cover plate for external insulation 100x180x2mm 71836.</p>
 <p>Flat plate and angled bracket for eaves fixture machine finish 716620</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 60x140x20mm 71642.</p>	 <p>Spreader plate B (incl. bracket bolts) 300x400x12mm 75325.</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

markilux 1300

## fixings and accessories

 753891	Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27  50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
 754901	Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27  50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
 754911	Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27  50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
 754921	Reduction assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27  50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")

. = Please insert the RAL No.  
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

# markilux 1300

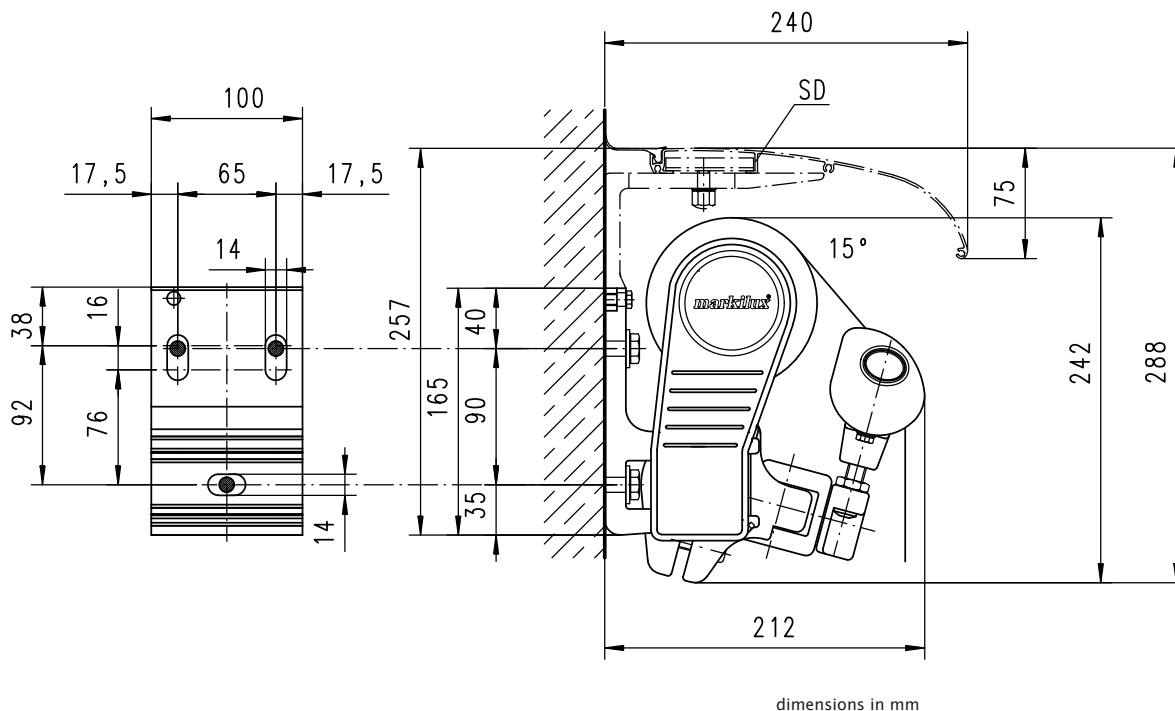
## Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate										
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]										
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	
FB [N]											FB [N]										
150	439	506	572	639	705	772	838	905	971	845	508	585	661	738	815	892	969	1045	1122	976	
200	701	808	915	1023	1130	1237	1344	1452	1559	1397	810	934	1058	1182	1306	1430	1554	1677	1801	1614	
250	---	1202	1359	1517	1674	1831	1989	2146	2637	2421	---	1389	1571	1752	1934	2116	2298	2480	3047	2797	
300	---	---	1860	2077	2293	2510	3132	3386	3641	3388	---	---	2149	2400	2650	2901	3619	3913	4207	3915	
350	---	---	---	2748	3033	3818	4155	4492	4260	4574	---	---	---	3175	3505	4412	4801	5191	4922	5285	
400	---	---	---	---	4431	4862	5293	5724	5410	5769	---	---	---	---	5121	5619	6116	6614	6251	6666	
HT   BHT	2   100 mm					2   100 mm			3   100 mm			2   100 mm					2   100 mm		3   100 mm		
	---					2   60 mm			2   60 mm			---					2   60 mm		2   60 mm		
BM	6					10			13			6					10		13		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points  
 SD = coverboard



dimensions in mm



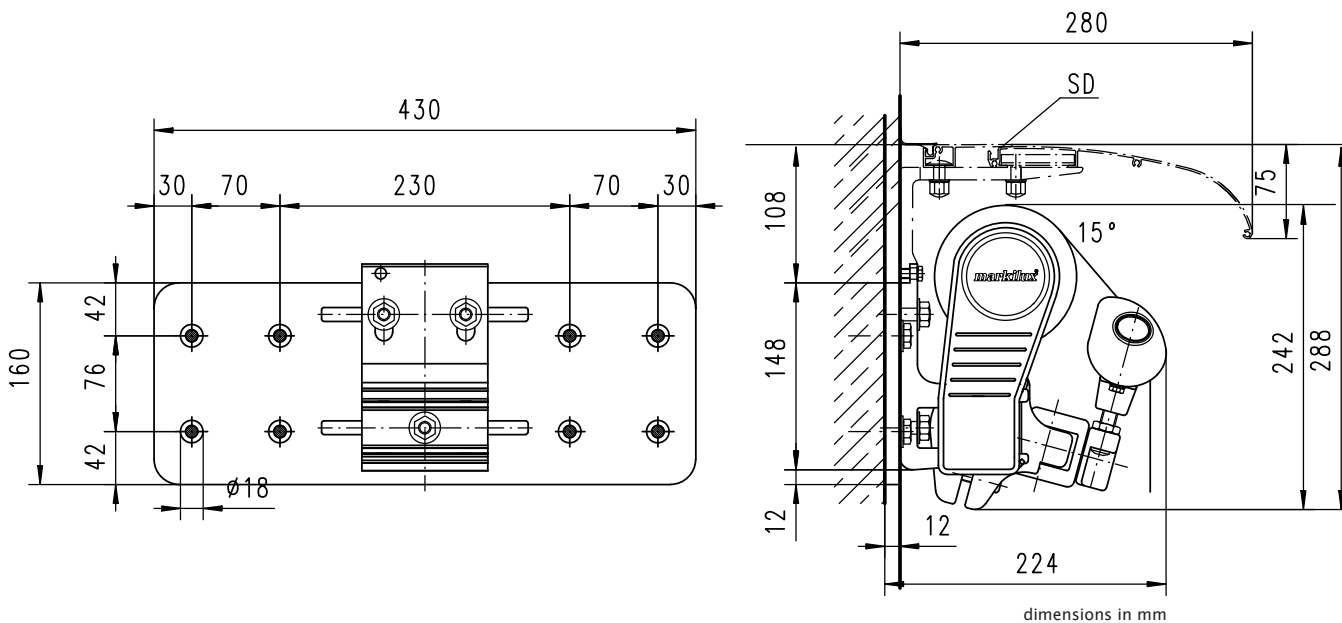
# Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate																			
		M [cm]										M [cm]																			
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700										
H [cm]	FB [N]																														
150		214	247	279	312	344	376	409	441	474	390	305	351	397	443	489	535	581	627	673	554										
200		341	393	445	497	549	602	654	706	758	643	484	559	633	707	781	855	929	1003	1077	914										
250		---	583	660	736	813	889	965	1042	1280	1117	---	829	938	1046	1155	1263	1372	1480	1819	1588										
300		---	---	902	1007	1112	1217	1519	1642	1765	1564	---	---	1282	1431	1580	1729	2158	2333	2509	2223										
350		---	---	---	1331	1469	1850	2013	2176	1956	2107	---	---	---	1892	2088	2629	2861	3093	2779	2995										
400		---	---	---	---	2145	2354	2562	2771	2485	2659	---	---	---	---	3049	3345	3641	3938	3531	3778										
HT   BHT		2   100					2   100					3   100 mm					2   100 mm					3   100 mm									
		---					2   60 mm					2   60 mm					---					2   60 mm					2   60 mm				
BP		2					2					3					2					3									
DP		---					2					2					---					2					2				
BM		16					20					28					16					20					28				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard



markilux 1300

# markilux 1300

## Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

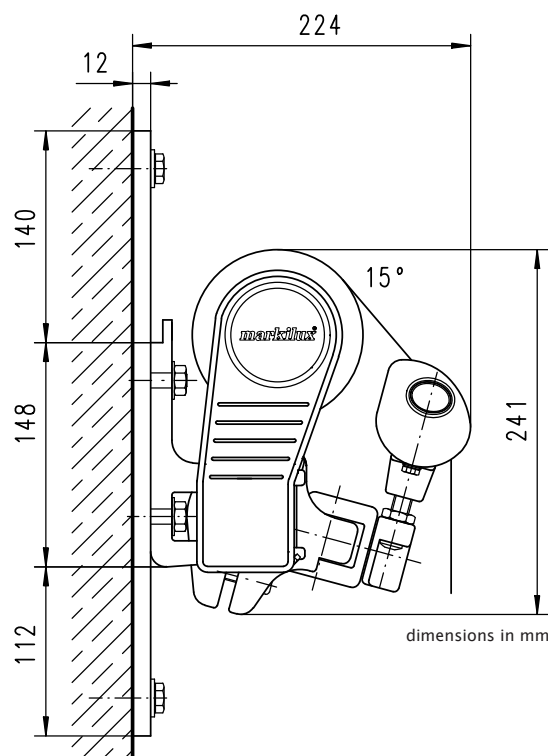
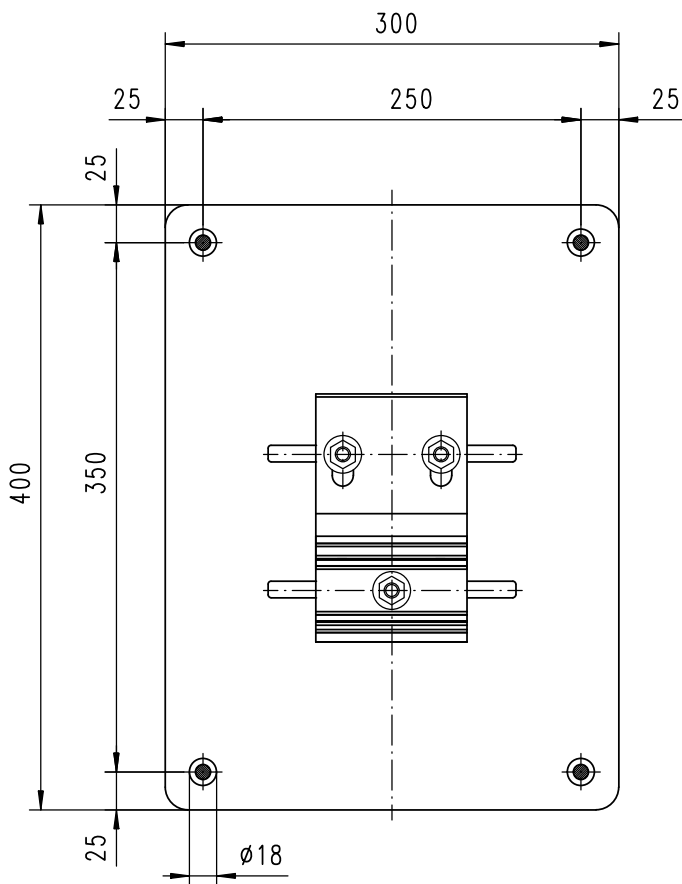
compression-proof substrate

non compression-proof substrate

H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
150	127	146	165	184	204	223	242	261	280	231	132	152	172	192	212	232	252	272	292	240
200	202	233	263	294	325	356	387	418	449	381	210	243	275	307	339	371	403	436	468	397
250	---	345	390	436	481	526	571	617	758	661	---	360	407	454	502	549	596	643	790	690
300	---	---	534	596	658	720	899	972	1045	926	---	---	557	621	686	751	937	1013	1090	965
350	---	---	---	788	870	1095	1191	1288	1157	1247	---	---	---	821	907	1142	1242	1343	1207	1300
400	---	---	---	---	1270	1393	1516	1640	1470	1573	---	---	---	---	1324	1453	1581	1710	1533	1641
HT   BHT	2   100 mm			2   100 mm			3   100 mm				2   100 mm			2   100 mm			3   100 mm			
	---			2   60 mm			2   60 mm				---			2   60 mm			2   60 mm			
BP	2			2			3				2			2			3			
DP	---			2			2				---			2			2			
BM	8			12			16				8			12			16			

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



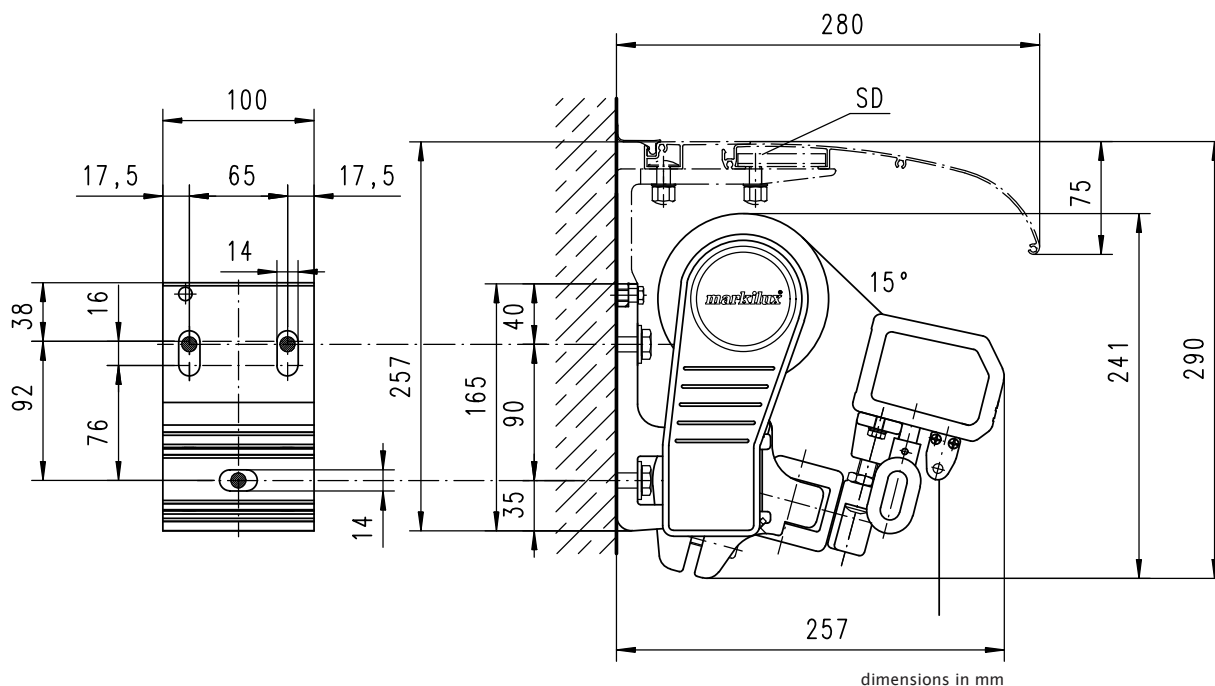
# Face fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	510	591	671	752	833	913	994	1074	1155	997	589	683	776	869	962	1055	1148	1242	1335	1153
200	795	921	1047	1174	1300	1426	1552	1678	1804	1607	919	1065	1210	1356	1502	1648	1793	1939	2085	1857
250	---	1343	1524	1705	1886	2067	2248	2429	2943	2690	---	1552	1761	1970	2180	2389	2598	2807	3401	3109
300	---	---	2058	2303	2548	2793	3443	3726	4009	3716	---	---	2378	2661	2944	3228	3978	4305	4632	4294
350	---	---	---	3012	3330	4148	4518	4888	4618	4963	---	---	---	3480	3848	4794	5221	5649	5337	5735
HT   BHT	2   100 mm					2   100 mm			3   100 mm		2   100 mm					2   100 mm			3   100 mm	
	---					2   60 mm			2   60 mm		---					2   60 mm			2   60 mm	
BM	6					10			13		6					10			13	

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points  
 SD = coverboard



# markilux 1300

## Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate

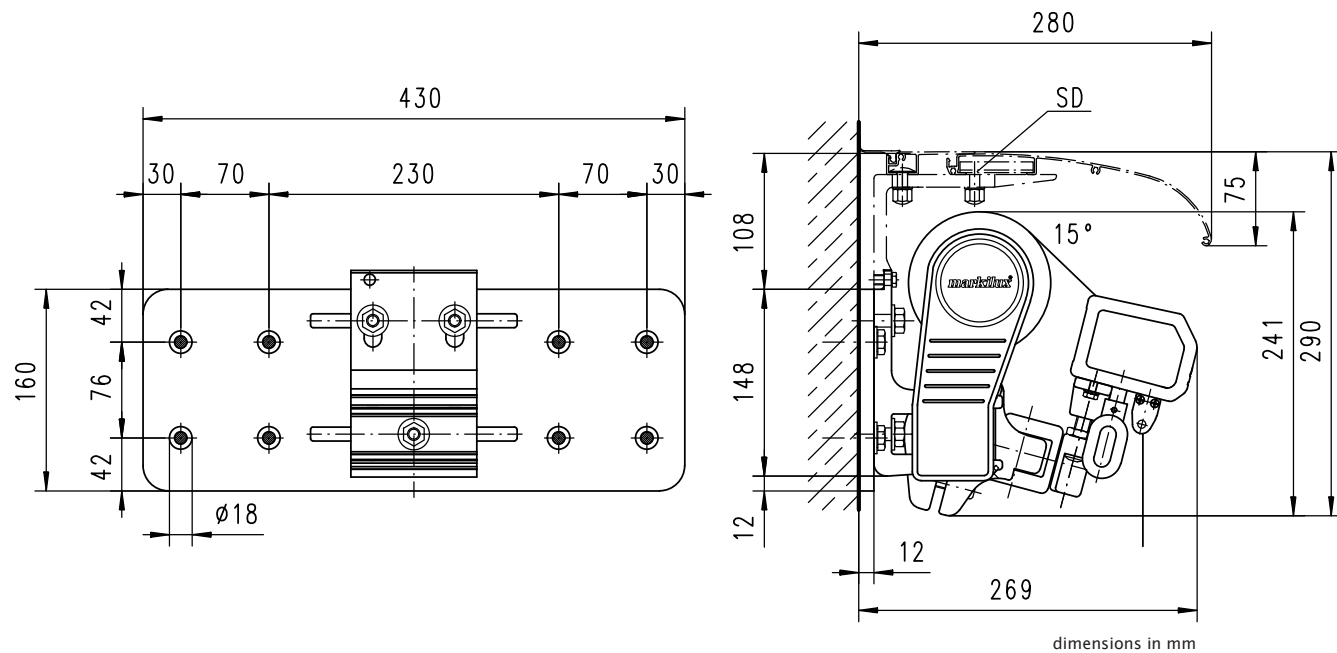
non compression-proof substrate

H [cm]	M [cm]											M [cm]										
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700		
150	249	288	327	366	406	445	484	524	563	464	353	409	465	521	577	632	688	744	800	659		
200	387	448	509	570	632	693	754	816	877	745	549	636	724	811	898	985	1072	1159	1246	1059		
250	---	652	740	828	915	1003	1091	1179	1248	1248	---	926	1051	1176	1301	1425	1550	1675	2030	1773		
300	---	---	998	1116	1235	1354	1669	1806	1943	1723	---	---	1418	1586	1755	1924	2372	2567	2761	2448		
350	---	---	---	1459	1613	2009	2188	2368	2129	2295	---	---	---	2073	2292	2855	3110	3365	3026	3262		
HT   BHT	2   100 mm			2   100 mm			3   100 mm			2   100 mm			2   100 mm			3   100 mm						
	---			2   60 mm			2   60 mm			---			2   60 mm			2   60 mm						
BP	2			2			3			2			2			3						
DP	---			2			2			---			2			2						
BM	16			20			28			16			20			28						

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard

markilux 1300



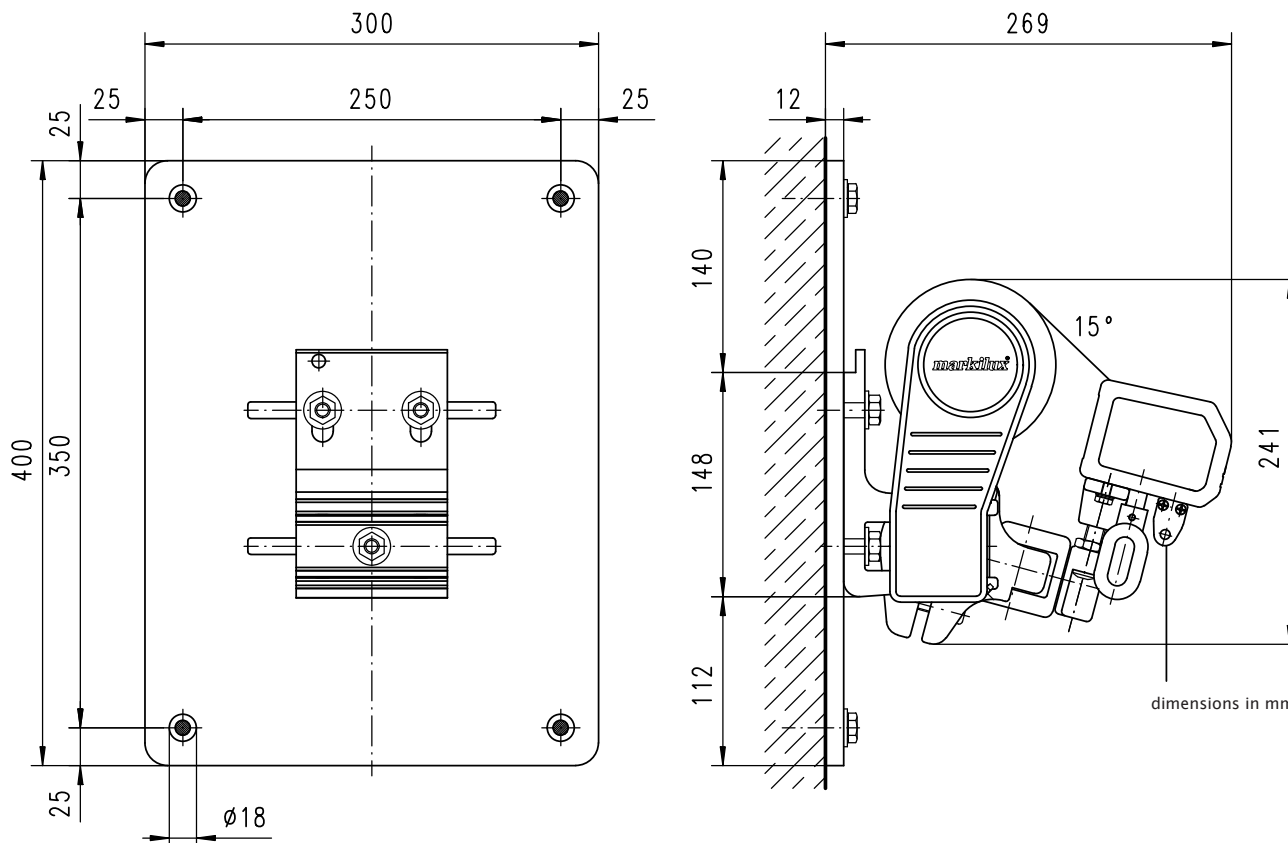
# Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
FB [N]																				
150	147	170	194	217	240	263	287	310	333	274	153	178	202	226	250	275	299	323	347	286
200	229	265	301	338	374	410	446	483	519	441	239	276	314	352	390	428	466	503	541	460
250	---	386	438	490	542	594	646	698	845	738	---	402	457	511	565	619	673	727	882	770
300	---	---	590	661	731	801	988	1069	1150	1019	---	---	616	689	762	836	1030	1115	1199	1063
350	---	---	---	863	954	1189	1295	1401	1260	1358	---	---	---	900	995	1240	1351	1461	1314	1417
HT   BHT	2   100 mm			2   100 mm			3   100 mm				2   100 mm			2   100 mm			3   100 mm			
	---			2   60 mm			2   60 mm				---			2   60 mm			2   60 mm			
BP	2			2			3				2			2			3			
DP	---			2			2				---			2			2			
BM	16			20			28				16			20			28			

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



markilux 1300

# markilux 1300

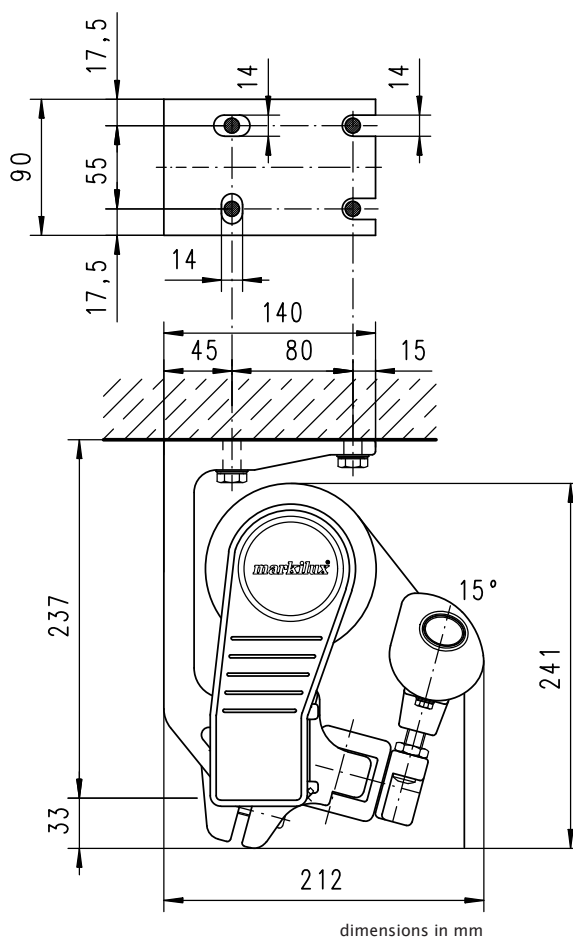
## Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate																			
		M [cm]										M [cm]																			
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700										
H [cm]	BHT	FB [N]										FB [N]																			
150		467	541	614	688	762	835	909	983	1056	953	634	733	831	930	1029	1128	1227	1326	1425	1273										
200		707	819	930	1041	1152	1264	1375	1486	1597	1461	974	1125	1277	1429	1581	1733	1885	2037	2189	1991										
250		---	1181	1338	1496	1653	1810	1968	2125	2589	2403	---	1637	1854	2071	2289	2506	2723	2940	3590	3322										
300		---	---	1799	2011	2223	2435	3020	3266	3513	3293	---	---	2505	2800	3094	3388	4209	4552	4895	4579										
350		---	---	---	2629	2904	3639	3962	4284	4083	4385	---	---	---	3672	4056	5089	5539	5990	5700	6121										
400		---	---	---	---	4191	4600	5009	5418	5141	5485	---	---	---	---	5873	6446	7018	7591	7195	7675										
HT   BHT		2   90 mm					2   90 mm					3   90 mm					2   90 mm					3   90 mm									
		---					2   60 mm					2   60 mm					---					2   60 mm					2   60 mm				
BM		8					12					16					8					12					16				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



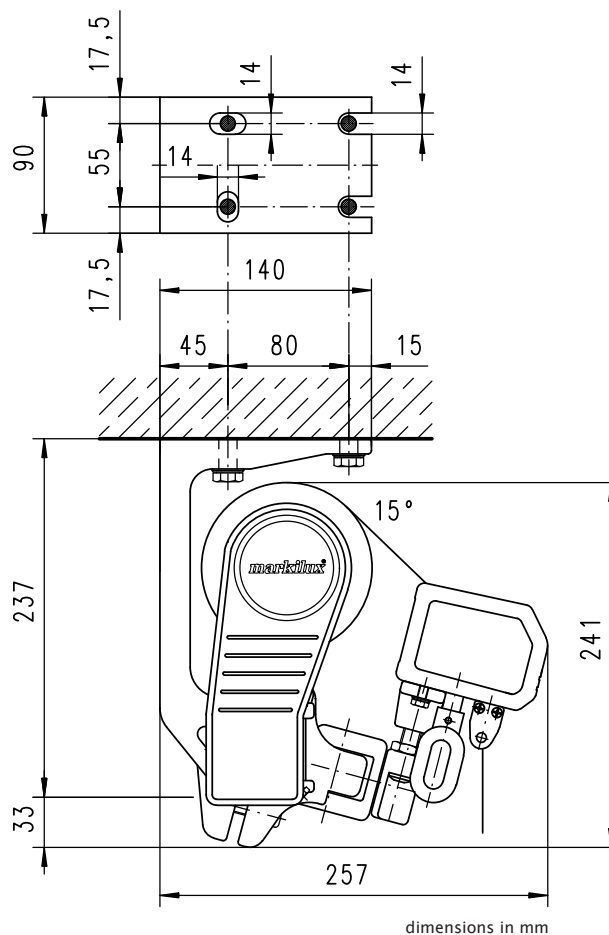
# Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate																			
	M [cm]										M [cm]																			
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700										
150	FB [N]										FB [N]																			
150	532	619	705	792	879	965	1052	1139	1226	1093	726	843	960	1078	1195	1312	1429	1547	1664	1472										
200	794	923	1051	1180	1309	1437	1566	1694	1823	1654	1096	1273	1449	1626	1802	1979	2155	2331	2508	2264										
250	---	1311	1490	1669	1848	2027	2206	2385	2871	2651	---	1821	2069	2317	2564	2812	3060	3308	3989	3672										
300	---	---	1981	2220	2458	2696	3306	3579	3852	3595	---	---	2763	3094	3425	3756	4613	4993	5374	5006										
350	---	---	---	2872	3178	3943	4296	4649	4413	4743	---	---	---	4015	4442	5518	6011	6505	6166	6627										
HT   BHT	2   90 mm					2   90 mm					3   90 mm					2   90 mm					3   90 mm									
BM	---					2   60 mm					2   60 mm					---					2   60 mm					2   60 mm				
BM	8					12					16					8					12					16				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1300

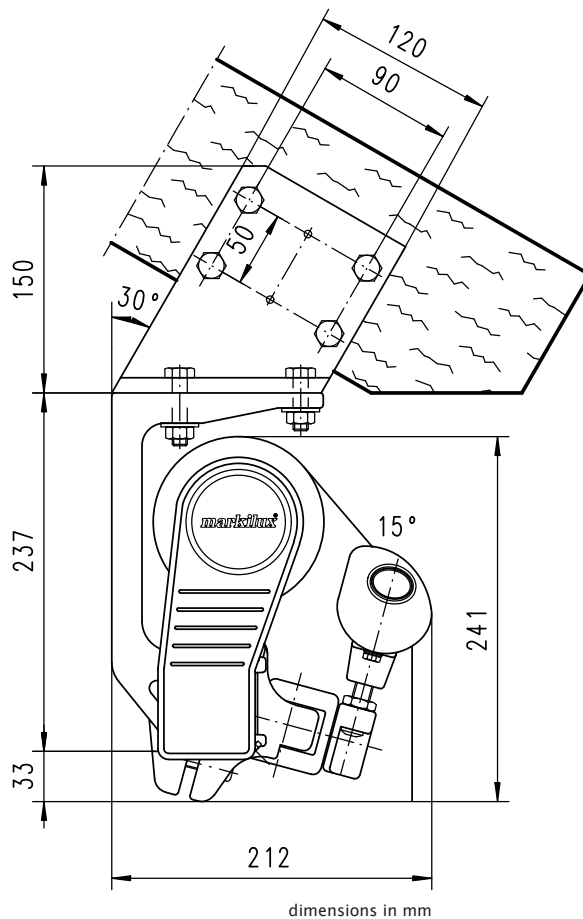
## Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force																			
	M [cm]										M [cm]																			
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700										
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]																			
150	91	105	119	133	147	161	174	188	202	176	1140	1319	1498	1676	1855	2034	2212	2391	2569	2303										
200	146	168	190	213	235	257	280	302	324	291	1745	2018	2290	2563	2836	3109	3382	3655	3928	3579										
250	---	250	283	315	348	381	414	446	548	504	---	2928	3316	3705	4094	4482	4871	5260	6419	5945										
300	---	---	387	432	477	522	651	704	757	705	---	---	4473	4999	5525	6051	7512	8126	8739	8180										
350	---	---	---	572	631	794	864	934	886	951	---	---	---	6550	7235	9074	9878	10682	10169	10921										
400	---	---	---	---	922	1011	1101	1191	1125	1200	---	---	---	---	10467	11487	12507	13528	12828	13683										
HT	2					4					5					2					4					5				
BM	8					16					20					8					16					20				

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm



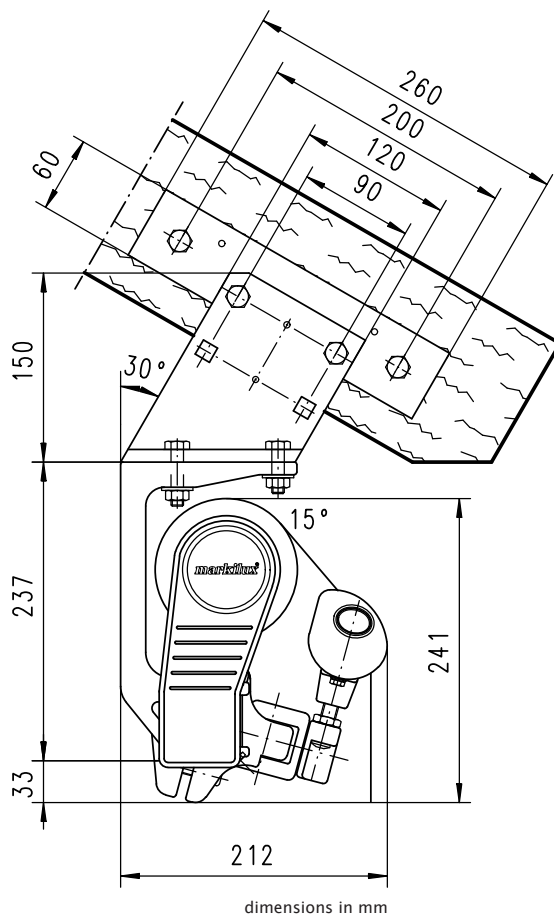
# Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force																			
	M [cm]										M [cm]																			
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700										
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]																			
150	91	105	119	133	147	161	174	188	202	176	582	676	770	864	958	1053	1147	1241	1335	1229										
200	146	168	190	213	235	257	280	302	324	291	854	990	1127	1264	1400	1537	1673	1810	1946	1803										
250	---	250	283	315	348	381	414	446	548	504	---	1400	1589	1777	1966	2155	2343	2532	3067	2868										
300	---	---	387	432	477	522	651	704	757	705	---	---	2109	2360	2610	2860	3532	3822	4111	3873										
350	---	---	---	572	631	794	864	934	886	951	---	---	---	3058	3379	4221	4596	4972	4755	5107										
400	---	---	---	---	922	1011	1101	1191	1125	1200	---	---	---	---	4834	5307	5780	6253	5951	6350										
HT	2					4					5					2					4					5				
BM	4					8					10					4					8					10				

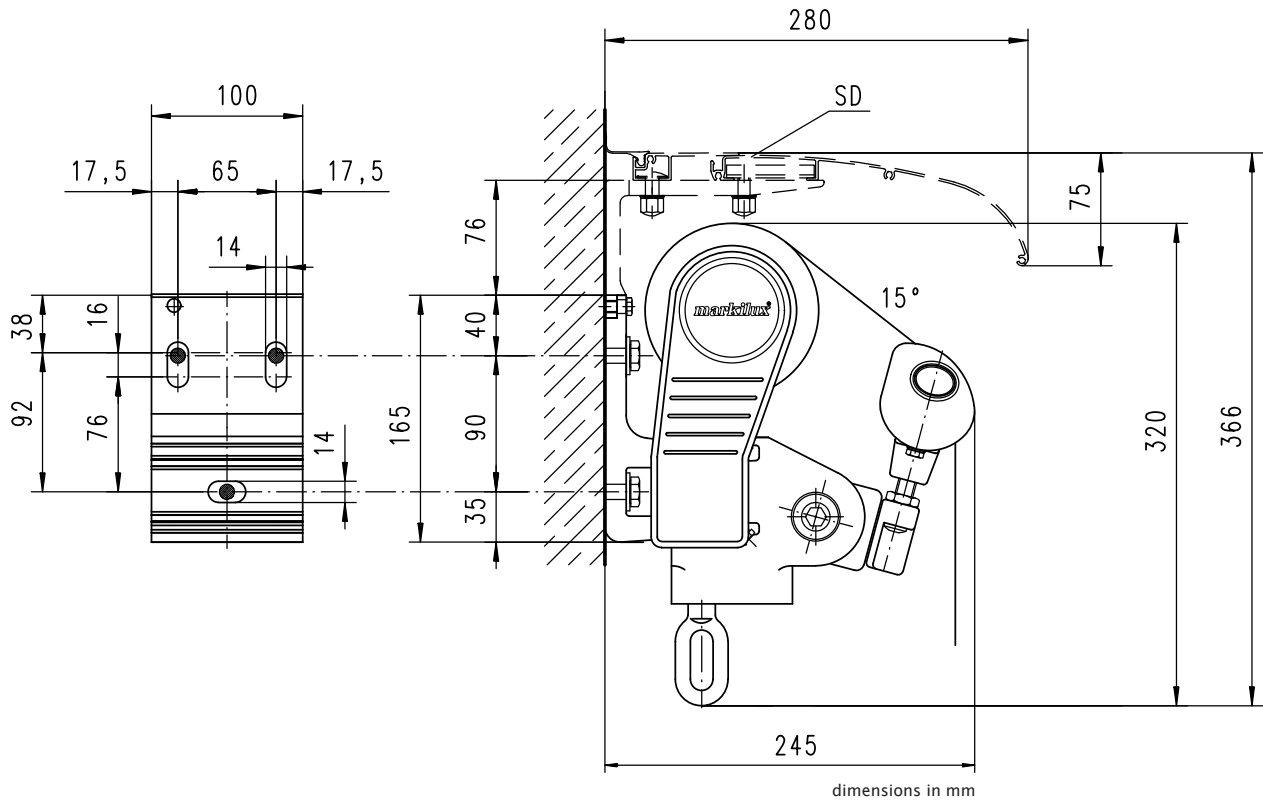
By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



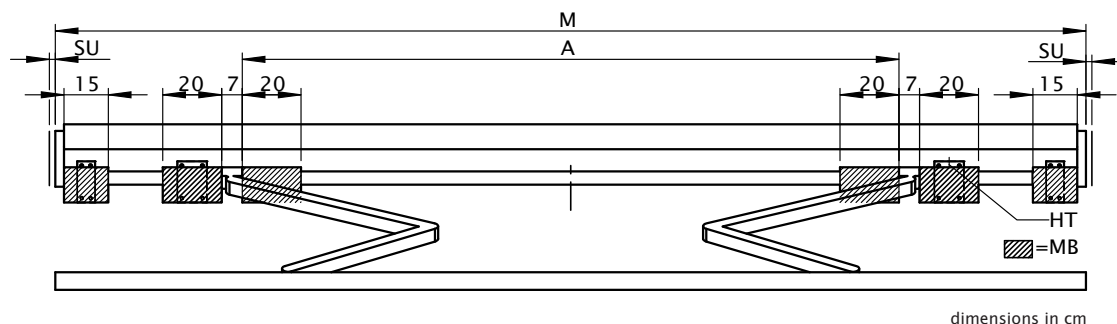
# markilux 1300

## Face fixture with PAG



markilux 1300

## Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB ZB	250 167-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650
H [cm]	A [cm]									
	150	156 ■	206	240	275	310	345	375	415	450
	200	206 ▲	206 ■	240	275	310	345	375	415	450
	250	---	256 ▲	256 ■	275	310	345	375	415	450
	300	---	---	306 ▲	306 ■	310	345	375	415	450
	350	---	---	---	356 ▲	356 ■	375	375	415	---
400	---	---	---	---	406 ▲	406 ■	406	415	---	
W	HT   BHT	60 mm	---				2			
		100 mm	2				2			
DE	HT   BHT	60 mm	---				2			
		90 mm	2				2			
DA	HT   BHT	90 mm	2				4			

dimensions in cm

▲ = Please note the minimum widths, dimension A is only valid for standard arms! (dimension A is 13 cm smaller in the case of bespoke arms.) In the case of narrow awning widths the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, i.e. within dimension A. A junction roller cannot be fitted to a Coupled unit.

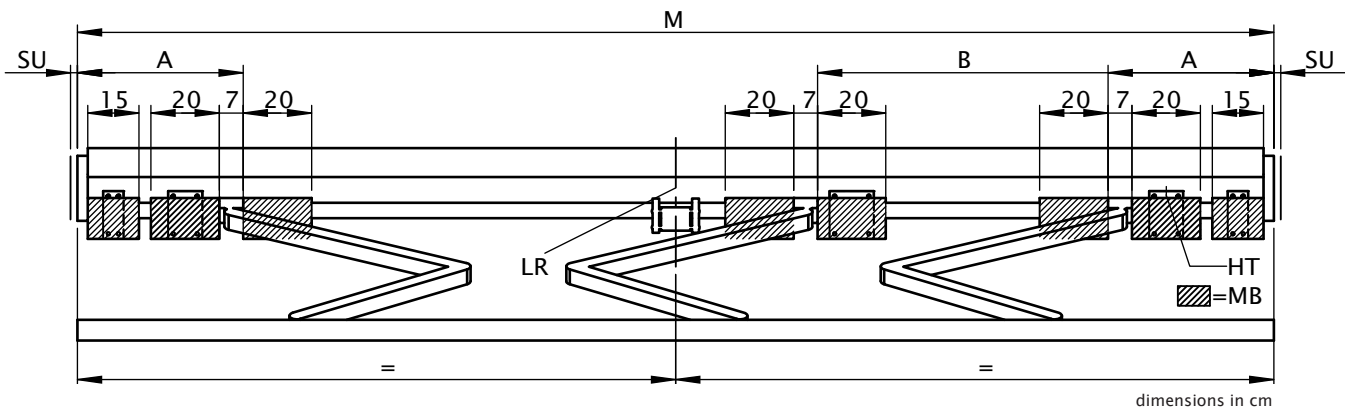
■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- SU = coverboard overhang 2 cm
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

# markilux 1300

## Bracket range for awnings with 3 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB ZB	601 - 613		650		640 - 650		651 - 674		700		KM [cm]	
		A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]		
H [cm]	150	---	---	---	---	---	---	55	240	55	240	266	
	200	---	---	---	---	---	---	55	225	55	225	341	
	250	---	---	---	---	---	---	55	210	55	210	416	
	300	---	---	---	---	---	---	55	200	55	200	491	
	350	29 ▲	180 ▲	30	190	---	---	50	190	55	190	566	
400	---	---	---	---	12 ▲*	204 ▲*	17 ▲	204 ▲	30	204	640		
W	HT   BHT	60 mm											2
		100 mm											3
DE	HT   BHT	60 mm											2
		90 mm											3
DA		90 mm											5

dimensions in cm

- ▲ = coupled units not available with junction roller
- = leave out the two 60 mm brackets, they cannot be fitted.

M = overall awning width  
 A = arm position  
 A = arm position  
 HT = bracket  
 MB = range for bracket fixture  
 LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)  
 SU = coverboard overhang 2 cm  
 SB = standard width  
 ZB = intermediate width  
 H = extension  
 W = face fixture  
 DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 KM = minimum awning width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 1300 stretch

## *markilux 1300 stretch*

The perfect solution for narrow terraces, niches and balconies.



## *markilux 1300 stretch*

The perfect solution for narrow patios, niches and balconies.

- design features**
- the markilux 1300: The classic shape of an open patio awning
  - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
  - awning covers made from acrylic yarns or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect.
  - The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded - for an improved appearance without bothersome stitching.
  - In the case of manual operation with a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with

- technical highlights**
- The reliable awning with a large number of configuration options.
  - Attractive front profile made of extruded aluminium with integrated gutter and water drainage spouts.
  - Thanks to this innovative technical solution - tiered arms - large extensions can still be achieved in narrow awnings.
  - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.

- optional accessories**
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
  - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
  - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
  - The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.
  - An easily connected sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control and essential protection.

- Folding arms with perfected force transference via a rounded, chain-link coupling
- drop-forged joint components made of aluminium
- The pivot bolts sit in Teflon-coated bronze bushes for high stability and longevity
- The greater upper to lower arm length ratio gives high lateral awning stability
- Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium
- A coverboard made of extruded aluminium and fitted with a rubber sealing strip is available
- The awning is available in non-standard RAL colours

# Folding-arm awning markilux 1300 stretch



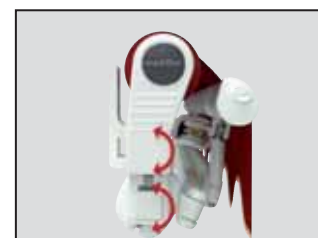
folding arm with round, steel-link chain



simple pitch adjustment



side view with awning closed, face fixture



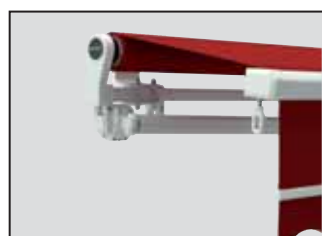
Pitch adjustment possible up to 25°



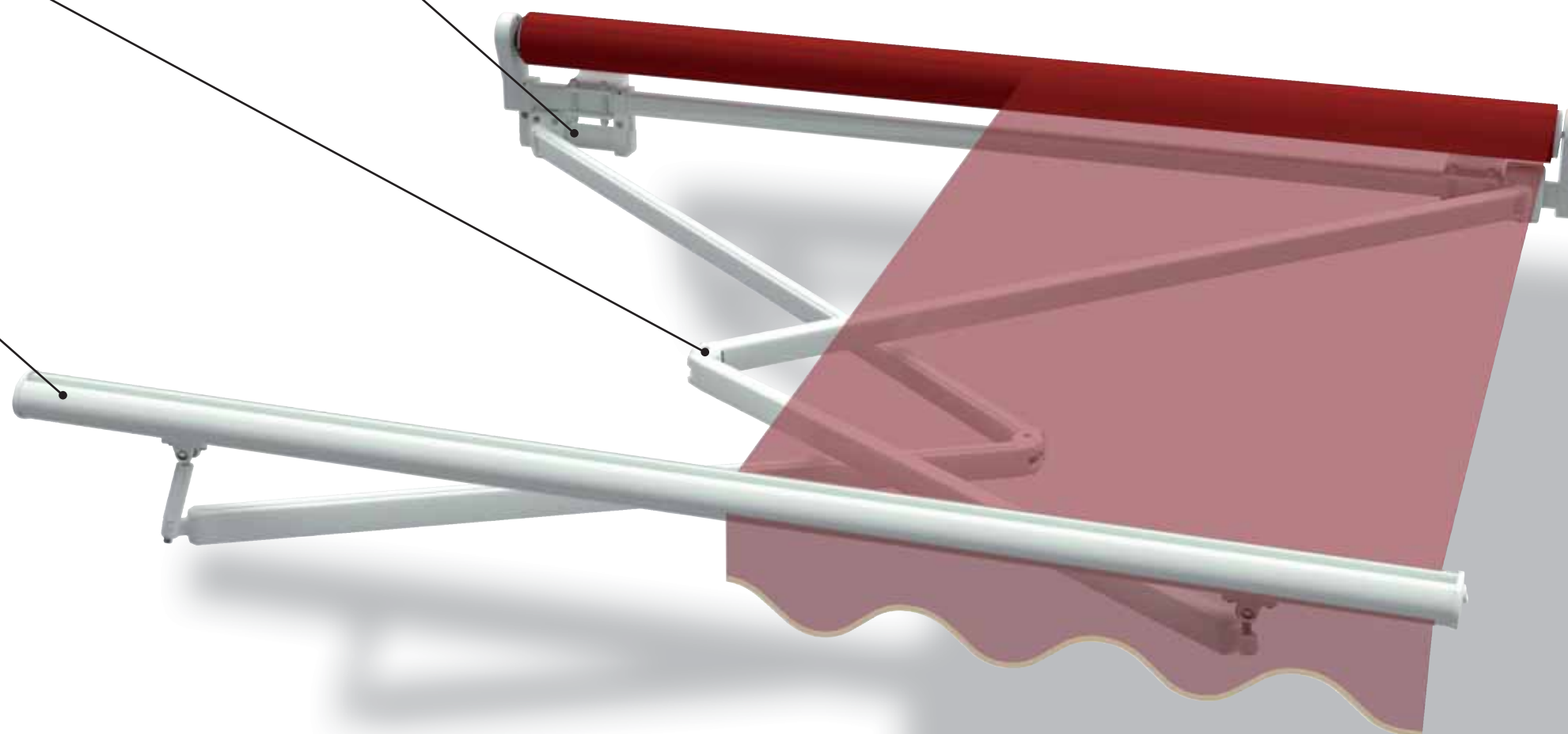
with shadeplus (optional)



shadeplus integrated in the front profile (optional)



during extension with shadeplus (optional)



Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



## ***markilux 1300 stretch***

The perfect solution for narrow patios, niches and balconies.





## dimensions and configuration options


extension	Overall blind width							minimum width motor <sup>10)</sup>		minimum width manual operation <sup>10)</sup>	
	150 114-150	175 151-175	200 176-200	225 201-225	250 226-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)		13)					127	114	130	117
200	28)			13)	13)			152	139	155	142
250		28)				13)		177	164	180	167
300			28)				13)	202	189	205	192
350				28)				227	214	230	217

dimensions in cm

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

13) intermediate widths on request

28) Please note the minimum widths!

 = available, 2 folding arms

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	○
radio-controlled motor	–
motor	○
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	–
Fluorescent lighting	–
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	–
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	–
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ <sup>1)</sup>
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ <sup>2)</sup>
PVC fabric	○ <sup>2)</sup>
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	○
Sytem coverboard	–
wall sealing profile	–
Pitch adjustment gear	–
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	● <sup>2)</sup>
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	–
coupled unit 3 fields	–
junction roller	–
one-piece cover (on request)	–

● = fitted as standard

○ = optional accessory

– = not available

○<sup>2)</sup> = PVC/Soltis 92 covers up to a max. extension of 250 cm.○<sup>1)</sup> = widely woven fabric up to a max. extension of 300 cm.●<sup>2)</sup> = valance shape 2 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")

**Definition of extension:** The nominal extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The tolerance in the extension is -40 mm / +40 mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.






**Definition of shadeplus drop:** The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A shadeplus with gear is available in drops of 150 cm and 190 cm.

A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.

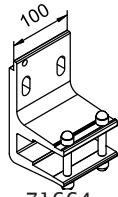
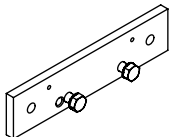
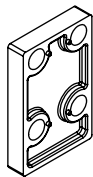
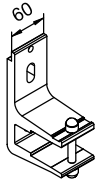
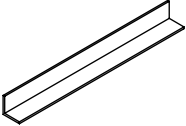
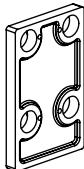
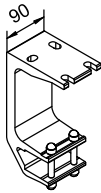
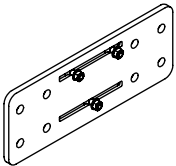
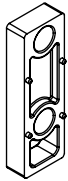
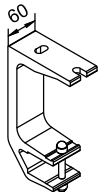
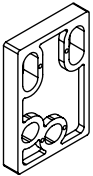

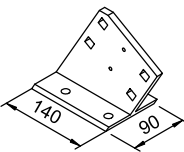

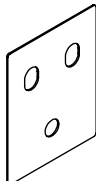
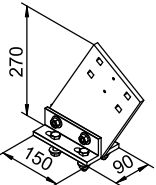
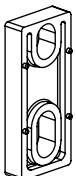
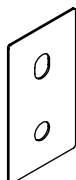
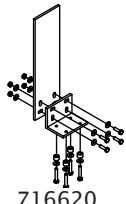
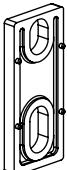
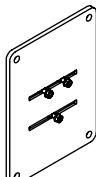
A shadeplus with motor is not possible.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are not available.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	RAL 1015 light ivory	●
	5206 non-standard RAL colour	○

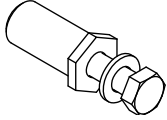
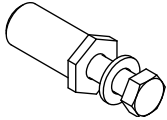
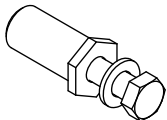
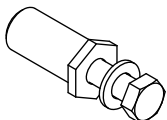
# markilux 1300 stretch

## fixings and accessories

 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 100mm 71664.</p>	 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm 75383.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716311</p>
 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 60mm 71665.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled 79380.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12mm 716411</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 90mm 71666.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12mm 75326.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716261</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 60mm 71667.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718231</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x12mm 716371</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket 140mm 71612.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12mm 718241</p>	 <p>Cover plate for external insulation 140x180x2mm 71835.</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm 71659.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 60x140x12mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716321</p>	 <p>Cover plate for external insulation 100x180x2mm 71836.</p>
 <p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish 716620</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 60x140x20mm 71642.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate B 300x400x12mm 75325.</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

**fixings and accessories**

	<b>Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27</b>
753891	<b>50mm length</b> (please refer to "Technical Information")
	<b>Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27</b>
754901	<b>50mm length</b> (please refer to "Technical Information")
	<b>Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27</b>
754911	<b>50mm length</b> (please refer to "Technical Information")
	<b>Reduction assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27</b>
754921	<b>50mm length</b> (please refer to "Technical Information")

. = Please insert the RAL No.  
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

# markilux 1300 stretch

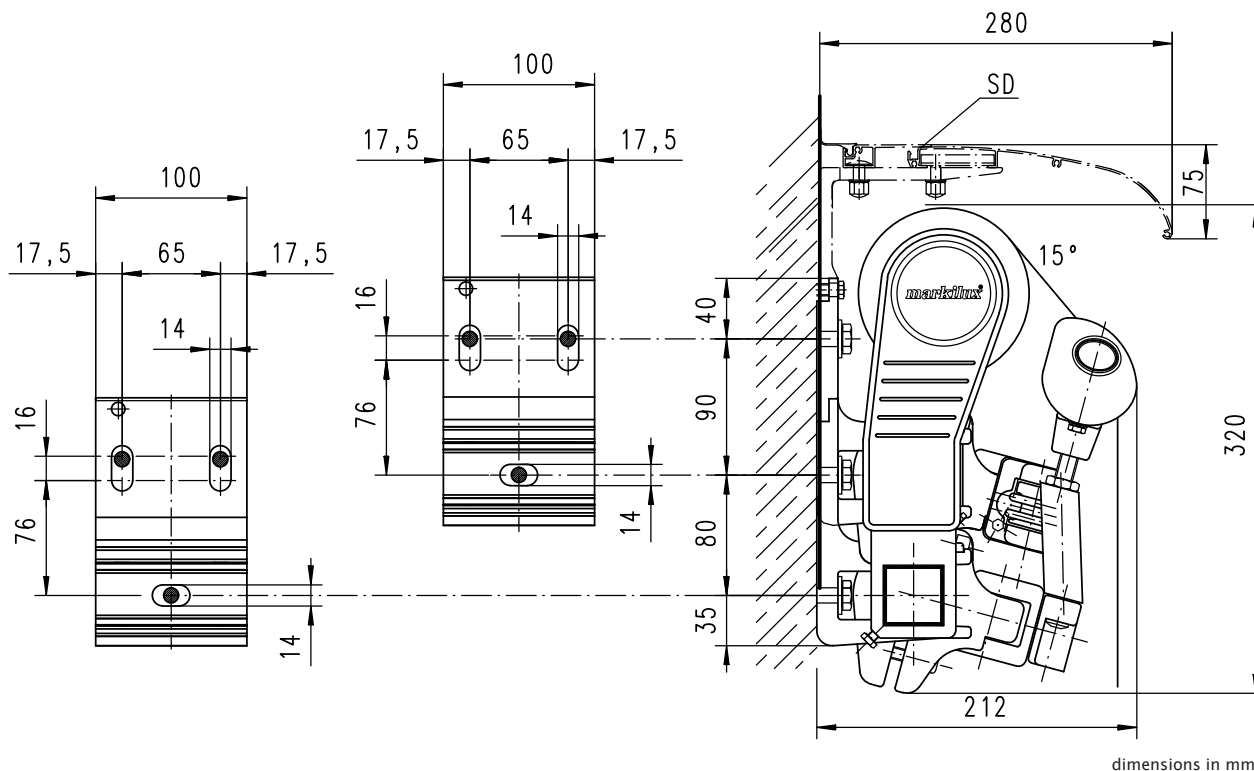
## Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate							
		M [cm]						M [cm]							
		150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350
H [cm]		FB [N]						FB [N]							
150		306	340	---	---	---	---	---	354	392	---	---	---	---	---
200		486	540	594	---	---	---	---	562	624	686	---	---	---	---
250		---	808	887	966	1044	---	---	---	934	1025	1116	1207	---	---
300		---	---	1210	1318	1426	1643	---	---	---	1398	1523	1648	1899	---
350		---	---	---	1749	1891	2177	2462	---	---	---	2021	2186	2515	2845
HT   BHT		2   100 mm						2   100 mm							
BM		6						6							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard



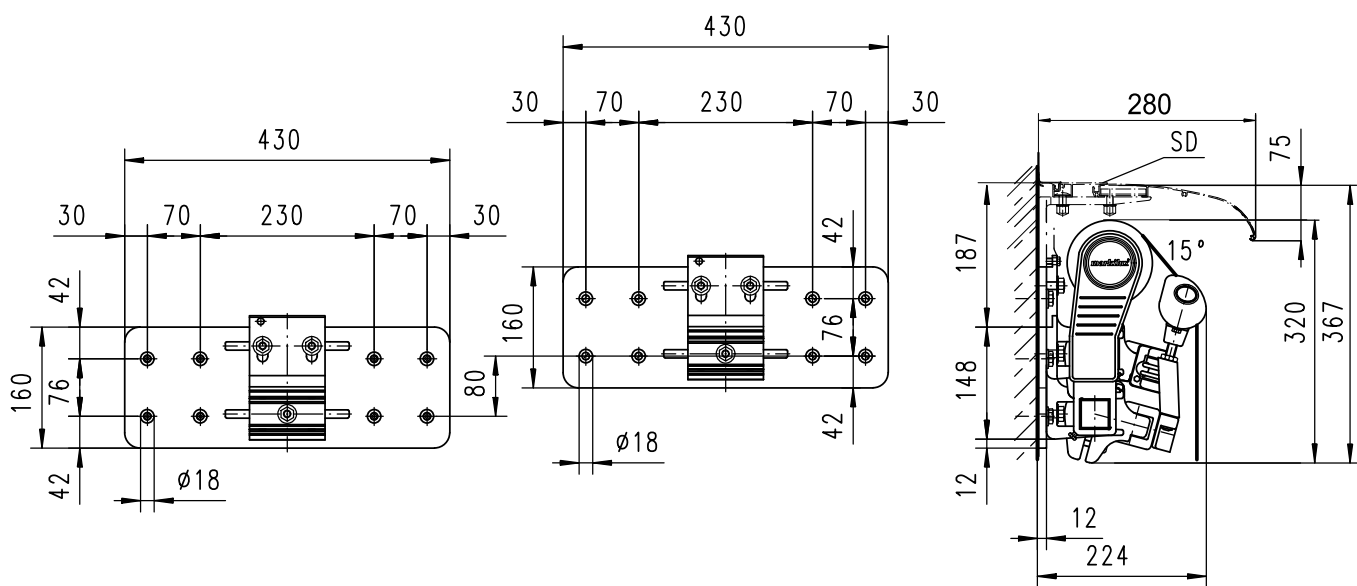
# Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate							
		M [cm]						M [cm]							
		150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350
H [cm]		FB [N]						FB [N]							
150		150	166	---	---	---	---	---	212	235	---	---	---	---	---
200		237	263	289	---	---	---	---	336	373	410	---	---	---	---
250		---	393	431	469	507	---	---	---	558	612	666	721	---	---
300		---	---	587	639	692	797	---	---	---	834	908	983	1132	---
350		---	---	---	847	916	1055	1193	---	---	---	1204	1302	1499	1695
HT   BHT		2   100 mm						2   100 mm							
BP		2						2							
BM		16						16							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1300 stretch

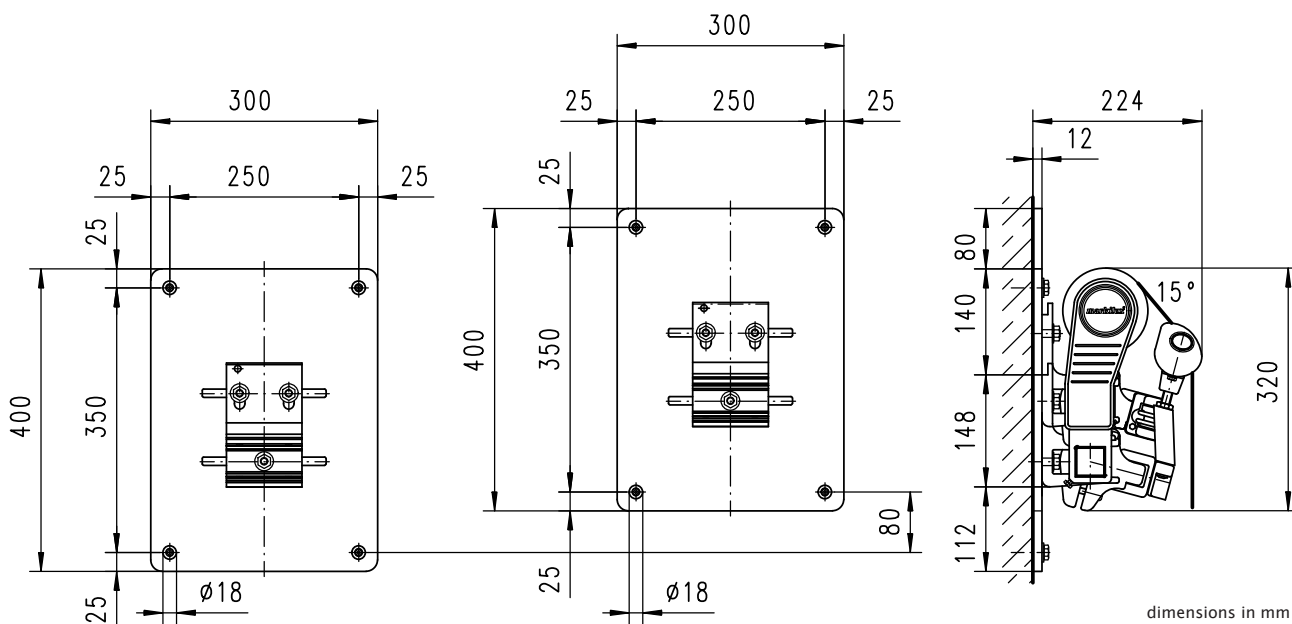
## Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate							non compression-proof substrate						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350
FB [N]														
150	88	98	---	---	---	---	---	92	102	---	---	---	---	---
200	140	155	171	---	---	---	---	146	162	178	---	---	---	---
250	---	232	255	277	300	---	---	---	242	266	289	313	---	---
300	---	---	347	378	409	471	---	---	---	362	394	427	492	---
350	---	---	---	501	542	624	706	---	---	---	523	565	651	736
HT   BHT	2   100 mm							2   100 mm						
BP	2							2						
BM	8							8						

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1300 stretch

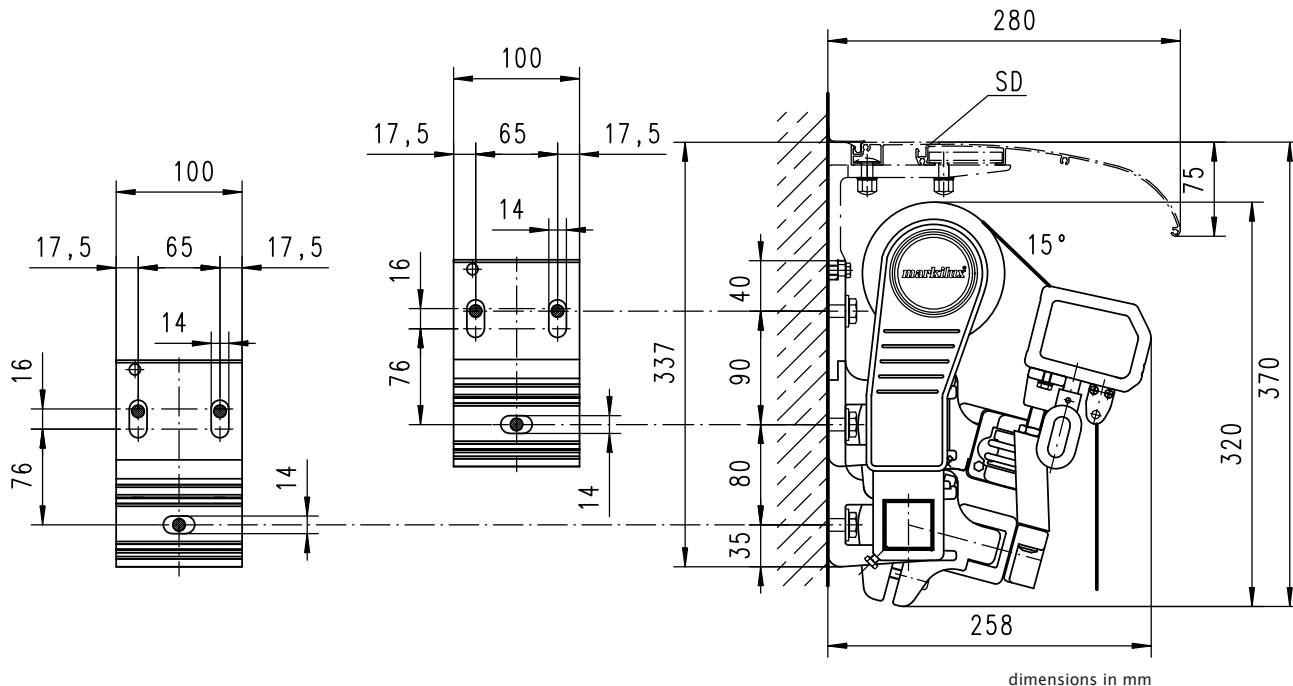
## Face fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate							
		M [cm]						M [cm]							
		150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350
H [cm]		FB [N]						FB [N]							
150		349	389	---	---	---	---	---	403	450	---	---	---	---	---
200		543	606	669	---	---	---	---	627	700	773	---	---	---	---
250		---	891	981	1072	1162	---	---	---	1030	1134	1239	1343	---	---
300		---	---	1323	1445	1568	1813	---	---	---	1529	1670	1812	2095	---
350		---	---	---	1897	2056	2375	2693	---	---	---	2192	2376	2744	3112
HT   BHT		2   100 mm						2   100 mm							
BM		6						6							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1300 stretch

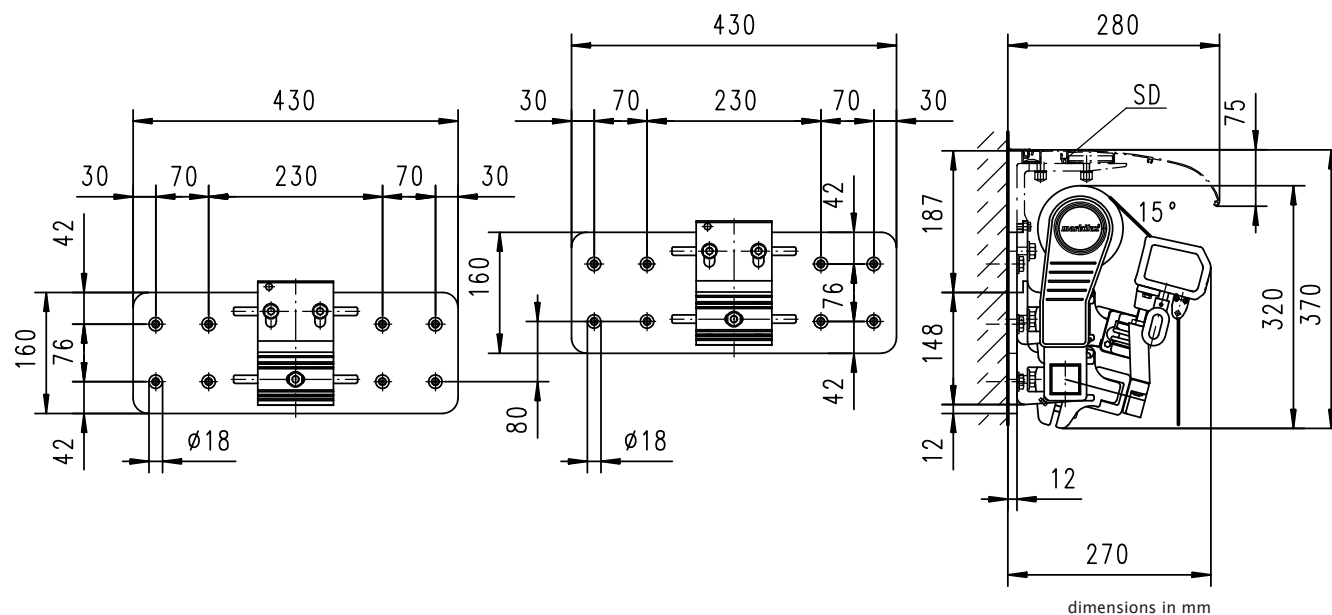
## Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
H [cm]	M [cm]							M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	
FB [N]								FB [N]							
150	170	190	---	---	---	---	---	242	270	---	---	---	---	---	
200	264	295	325	---	---	---	---	375	419	462	---	---	---	---	
250	---	432	476	520	564	---	---	---	615	677	739	802	---	---	
300	---	---	641	701	760	879	---	---	---	911	996	1080	1249	---	
350	---	---	---	919	996	1150	1304	---	---	---	1306	1415	1635	1854	
HT   BHT	2   100 mm							2   100 mm							
BP	2							2							
BM	16							16							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard



dimensions in mm



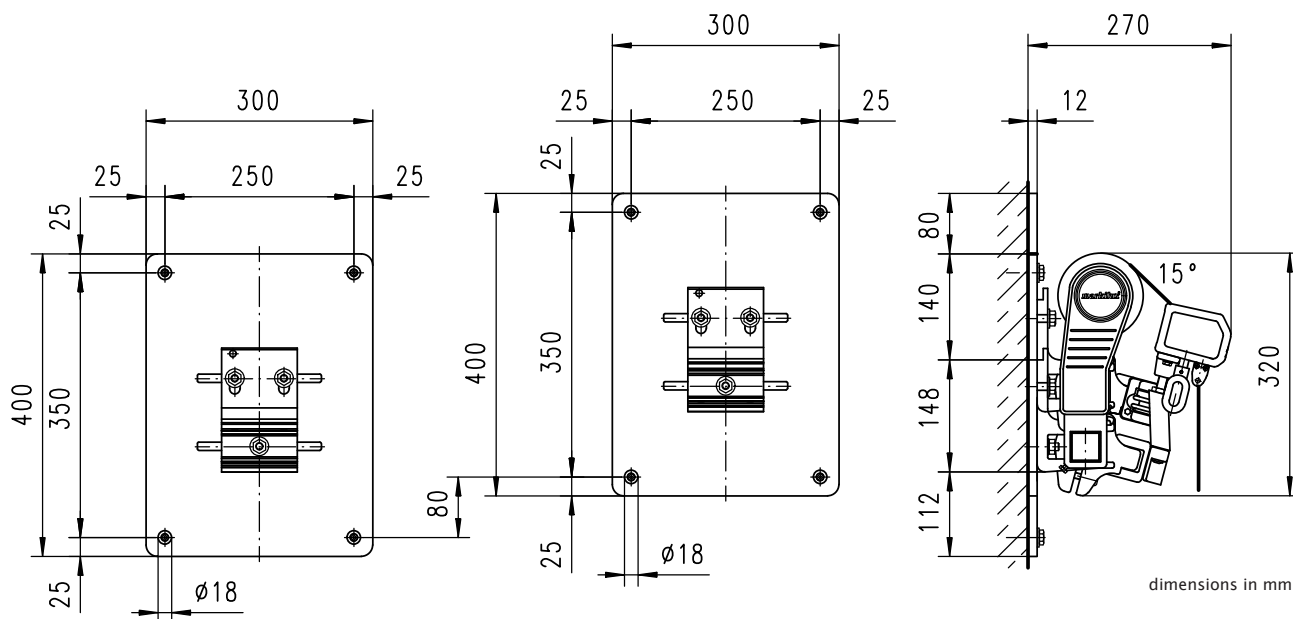
# Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate							non compression-proof substrate						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350
FB [N]	101	112	---	---	---	---	---	105	117	---	---	---	---	---
150	156	174	192	---	---	---	---	163	182	201	---	---	---	---
200	---	256	282	308	334	---	---	---	267	294	321	348	---	---
250	---	---	379	415	450	520	---	---	---	396	432	469	542	---
300	---	---	---	544	589	681	772	---	---	---	567	615	710	805
350	2   100 mm							2   100 mm						
HT   BHT	2							2						
BP	8							8						
BM	8							8						

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



# markilux 1300 stretch

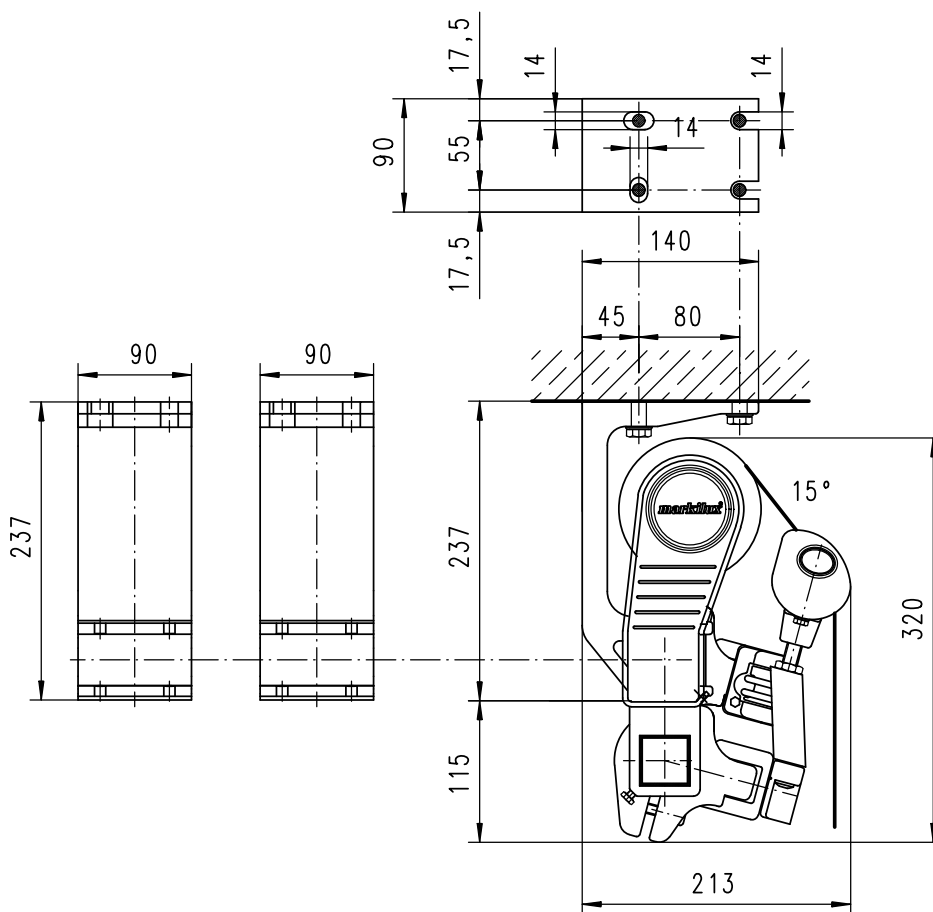
## Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate							non compression-proof substrate						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350
FB [N]														
150	320	356	---	---	---	---	---	436	485	---	---	---	---	---
200	485	541	596	---	---	---	---	670	746	822	---	---	---	---
250	---	788	866	945	1024	---	---	---	1095	1203	1312	1420	---	---
300	---	---	1163	1269	1375	1587	---	---	---	1622	1770	1917	2211	---
350	---	---	---	1666	1803	2078	2354	---	---	---	2329	2521	2905	3288
HT   BHT	2   90 mm							2   90 mm						
BM	8							8						

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 80 mm.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

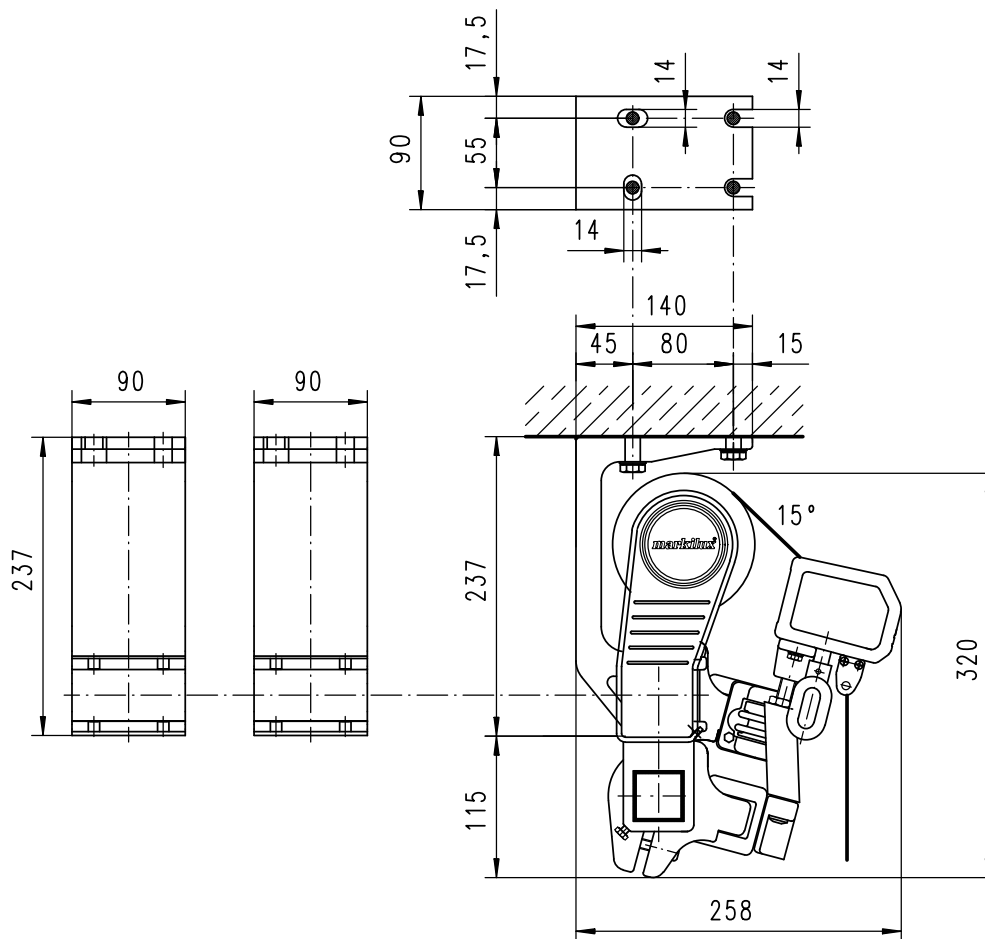
# Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate							non compression-proof substrate						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350
FB [N]	359	402	---	---	---	---	---	491	550	---	---	---	---	---
150	537	601	666	---	---	---	---	743	831	920	---	---	---	---
200	---	864	953	1043	1132	---	---	---	1202	1326	1450	1574	---	---
250	---	---	1267	1386	1505	1743	---	---	---	1770	1935	2101	2432	---
300	---	---	---	1802	1955	2261	2566	---	---	---	2523	2736	3162	3589
350	2   90 mm							2   90 mm						
HT   BHT	8							8						
BM	8							8						

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 80 mm.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point  
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width  
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

# markilux 1300 stretch

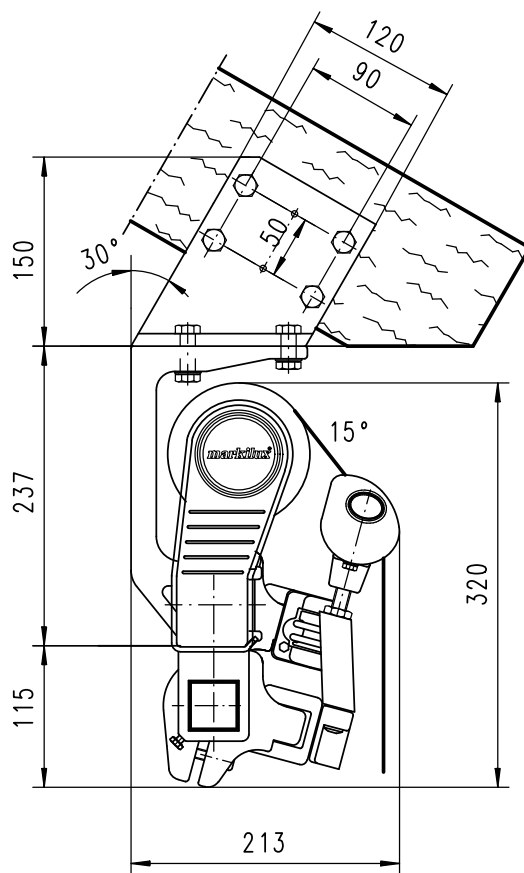
## Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque							shear force						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350
	Md [Nm]							FS [N]						
150	64	71	---	---	---	---	---	783	872	---	---	---	---	---
200	101	112	123	---	---	---	---	1199	1335	1472	---	---	---	---
250	---	168	185	201	217	---	---	---	1956	2150	2345	2539	---	---
300	---	---	252	274	297	342	---	---	---	2895	3158	3421	3947	---
350	---	---	---	364	393	453	512	---	---	---	4154	4496	5181	5865
HT	2							2						
BM	8							8						

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

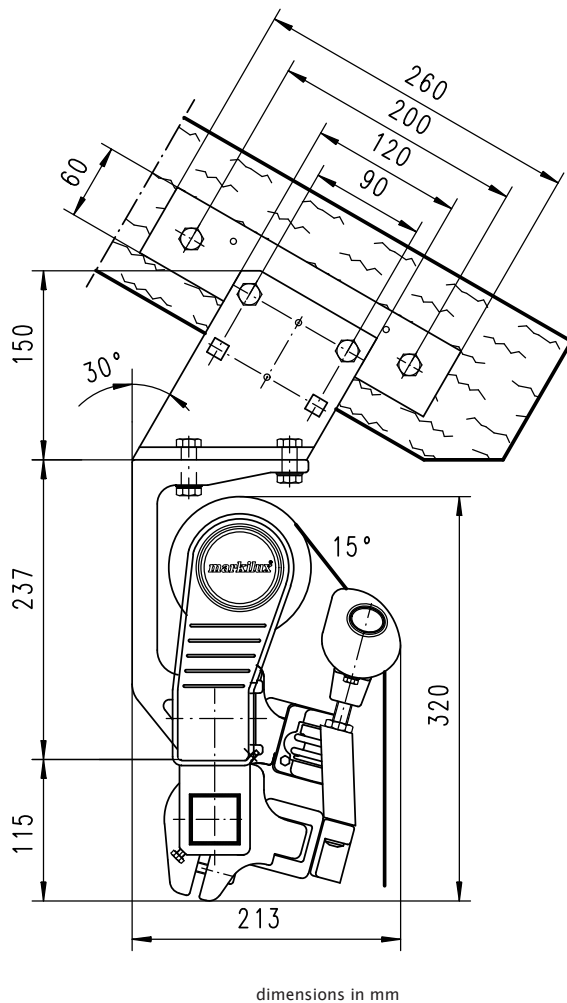
# Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque							shear force						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350
	Md [Nm]							FS [N]						
150	64	71	---	---	---	---	---	394	441	---	---	---	---	---
200	101	112	123	---	---	---	---	581	649	717	---	---	---	---
250	---	168	185	201	217	---	---	---	928	1023	1117	1211	---	---
300	---	---	252	274	297	342	---	---	---	1358	1483	1608	1859	---
350	---	---	---	364	393	453	512	---	---	---	1931	2092	2414	2736
<b>HT</b>	2							2						
<b>BM</b>	4							4						

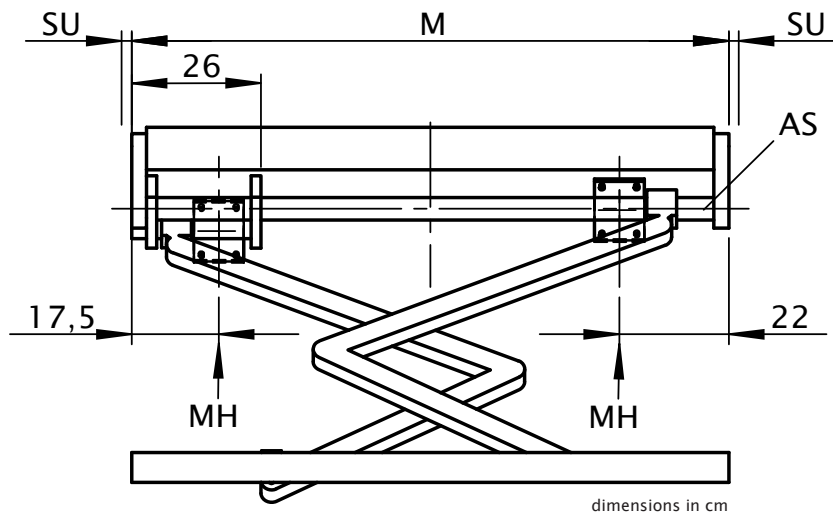
By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

M = overall awning width  
 H = extension  
 Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm  
 FS = shear force  
 HT = bracket  
 BM = no. of fixing points



## markilux 1300 stretch

### Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M = overall awning width  
 MH = bracket centre  
 AS = Operation side (opposite the lower folding arm)  
 SU = coverboard overhang 2 cm

safe · timeless · beautiful



## *markilux 790*

Ideal, protection from the side against low-lying sun, light wind and inquisitive glances - Perfect for large terraces



## **markilux 790**

Ideal, protection from the side against low-lying sun, light wind and inquisitive glances - Perfect for large terraces

### **design features**

- when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.
- for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
- Awning-covers made of acrylic or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect
- One-piece covers made from widely woven, plain awning fabrics make it possible to do away with seams entirely.
- Round front profile with attractive ergonomically shaped handle
- Striped patterns will run vertically

### **technical highlights**

- Simple operation - pull the front profile out by the handle
- Taut cover thanks to the internal, pre-tensioned spring
- Easy cassette fixture to the side or the rear
- Unlimited choice of fixture points
- Fixture of docking post optionally by insertion in an earth sleeve or by bolting the welded bottom plate to the patio



# Side screen markilux 790



Sleeve for insertion in the ground



Plate for fixture to solid surface



Face fixture bracket



*mobilfix+*: fixture post mounted on a slab of granite with a shadeplus securing mechanism (optional)



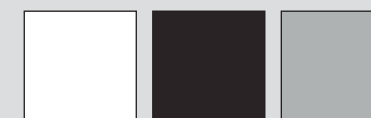
*mobilfix*: fixture post mounted on a slab of granite



*mobilfix+*: fixture post mounted on a slab of granite with a shadeplus securing mechanism, shadeplus extended (optional)



Standard RAL colours:



safe · timeless · beautiful



## ***markilux 790***

Ideal, protection from the side against low-lying sun, light wind and inquisitive glances - Perfect for large terraces



## dimensions and configuration options

markilux 790 dimension parameters			
extension	height		smallest height
	170	210	
200			90
201-250			90
251-300			110
301-350			125
351-400			125
401-450			130
451-500			130

dimensions in cm

= available, cover height approx. 159 cm

= available, cover height approx. 199 cm

Front profile fixture	
Wall bracket for front profile fixture	●
Fixture post assembly for fixture to solid surface	●
Sleeve assembly for insertion in the ground	●
mobilfix (fixture post mounted on a slab of granite)	○
mobilfix + (fixture post mounted on a slab of granite with a shadeplus securing mechanism)	○
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	○ <sup>1</sup>
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	○ <sup>1</sup>
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	○ <sup>1</sup>
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	○ <sup>1</sup>
Soltis 92	-
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	-

● = fitted as standard


○ = optional accessory

- = not available

○<sup>1</sup> = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 600 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.

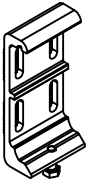
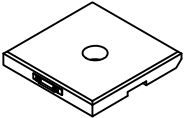
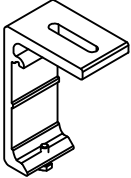
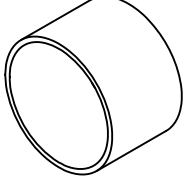

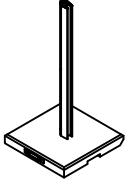

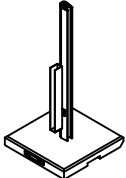


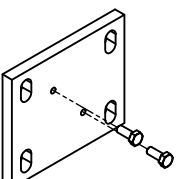
○<sup>2</sup> = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 35°

**Definition of extension:** The extension is measured from the front of the cassette to the rear of the fixture post: The greater the extension the greater the force required to extend the screen resulting from the pre-tensioned spring in the roller tube.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	non-standard RAL colour	-

## markilux 790

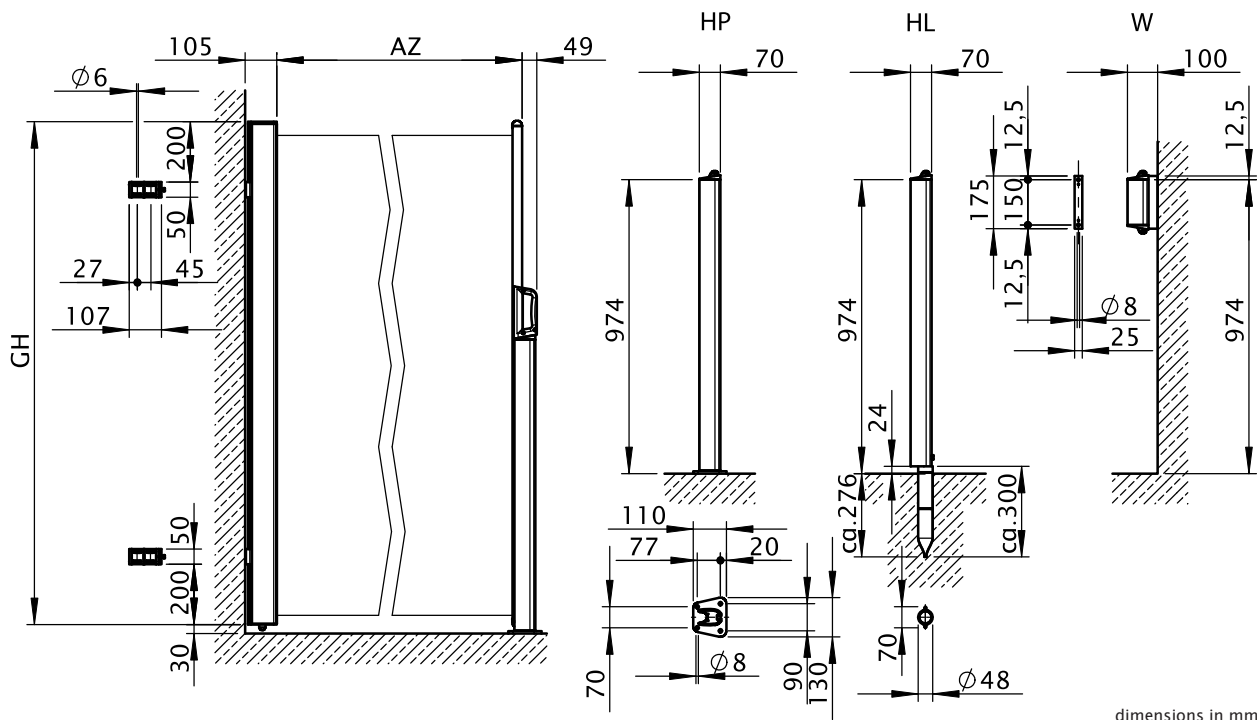
## fixings and accessories

 <p>Universal bracket assembly</p> <p>50 mm</p> <p>78758.</p>	 <p>additional base to weigh it down</p> <p>779311</p>
 <p>Reveal fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>77845.</p>	 <p>Acrylic plexiglass tube for the additional base to weigh it down</p> <p>779321</p>
 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>77822.</p>	 <p>mobilfix</p> <p>77821., 778941</p>
 <p>foot plate assembly for fixture to a solid surface</p> <p>77820.</p>	 <p>mobilfix+</p> <p>77821., 778941, 77895.</p>
 <p>Sleeve assembly for insertion in the ground</p> <p>77821.</p>	
 <p>ground sleeve</p> <p>702730</p>	
 <p>Bracket assembly for cassette fixture</p> <p>100x120x10mm</p> <p>78982.</p>	

. = Please insert the RAL No.  
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

### fixture dimensions

Table of dimension with bottom plate, bottom sleeve and wall bracket for fixture post



View of the fixture post including the plate for fixture to a solid surface

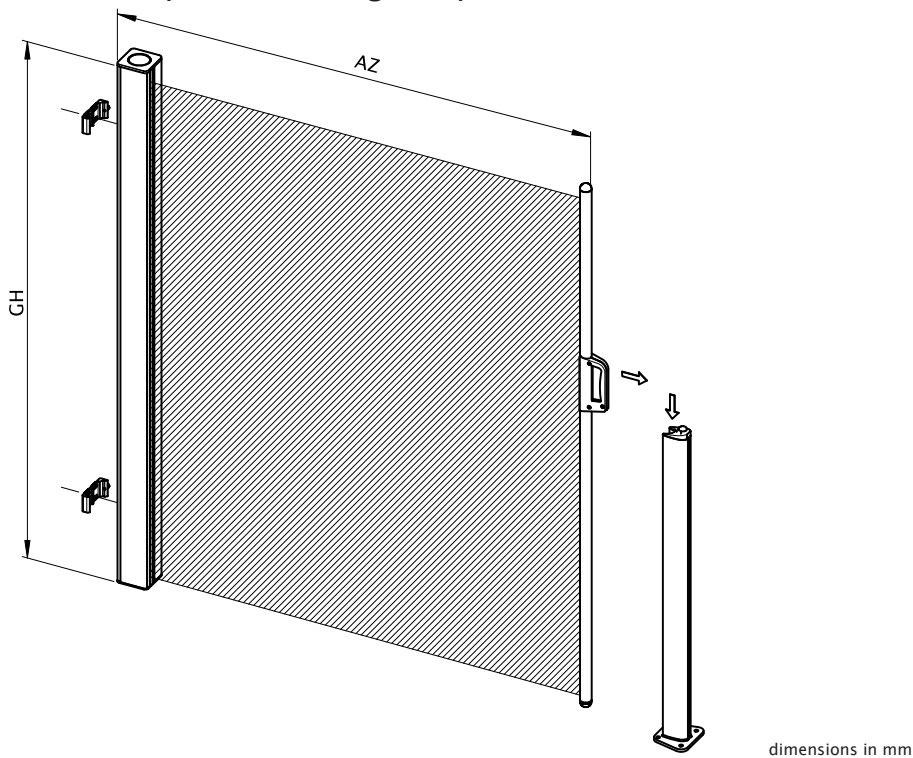


Plate for fixture to solid surface  
 Sleeve for insertion in the ground  
 W = face fixture  
 AZ = extension  
 GH = total height

## markilux 790

### fixture dimensions

Table of dimensions for plate for fixture to solid surface

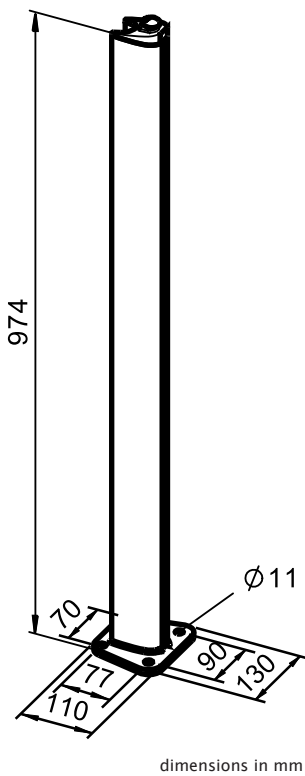
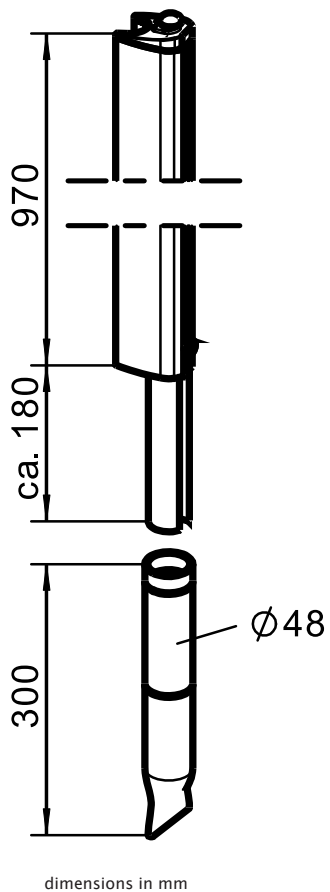
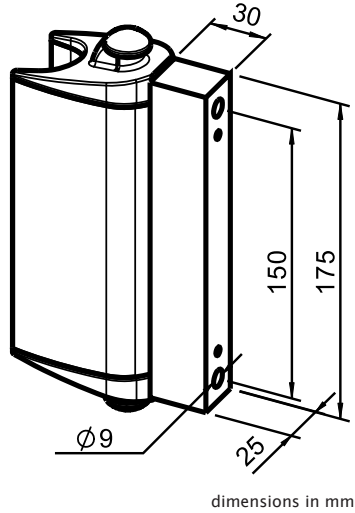


Table of dimensions for sleeve for insertion in the ground



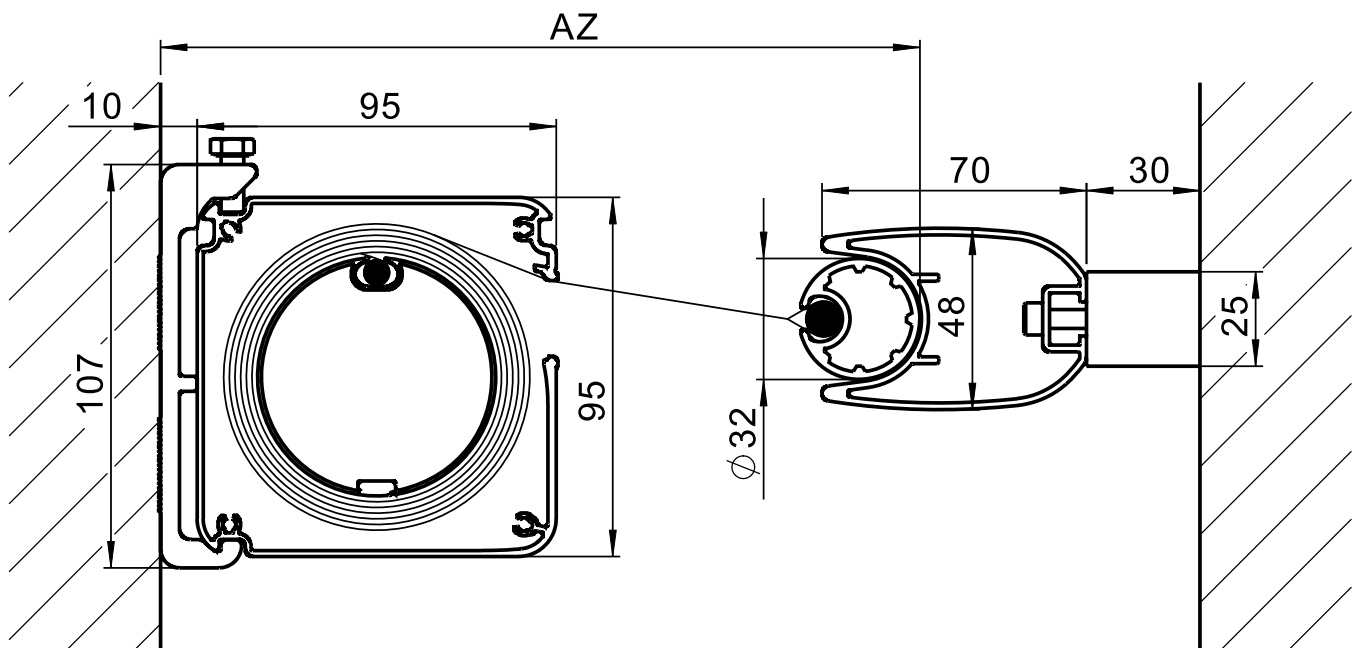
# fixture dimensions

Table of dimensions for front profile wall bracket



dimensions in mm

sectional view with the fixture bracket



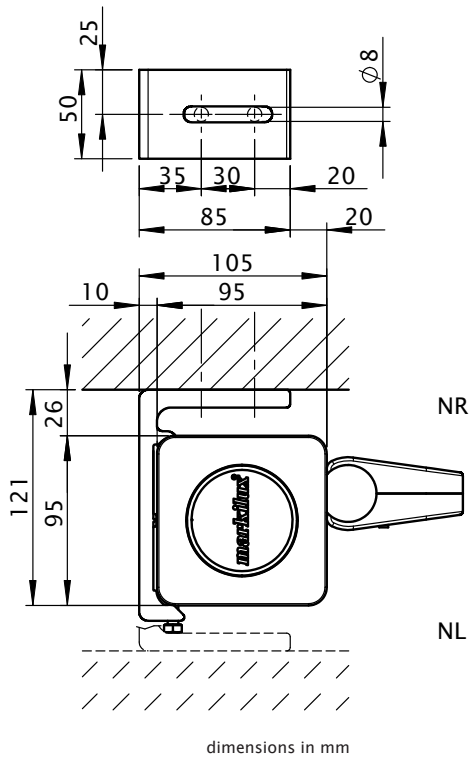
dimensions in mm

AZ = extension

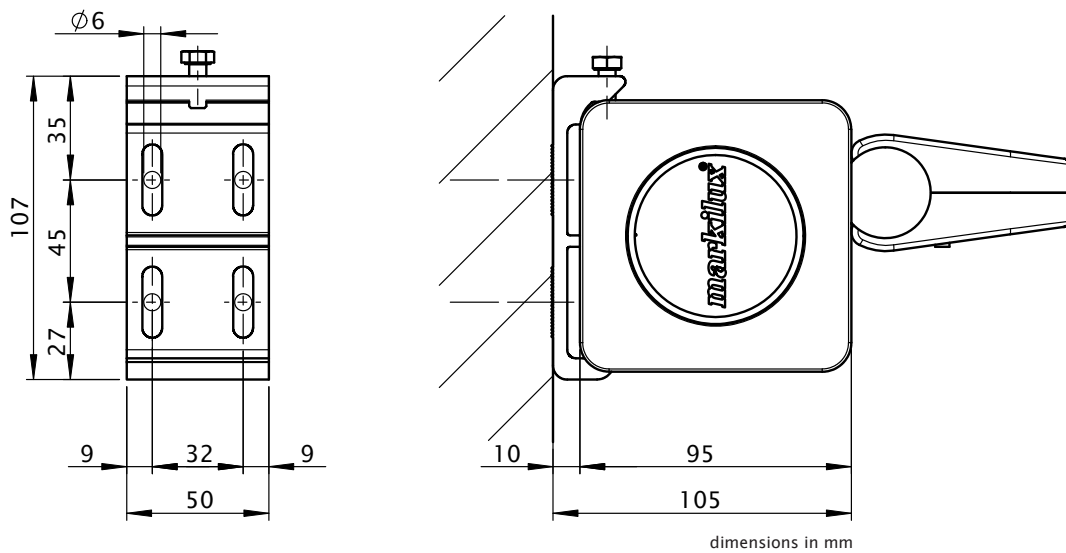
# markilux 790

## fixture dimensions

reveal fixture bird's eye view



face fixture bird's eye view



NR = reveal fixture right  
NL = reveal fixture left



## fixture dimensions

Table of dimensions for the mobilfix + (with optional base to weigh it down)

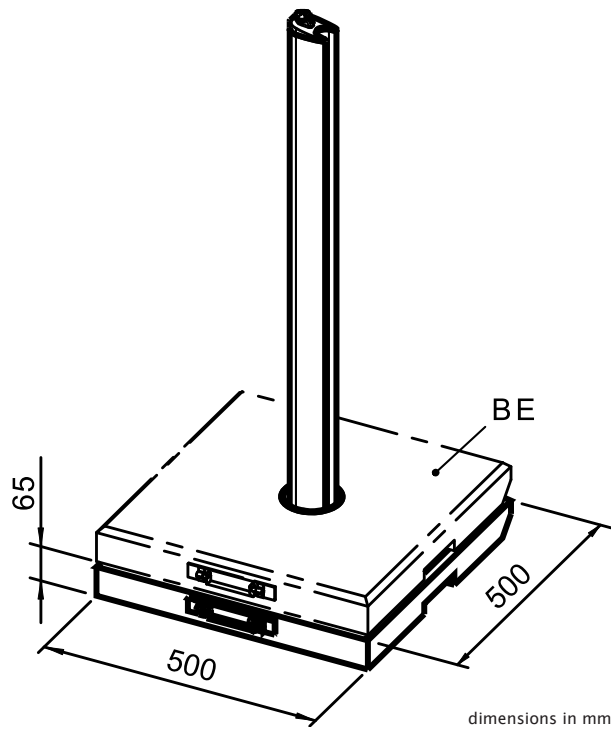
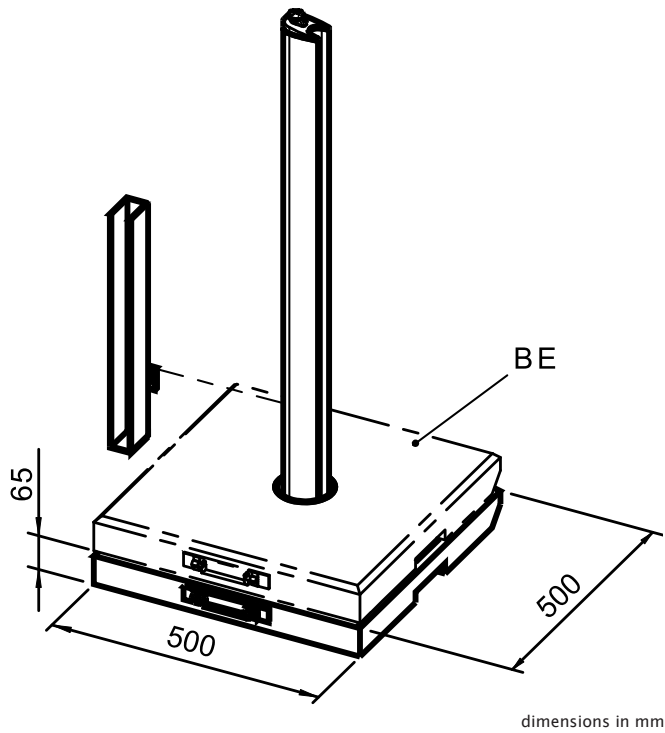


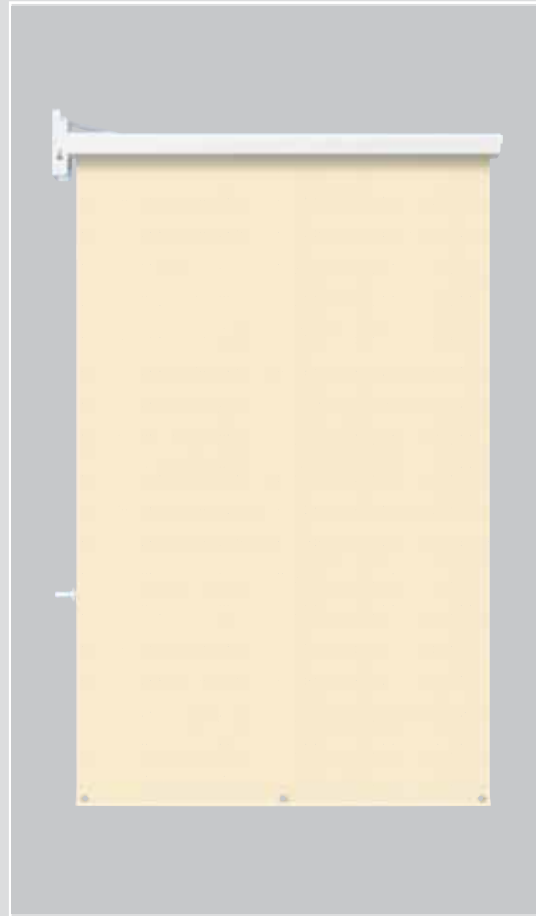
Table of dimensions for the mobilfix +



BE = base to weigh it down (optional)



safe · timeless · beautiful



## *markilux* 75

The patented side blind. Prevents inquisitive glances, protects against low-lying sun and light wind. The markilux that opens up into much more than it seems.



363

## **markilux 75**

The patented side blind. Prevents inquisitive glances, protects against low-lying sun and light wind. The markilux that opens up into much more than it seems.

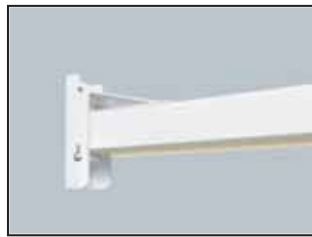
### **design features**

- when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.
- slim cassette, only 60 mm x 60 mm in size
- for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
- Awning-covers made of acrylic or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect
- One-piece covers made from widely woven, plain awning fabrics make it possible to do away with seams entirely.

### **technical highlights**

- The cover can be extended continuously up to a maximum drop of 200 cm so allowing the ideal degree of privacy and sun protection.
- When not used, the cassette is simply folded down and fixed inconspicuously against the wall.
- With locking mechanism to prevent the screen rolling up unintentionally in a gust of wind

# Side screen markilux 75



face fixture bracket with screen locked in place



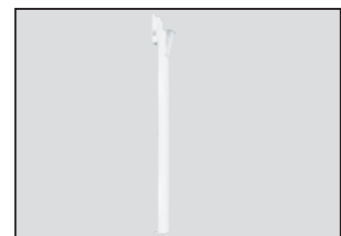
face fixture bracket, closed position



locking mechanism to secure it against wind



eyelets for individual fixture of the cover



retracted, folded down

Standard RAL colours:



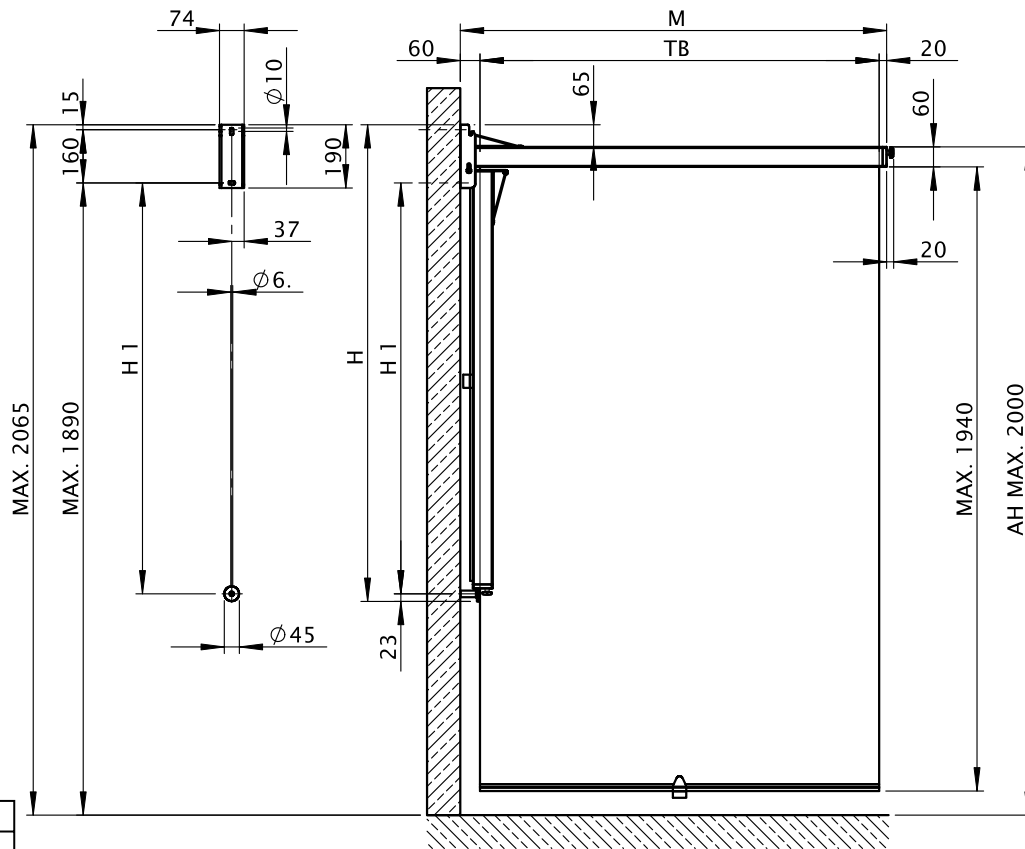
**markilux 75****dimensions and configuration options**

	available from stock	available to special order
<b>cassette width</b>	alternatively 128 cm 170 cm from the wall to the edge of the cassette	alternatively 128 cm 170 cm from the wall to the edge of the cassette
<b>unit height</b>	200 cm from the top edge of the cassette to the bottom edge of the front profile	200 cm from the top edge of the cassette to the bottom edge of the front profile
<b>Fabric patterns:</b>	34 918 flecked beige 33 911 transolair light yellow	Width 128 cm: acrylic plains and stripes as well as transolair. Width 170 cm: all seamless acrylic fabrics 349xx
<b>Frame colour:</b>	traffic white RAL 9016	Other RAL colours: Availability and delivery time on request
<b>Purchase quantity:</b>	6 units per delivery	by individual piece

dimensions in cm

# fixture dimensions

## Table of dimensions



dimensions in mm

AM	
M	1280 1700
TB	1200 1620
H	1430 1850
H1	1230 1650

M = overall awning width  
 TB = cover width  
 AH = overall unit height  
 AM = fixture dimensions



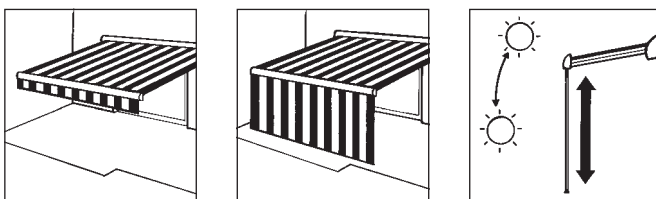


## Optional accessories



### markilux shadeplus

for the markilux 1000/1000 stretch, 1100, 1300/1300 stretch, 1500, 1600/1600 stretch, 5010 and 6000



**Create new living space in the open air  
by means of the markilux shadeplus / drop valance**

With the shadeplus accessory, the awning within an awning, you can have as much or as little shade you wish - whatever the position of the sun and without having to change the pitch of the awning itself. Simply extend the drop valance to the required depth (maximum 210 cm\* overall drop).

As an alternative to a gearbox with stainless steel winding handle the markilux 1000/1000 stretch, 1500, 1600/1600 stretch und markilux 6000 can be fitted with a motor drive.

The drop valance cover is fitted with a weighted bottom profile. With this improved sunshading product that also provides privacy, you can create a cozy area in the open air. During the day it keeps the sun out; at night it keeps the cool air at bay.

In contrast to awnings which only give "more shade" by being tilted at a greater angle, those fitted with the markilux shadeplus still provide a maximum of headroom - so giving the immediate impression of realising "more space".

On request it is usually possible to fit a shadeplus to an existing markilux folding-arm awning at a later date

not model dependent - please consult the configuration possibilities

## Optional accessories

### markilux system coverboard

Protection with transparent lightness for the markilux 1000 and the markilux 930 swing

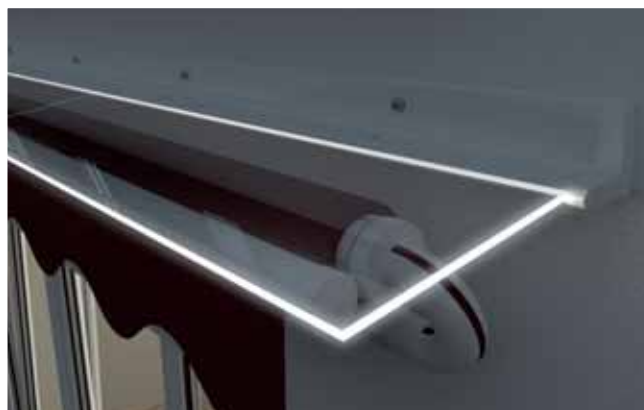
The markilux system coverboard unites sheer elegance and sensible protection from rain and dirt. The slim aluminium profile of the system coverboard - powder coated the same as the awning - and the transparent plexiglass sections underline the lightness of the open awning systems.

An LED lighting strip, which can be integrated into the wall profile, is optionally available. In the evening it provides an agreeable lighting effect. The lighting is operated via a standard on/off switch.

The systematic assembly process is easily understood and means quick fixture. To start with the aluminium profiles are fitted to the wall and then the transparent plexiglass sections are slid into the profile and fixed in place with screws from above through the wall profile.

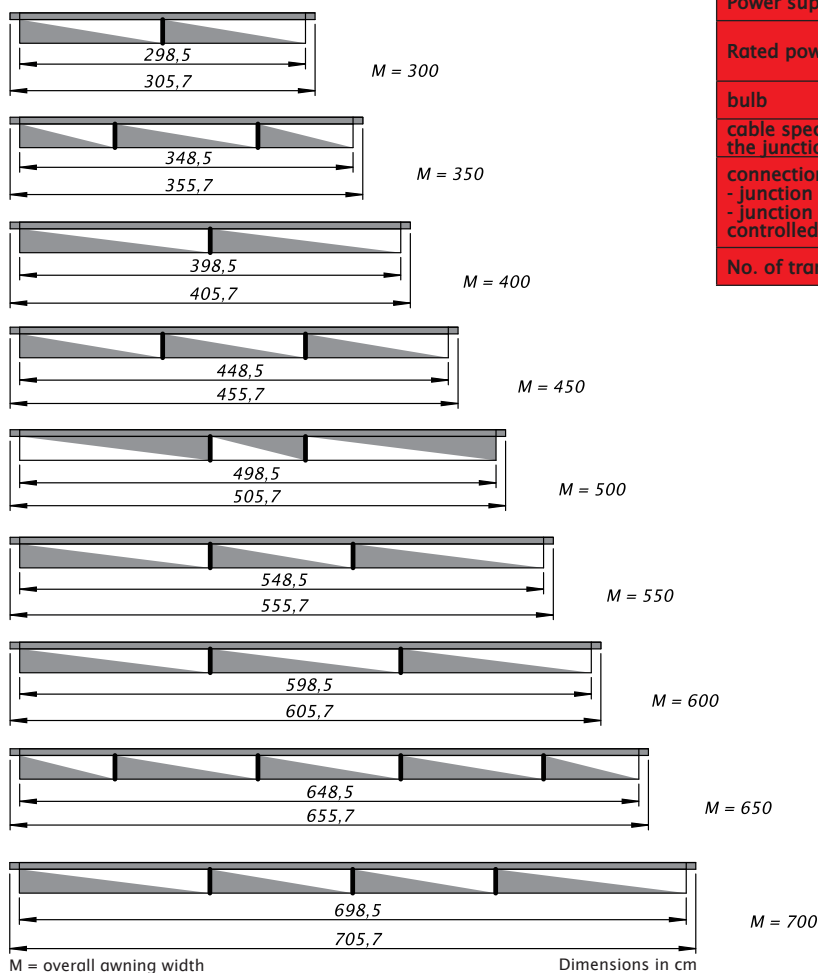


without lighting



with lighting

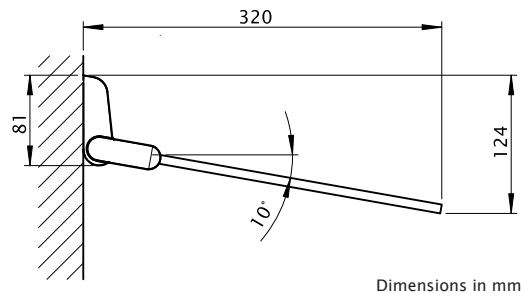
Available system coverboard widths with distribution of the plexiglass sections



Technical specification of the lighting:

Power supply via transformer	230 V, 50-60 Hz (2.5 A)
Rated power	3 Watt per metre max. 21 Watt at a length of 7 m
bulb	LED lighting strip
cable specification in the junction box	3 x 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup>
connection - junction box/transformer - junction box/radio-controlled dimmer	2 x 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup>
No. of transformers	1 transformer

Side view of the system coverboard





## the markilux Infra-red Heater

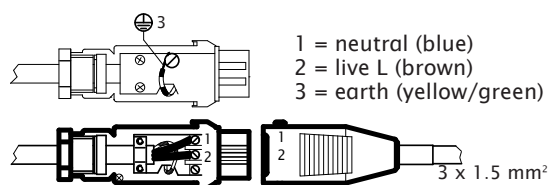
- Cozy warmth when it turns cooler. Feel the warmth in an instant and enjoy more of the evening.
- Caressing warmth with no heating up phase and a pleasing lighting effect at the same time.
- Powder-coated aluminium housing in an attractive design, colour matched to your markilux awning
- the housing is weather and splash proof (IP24) - the heater can be left in situ all year round
- A saving of at least 30% in energy costs in comparison with hitherto used gas or quartz systems
- Lamp life approximately 5,000 hours
- Radio remote control is possible with the Heat Receiver RTS
- Easily fixed to any wall.
- The heater direction can be adjusted via the fixture bracket.

## Infrared Technology

**PHILIPS**  **HeLeN**



- Warms people and not the air
- Creates noticeable heat in the protected area under the awning within a radius of approx. 9-12 m<sup>2</sup>.
- For the best results it should be fitted at a height of approximately 2 m.
- Easily connected to the mains using a coupling plug



<b>Power supply</b>	230 Volt / 50 HZ (6 A)
<b>Rated power</b>	1400 Watt
<b>Dimensions</b>	460 x 145 x 75 mm
<b>Weight</b>	approx. 1.8 kg

## Optional accessories



### Fluorescent lighting

#### for the markilux 6000

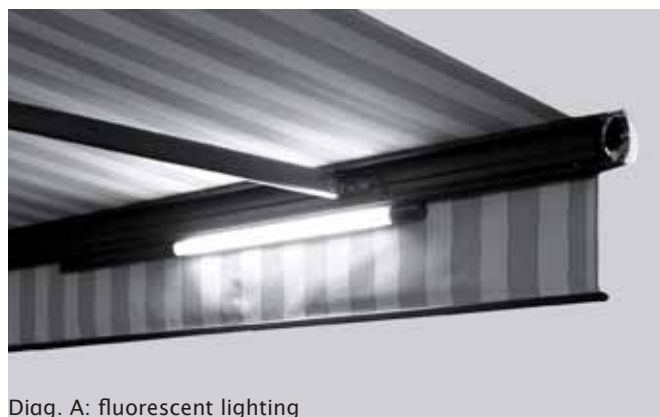
The fluorescent lighting tubes are suspended from the front profile and give pleasant lighting - distributed evenly over the whole area beneath the awning.

Operate the lighting via a normal switch or simply by the push of a remote control button.

A dimmer - only possible with a normal hard-wired switch - makes it possible to regulate the light intensity yourself.



Diag. B: spot lighting



Diag. A: fluorescent lighting

### Spot lighting

#### for the markilux 6000

Up to six spotlights can be fitted to the front profile. They can be adjusted individually so that the area under the whole awning can be bathed in a pleasant light according to your requirements.

Mit einem zusätzlichen Dimmer kann die Helligkeit individuell eingestellt werden.

Note: for sizes and the distribution of spot or fluorescent lighting please consult the table for the markilux 6000

## Optional accessories



### Vibrabox

for folding-arm awnings fitted with a radio-controlled motor - sensor for dynamic wind loads

Oscillation and inertia sensor based on RTS technology for the wireless transmission of wind signals. Battery operated so no power supply or cabling required. Fixture is to the inside or outside of the front profile. Nine levels of sensitivity can be selected. Compatible with all RTS receivers capable of receiving wind signals. The vibrabox is available in white or brown.

### Sunis

#### Solar Cell Operated Sunlight Sensor

The Sunis Sensor RTS will protect you from the sun and is flexible enough to be fitted to any façade. It sends extension and retraction signals to any blind or awning fitted with a **radio-controlled motor** without needing to be wired to the mains supply. Via a built-in solar cell it draws its power from the sun.

Up to three Sunis sun sensors can be linked to any one radio-controlled motor. But one Sunis sun sensor can also operate a number of radio-controlled motors.



### sun and wind sensor

#### The Intelligent Automatic Weather Control System

Sun and wind sensors are particularly practical, if you wish to protect indoor furnishings from fading or to prevent the interior of the house heating up excessively.

Should the weather change the automatic sensors will make sure that the blind or awning behaves correspondingly. Your markilux will extend automatically as soon as the sun appears or retreat into its cassette if the wind picks up significantly.

## Optional accessories

### Hand-held radio remote control

"Getting to grips with markilux" is now possible in the form of two new radio remote controls using 433 MHz technology in a 1 and 4 channel version.

The attractive shape and ergonomic design characterise these elegant and easily operated hand-held remote controls.



### Stainless Steel Winding Handle Get to grips with real markilux quality

The markilux stainless steel winding handle, which is supplied with those awnings that have a gearbox, marries timeless elegance with quality that you can see and touch.

The low-noise bearings and the ergonomically shaped grips make it impossible not to notice the quality when operating the awning.



## External radio receiver for retro-fitting to hard-wired motors

The external radio receiver is available in two versions: as the **Universal Slim Receiver RTS** with open cables protruding and as the **Universal Slim Receiver RTS Plug** for immediate connection to a connecting plug (Hirschmann).

It is intended that these external receivers in a small, compact housing be used to convert hard-wired motors to remote control operation at a later date. A radio-controlled automatic weather system can also be linked to it.

Both receivers allow the following modes of operation:

- Individual operation, i.e. a single radio remote control operates a single receiver (= motor or awning)
- Group operation, i.e. a single radio remote control operates more than one receiver (= motor)
- Multiple operation, i.e. more than one radio remote control operate a single receiver

### The Universal Slim Receiver RTS

is integrated into the circuit using wire connectors.



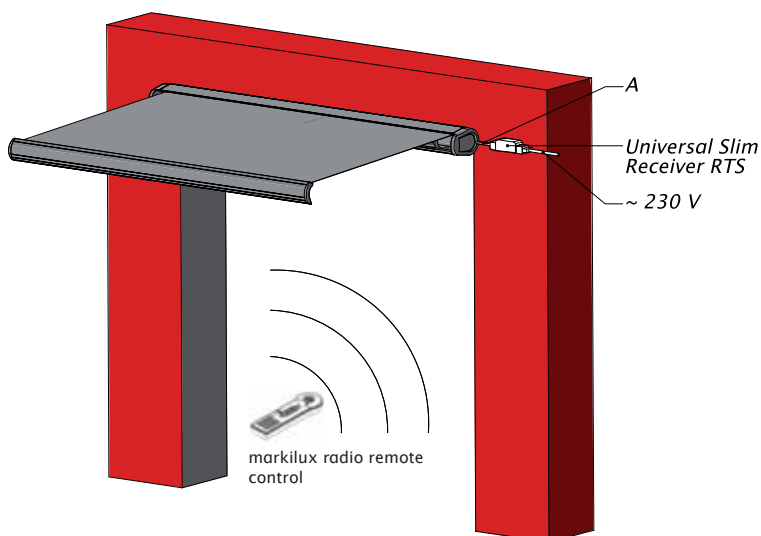
Diagram A: Universal Slim Receiver RTS

### Universal Slim Receiver RTS Plug

is linked via a plug connection directly to the motor. This guarantees a good seal and easy, foolproof installation.



Diagram B: Universal Slim Receiver RTS Plug



A = connection to existing motor drive

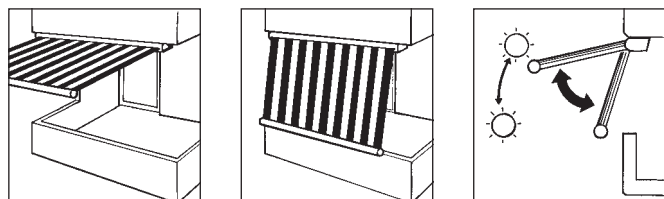
### Technical specifications:

(Universal Slim Receiver RTS / Universal Slim Receiver RTS Plug)

Operating voltage	220 - 240 Volt / 50 - 60 Hz
Switching contact capacitance of the relay	3A / cos phi > 0.6
Operating temperature	- 30°C to + 70°C
Protection category	IP 54
Protection class	I
Reception frequency	433.42 MHz
Dimensions (B x H x D) in mm	Diagram A: 105 x 32 x 33 Diagram B: 115 x 32 x 33
Overall length	1.50 m with cable (in the case of the Universal Slim Receiver RTS)

## Optional accessories

### Pitch adjustment gear for the markilux 1300



#### Ideal for more sun protection on the balcony

With the aid of a winding handle, two folding arms with a maximum extension of 300 cm can - with the awning extended - be silently raised or lowered from 4°-54° or from 35°-85°.

The eye used to alter the pitch of the awning is attached directly to the gearbox, which is optionally on the left or the right. All the components needed to adjust the pitch of the awning are hidden away inside the torque bar and so protected from the elements.

A fine tuning mechanism enables the arms to be levelled with ease.

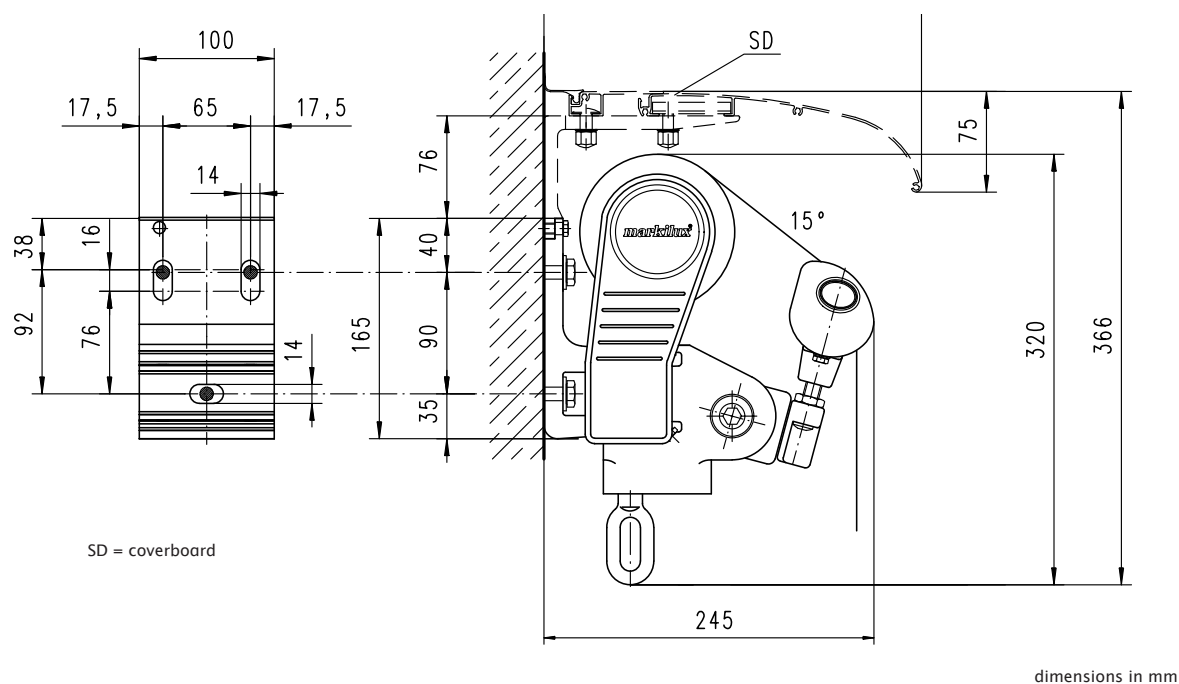
The pitch adjustment gear is supplied in white with white awnings and in black with any other colour.



#### N.B!

The pitch adjustment gear may only be used when the awning is **extended**. Attempting to adjust the pitch with the awning closed will cause the system to malfunction!

Extension in cm	150	200	250	300
Awning width in cm	200	250	300	350
Smallest awning width with bespoke arms (surcharge)	200	238	288	338





## Optional accessories

### Insertable side blind

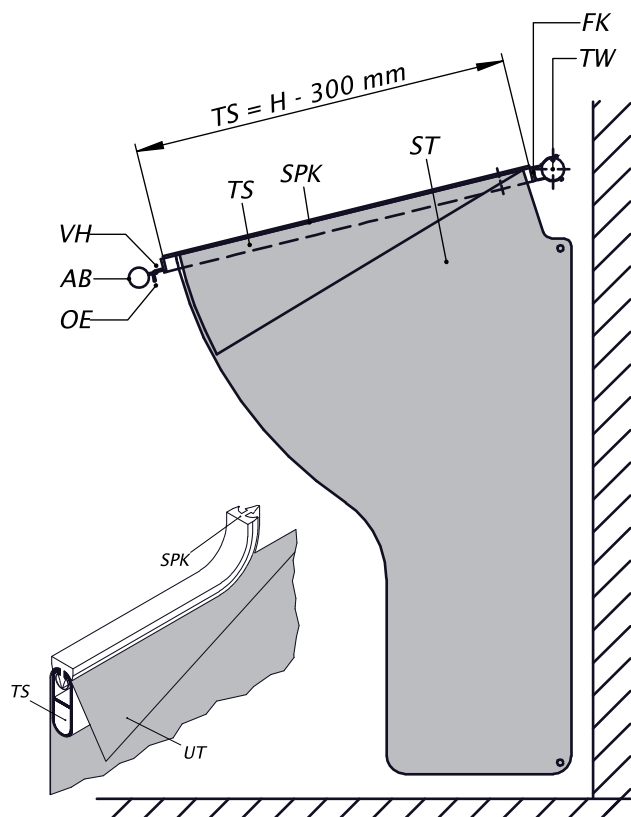
for the markilux 1000/1100/1300/1500/1600/3300 and markilux 5010

The insertable side blind is the simple way to guarantee your privacy and as such is the perfect accessory for your folding-arm awning. The side blind must be removed before the awning is retracted. Awnings fitted with an insertable side blind must not be fitted with automatic weather control mechanisms, which send the awning in and out automatically.!

#### Fitting an insertable side blind

Extend the awning and remove the front profile end cap. Slide the clamp plate with eye into the lower keyway in the front profile and screw it tight. Replace the end cap. Push the spring clip on the one end of the side blind profile (profile length = projection less 300 mm) onto the roller tube of the awning. Adjust the telescopic hook on the side blind profile so that it drops into the eye in the front profile. If this is not possible, because the awning is too steeply angled, then shorten the side blind profile. Lay the side blind cover over the profile from the outside and line it up so that the rear edge is parallel and close to the wall.

Knock the specialised spline into the profile to secure the cover. Cut off any excess fabric. To secure the cover to the wall and prevent the side blind from flapping stainless steel eyelets have been inserted into the rear edge of the cover.

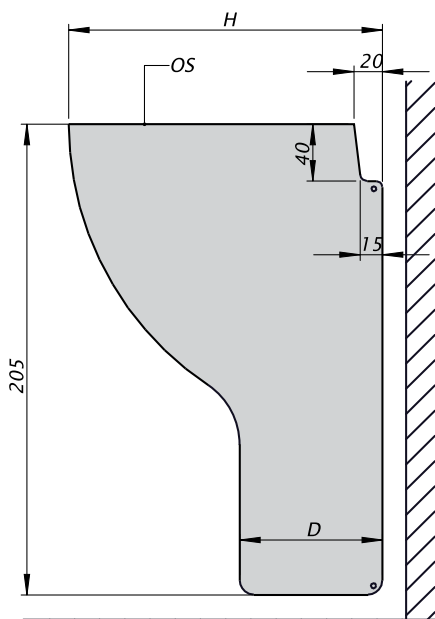


- AB = front profile
- FK = spring clip
- OE = eye
- SPK = specialised spline
- ST = side panel cover
- TS = cover profile
- TW = roller tube
- UT = excess cover fabric
- VH = adjustable hook
- H = extension

### 3 distinctive shapes are available:

#### Shape 1:

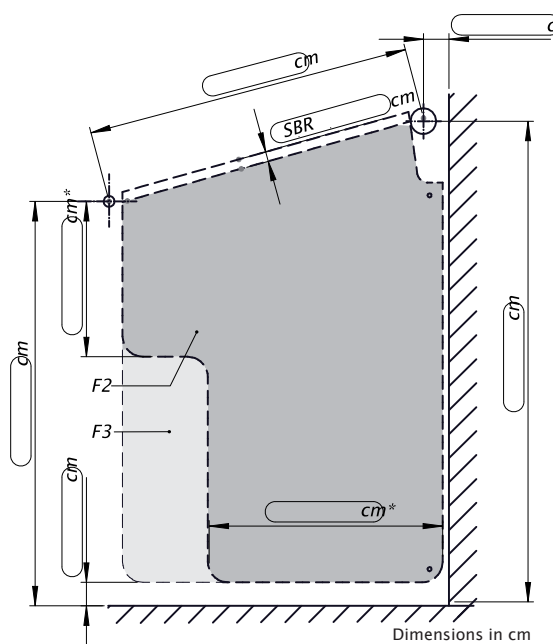
Please refer to the table and give the dimensions when ordering



H	150	200	250	300	350	400
max. W	45°	40°	30°	25°	20°	15°
D	90	140	190	240	280	340

#### Shapes 2 and 3:

Please give the dimensions indicated when ordering



- F2 = shape 2
- F3 = shape 3
- OS = without hem
- SBR = hem width (measured flat)
- H = extension
- D = cover width at bottom
- W = pitch
- \* = dimensions only required for shape 2



